



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

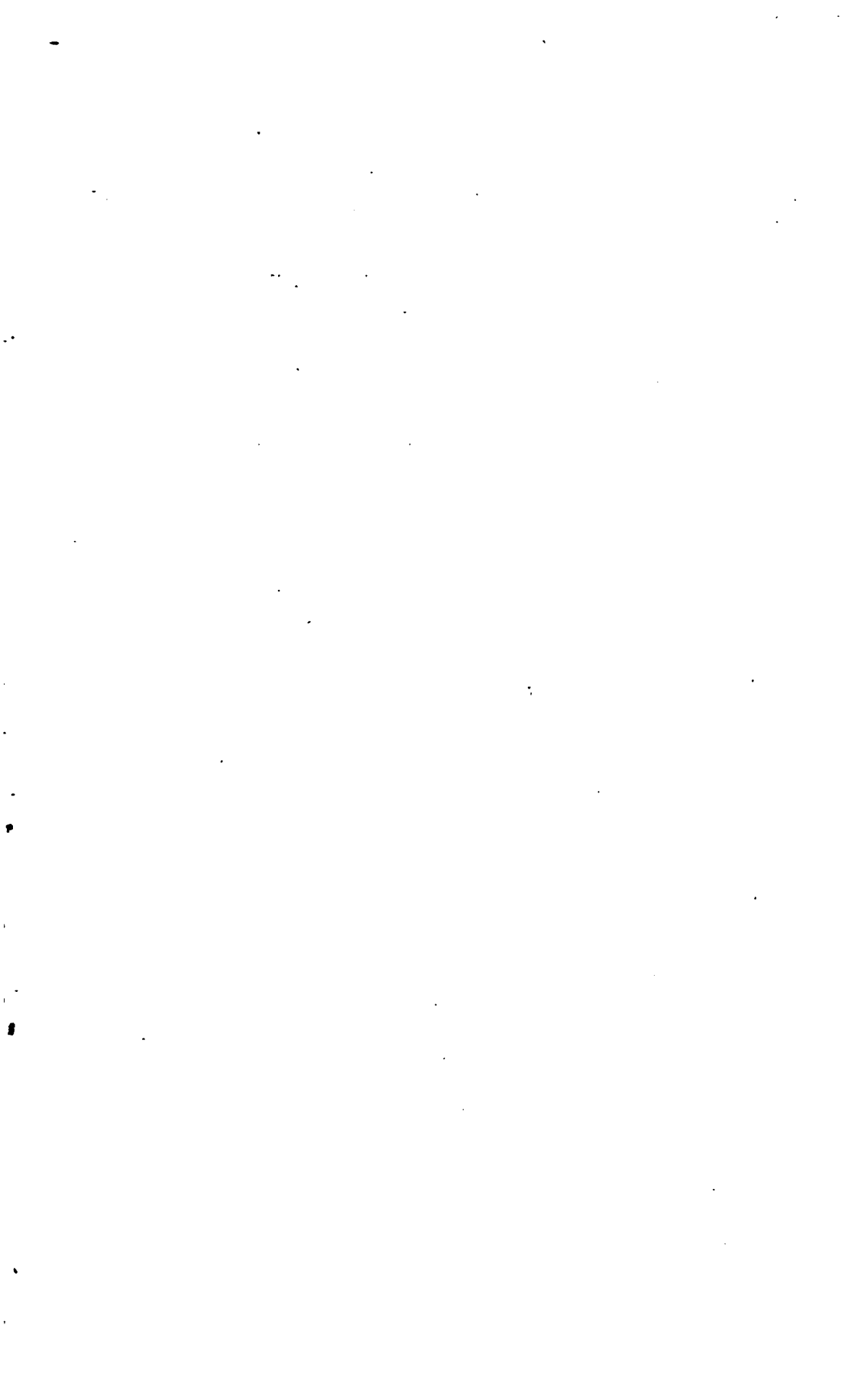
Bu 154.2

1847  
26



No. 100

BOSTON.











4 vol. Re. Oct. 2. 1835.  
Gift of Brit. Gov.

Save

PR

PI

CHANC

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME I.

10 RICHARD II. MCCCLXXXVI.

TO

11 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

EDITED BY

*Nicholas*  
SIR HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF  
SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.

*Londre.*

PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN:

*Great Britain* AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS  
OF THE KINGDOM.

1834.

Brit. Hist. 79

Br 154.2

★  
1842  
/ 23

Vol. I.-IV.  
1835, Oct. 2.

Gift of  
the British government.

V.-VII.  
1838, Aug. 28.  
Do.

RECORD COMMISSION,  
March 1831.

BOUND JUN 11 1913

THIS BOOK

IS TO BE

PERPETUALLY PRESERVED

IN

THE LIBRARY OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

July 1835.

C. P. COOPER,  
Sec. Com. Pub. Rec.

**COMMISSIONERS**  
**ON**  
**THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,**  
**APPOINTED BY**  
**HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION**  
**OF THE**  
**12th of March 1831.**

---

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME  
DEPARTMENT.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.  
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.  
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACINTOSH.~~  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.  
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DOVER.~~  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.  
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.  
SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.  
LOUIS HAYES PETIT ESQUIRE.  
HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.  
HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.  
JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.  
EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.  
EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.  
WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

---

CHARLES PURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.

---





## PREFACE.

---

**IT** would be difficult to name any class of the muniments of this country which, in authenticity, variety, or general importance, afford such valuable illustrations of every branch of the History and Constitution of England, and of her relations with Foreign States, as the PROCEEDINGS AND ACTS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL.

The writers on the Constitution have not been able either to define the limits of the authority of the Council, or to bring the duties which it performed, within any general principle. Until the royal prerogative became restrained by the gradual increase of power on the part of the two other estates of the realm, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of Law and Equity was clearly marked out, there was scarcely a department of the state which was not in a greater or less degree subject to its immediate controul. No rank was too exalted or too humble to be exempt from its vigilance; nor was

any matter considered too insignificant for its interference. Its decision was the ultimate remedy for every grievance for which the Common Law Courts could not provide; and its proceedings exhibit an extraordinary combination of the executive and legislative functions of the Government. As might be expected from its great and irresponsible power, the Commons watched its proceedings with considerable jealousy, and on several occasions, from the reign of Edward the Third to that of Henry the Sixth, they made vigorous efforts to prevent the Council from interfering with matters which belonged to the Courts of Law, and from illegally infringing upon the property and liberties of the people.<sup>1</sup>

At an early period Parliament evinced much anxiety respecting the appointments of the Members of the Council; and though their nomination and removal were vested in the Crown<sup>2</sup>, the Sovereign seems to have been careful to select those who were acceptable to the Lords and Commons. They were frequently appointed and sworn in Parliament; and the regulations by which the Council was governed were often the subject of Parliamentary discussion.<sup>3</sup> Besides the five great Officers of state, the Chancellor, the Lord Treas-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 228. vol. iii. pp. 6, 44, 73<sup>a</sup>, 266, 267, 471, 587. vol. iv. pp. 189, 403.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* vol. iii. pp. 258, 349.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. lxii. *postea*, and Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 322<sup>b</sup>, vol. iii. pp. 16, 634, &c.

surer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Chamberlain, and the Steward of the Household, who were members *virtute officii*<sup>1</sup>, the Council usually consisted of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and from ten to fifteen other spiritual or temporal lords, or other individuals of inferior rank, who were distinguished by their talents, and who possessed the confidence of the King and of Parliament.

The King's permanent, or what would now be termed, the Privy Council, was called in the records of Parliament his "Continual or Permanent Council,"<sup>2</sup> in contradistinction to "the Great Councils," which met only in consequence of special writs of summons; whereas the "Continual Council" sat daily for the dispatch of business. Little is known of the exact nature of the "Great Councils:" they appear to have been summoned whenever affairs of greater moment occurred than the "Continual Council" thought proper to determine, but which were not of such a nature or such a degree of importance as to render it advisable to bring them before Parliament. The "Great Council" consisted of all the members of the "Continual Council," and

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 73, and this work *passim*. In the 10th Ric. II. the Archbishop of Canterbury delivered to Parliament a solemn protest, claiming for himself and his successors the right of being present at all the King's Councils, whether General, or Special or Secret. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 223.

<sup>2</sup> "Son continual Conseil." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 16, 349, *et passim*.

of the spiritual and temporal Peers, as well as of those individuals who from their abilities, or local or professional information, were most competent to advise on the matters in debate.<sup>1</sup> Thus a "Great Council" in the second year of Richard the Second, 1379, is said to have contained nearly all the prelates, as well "abbots as "others, dukes, earls, barons, bannerets, 'et autres "sages' of the realm."<sup>2</sup>

Although the members of the "Continual Council" were sworn to secrecy, the term "Privy" or "Secret Council" is of rare occurrence; nor is the title of "President of the Council" to be found until a recent period. That office, however, existed; but it is not certain whether it was always borne by one of the members of the "Continual Council," or was created in favor of particular individuals. William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, is said in a patent of the first year of Richard the Second, 1377, to have held the offices of Clerk of the Privy Seal "et Capitalis Secreti Consilii ac Gubernatoris Magni Consilii," in the reign of Edward the Third.<sup>3</sup> The Duke of Bedford was

---

<sup>1</sup> One of the charges against the Archbishop of York, the Duke of Ireland, and the Earl of Suffolk, in the 11th Ric. II. was, that they had often induced the King to assemble Councils composed of certain lords, justices, and others, without the assent or presence of the "Lords of the Great Council." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 232. See also the Lists of persons summoned to attend Great Councils in the Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm; and vol. ii. pp. 85-89, 98, 99, &c. of this work.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 55.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 388.

appointed Principal Councillor of the King, or "Chief of the King's Council," in the first year of Henry the Sixth; and in his absence the Duke of Gloucester was to hold that situation<sup>1</sup>, with the casting votes in Council in cases of equality of opinion. The same designation was granted to the Duke of York, when, in consequence of the incapacity of Henry the Sixth, he was made Protector of the Realm in 1454<sup>2</sup>; and the same title was to be borne by the Prince of Wales when he arrived at years of discretion.<sup>3</sup> The members of the "Continual Council" in the reign of Richard the Second, and apparently in that of Henry the Fourth, if not afterwards, were appointed for one year only<sup>4</sup>; at the expiration of which they were again usually chosen, unless any charges of malversation were produced against them, or their frequent requests to be allowed to retire were complied with.<sup>4</sup> They were paid fixed salaries for their services, according to their rank, and were fined, in proportion to their salaries, for every day they failed to attend, unless they could satisfactorily account for their absence.<sup>5</sup>

This is not, however, the place in which even a sketch of the History of the King's Council can

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 174, 326, 337.      <sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 242.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 349, and the Lists of the Council in this and the second volume. The Council appointed in the 1st Ric. II. were declared ineligible for two years. *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 16.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 258.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide* vol. iii. p. 157, &c. of this work.

be written, and the Editor will not presume to offer any theories on the original constitution of that assembly. Its History can only be traced in its proceedings; and until those proceedings are collected and printed, he is persuaded that any thing which could be written, would be unworthy of attention, because it must be formed of speculations founded upon most imperfect premises. There is nothing more disadvantageous to historical truth than, instead of waiting until even the most obvious sources of information have been explored, and time and opportunity afforded for a careful examination of evidence upon any obscure point in the annals or constitution of England, to erect a hasty and untenable fabric, which can only endure until a more judicious architect shall have formed, of the proper materials, a perfect and permanent structure.

It must not be understood that more is intended by these observations than to explain why the Editor has not prefixed to this volume a History of the King's Council. He has long felt deeply interested in the subject, and he trusts, that when this work is completed, the opportunity of doing so will be afforded him.

Having briefly stated the reasons which prevent the Editor from entering into a History of the King's Council, he will proceed to the usual object of a Preface, namely, to explain the contents of the volume.

The records of the Acts and Proceedings of the Council which are preserved in the British Museum, to which this work is confined, commence with the tenth year of the reign of King Richard the Second, 1386, and, with few exceptions, terminate with the close of the reign of King Henry the Sixth, in 1461. They consist principally of,—

1. Notes of matters to be submitted to the Council :
2. Minutes of business transacted :
3. Correspondence between the King and the Council :
4. Instructions issued to Ambassadors and other persons :
5. Letters to the King or Council, on which evidence exists that they must have been brought before the Council :
6. Petitions to the King and Council, with the Answers or Orders thereon :
7. A general incorporation of the Original Minutes or Ordinances of the Council into what was termed “the Book of the Council,” or Register of all Acts and Ordinances of the Council ; of which the MS. now extant does not commence until the ninth year of the reign of King Henry the Fifth.

The MSS. are of four descriptions,—

1. The Originals :
2. The Original Draughts :
3. Contemporary Transcripts :
4. Modern Transcripts, nearly the whole of which were made by Rymer, and, with few exceptions, are copies of petitions.

All the documents are written in French, in Latin, or in English. The greater part of those which are printed in this Volume are preserved in the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra, F. III., and were collected by Sir Robert Cotton ; but from what repositories they were taken has not been discovered. That they must originally have been deposited among the public archives, scarcely admits of a doubt ; and if an opinion can be formed from their present appearance, it is not unreasonable to conjecture that they were dispersed in consequence of one of the many political convulsions to which this country has been exposed. The MSS. are now pasted into volumes ; and though the order was intended to be chronological, the person who was intrusted with the task has often committed egregious mistakes in classing the undated documents. His errors in this respect are no otherwise material than in having imposed great labour upon the Editor, because, many of the papers being indorsed, it was inferred that the date assigned to them was taken from the indorsement which cannot



now be read in consequence of being pasted down ; whereas it often happened that they were attributed to a wrong year, and sometimes even to a wrong reign, a circumstance which produced the interpolations in the early part of this volume. The documents introduced from the other Cottonian and Harleian MSS. which are referred to, are generally taken from volumes appropriated to instruments and letters belonging to the affairs of Foreign Countries, many of which are originals. In selecting them much difficulty was felt, because it was not easy to distinguish what were actually Proceedings of the Council ; and it is possible that some ought to have been inserted which the Editor's fear of exceeding the plan of the work induced him to reject. Every document taken from the original or from a contemporary MS. is printed *verbatim et literatim*, except in following the capital letters, which often occur without any reference to the import of the word to which they are prefixed. The contractions are in every instance preserved, and every erasure or interlineation is carefully pointed out, the object being to afford the reader as perfect an idea as was practicable, of the character and appearance of the MSS. References and dates, the latter reduced to the present mode of computation, occur wherever they are necessary. In the instances where Rymer's Transcripts have been used, it has occasionally been requisite to correct the obvious blunders of the transcriber, but as few alterations as possible have

.

been made. Some of the transcriber's errors are, perhaps, retained, from the fear of altering what actually occurs in the originals, because neither grammatical construction nor orthography afford any certain guide in the case of Petitions, which probably were often written by very illiterate persons. No trouble has been spared in repeatedly collating the transcripts and proofs; and it is hoped that the text will be found as accurate as, from the imperfect state of most of the documents, can be expected; many of them being obliterated in various places, whilst others are merely rough minutes, written hastily and imperfectly, so that it was occasionally necessary to guess at letters or words; but every thing which has been supplied is printed in italics. It was highly desirable that the articles which have been printed from Rymer's transcripts should have been collated with the originals, could access have been obtained to them; but it is very seldom that the repository in which the MSS. are preserved is referred to; and in the few cases where references to the originals do occur, they are mentioned in a very unsatisfactory manner; for example, "*Ex origine*," "*E papyro*," and sometimes, though rarely, "*Infra Turrin*," a search in which repository for a few unsorted documents would have delayed the work to an indefinite period, with uncertain success, and without proportionate advantage.

The Notes have been formed with a view

of directing the reader to such Chronicles and Records as illustrate the Minutes and other Proceedings of the Council, so that those who consult the work, may at once know where additional information can be found. To have introduced those comments which the various entries might have justified, would have been in numerous instances to write three pages of notes to one of text; and the Editor felt that in a work printed by command of His Majesty and at the public expence, he should have mistaken his duty had he not, as much as was practicable, refrained from expressing his own conjectures or opinions upon doubtful historical or constitutional questions. In his opinion, an Editor of a work of this description ought to confine himself to the humbler duties of rendering it useful and accurate, to assist the reader with references to additional information, and to introduce no other comments than short remarks on the peculiarity, date, or authenticity of any particular document: his essays, theories, and criticisms ought to be reserved for private works, which involve no other responsibility than his own. The Editor may, he hopes, nevertheless flatter himself, that the Notes prove that no research has been wanting to impart to them all the utility of which they are susceptible.

The plan upon which the contents of the Work have been arranged is strictly *Chronological*, and the local order in which the MSS. occur in the volumes whence they have been copied has there-

fore been disregarded. In a great part of the documents the date of the year is not stated ; and those who have ever ascertained the dates of instruments from internal evidence only, will need no assurance that the labour of assigning them to the proper year has been very great. Of the importance of the utmost accuracy in this respect the Editor is fully aware ; and it is not without much hesitation that he has in some cases ventured to attribute a positive date to documents. This remark more particularly applies to part of the Minutes and Letters of the early years of the reign of Henry the Fourth ; for as that monarch was engaged for two or three consecutive years in subduing the rebels in Wales and in the North, it not unfrequently happens that nearly the same facts are mentioned in letters written in each of those years. Though the greatest trouble has been taken to ensure accuracy in fixing the dates of the articles alluded to,—and the Editor trusts he has seldom been wrong in the period to which he has assigned them,—he, nevertheless, suggests that no date should be *implicitly relied upon* which does not occur in the letter or article itself. The mistakes of this nature in the “*Fœdera*,” the errors to which they have led, and the extreme difficulty of being correct, afford a warning which cannot be too strongly impressed on antiquaries and historians.

Whenever the internal evidence is not sufficient to afford a fair presumption of the date of documents, they are placed at the end of the articles of

the reign to which they belong ; but in the Chronological Catalogue prefixed to the volume, they are inserted under the year in which it is most probable that they were written. The " Chronological Catalogue " presents the date of each article, with an abstract of its contents, and is, to some extent, a *précis* of the substance and purport of the several articles in the volume. The utility of this, for reference, is obvious, whilst it will assist those who find themselves embarrassed by the contractions of the originals. An explanation of those contractions, and of the mode by which erasures, omissions, and interlineations are shown, will be found at the end of the Preface. " Indices Nominum et Locorum " are appended ; but an " Index Rerum " is reserved until the completion of the work.

As a general rule, every thing which had been before printed is excluded from this publication ; and the only exceptions are of documents which occur in the Cottonian MSS., Cleopatra, F. III. IV. and V. ; because the Editor undertook to publish all the Proceedings of the Council which those volumes contain, and because they belong to the general series. Very few articles have, however, been before printed, and where this has been done, references to the works containing them are always inserted, which are usually Rymer's *Fœdera*, or Ellis' " Original Letters Illustrative of English History," in which collection some *Petitions* to the King in Council are introduced,

and erroneously termed *Letters*.<sup>1</sup> Neither Rymer nor Sir Henry Ellis have however printed the articles alluded to, exactly as they were written, and they are now for the first time given *literatim*.

It is proper to point out an instance in which the original draught of a Minute of the Council is erroneous, lest more reliance should be placed on those draughts than on records. A grant was made on the 13th November, in the thirteenth year of Richard the Second, 1389, to Anne, the *daughter* of William de Gomenys, and to Sir John Golafre who had married the *widow* of Lord Fitz Walter; but in the rough Minutes of the Council, Lady Golafre is improperly called the *daughter* of Lord Fitz Walter, and Anne Gomenys is called the *wife*, instead of the *daughter* of William de Gomenys.<sup>2</sup>

Although it be impossible, in the limited space of a preface, to point out the invaluable illustrations which the work affords to the History of this kingdom and of other countries, in presenting new facts, in corroborating what was before imperfectly known, and in correcting long-received errors, it is, nevertheless, desirable that a general idea should be conveyed of its contents, and that the more striking and interesting features should be adverted to.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* the second series, vol. i. pp. 95, 97, 102, 104, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 13, 14.

The earliest article consists of Minutes of the Council in November, 10 Ric. II., 1386, which contain memoranda of inquiries to be made by commissioners respecting the general state and revenues of the realm. 10 Ric. II.  
1386.

No other Proceeding of the Council has been discovered until the 13 Ric. II., August 1389, the Minutes for which year are numerous and important, in relation both to foreign and to domestic affairs. Among the most interesting articles of that year is the account of the dispute between the King and the Council, about renewing the indentures with the Earl of Northumberland respecting the custody of Berwick and of the East March towards Scotland. The Minute proves that the young Monarch not only entered more deeply into public business, but that he possessed a more irascible temper, than has been supposed; and thus some support is afforded to the charge brought against him on his deposition, that he was accustomed, at Councils, to reprimand and interrupt the members in so sharp and sudden a manner as to prevent them from expressing their sentiments.<sup>1</sup> It likewise establishes the fact that the Council acted under a consciousness of being responsible to Parliament for their conduct; and that they maintained their opinions, in opposition to those of the King, with a degree of firmness of which no 13 Ric. II.  
1389.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 420 <sup>b</sup>.

similar evidence can, perhaps, be adduced in the fourteenth century.<sup>1</sup>

13 Ric. II.  
1390.

The measures adopted respecting the recall of the Duke of Lancaster from Bordeaux<sup>2</sup>, are curious, from the apprehension which he evinced lest his conduct should excite the suspicion of the people. As materials for a History of the Council, the Ordinance made on the 8th March 1390, for regulating its proceedings, is extremely deserving of attention.<sup>3</sup> The Council was to assemble between eight and nine o'clock at the latest: the business of the King and of the Realm was to be dispatched before any other matters. Whatever related to the Common Law was to be sent for the determination of the Judges; whatever related to the office of the Chancellor was to be referred to him, to be settled in the Chancery; and whatever related to the office of the Treasurer was to be decided before him in the Exchequer, the proceedings of which court were then and for some time afterwards confined to the revenues of the kingdom and the private property of the Sovereign. Every thing which could not be expedited without the especial leave and grace of the King was to be submitted for his opinion and pleasure. No grant which might affect the King's rights or property could pass without the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, (Lancaster,) York, and Gloucester, and the Chancellor, or of two of them.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 12 *b*.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 14 *c*.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 18 *a*.



No steward or justice was thenceforward to be appointed for term of life ; and the Members of the Council were ordered to be paid for their labours<sup>1</sup>, an ordinance which was frequently repeated. As an example of the mode by which the Acts of the Council were authenticated, it is desirable to notice the original minute of the instructions issued in this year to the ambassadors who were about to proceed to Calais to treat for a peace with France, every article of which is signed by John Prophete, who, it is presumed, then held the office of Clerk of the Council.<sup>2</sup> His name also occurs to various other Proceedings of the Council<sup>3</sup>, and several of the articles appear to be in his handwriting.<sup>4</sup> At a subsequent period the Minutes were signed by the Members of the Council present ; and when afterwards entered into a general register, or as it was called " Book

13 Ric. II.  
1390.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 18 *a*.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 19. Although no earlier notice of the office of Clerk of the Council has been discovered than in the ordinances made for the government of the Council in the 1st Hen. VI. 1422, (*vide* vol. iii. p. 18, and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 176,) thirty-three years after the period referred to in the text, it is certain, from the manner in which the office is mentioned in that ordinance, that it was not then newly created. That Prophete was Clerk of the Council in the 13th Ric. II. is to be presumed from the documents which he drew up and signed. He was then Canon of the church, and afterwards Dean, of Hereford ; he was made a Member of the Council on the accession of Henry the Fourth ; and in 1402 became Secretary to that monarch. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. i. m. 16, this volume *passim*, and vol. ii. p. 78.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 12 *b*, 14 *b*, 19, 20, 35-41.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* pp. 12 *d*, 14, 14 *a*, 14 *b*.

13 Ric. II.  
1390. of the Council<sup>1</sup>," which will be described in the preface to the second volume of this work, the names of the members who approved of the ordinances are recorded; but as early as the reign of Richard the Second, the names of the members of the Council present at its proceedings, are uniformly mentioned; and the notification of the King's pleasure on the letter or petition submitted to him was always signed, and often written, by some member of the Council, probably by the individual who received His Majesty's commands on the subject.<sup>2</sup>

14, 15, 16 Ric. II.  
1390-3. Only two documents of the 14th, three of the 15th, and five of the 16th Ric. II., 1390-1393, have been discovered in the British Museum. Most of them relate to the claim of the Duke of Brittany to the Earldom of Richmond, the surrender of Brest, and other affairs of that duchy.

18 Ric. II.  
1394. No documents of the 17th Ric. II. have been found, and there are only six of the 18th Ric. II., 1394-5; but these are of much interest, from containing the correspondence between the King, who was then in Ireland, and the Council. This correspondence affords much information on the state of Ireland, and the policy pursued towards Mac Morough, O'Neale, and the other rebels, whom the King had succeeded in subduing,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 24, 35.

as well as respecting the events which took place in England during his absence. Richard stated, that there were in Ireland three classes of persons, viz, the wild Irish, Irish rebels, and English subjects ; and there is much candour and justice in the admission, that, as the rebels had been driven to revolt by injuries done to them by the English, and by the want of attention to their complaints, it would be proper to grant a general pardon, and to receive them into the King's protection.<sup>1</sup> Although the Council had previously advised that harsh measures should be adopted towards the rebels, they became convinced, by these reasons, of the expediency of a contrary course.<sup>2</sup> Richard's return to England was urgently pressed by the Council, principally on account of the hostile intentions of the Scots<sup>3</sup>; and it appears that the expences of his expedition were partly defrayed by a loan from the Members of his Council.<sup>4</sup>

The Minutes of the 20th Ric. II. relate to the affairs of Brittany, upon which subject many new facts will be found.

In the 21st Ric. II. the proceedings are of great interest and importance. One document is supposed to contain the answers of the Duke of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 56.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 58.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 63.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 60.

21 Ric. II. Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest, and not long before his decease. 1397. After expressing his intention of giving his advice about the siege of Cherburgh, when he met the other peers, and stating what he thought ought to be done respecting the fleet then about to return from Bordeaux, he said that he was willing to go to the King wherever His Majesty would appoint, provided it were not in London, or in its vicinity; and he declared that it would afford him satisfaction if the Londoners would loyally perform their duty "to the King, "to himself, to his brothers, and to all the "others;" but he added, that he had often heard that they "talked well, and performed little." A proposition had been made for the removal of the Chancery; and the Duke's sentiments being asked, he replied, that he dared not and would not give any advice in opposition to what had been agreed to in the King's presence at Gloucester, unless the greater part of the lords who were then at that place were present.<sup>1</sup>

The opposition which the Commons frequently directed against the practice of summoning persons before the Council, without specifying for what reasons their attendance was required<sup>2</sup>, seems fully justified by the Minutes in September or October 1397, as it is evident that the object of the mea-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 93.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. ii. *antea*.

sure on that occasion was to raise money in a manner as oppressive as it was illegal. It was then ordered that writs under the great seal should be issued to certain persons who were exempt from attending before the Council, so that they might treat with its members, and that the result should be communicated to the King; but that if they could not agree with the Council, the individuals should be committed to prison. The fines received from the persons excused from attendance, were to be paid to the Treasurer of England, and placed in a bag: but what gives a colour to this proceeding which cannot possibly be mistaken, and fully establishes that the summonses and fines were instruments of tyranny and extortion, is the fact, that when the amount of the fines to be paid by these persons was fixed, no Member of the Council was permitted to be present, excepting the Chancellor, the Treasurer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and the King's three favourites, Bussy, Green, and Bagot.<sup>1</sup> One of the writs issued on those occasions occurs in the same page with the minutes, whence it appears that the individuals to whom they were addressed, were commanded in the most imperative terms, to appear, upon pain of forfeiting life and limb, and all which they possessed; that no cause was assigned for their attendance; and that no excuse would be received.<sup>2</sup> The only document of the reign of Richard the Second

21 Ric. II.  
1397.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 75, 76.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 76, 77.

Ric. II. after September 1398, which is inserted, does not merit much notice. Particular attention must, however, be directed to the first of the articles to which the exact dates cannot be assigned, as it contains the "Advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm."<sup>1</sup> The soundness of the advice thus given to the young Monarch, and the subjects to which it relates, are equally remarkable, as the former proves the talents and sagacity of those by whom the document was prepared ; and the latter throw much light on the state of the Realm, and on the character and conduct of the King ; because, what is sought to be guarded against in future, is usually indicated by experience of the past. This interesting paper seems to have been drawn up about the time when Richard attained his majority. The King was entreated to give credence to the statements of his Council, to permit them to execute their respective duties in the way which might appear to them most advantageous for his service, and not to issue any verbal or written command to the contrary. If any one gave information to, or induced the King to interfere personally in any matter connected with the law, or with suitors, he was entreated to send the informers with their informations and suggestions to the Council, without giving credence or audience to them ; and to allow the Council to act in conformity with law and in

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 84.

accordance with his own honor and dignity. His Majesty was besought not to accept any gift which might be offered to him to favor or support a cause or suitor, so that he might always be impartial and disposed to shew full and equal justice. He was solicited to give ready audience to his Council whenever they desired to communicate with him on the affairs of the Realm ; to cause the offices of Chamberlain, Steward of the Household and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be filled by proper persons ; to allow those officers to act as reporters of his commands between him and the Council ; and to employ no other reporters in matters of importance. A saving was, however, added, of the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford, in reference to his office as hereditary chamberlain. The King was likewise advised not to appoint any justice, sheriff, escheator, steward of lands, receiver, customer, comptroller, or searcher, or to grant any farms, without first having the advice of the Council and of his principal officers. He was recommended to cause the state of his Exchequer to be examined and reformed, so that his dignity might be supported, and his people paid for the provisions taken for the use of the household, agreeably to the statute. A similar investigation of the royal household was suggested, so that unfit or useless persons might be dismissed, and that those most likely to redound to his honour and advantage should be retained. He was ad-

Ric. II. vised not to make grants of any issues of revenue which were then in his hands, or which might fall to the Crown, but to appropriate them to the support of his estate and expences, and the payment of his debts; and not to grant charters of pardon for murders, robberies, or other crimes, nor charters of exemptions, without consideration, lest he might find it difficult to obtain sheriffs, or persons to hold inquests, or other officers. The Lords entreated him to attach to his person, men of rank, property, and honour, and to associate with them, to the exclusion of others; for, "by so doing," it is emphatically observed, "he would gain much honour  
" and advantage, and also draw to him the hearts  
" and love of his people; but that, by pursuing  
" a contrary course, a different result would ensue,  
" to the great peril of himself and of the realm." The Lords concluded, rather as an ordinance of their own than in the terms of a request to the King, that no one about His Majesty should countenance or support any quarrel or suit, or attempt to influence him in the matter by *brocage*, openly or in private, upon pain of being dishonoured and held disloyal, and of being dismissed from the household without ever being restored to it.<sup>1</sup>

Of the Petitions presented to Richard the Second, the most curious is that from John

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 84, 86.



Framysden, whom the Pope had appointed Bishop of Glasgow, but whom the Scots refused to admit, because of the schismatics. The Bishop stated that he could not receive his dues from such of the King's lieges as dwelt within his diocese on account of the truce, nor could they seize the things belonging to his Bishoprick without the King's Patent: and he therefore prayed His Majesty to command the Wardens of the Marches and his other subjects to put him in possession of his See, or to grant him an allowance suitable to his rank, until he recovered it; "so that such a member of Holy Church might not want<sup>1</sup>, under so powerful a lord and son of Holy Church as you are." The King answered, by desiring his Council to order what was reasonable.<sup>2</sup>

During the reign of Richard the Second, the commands of the King on the Petitions submitted to him were generally said to be "with the advice of his Council"<sup>3</sup> or "by advice of the Treasurer<sup>4</sup>;" but in one instance the words "the King has granted"<sup>5</sup> occur, without any allusion to the Council. Petitions were sometimes addressed to the Council only, who answered them without reference to, or using the name of, the King<sup>6</sup>; and on other occasions, Petitions to the King were referred by him to the Council, with directions

<sup>1</sup> "Ne defaille."      <sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 95, 96.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 77, 89, 94, 95; and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 35.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide* p. 78.

<sup>6</sup> *Vide* pp. 40, 41.

Ric. II. to examine them, and to do what law and reason required.<sup>1</sup> Petitions to the King, for the objects of which the authority of Parliament was necessary, were answered "by the King and the Lords in Parliament."<sup>2</sup>

1 Hen. IV.  
1400. All the articles relating to the first year of the reign of HENRY THE FOURTH, 1400, are of great historical value. The violent interruption of the descent of the Crown by the accession of the house of Lancaster, to the exclusion of the next heir; the political division of society into three parties, namely, those who supported the new monarch, those who adhered to the cause of the deposed prince, and those who secretly recognized the rights of the Earl of March<sup>3</sup>, together with the uncertainty which hung over the minds of many as to Richard's fate, and the indignation with which the treatment he experienced was resented by the King of France, rendered Henry's situation at once painful and precarious. The Minutes of Councils held in February 1400, which are the earliest of his reign now extant, exhibit the unsettled state of affairs in vivid colours, and tend to remove the mystery which surrounds the death of Richard the Second, so far at least as relates to

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 69, 89, 95.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 72, 73.

<sup>3</sup> It is singular that the young Earl is no where called "Earl of March" in the Proceedings of the Council, or in the King's letters, but simply "Edmond Mortimer."

his supposed murder by Henry's commands, or <sup>1</sup> Hen. IV.  
with his cognizance or approval. 1400.

A Great Council was summoned to meet at Westminster on the 9th February 1400, about four months after the King's accession, when the unfavourable result of the embassy which he sent to France in the preceding November with the hope of effecting an alliance with that country, was communicated to the Peers. They were informed that war seemed more probable than peace, for that the French Monarch had not only declined to listen to Henry's propositions, but refused to receive his ambassadors or to grant them a passport, and had forcibly detained the herald who was sent for it. The Council were also told that the Scotch had lately broken the truce, by invading and devastating the country near the Marches, and that they meditated farther aggressions, in which they were to be assisted by the French. Under these circumstances, measures were absolutely requisite for the defence of the Kingdom, and for the safeguard of Calais and the sea; and considering the King's necessity for money, the advice of each of the Lords present was asked, in what manner an aid should be granted, and whether they themselves would provide one? It was resolved, "in order to avoid a Parliament being summoned for the purpose of imposing a tax or tallage, or a more speedy imposition on the common people," that the Lords Spiritual and Temporal should assist the King in the following

1 Hen. IV. manner. Each of the Lords Spiritual consented  
1400. that a tenth should be immediately levied on him, on certain conditions; and Letters of Privy Seal were to be sent to all Abbots, stating what had been then agreed upon, and advising them to follow their example. The Temporal Lords promised to support, at their own expence, a certain number of soldiers by land or at sea, to provide ships properly manned and armed, or to serve the King in their own persons, without wages or reward.<sup>1</sup>

Shortly after the attempt of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon to restore Richard to the throne, a Great Council was held for the consideration of divers important matters. The first point was, "that if Richard the late King be alive, " as some suppose he is, it be ordered that he be " well and surely guarded for the salvation of the " state of the King and of his Kingdom<sup>2</sup>;" on which subject the Council resolved that "it was " necessary to speak to the King, that in case " Richard the late King, &c. be still living he " be placed in surety agreeable to the Lords of " the Realm; but if he be dead, that then he be " openly shewn to the people, that they might " have knowledge thereof."<sup>3</sup> These Minutes appear to exonerate Henry from the generally received charge of having sent Sir Piers Exon to Pomfret for the purpose of murdering his

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 107.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 111.

prisoner ; and they disprove the statement that that event took place on the 14th of February, because, had such been the fact, it is impossible to believe that one of Henry's ministers would have gone through the farce of submitting the above question to the Council, or that the Council would, with still greater absurdity, have deliberated on the subject, and gravely expressed the opinion which they offered to the King. A corpse, which was said to be that of Richard, was publicly exhibited at St. Paul's by Henry's directions, and he has been accused of substituting the body of some other person ; but these Minutes prove that the idea of such an exhibition emanated from the Council, and that, at the moment when it was suggested, they actually did not know whether Richard was living or dead, because they provided for either contingency. It is also deserving of remark, that so far from any violence or ill-treatment being meditated in case he were living, the Council merely recommended that he should be placed in such security as might be approved of by the Peers of the Realm, which request probably referred to the proceeding of the Peers on the 23rd of the preceding October. On that day, the Lords being assembled in Parliament, the Archbishop of Canterbury charged them, on the part of the King, that what might be stated to them should not be repeated to any living person. The Earl of Northumberland then asked, for the safety of the King and of all the estates of the Realm, what their

1 Hen. IV.  
1400.

1 Hen. IV. 1400. opinions were as to the measures which should be taken for placing Richard the late King in security, saving his life, which the King willed should, under all circumstances, be preserved ; to which it was answered by all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, who were severally questioned, that they thought he should be placed in safe and secret custody, and in some place where there was no concourse of people ; that he should be guarded by trustworthy and able persons ; that none who had been a servant of the late King should on any account be about his person ; and that this should be done in the most secret manner possible.<sup>1</sup> On the 27th October, the King came to Parliament, and, by assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Richard was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and to remain secretly in custody in the manner above stated.<sup>2</sup> The date of the Minutes

---

<sup>1</sup> "Joeffy le xxiii<sup>e</sup> jour d'Octobre l'Ercevesq' de Cantirbirs chargea de par le Roy toutz les seign'rs espirituels et temporels et toutz autres y esteantz sur leur ligeance q'ceo q' lors serroit monstrez ou parlez illeokes serroit tenuz conseil et q'il ne serroit ascunement descouvert a nully vivant Et puis apres demandez feust par le Cont de Northumbr', pur la seurete du Roy et des toutz l'estatz du roialme, coment leur semble q' serroit ordeignez de Richard nadgairs Roy, pur luy mettre en saufe garde ; sauvant sa vie, quele le Roy voet q' luy soit sauvez en toutes maneres ? Sur quoy responduz feust par toutz les seign'rs espirituels et temporels ent severalment examinez, dont les nouns ci ensuent, Qe leur semble q'il serroit mys en saufe et secre garde, et en tiel lieu ou nul concours des gentz y ad ; et q'il soit gardez par seures et sufficientz persones ; et q' nul q'ad este familier du dit nadgaires Roy, soit ascunement entour sa persone ; et qe ceo soit fait en le plus secre manere q' faire se purra." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 426.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 427.

of the Council relating to Richard does not appear; and as much depends thereon, it is desirable to give the evidence upon which they are assigned to the month of February. It is manifest, from the answer to the second of the articles proposed for the consideration of the Council, that the resolutions were formed between the Feast of the Purification, the 2nd February, and the 1st of March<sup>1</sup>; and as the writs recommended to be issued to the Justices of Peace, Sheriffs, &c.<sup>2</sup> are dated on the 24th February<sup>3</sup>, the Council must have been held between the 2nd and 24th of that month; but as Richard is nowhere stated to have died before the 14th February, the date is still more closely fixed to a very few days before the 24th, because some days must be allowed for intelligence of his decease, and for the subsequent rumour of his being still in existence, to have reached London.

<sup>1</sup> Hen. IV.  
1400.

It is impossible, in this place, to enter into an elaborate discussion of the question of Richard's death. Nearly every thing which has appeared on the subject is referred to in the notes<sup>4</sup>; but it must be observed that this new piece of evidence, coupled with the fact that a corpse, said to be the body of Richard, was exhibited shortly after the meeting of this Council, strongly supports the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 112.    <sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 109.    <sup>3</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 124.

<sup>4</sup> See also, the *Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. xciii. part ii. pp. 195, 314, 589; vol. xciv. part i. pp. 220, 420; and *Tytler's History of Scotland*, vol. iii. p. 325, *et seq.*

- 1 Hen. IV. belief that he died about the 14th February 1400,  
1400. and that Henry and his Council were innocent of having, by unfair means, produced or accelerated his decease.

A faithful picture of the state of the country is presented by the Minutes just referred to, which likewise prove the necessity of providing for Henry's personal safety. The Commissions issued to inquire who were connected with the then recent rebellion of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, and Lord Despenser, were attended with an injurious effect, as they enabled a malicious person to bring down upon an innocent neighbour the fearful penalties of high treason. "Every neighbour," to use the words of the original, "from malice can accuse his neighbour, as is done from day to day;" and it was therefore recommended, "for the tranquillity of the realm and surety of the people, particularly in this new world," that, with the exception of the principal conspirators and the inhabitants of Cheshire, a general pardon of all treasons and other offences should be proclaimed. The late traitorous attempt of the Lords having rendered the common people so insolent<sup>1</sup> that they destroyed the King's subjects without any process of law, and threatened to continue the practice to the great danger of the realm and derogation of the royal authority, it was proposed that future offenders should be

---

<sup>1</sup> "fiers."



summoned before the King or his Council, to <sup>1</sup> Hen. IV. 1400. answer for their behaviour, and be placed in custody until their conduct was investigated; and that if convicted, they should undergo the punishment of the law, as an example to others. This measure was recommended because the justices were prevented from providing a remedy for these offences in consequence of the turbulence and audacity<sup>1</sup> of the populace, who were not disposed to yield to subjection.

The care which was shewn by the Council on the 9th of February<sup>2</sup> not to increase the pecuniary burthens of the middle and lower orders by a new tax, lest the imposition might augment the general discontent and commotion, is also apparent in the Minutes under consideration. Certain measures were suggested for the defence of the realm against the threatened invasion of the French and Scotch; yet, even for this indispensable object, the Government was unwilling, perhaps afraid, to apply to Parliament for aid. In consequence the necessary supplies were raised by the voluntary contributions of the Peers, and by the King's retaining all forfeited estates in his own hands; for the Council observed, in case he was obliged to apply to Parliament for money, the Commons might reply, that ample resources were provided by the revenues of the kingdom, and by the large estates which had fallen to the Crown;

---

<sup>1</sup> "destourbance et fiertée."

<sup>2</sup> See p. xxvii. *antea*.

- 1 Hen. IV. 1400. an allusion to the immense property forfeited by the attainders of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, Lord Despencer, and their adherents.

Every thing which the exigencies of the time required was suggested, and in all cases, the same anxiety was shewn to avoid expence to the people. It was proposed by the Council to place the royal household in proper order ; to provide for the charges of defending the Marches ; to assemble the navy at Sandwich ; to prevent large levies and assemblies in the provinces ; and to organize, with annual salaries, the most respectable and influential persons in each county, in support of the King and his Government, and for the repression of thieves and other disturbers of the peace. The Council wished that a proper person should be appointed to convey communications between the King and themselves, as well for their own protection as for the advantage of the public service. Letters of thanks were written to all who had distinguished themselves in opposing the recent rebellion ; and it was recommended that certain armed esquires and archers should be selected from each county, to serve for a time at the King's expence, as his body guard, keeping daily and nightly watch ; and that all the household servants should arm and equip themselves for the King's protection : but lest the conduct of these bodies of individuals should be offensive to the people, strict regula-

tions were formed that every thing they required should be paid for, and that all complaints against them should be immediately redressed.<sup>1</sup> These Minutes amply prove that nothing was neglected which could strengthen the Government; and that whilst it was resolved to put down rebellion with a strong hand, all proper leniency was shewn, and every effort used to reconcile the nation to the new sovereign.

<sup>1</sup> Hen. IV.  
1400.

With the view of weakening the King of Scotland, and of gaining a powerful ally, the offer of George Dunbar Earl of March to quit the service of his own sovereign for that of England, was eagerly embraced by Henry; and the original draught of the instructions issued to the Earl of Westmoreland and the Abbot of Alnwick, who were sent to make terms with Dunbar, form part of the Proceedings of the Council.<sup>2</sup>

Several pages are filled with the Minutes of Councils held in the first and second years of the reign of Henry the Fourth, respecting the restitution of Isabel, the widow of Richard the Second, and daughter of Charles the Sixth of France, who had insisted upon her being sent back to him, agreeably to the treaty at her marriage. The French Monarch's indignation against Henry for having deposed, if not murdered, his son in law, knew no bounds; and every effort to conciliate

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 110.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 114.

1 Hen. IV. him proved unavailing. Henry being extremely  
1400. reluctant to allow Isabel to return, proposed that she should marry his son, the Prince of Wales; and when the Council gave their opinion that he was bound to restore her, with her jewels and property, after the obligation should be regularly notified to him, they added, "in case that mitigation cannot be obtained by way of marriage or otherwise;" but they denied her right, under the articles of marriage, to any dower, because she was not then of the age of twelve years.<sup>1</sup> The preparations made for the journey of the young Queen, and the respect ordered to be shewn to her, prove that it was Henry's desire to give as little cause of offence to the French Monarch as possible; and though it seems that her jewels had been distributed among the King's children, they were recovered before she left England.<sup>2</sup> Henry's wish to marry Isabel to his son, has not been adduced with sufficient force in support of the fact of Richard the Second being, in Henry's belief at least, as well as in that of Charles the Sixth, then actually dead; for if the slightest doubt had existed on the subject in the mind of either monarch, it is impossible to believe that a proposition would have been made by Henry for marrying Isabel to the Prince of Wales. It is true that if Richard were living, a divorce might have been obtained from the Pontiff, because her marriage had not been consummated;

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 118.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 134.

but as it must have been solicited on the express ground of Richard's being alive, Henry would have been obliged to admit the existence of a dangerous rival ; so that under any circumstances, excepting the positive demise of her husband, the proposition of marrying her to a member of Henry's family would have been attended with difficulties which he must, at any cost, have desired to avoid. 1 Hen. IV.  
1400.

The other events of importance in the first year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, upon which the Minutes contain information, are the King's expedition against the Scots, which he led in person, and the measures adopted for the defence and tranquillity of the realm.

The interest and extent of the Minutes of the Council and other documents illustrative of public affairs in the second year of Henry the Fourth, 1401, are commensurate with the momentous objects which demanded the King's attention. Menaced as he was with a war by France, disturbed by the well-conducted rebellion of Owen Glendower in Wales, and his relations with Scotland by no means settled, the utmost activity was necessary to meet the pressing demands upon his mental and physical energies. 2 Hen. IV.  
1401.

Early in June 1401, Henry proceeded in person against the Welsh, but finding on his arrival at Worcester that his presence was not

<sup>2</sup> Hen. IV. necessary he returned to Westminster<sup>1</sup>, where a  
1401. Great Council was held towards the end of June, on the subject of a war with France. The sentiments of each of the Peers present are recorded; and it is deserving of remark, that they were divided in opinion, as to whether a war should be declared with or without the assent of Parliament; but they seem to have been unanimous that so decided a measure ought not to be taken until an answer was received to the propositions submitted to the French Government; and that Queen Isabel should be restored according to the treaty concluded at Lenlyngham in the preceding month. She accordingly soon afterwards returned to France, with a retinue suitable to her rank.<sup>2</sup>

Much information respecting the state of affairs in Wales is afforded by the correspondence of Sir Henry Percy, the renowned Hotspur, five letters from whom are now for the first time brought to light. Besides their historical value, these letters derive great interest from being the only relics of Hotspur which are known to be preserved, from throwing some light on the cause of his discontent and subsequent rebellion, and, still more, from being in strict accordance with the supposed haughty, captious, and uncompromising character of that eminent

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 133, 135.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 136, 143, 145.

soldier. Hotspur was then warden of the East <sup>2 Hen. IV. 1401.</sup> March towards Scotland, and justice of North Wales and Chester, as well as constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. In the first of these letters, dated at Denbigh on the 10th April 1401, he replied to the injunction of the Council, that he should properly execute his duties, upon pain of forfeiture, in a manner which shews that he was hurt by the menace, and by having his loyalty suspected.<sup>1</sup> His second letter, from Caernarvon, on the 4th May, described his proceedings; and he therein pressed for the payment of the King's soldiers at Berwick, who were greatly distressed for want of their wages, in the manner which had been agreed upon between the Treasurer and himself, if a better mode could not be obtained.<sup>2</sup> On the 17th of that month, he dispatched a letter from Denbigh by one of his confidential followers, reporting the state of the Marches and the movements of the rebels to the Council, and acquainted that body with his plans, as well as with the heavy labour and expences which his situation caused him. The latter, he said, "were in truth so  
 "unbearable that he could support them no  
 "longer than the end of the month, or for three  
 "or four days afterwards;" and he therefore requested the Council to arrange accordingly: but he added, that "he would in the mean time exert

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 149.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 150.

2 Hen. IV. 1401. " himself to the utmost of his power, by land and  
" sea, in his person and property, to render as good  
" service as he could, relying that they would con-  
" sider his trouble and expences, and adopt the  
" necessary measures for the country, so that no  
" mischief might ensue."<sup>1</sup> Circumstances occurred  
which induced him to write again to the Coun-  
cil on the 4th of June, stating, that since his  
former letter, events had taken place which re-  
quired immediate attention, both by sea and land;  
that the country would undoubtedly be destroyed  
by the rebels, if he quitted it without being super-  
seded; but that he should be compelled to leave his  
post, from being unable to support the expences en-  
tailed upon him. Percy then detailed the particu-  
lars of his action with the rebels at Cadyr Idrys  
on the 30th of May, and acquainted the Council  
with the defeat of Glendower by Lord Powis,  
and with the capture of a Scottish ship of war  
by his own soldiers.<sup>2</sup> Hotspur's fifth letter, which  
was dated at Swyneshed on the 3rd of July, and  
apparently in the second or third year of Henry  
the Fourth, is more characteristic than any of  
the others. He commenced with reminding the  
Council of his repeated applications for payment  
of the money due to him as Warden of the East  
March; and then alluded to the other sums owing  
to his father and himself, and to the promise made  
by the Treasurer when he was last in London,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 152.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 153.



that if it were agreeable to the Council, 2,000 marks should be paid him before the preceding February. He said he had heard, that at the late Parliament, when the necessities of the realm were explained by the Lords of the Great Council to the Barons and Commons, the war allowance was demanded for all the Marches, Calais, Guienne, and Scotland, the sea and Ireland; that the proposition for the Scotch Marches was limited to £37,000, and that as the payment for the Marches in time of truce due to his father and to him did not exceed £5,000 per annum, it excited his astonishment that it could not be paid in good faith; that it appeared to him either that the Council attached too little consideration to the said Marches, where the most formidable enemies which they had would be found, or that they were not satisfied with his and his father's services therein; but that if they made proper inquiry he hoped that the greatest neglect they would discover in the Marches was the neglect of payment, without which they would find no one who could render such service. On this subject he had, he said, written to the King, entreating him that, if any injury occurred to the town, castle, or march in his charge from default of payment he might not be blamed, but that the censure should rest on those who would not pay him, agreeably to His Majesty's honorable command and desire. He begged the Council not to be displeased that he wrote ignorantly in his rude

2 Hen. IV.  
1401.

2 Hen. IV. and feeble manner<sup>1</sup> on this matter, because he was  
1401. compelled to do so by the necessities not merely of himself but of his soldiers, who were in such distress, that without providing a remedy he neither could nor dared to go to the Marches; and he concluded by requesting the Council to take such measures as they might think proper.<sup>2</sup> Neither these letters, nor the signatures, appear to be in Hotspur's autograph.

Sir Henry Percy seems to have left Wales about July or August 1401, as on the 1st of September in that year he was one of the Commissioners sent to negotiate a peace with Scotland; the instructions issued to whom are now printed for the first time. The points agreed upon between the King and the Scots, when Henry and his army were at the Cross between Edinburgh and Leith in the autumn of the preceding year, (principally as to his claim to the sovereignty of Scotland and the homage of its monarch,) were to form the basis of the negotiation.<sup>3</sup> In reference to the affairs of Scotland, it is proper to notice the communication made in this year by the Earl of Northumberland and the other ambassadors to the Council, which con-

---

<sup>1</sup> It is scarcely possible to convey the literal meaning of this line; the original, "Tresreverentz piers en Dieux et mez treshonorez seigneurs ne vous displease qe jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde et feble manere," seems to be an apology for his want of elegance and literary skill in expressing himself.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 57-59.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 168, 173.

tain much information on the disposition of the King of Scotland and Duke of Rothsay towards this country. Those personages, the Duke of Albany, and many influential lords, were desirous of concluding a peace with England before the arrival of the French ambassadors in Scotland; but the Earl of Douglas and most of the young Scottish noblemen were opposed to any other than hostile measures.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Hen. IV.  
1401.

The attention of the Council was directed early in the third year of Henry the Fourth to the defence of Wales against the rebels.<sup>2</sup> At the same time they took into their consideration the scarcity of wheat throughout the realm, and proposed that corn might be imported until the 24th June next following, both by foreign and denizen merchants, without payment of the subsidy of eight-pence, or of the custom of three-pence in the pound, to the King.<sup>3</sup> Among other business then discussed, the Council wished to ascertain the King's intention respecting a treaty with Owen Glendower, to bring him to obedience, considering his "favourable disposition" at the time. This disposition towards Henry was probably ascertained from the Report made by the persons whom the Earl of Northumberland had, with the King's permission, sent to Edmond Mortimer on a mission to Owen Glen-

<sup>3</sup> Hen. IV.  
1401.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 52.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 173.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 175.

3 Hen. IV. 1401. dower.<sup>1</sup> Glendower is stated to have said, that he wished to have the negociation conducted by the Earl of Northumberland, for whom he professed much attachment ; that he was not the cause of the devastations and loss of life which had occurred, and that he was very desirous of peace ; that, with respect to the inheritance which he claimed, he had had part, but not so much as of right belonged to him ; and that he was willing to proceed to the Marches of England to treat with any lords, unless a general rumour should prevail there that he was desirous of destroying the English nation<sup>2</sup>; a caution dictated, no doubt, by his apprehension of falling a victim to popular clamour. The Council also desired that His Majesty's commands might be taken on the affairs of Scotland, Ireland, and France, especially as to what should be done with the object of resisting the aggressions of the French in case they should not keep the truce ; upon which subjects Henry's decision is stated.<sup>3</sup>

It appears from the Minutes of a Council held in the beginning of May 1402, that the French had placed spies about the King's person, who transmitted their information to Cherburgh<sup>4</sup>; to which circumstance the rigour with which aliens were treated, may partly be attributed. On the 15th of May, the Prince of Wales informed the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 173, 179.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 182.

Council of a successful attack which he had made on the rebels; that he had burnt Owen Glendower's principal residence, and taken and put to death one of his chieftains, notwithstanding his having offered £500 for his life; that he had entered and ravaged Merionethshire; and that he had proceeded from thence into Powisland.<sup>1</sup> In a second letter, dated on the 30th of the same month, the Prince gave a gloomy account of his situation, in consequence of his soldiers not being paid their wages, who absolutely refused to remain unless their arrears were discharged. The young Prince pressed upon the Council that if they carried this threat into execution, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because every one must be aware that his rank did not enable him to do more without troops than a person of inferior condition. He had, he said, pawned his jewels to meet his expences, because Hardlagh and Lampadern Castles were besieged, and must surrender unless relieved within ten days; but notwithstanding these circumstances there was never, he added, a fairer prospect of bringing the war to a successful issue, if it could be continued.<sup>2</sup>

Towards the end of June in this year, the rebels collected in such force as to induce the King to proceed to Wales in person. He signified this intention to the Council in a letter from Berkhamstead, dated on the 25th of that month,

3 Hen. IV.  
1402.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 61.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62.

3 Hen. IV. 1402. wherein he said that he had just heard that the rebels had lately seized the young Edmond Mortimer, and divers other knights and esquires of his retinue; he commanded the Council to order his military retainers to meet him at Lichfield, in all possible haste, properly equipped, and desired them to take other measures for assembling a powerful army.<sup>1</sup> On his journey Henry received intelligence of the victory gained at Nesbit Moor over the Scots, the particulars of which, and of a Scottish army having invaded the realm with the intention of seeking a battle, he communicated to the Council in a letter dated at Harborough on the 30th of June, wherein he desired them to assist the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur in resisting the Scots and defending the Marches.<sup>2</sup> Among the documents which seem to belong to the same year, and which are deserving of being here alluded to, is an ordinance forbidding the King's officers to permit aliens to bring any bulls or other letters into England calculated to injure His Majesty or his realm, without information being first given to him or to the Council.<sup>3</sup>

4 Hen. IV. 1402. The earliest article of the fourth year of Henry the Fourth, relates to Henry's second marriage with Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany; and as very little is recorded by English chroniclers<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 185, 186.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 187, 188.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 60.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* pp. 188, 189.

upon that subject, a letter from the Bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to bring the Duchess to this country, is of some interest. This letter, in addition to numerous other documents of the period, proves the low state of the royal exchequer; the difficulty of obtaining the wages of mariners and soldiers; the mutinous manner in which they insisted upon payment; and the impediments to the King's service which arose therefrom. Parliament having in September enacted that all alien priories, excepting conventual priories, should be suppressed, the Council carried the measure into effect in the following January, by receiving evidence of the foundation of numerous religious houses.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Hen. IV.  
1402.

It being found necessary to anticipate the grant made by Parliament for the defence of the sea against an invasion, and to resist the Scotch and the Welsh rebels, by borrowing large sums of money, writs were issued in April 1403 to several persons, whose names and the sums asked from them follow the documents.<sup>2</sup> Two letters from the Earl of Northumberland, the one to the Council written in May, and the other to the King, dated on the 26th of June, merit attention, from their containing pressing demands for payment of the monies due to him and his son, more particularly as they were about to incur great labour and expence in the wars.

1403.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 190-199.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 199-203.

4 Hen. IV.  
1403.

The last of these letters is extremely curious. Northumberland commenced by acknowledging the receipt of a letter from the King, wherein Henry had expressed his expectation that the Earl would be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and in sufficient force, without creating any additional expence to His Majesty ; but that, on consideration, the King thought that this would not be the case, unless charges were imposed upon the Earl and his son Hotspur, and he had therefore ordered some money to be speedily sent to them. Of that money, the Earl said he knew not the amount, nor the day of payment ; that his honour as well as the state of the kingdom were in question ; and that the day on which he was to be at Ormeston was so near, that if payment was not soon ordered, it was very probable that the fair renown of the chivalry of the realm would not be maintained at that place, to the utter dishonour and grief of him and of his son, who were the King's loyal subjects, which they believed could not be his wish, nor had they deserved it. "If," the Earl sarcastically observed, "we had both been  
" paid the £60,000 since your coronation, as I  
" have heard you were informed by those who do  
" not wish to tell you the truth, then we could  
" better support such a charge ; but to this day  
" there is clearly due to us, as can be fully proved,  
" £20,000 and more." He then entreated the King to order his Council and Treasurer to pay him and his son a large sum, conformably to the



grant made in the last Parliament and to their indentures, so that no injury might arise to the realm by the nonpayment of what was due to them. To this letter he signed himself, "Your  
 " Matathias, who supplicates you to take his state  
 " and labour to heart in this affair."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Hen. IV.  
1403.

This letter preceded the rebellion of the Percies by less than four weeks<sup>2</sup>, and that event may, it is presumed, be mainly attributed to the inattention shewn to their requests of payment of the large sums which they had expended in the King's service. They were not only harassed by debts, and destitute of means to pay their followers, but their honour, as the Earl expressly told the King, was involved in the fulfilment of their engagements; a breach of which not only exposed them to the greatest difficulties, but, in the opinion of their chivalrous contemporaries, perhaps affected their reputation. That, under these circumstances, and goaded by a sense of injuries and injustice, the fiery Hotspur should throw off his allegiance, and revolt, is not surprising; but it is matter of astonishment that Henry should have hazarded such a result. To the house of Percy he was chiefly indebted for the crown; and it is scarcely credible that, at the moment of their defection, it could have been his

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 204. The Earl adopted the same signature in another letter to the King, but the reason of his doing so can only be conjectured. *Vide* vol. ii. p. 104.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. li. *postea*.

<sup>4</sup> Hen. IV. 1403. policy to offend them. The country was at war with France and Scotland, Wales was then in open rebellion, and Henry was far from satisfied of the general loyalty of his subjects. Can it be believed that he desired to increase his enemies by adding the most powerful family in the kingdom to the number? Nor can Henry's constant efforts to prevent the people from becoming disaffected, be reconciled with the wish to excite discontent in two of the most influential and distinguished personages in the realm. It is shewn in another part of this volume that the King had not the slightest suspicion of Hotspur's revolt until it took place; and it appears that, when he heard of it, he was actually on his route to join that chieftain, and, to use his own words to his Council, "to give aid and support to his very dear and loyal cousins, the Earl of Northumberland and his son Henry, in the expedition which they had honourably commenced for him and his realm against his enemies the Scotch."<sup>1</sup> Instead of refusing to pay to the Percies the money which they claimed, from the desire to lessen their power, or to inflict upon them any species of mortification, all which is known of the state of this country justifies the inference that Henry had the strongest motives for conciliating that family. The neglect of their repeated demands seems, therefore, to have arisen solely from his being unable to com-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 207.

ply with them ; and the King's pecuniary embarrassments are shewn by the documents in this work to have been of so pressing and so permanent a nature, that there is no difficulty in believing such to have been the case. It is deserving of observation, however, that the discontent which is visible in the letters of Hotspur and his father is as much at the conduct of the Council as at that of the King ; and jealousy of their superior influence with Henry, and possibly a suspicion that they endeavoured to injure them in his estimation, as well as to impede their exertions in his service by withholding the necessary resources, may have combined with other causes in producing their disaffection.

4 Hen. IV.  
1403.

The letter from the King to his Council, dated at Higham Ferrers on the 10th of July, and it is presumed in this year, together with the one dated at Burton-on-Trent, on the 17th of that month, prove that he was not aware of Hotspur's rebellion until between the 10th and 17th of July ; and, as has just been remarked, that the information reached him when he was on his journey to assist the Percies in opposing the Scotch.<sup>1</sup> As soon as the King received this intelligence, he abandoned his intention of going to Scotland, and instantly proceeded against Hotspur, who had joined his uncle, the Earl of Worcester, on the borders of Wales.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 207.

4 Hen. IV. 1403. Henry added that he had just heard that Percy had styled him simply "Henry of Lancaster," and had proclaimed that Richard the Second was still alive; and he commanded all the Council to repair immediately to him, wherever he might be, excepting the Treasurer, who was to remain for the purpose of raising as much money as possible, in consequence of this urgent affair.<sup>1</sup> On the 23rd of July, only six days after the date of this letter, Henry fought, to use the language of a chronicler of that century, "the sorry battle of Shrewsbury<sup>2</sup>," wherein Hotspur was slain, and the young Prince of Wales was wounded in the head with an arrow. A very interesting document, which has not before been printed, shewing the exact spot where the battle was fought, will be found in the note.<sup>3</sup> Soon after the battle of Shrewsbury the Earl of

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 207, 208.

<sup>2</sup> Chronicle of London, 4to. p. 88. It is there said, that "forasmuch as some people said that Sir Harry Percy was alive, he was taken up again out of his grave, and bound upright between two mill-stones, that all men might see that he was dead." The cause of Hotspur's exhumation is therefore satisfactorily explained; and as it must have been very desirable to remove all doubt as to the fact of his death, the charge of needless barbarity which has been brought against Henry for disinterring him is without foundation.

<sup>3</sup> The account of the battle in Owen and Blakeway's History of Shrewsbury (vol. i. pp. 185-195,) is remarkable for ability and research; and the locality, of which a map is given, has been examined with much care. It is there proved that the battle is called in some records, the "battle of Bulfield," and in others, the "battle of Husseyfield," from the ancient family who possessed the site on which it was fought; and it is said that Hotspur marched by Harlescot and Albright

Northumberland was arrested ; but his retainers, 4 Hen. IV.  
having spread reports in the North that he was 1403.  
at large, and that the King was dead, assembled  
in great force, and held the castles of Berwick,  
Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other of the Earl's  
fortresses, against the King. The Earl of West-  
moreland, who had just been appointed warden  
of the West March <sup>1</sup>, requested, therefore, to be  
supplied with cannon and other things necessary  
for an assault, and suggested that a Parliament  
should be summoned.<sup>2</sup> Some trouble was neces-  
sary to induce the governors of the Earl of

---

Hussey to Hateley field, where the battle commenced. The following document proves that the battle was fought in Hateley-field :

“ *Ista billa est concessa p' Regem ⁊ t'dita Cancellor' exequend'.*

“ Pleise a n're t'sexcellent ⁊ t'sredoute f' le Roi de sa g'ce esp'ale  
g'ntier a Richard Huse esquier licence qil puisse doner ⁊ assigner a  
Rog' Ive chapellein ⁊ a John Gilberd chapellein deux acres de t're  
ove lez apptenances en Adbrighton' Huse el counte de Salop' gisantz  
en un champe appelle HAYTELEYFELD en le quel estoit le bataill' p'entre  
vous et Henry Percy qi mort est nadgairs v're adv'saire ⁊ sez ad-  
herentz qi ne sont tenuz de vous en chief a avoir ⁊ tenir a eux ⁊ leur  
successo's a toutz jo's en pure et p'petuele almoigne p' chaunt' divinez  
chescun jo' en un chapelle p' eux de novell' affaire edifier ⁊ construer  
en la sole du dite t're p' le bell' estate de vous tantcome vous viv'es  
⁊ p' v're alme ap's v're deces ⁊ lez almez de voz nobles p'genito's ⁊  
diceux qen le dit bataill' furent occis ⁊ illecoq's ent'rez ⁊ les almes de  
toutz cristiens solonc l'ordinance du dit Rog' ou de ses heirs ou ses  
assignez affaire en celle p'tie lestatut des t'res ⁊ tent'z nient mettre a  
mort mayn nient contristeant sanz fyne ou g'nde fee ent paier en  
celle p'tie ⁊ enoutre g'ntier as ditz chapelleins v're g'ciouse almoigne  
en eide del edificacon de mesme le chapell' p' Dieux ⁊ en oev'e de  
charite.”

This was granted by Patent, 10 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 164.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 209, 210.

4 Hen. IV. Northumberland's castles to surrender them, the  
1403. proceedings on which subject are fully described.<sup>1</sup> Henry remained in or near Wales until November, when he returned to London, leaving the Prince of Wales to oppose the rebels.

5 Hen. IV. The Minutes and other documents of the fifth  
1404. year of Henry the Fourth contain many facts respecting the Welsh rebellion, and the efforts made to subdue it, including letters from the Prince of Wales, reporting his proceedings and those of the rebels ; and though numerous illustrations of other public events, both foreign and domestic, occur, there is little which requires particular notice in this place. Henry was at Nottingham in June<sup>2</sup>, and at Lichfield on the 29th of August 1404<sup>3</sup>, where a Council was held, at which it was stated that the French had equipped a fleet of sixty vessels at Harfleur, full of soldiers, to assist the Welsh ; but as the King could not soon raise an army proportionate to his dignity, to proceed into Wales, he was advised to remain at Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament at Coventry in October following, and in the meantime, proclamations were ordered to be issued, directing all able-bodied men to be ready to attend the King ; and messengers were sent to the Admiral, to the sons of the Earl of Devonshire, and to others, acquainting them with the prepara-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 211-217, & vol. ii. p. 79.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 227.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 233.

tions made by the French.<sup>1</sup> It is deserving of 6 Hen. IV.  
 observation, as additional evidence of Henry's 1404.  
 regard for popular opinion and of his desire to  
 avoid exciting discontent, that in the account of  
 expenditure of this year, one item was for a pur-  
 pose which is obscurely stated, the object being,  
 however, "to avoid the clamour of the people."<sup>2</sup>

The most memorable event in the sixth year 6 Hen. IV.  
 of Henry the Fourth, was the revolt in May 1405 1405.  
 of the Earl Marshal, Lord Bardolf, and the Earl of  
 Northumberland, who had been partially restored  
 to the King's confidence after the death of his son  
 and brother in 1403. Henry was at that moment  
 at Worcester, and the earliest notice of the rebel-  
 lion is contained in a letter from the Council to  
 the King, which, after treating of various matters,  
 concluded by stating that they were then just in-  
 formed by his Majesty's son, John of Lancaster,  
 that Lord Bardolf had privately withdrawn himself  
 to the North, at which they were much astonished,  
 because the King had ordered him to proceed into  
 Wales. To guard against any ill consequences  
 which might arise from this suspicious circum-  
 stance, the Council instantly dispatched Lord Roos  
 and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, as  
 the individuals in whom the King placed most  
 confidence, in the same direction; and thinking  
 that Henry might be in want of money, the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 233, 234.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 97.

6 Hen. IV. Council borrowed and sent him 1,000 marks.<sup>1</sup>  
1405. With his accustomed promptitude and activity, the King lost not a moment in setting off for the North to meet the rebellious Lords in person ; and on the 28th of May he wrote to his Council from Derby, acquainting them with the revolt, and desiring them to hasten to him at Pomfret, with as many followers as possible.<sup>2</sup>

Before the end of the next month Henry was engaged in besieging the Earl of Northumberland's castles ; and in a letter to the Council, dated at Warkworth on the 2nd July, he informed them that Prudhoe Castle had immediately surrendered ; but that the castle of Warkworth, being well garrisoned and provisioned, refused to obey his summons, the captain having declared, as his final answer, that he would defend it for the Earl. The King had therefore, he said, ordered his artillery to be brought against it, which were so ably served that at the seventh discharge, the besieged implored his mercy, and the fortress was delivered into his hands on the 1st of July. All the other castles belonging to the Earl had, he added, imitated the example of that of Prudhoe, excepting Alnwick, which he was then about to attack.<sup>3</sup> The greater part of the other documents of the 6th Hen. IV. relate to the affairs of Wales, and present much information of the proceedings in the principality. Many interesting facts on other subjects are also to be

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 262.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 264, 265.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 275.



found in the letters from the Council, particularly in the one in reply to the King's directions to send money to the Prince, in Wales, as it minutely details in what manner the revenue about to be received, was to be appropriated.<sup>1</sup> Some of the miscellaneous matters mentioned in the Minutes of Councils in this year are deserving of attention. The instructions issued to ambassadors elucidate the relations with foreign countries; and the notice of the Earl of Somerset's expedition and that of Thomas of Lancaster for the relief of Guienne, and the preparations against invasion in the west of England, for the defence of the marches, and for the suppression of the rebellion in Wales, form important data for the history of the period. But the most interesting of these documents is the letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford on the 11th March 1405, giving an account of his having, with a small force, defeated a very superior army of the Welsh, and slain between 800 and 1000 men. One passage in this letter cannot be passed over without comment. After alluding to the paucity of his followers, the Prince observed, "But it is well shown that victory is not in a multitude of people, and as it was there fully proved, but in the power of God." The lesson thus taught him of what may be effected by courage and discipline against an enemy infinitely superior in numbers was

6 Hen. IV.  
1405.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 266-270.

6 Hen. IV. probably not forgotten ten years afterwards, at  
1405. Agincourt. At a Council held in March in this year, a question of precedence, which is the earliest on record of a dispute on that subject between Barons, was decided; after which the King requested the advice of the lords then present as to the manner in which the young Earl of March, the heir of the Duke of Clarence, and consequently the lawful heir to the Crown, and his brother, should thenceforward be safely and properly guarded, for security of his Majesty's estate. The lords proposed that the two children should be continually in the King's presence, under the government of such loyal persons as he could most rely upon. But if His Majesty went to Wales, then they were to be placed in some castle or fortress near the Marches, there to be safely kept until his return.<sup>1</sup> It is presumed that this is the strongest evidence which has been discovered of Henry's jealousy of the young Mortimers; who appear to have been justly dreaded by him in consequence of their hereditary pretensions to the throne, which were not forgotten by a large part of the nation, and which were more particularly remembered in Wales.

The exhausted state of the King's pecuniary resources, and the distress endured by the soldiers and others engaged in his service, are forcibly shewn by the letters of the Prince of Wales<sup>2</sup>, of the Duke of York<sup>3</sup>, of Richard of York, after-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 104-106.    <sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62.    <sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. 271, 272.

wards Earl of Cambridge<sup>1</sup>, of Thomas of Lancaster, the admiral of the fleet destined for Guienne<sup>2</sup>, and of Hotspur.<sup>3</sup> The Duke of York and his brother Richard described their retinues in Wales as being in a state of mutiny for want of their wages; and the Duke had evidently made every personal sacrifice to satisfy them. He entreated them to continue there a few weeks longer, authorized them to mortgage his lands in Yorkshire, pledged himself, "on his truth, and as he is a true gentleman," not to receive any part of the revenues until they were paid, and promised that he would not ask them to continue longer than the time specified. The Duke concluded his letter in these words: "I write at Clarendon, of my own hand, for the more surety to you, and the more bond to me."<sup>4</sup> Every source of revenue seems to have been anticipated, and it is scarcely possible to imagine a government in greater distress for money than that of Henry the Fourth at that moment. Nothing but the wisdom and indomitable energy for which that monarch was distinguished, could have enabled him to surmount the difficulties of his position; and the facts detailed in this volume, entitle Henry to a high rank among the most distinguished of European sovereigns, both as a soldier and as a statesman. No sooner had he suppressed rebellion in one place than it

6 Hen. IV.  
1405.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 69.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 263, 264.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* pp. xxxviii.-xlii. *antea*.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 279.

6 Hen. IV. shewed itself in another; and for many years the  
1405. Welsh could barely be kept in check by the presence of the Prince of Wales and a large army. By France he was constantly annoyed; and if he was not at actual war with the Scotch, it was necessary to watch their conduct with great anxiety and suspicion. To add to his embarrassment, the great mass of his own subjects were tempted to revolt, by the distracted condition of the country, by the existence of the true heir to the throne, and by reports that their former sovereign was still alive. Henry's treatment of them was necessarily firm but conciliatory. He dared not recruit his exhausted finances by heavy impositions on the people, and the generous sacrifices made by the Peers to avoid so dangerous an expedient, had reduced them to poverty.

7 Hen. IV. Such was the state of affairs at the com-  
1405. mencement of the seventh year of Henry's reign, and history affords few instances where energy and talents on the part of the monarch were more necessary, or where the demand for them was more fully met. In December 1405, the King applied to his brother-in-law, the King of Portugal, for the assistance of his galleys against the French, who were doing all the injury in their power to Guienne, the principal of the English provinces in France, notwithstanding the existing truce.<sup>1</sup> The Minutes of a Council held in that

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* p. 281.

month<sup>1</sup>, contain interesting memoranda respecting the expected invasion of the Scotch, and on the condition of Berwick, which had been lately sacked and burnt. The regulations which were adopted at another Council about the same time, exhibit much anxiety to prevent information from being sent abroad; as all aliens were ordered to quit the realm before any ordinance against the enemy should be published, to avoid its being discovered<sup>2</sup>; all grants made to them were to be revoked by the Parliament then sitting; and the Lombards, who conducted exchanges of monies, were directed thenceforward to write their letters to their partners abroad, in such language as might be understood by others, and not in cyphers or obscure figures; they were permitted to export goods from the large ports only; and neither they nor any other foreigners were to enter the realm without the King's passport, which the bearer was to exhibit on his arrival.<sup>3</sup>

At a Council held in April 1406, it was proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons, and to receive the Welsh rebels to grace upon certain conditions.<sup>4</sup> The King's intention to proceed to London towards the end of that month, was prevented by a sudden disease in his leg, accompanied by an ague; he therefore wrote to desire that Parliament would proceed with public business, and that

7 Hen. IV.  
1405.

1406.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. ii. p. 91.  
*Vide* p. 289.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 289.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* pp. 287, 288.

7 Hen. IV. measures should be adopted for the protection  
1406. of Guienne, and for the voyage of his daughter Philippa to Denmark<sup>1</sup>, to the King of which realm she had been contracted some time before.

8 Hen. IV. Of the eighth year of Henry the Fourth, very  
1406. few Minutes are preserved. The attention of the Council was directed, in December 1406, to reforming the royal household; and the King was requested to remove, after Christmas, to some place where it would be most convenient to make such Ordinances for its governance, as might tend to the pleasure of God and of the people.<sup>2</sup>

Parliament was at this time occupied in forming regulations for the Council; and thirty-one articles on the subject were proposed by the Commons to be made into a statute. The Speaker requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe them; but they refused to comply, unless the King, "of his own motion," specially commanded them to take the oath. His Majesty having, "of his own will and motion," done so, they were accordingly sworn; and the oath was afterwards administered to the Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers.<sup>3</sup> Some memoranda on the subject are preserved, containing the alterations and modifications proposed to be made in the articles alluded to.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 290, 291, 295.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 296, 297.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 583-589.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 296.

This proceeding respecting the Council, forms a very important feature in its history, as it proves the extensive manner in which the Commons interested themselves in its measures and constitution. The opinion of the Peers who were then members of the Council, that the proposition to take the oath suggested by the Commons, was an infringement of the royal prerogative, and the readiness — possibly from the want of power to resist — with which Henry acceded to their wishes, are deserving of attention.

8 Hen. IV.  
1406.

Six articles of the ninth year of Henry's reign are all which have been discovered; and the only one of them of much interest, is a letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in Parliament, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The entry is said to have been made by the Clerk of the Parliament, and the mistake was to be corrected by letters of Privy Seal being issued to the Chancellor, to form Letters Patent under the Great Seal, for erasing the mistake.<sup>1</sup> It is remarkable that there is no trace of any alteration having been made on the original Rolls of that Parliament where the entry alluded to occurs; and if, as is highly probable, this circumstance arose from the Parlia-

9 Hen. IV.  
1407.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 300, 301.

9 Hen. IV.  
1407.      mentary Rolls being sometimes not fairly transcribed in their present state, until three or more years after the meetings of Parliament, the fact would tend to explain various anomalies in those records.

10 Hen. IV.  
1409.      The solitary article belonging to the tenth year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, contains the Minutes of a Council held on the 18th of August 1409, principally about the restitution of merchandize belonging to some Prussians, which had been seized by the King's clerk of the works ; the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Castile ; the nomination of Sir John Stanley as lieutenant of Ireland ; the state of the Scotch Marches ; the naturalization of a Scotchman ; and about granting charters of pardon for murders.

11 Hen. IV.  
1409-10.      In the eleventh year of Henry the Fourth, the Council seem to have been principally engaged in matters of revenue, and in providing for the expences of the Navy and Army. The Minutes relate almost exclusively to these points, and afford copious information on the finances and expenditure of this country, as well as on the military establishments. An idea may be formed of the exhausted state of the exchequer, and of the urgent necessity of raising money, by the means adopted for the purpose. Peers and other eminent persons were sent into the counties where they possessed the most local influence, to borrow specified sums. Thus, the Chancellor, the Bishop of Norwich, and



Sir Thomas Erpingham, were to go into Norfolk to borrow £1,000. The Treasurer of England, the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Durham, appear to have been sent to York. The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of Chichester, and the Earl of Arundel, were to raise 1,000 marks in the counties of Kent, Sussex, and Surrey. Even a Peeress was employed on this duty; for the Countess of Hereford was associated with the Bishops of London and Ely, and Lord Burnell, in borrowing £1,000 in Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire.<sup>1</sup> The sum contributed by each of the counties and cities, of the first half of the fifteenth and tenth granted to the King, shows their relative wealth and importance<sup>2</sup>; and so great was the want of money, that the members of the Council borrowed it for the use of the State, on their own personal security.<sup>3</sup> Some notices occur in this and the preceding year, of Ambassadors being sent to France, Flanders, and Scotland; and the instructions issued to them, throw much light on the relations between those countries and England; whilst the instructions given to Edmond Bugge, esquire, on his mission to the Duke of Albany, then Regent of Scotland, are of much interest, as they prove Henry's desire to conclude a permanent peace with that kingdom. The Earl of Douglas, who was taken prisoner at the battle of

14 Hen. IV.  
1410.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 343, 344.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* pp. 344, 345.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 317.

- 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Hamildon Hill, in September 1402, had been permitted to go into Scotland upon his private affairs, having solemnly sworn to surrender himself at Durham on a certain day. As he had not fulfilled his engagement, the King, "wishing the order of knighthood to be kept on all sides," required the Duke of Albany not to prevent Douglas's return, but to urge him to surrender himself as a true prisoner ought. Albany had requested the release of Mordak of Fife, his eldest son, who was also captured at Hamildon Hill, and Bugge was to state that if the King accepted money for his enlargement, his ransom was fixed at 50,000 marks; but in case Albany was unwilling to pay that sum, that Henry was ready to listen to any other proposition, provided it tended to the advantage of England and Scotland. If Bugge found the Duke disposed to conclude a peace or a long truce with England, he was to inform the King thereof; but if Albany "will hold him coy" respecting a peace or truce, Bugge was instructed to allude cautiously to the subject himself; and if the Duke evinced an earnest wish for it, he was to hint that if such a peace or truce were concluded as would tend to the advantage of the two kingdoms, the King would be the more disposed to release Mordak of Fife for little or no ransom, provided that the Duke of Albany caused the Earl of Douglas to return into captivity. The Duke's herald having, when in England, alluded to a marriage between the King's son, John of Lan-

caster, and a daughter of Albany, Bugge was ordered to ascertain whether the proposal was made by the Duke's desire, whom he was to acquaint with what the herald had said; and if this was the fact, he was to request Albany to write to the King on that subject, and such an answer would probably be returned as would satisfy him.<sup>1</sup>

11 Hen. IV.  
1410.

This imperfect summary of the more important of the Historical facts and materials contained in this volume, must be sufficient to prove that there is not a subject connected with the internal or external policy or condition of this country, her revenues, commerce, military establishments, laws, arts, or manufactures; or the descent of property; or the character and conduct of her monarchs, statesmen, and warriors, that does not receive illustration from the interesting documents which are now, for the first time, given to the world.

It is a remarkable fact, that although the MSS. here printed, form part of the Cottonian and Harleian Collections in the British Museum, and, consequently, have long been accessible to the public, no Historian has hitherto consulted them. To foreign writers this circumstance will scarcely appear credible, and it can only be explained by the extreme difficulty which attends the effort to apply documents in the condition in which these exist, to the purposes

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* pp. 323-327.

of History. Even when series of records are arranged and printed, like the "Foedera," for example, it requires considerable critical acumen and sagacity to select and embody the principal facts ; whilst the labour necessary to reconcile some statements with the information derived from other sources, can only be understood by those whose pursuits oblige them to make the attempt. What then can be done by the general Historian of England, or of any other country, with masses of MSS. written in two or three different languages, the words contracted, the writing scarcely capable of being decyphered, and the document in many places rendered illegible, by damp or other injury ? For all practical purposes they are nearly useless ; and he pursues his labours under the disheartening impression, that though the most authentic sources of original information are within his reach, they are wholly unavailable to him. The little which he can transcribe he scarcely dares to use, because the date is not always ascertained ; and he knows that it is very unsafe to adopt what may be found in a fragment.

Mr. Sharon Turner has truly observed, that  
" to dig below the ordinary surface of events, and  
" give more just and original views of the conduct  
" and fortunes of our continually improving and  
" picturesque ancestors, from unexamined sources,  
" a time, an attention, a strength, and a degree of  
" labour are required, which make it almost, if not

“quite impossible for one individual to give to the public a complete History of England on this plan.”<sup>1</sup> To write History without consulting such materials as are contained in this Work, would be to do little more than to repeat the errors, the misconceptions, and often the absurd deductions of preceding historians ; but unless the MSS. be printed, it is nearly impracticable for an author, be his industry what it may, to explore the richest mines of historical knowledge, and it becomes wholly impossible for him to separate the ore from the dross which they contain. This must be done by other hands ; and when he commences his arduous task, all his materials ought to be ready for his use, and placed before him in the most convenient form, or he will find his efforts to produce a complete history of any period or of any event in the English Annals, almost fruitless. Even if all the public repositories be thrown open, and permission be given him to use the MSS. which they contain, he would be appalled by the prospect before him. Thousands of Rolls, and piles of miscellaneous documents, without arrangement or catalogues, together with immense Volumes of Letters, without an index or a clue to their contents, would present themselves to his view, tantalizing him with the sight of treasures of which it would be hopeless to attempt to possess himself ; for to read, much less to copy and reflect

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Preface to History of England, 4to. vol. iii. p. 5.

upon, what is indispensable for his purpose, would require a much longer life than is allotted to humanity, together with the uninterrupted enjoyment of corporeal and intellectual powers. He is consequently compelled, by their very magnitude, to turn away from the inexhaustible stores which he is unable to gather in ; and he either abandons his object in despair, or is contented to tread the beaten and nearly worn-out paths of his predecessors. To this circumstance the imperfection of the present histories of England may be attributed ; and although each succeeding historian, as one of the latest and most industrious of them<sup>1</sup> has remarked, has “ added “ some truth, removed some mistake, and opened “ some new views,” it is equally certain that the most genuine, most abundant, and most important materials have never yet been applied to the History of England.

The Government has long been sensible of this fact, and, besides other works containing materials for future historians, the public are indebted for these volumes to its liberality. No one who is intimately acquainted with the value of such illustrations of our Annals, will hesitate to admit that their publication is extremely desirable ; and the Editor thinks it right to state, as evidence of the absolute necessity of the aid of Government for printing Historical Manuscripts, that, notwithstanding he

---

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Sharon Turner.

obtained the permission of the Trustees of the British Museum to print the Proceedings of the Privy Council in April 1831, and that his attention was, for a long time before, constantly directed to the publication of these invaluable documents, he found it wholly impracticable to induce a private publisher to print the work upon any terms ; and he ventures to add, from his own experience, that there is not a publisher in London who would, at this moment, undertake to print an Historical MS., be its intrinsic value what it might, even if he had nothing to pay for copyright, or for editorial labour.

In addition to the proofs which have been stated of the necessity of printing the most valuable inedited Historical Manuscripts, and as further evidence that access to them in their present chaotic condition, however useful, is not sufficient for all literary purposes, it is important to advert to the immense difference between possessing materials of which a work is to be composed, in the author's own library, and being obliged to consult them in a public office. Every author must at once be struck with the force of the following remark, by a celebrated writer of the present day, and there are few who have not experienced its justice : “ No  
“ studious man can collate authorities, and draw  
“ his inferences satisfactorily, except in his own  
“ chamber. No man can adequately judge what  
“ it is that may be necessary to his purpose, till  
“ after repeated essays and comparisons. Add to

“ which, he who studies at home chooses his  
“ seasons of study, while he who resorts to a  
“ public library, has them measured out to him  
“ by others.”<sup>1</sup> This observation applies strongly  
to an editor of a work of which the original is  
not in his possession; which is to be printed  
*literatim*, and which is to represent, as nearly as  
typography will allow, the minutest peculiarity of  
the manuscript. Even after repeated collations of  
the proofs, some doubt as to a contraction or a  
letter arises, which renders it desirable to look  
again to the original; and when, as is the case  
with the contents of this volume, the various  
articles are bound together in the most confused  
manner, their relative position and their exact cha-  
racter, (whether the original draught, a modern  
or contemporary transcript, or the original instru-  
ment, &c.) become points of importance, creating  
much additional labour and delay, from its not  
being possible to refer instantly to the Manu-  
scripts. Every facility which a public library  
allows was, however, afforded him in the most  
obliging manner by the Reverend J. Forshall,  
the keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum;  
and he gladly offers his best thanks to that  
gentleman for his attention to him.

As an objection may possibly be made to the  
title of this work, namely “ The Proceedings and  
Ordinances of the *Privy Council*,” it is proper to

---

<sup>1</sup> Godwin's preface to the *Life of Chaucer*.



remark that, although the term *Privy* Council does not appear to have been generally used until after the reign of Henry the Sixth, and that the Council to which the greater part of the Documents relates was the King's permanent Council, or, as it was then usually called, "Continual Council," yet the Editor considered that the nature of the work would be much better understood by the title assigned to it, than if it had been simply, but perhaps more accurately called, "The Acts of the King's Council." The History of the three Councils—the General Council; the Ordinary, or Continual, or Privy Council; and the Cabinet Council—belongs to the Supplementary volume, which, as he has before observed, the Editor trusts he may be permitted to add to the work, when the materials, of which alone it can be properly formed, are printed.

The Editor's particular thanks are due to Mr. Cooper, the Secretary to the Commission, for the interest which he has manifested in the publication of this Work; and for having, by his prompt compliance with every request made to him, materially facilitated its progress, and lightened his labours.

For much valuable assistance, the Editor offers his best acknowledgments to his friend Mr. Hardy of the Record Office in the Tower, from whose extensive historical information he has on this, as on many other occasions, derived great advantage.

It would be unjust were the Editor to pass over without commendation the skill and assiduity of His Majesty's Printers. In no department of literature is an Editor more dependant on the ability and attention of the printer, than in a work abounding in such typographical niceties as signs of contraction, of interlineation, and of erasure; and he may say, with truth, that to the vigilance and talent exercised in the final revision of these sheets, much of their correctness is to be attributed.

10th *March* 1834.

## ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

---

It is necessary that the general reader should be furnished with an explanation of the contractions which occur in a work of this description ; and great part of the following list, and the remarks on the subject, are taken from the preface to the first volume of the Close Rolls, lately edited by Thomas Duffus Hardy Esq., F.S.A. :

“ ABBREVIATIONS.—Without some explanation of the Abbreviations used in this work, Readers in general would find great difficulty in understanding many of the entries ; especially as the ancient style of punctuation rather obscures than elucidates the construction. A few general rules are therefore indispensable for the assistance of those who wish to acquire a knowledge of this peculiar species of literature. A Table will also be given of the Abbreviations of such words as invariably occur in one form.

The most usual mode of abbreviating words is to retain some of the letters of which such words consist, and to substitute certain marks or symbols in place of those left out.

The most common Abbreviations are a right line, thus (—), and a curve, approaching the form of the Greek circumflex accent, thus (~), placed horizontally

over a letter. The *first* of these marks, over a vowel, in the middle or at the end of a word, denotes that *one letter* is wanting, as in vēdāt for *vendant*, bonū for *bonum*, terrā for *terram*, &c.; and the *latter*, when seen above or through a letter, either in the middle or at the end of a word, signifies the omission of *more than one letter*; but the number of letters wanted is left to be ascertained by the Reader, as in aĩa for *anima*, aļr for *aliter*, aļia for *animalia*, ablačo for *ablatio*, Wintoñ for *Wintonia*, noḃ for *nobis*, manđ for *mandatum*, &c. A straight line through a consonant also denotes the omission of one or more letters, as in voḃ for *vobis*, qđ for *quod*, &c.

Several symbols have positive and fixed significations. Thus, the character } always stands for *er* or *re*, as the sense requires, as tŗa for *terra*, p̃dictus for *prædictus*.<sup>1</sup>

A straight or a curved line through the letter *p* thus, p̄ p̄, stands for *per*, *por*, and *par*. The curved line through the same letter p̄ denotes *pro*.

This character 3, at the end of a word, signifies *us*, as omnib3 for *omnibus*, and likewise *et*, as deb3 for *debet*.

The figure ȝ represents *rum*, *ras*, *res*, *ris*, and *ram*, as eoȝ for *eorum*, libȝ for *libras* or *libris*, Windesoȝ for *Windesores*, Alienoȝ for *Alienoram*, aĩcessoȝ for *antecessorum* and *antecessoris*.

*Etiam* is thus denoted, & ; and *que*, *quia*, and *quod* thus, q̄.

---

<sup>1</sup> The diphthong was not in use at this period, but sometimes at the end of a word is represented by a character similar to the French ç; thus, terre for *terræ*.

The character represented in type by the figure of 9 is sometimes called the *c* cursive, or *c* reversed. When found at the commencement of a word this character signifies *com* or *con*, as 9mitto for *committo*, 9victo for *convicto*; but placed in the middle or at the end of a word, a little out of the line, it signifies *us*, as De<sup>9</sup> for *Deus*, reb<sup>9</sup> for *rebus*, Aug<sup>9</sup>ti for *Augusti*. It also occasionally stands for *ost* and *os*, as p<sup>9</sup> p<sup>9</sup>t for *post*, and p<sup>9</sup>quam for *postquam*.

The word *est* is abridged either by a horizontal line or by the Greek circumflex accent between two points thus, †, †.

Points or Dots placed after letters, are also signs of abbreviations, as di. et fi. for *dilectus et fidelis*, e. for *est*, plurib. for *pluribus*.<sup>1</sup>

Two points, (..) or ("), serve as marks of transposition, as " Magnus" Albertus, for *Albertus Magnus*.

For the word *et* is substituted a character thus, †.<sup>2</sup>

A small superior letter denotes an omission, of which such letter forms a part, as over p<sup>i</sup>us for *prius*, t<sup>i</sup> for *tibi*, q<sup>o</sup>s for *quos*, q<sup>i</sup> for *qui*, &c.

Xps, Xpc, Xpo, Xpi, all stand for Christ; and its different cases.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A point placed under a letter shows that such letter is redundant. It was a very common mode of making a deletion of a letter or of a word, instead of disfiguring the face of the document with obliterations.

<sup>2</sup> In very early times it was represented by a figure something resembling the numeral 7, thus, 7.

<sup>3</sup> In sacred words the Latins retained the Greek letters. Jesus is generally written IHE or ihc, abbreviations of ιησους; IS, xs, for Christ, &c.

The Abbreviations following have defined and explicit significations :

ā ā *an, am.* āte *ante.* āimus  
*animus.*  
 ā. a. *annus and its cases.*  
 a<sup>m</sup> *annum.*  
 a<sup>o</sup> *anno.*  
 a' aū *autem.*  
 ā *aut.*  
 a' *aut.*  
 advōe *advocate.*  
 añ *ante.*  
 añā *antea.*  
 aīa aīe āi aīo *anima, animæ,*  
*animi, animo.*  
 aīal *animal.*  
 aīat *animalis.*  
 aīlia *animalia.*  
 aīo *animo.*  
 aīals *amerals, (admirals.)*  
 a<sup>z</sup> *aliarum, aliquarum.*  
 am<sup>o</sup> *amodo.*  
 añq<sup>t</sup> *antequam.*  
 ā aṗ aṗd *apud.*  
 aq̃ *aqua and its cases.*  
 at̃ *alias, alius and its cases.*  
 atr̃ *aliter.*  
 abñia *absentia.*  
 abne *absolutione.*  
 ar<sup>li</sup> *articuli.*  
 appp<sup>la</sup>ar̃ *appropriare.*  
 asṣu *assensu.*  
 a<sup>d</sup> *aliquid.*  
 aṗloz̃ *apostolorum.*  
 ap<sup>lici</sup> *apostolici.*  
 āpli<sup>9</sup> *amplius.*  
 Aīēp̃c̃ Aīēp̃s *archiepiscopus.*

app̃ne *appellatione.*  
 adh̃ *adhuc.*  
 ag<sup>r</sup> *agitur.*  
 aučte *auctoritate.*  
 b̃ b̃ *ber, bis, as libtate libertate,*  
*Merlebge Merleberge, nob*  
*nobis, vob vobis.*  
 b' b'e bte *beatæ.*  
 bĩ *beati.*  
 bap̃t̃ *baptiste.*  
 bñ̃ *bene, bien.*  
 bñs *biens.*  
 bo. *bonus and its cases.*  
 bṛ̃ *breve and its cases.*  
 bṛe bṛi bṛia *breve, brevi, brevia.*  
 c̃ *cer, cre.*  
 c̃ *cum.*  
 c<sup>io</sup> *crastino.*  
 ch̃ *chere.*  
 Canč̃ *cancellarius and its cases.*  
 chuñ *chacun.*  
 cari<sup>mo</sup> *carissimo.*  
 cap<sup>us</sup> *capitaneus.*  
 ch̃re *chartre.*  
 ch̃tr̃ *chevalier.*  
 cestas̃f̃ *cestassavoir.*  
 ch̃res *chartres.*  
 c<sup>i</sup> *cui.*  
 c' *cur.*  
 c'a *cura.*  
 c'ca *circa.*  
 cap̃t̃m̃ *capitulum.*  
 c' c'a *causa.*  
 cās̃ *causas.*

coll *collector and its cases.*  
 cōa cōe cōam *communa, communæ, communam.*  
 cōi 9<sup>i</sup> *communi.*  
 cōit *communiter.*  
 cōer *comuner.*  
 cōe cōis *commune, communis.*  
 con<sup>s</sup> *consilium.*  
 con<sup>c</sup> *concessus and its cases.*  
 con<sup>d</sup>cōe *contradictione.*  
 c̄ cō cont<sup>a</sup> 9<sup>a</sup> 9<sup>u</sup> *contra.*  
 9<sup>io</sup> *contrario.*  
 con<sup>tu</sup> 9<sup>tu</sup> *contemptu, conventu.*  
 cō 9<sup>p</sup> *computate, computabitur, comparendum, &c.*  
 con<sup>ble</sup> *constable.*  
 9<sup>fvet</sup> *conserve.*  
 9<sup>l</sup> *conseil.*  
 cōf *consilium.*  
 con<sup>a</sup> 9<sup>a</sup> *concessa.*  
 c<sup>o</sup> c̄j<sup>o</sup> *cujus.*  
 9<sup>p3</sup> *comparet.*  
 9<sup>br</sup> 9<sup>tbr</sup> 9<sup>bre</sup> 9<sup>bria</sup> *contra-breve, controbreve, contro-brevia.*  
 c<sup>a</sup> cit<sup>a</sup> *citra.*  
 c<sup>o</sup>l<sup>3</sup> *cujuslibet.*  
 cīt<sup>u</sup> *civitas.*  
 clēs *clericus.*  
 clīco *clerico.*  
 D Ds *De, Deus.*  
 di *Dei.*  
 d̄ d̄ *der, de, denarius and its cases.*  
 d<sup>o</sup> *dicimus.*  
 darī *darrain.*  
 dī *dicitur.*

Dd *David.*  
 d̄d *dedit.*  
 decī *decretum.*  
 def̄d *desusdite.*  
 dīna *divina.*  
 dīnr *dicuntur, dinoscuntur.*  
 d̄ca *dicta.*  
 d̄cs *dictus.*  
 d̄co *dicto.*  
 dñs dñi dño *dominus and its cases.*  
 dñū *dominium.*  
 d3 *debet.*  
 di<sup>t</sup> d̄t *dicit or dicunt.*  
 d̄ent *dicunt.*  
 doī *dolium.*  
 don<sup>c</sup> *donec.*  
 d̄re *dicere.*  
 dilōne *dilatione.*  
 di. *dilectus and its cases.*  
 dī *dimidium.*  
 d̄te *dite.*  
 dil̄cs *dilectus.*  
 dil̄co *dilecto.*  
 ē ē ‡ † *est.*  
 ēe *esse.*  
 ēet *esset.*  
 ēēt *essent.*  
 ēendo *essendo.*  
 ēm *eum, sometimes enim.*  
 ec̄ *eciam.*  
 ec̄ca *ecclesia.*  
 ec̄ciam *ecclesiam.*  
 ec̄cia<sup>3</sup> *ecclesiarum.*  
 eff̄cs eff̄cu *effectus, effectus.*  
 eīa etia *elemosina.*  
 eīari<sup>o</sup> *elemosinarius.*

eod̃ eodem.  
 eoꝝđ eorumdem.  
 esp̃ale speciale.  
 Ep̃c̃ Ep̃s *Episcopus*.  
 Ep̃o Ep̃i *Episcopo, Episcopi*.  
 eq̃tr̃ equaliter.  
 eĩ are.  
 esc̃ĩ escript.  
 exāiat̃ examinatus and its  
     cases.  
 exp̃ñs̃ expensis.  
 ex<sup>a</sup> extra.  
 excōiã excommunicata.  
 ex<sup>o</sup> exemplo, excepto.  
 fir<sup>o</sup> firmiter.  
 fac̃ faciendo.  
 fĩ fieri.  
 faci<sup>o</sup> faciendum.  
 f. fm̃ festum.  
 fo festo.  
 fcs̃ fcã fcõ fcm̃ factus and its  
     cases.  
 ftẽ faite.  
 ftã fias̃ falsa, falsas.  
 fřẽ facere and fratre, frere.  
 fr̃ fr̃is̃ fr̃es̃ fr̃ẽ fr̃em̃ fr̃m̃ frater  
     and its cases.  
 feiã feiẽ feias̃ femina and its  
     cases.  
 f̃ã fiã feria, figura.  
 fiť f̃s̃ filius.  
 fr̃m̃ frumentum.  
 fo festo.  
 for<sup>a</sup> forma, foresta.  
 gar̃ĩ garrant.  
 g<sup>i</sup> igitur.

gr̃a gr̃as gr̃m̃ gratia and its  
     cases.  
 g<sup>a</sup> erga.  
 g<sup>ce</sup> grace.  
 g<sup>va</sup>m̃ gravamen.  
 gl̃a gloria.  
 g<sup>o</sup> ergo.  
 g̃ñal̃ general.  
 g̃ñatr̃ g̃ñaliť generaliter.  
 g̃ña genera.  
 g<sup>a</sup>m̃ gratum.  
 h̃ hic, hæc, hoc.  
 h<sup>c</sup> huic, huc, hic, hinc.  
 h<sup>c</sup>q̃ hucusque.  
 h<sup>o</sup> hujus, hujusmodi.  
 hi<sup>o</sup> hujusmodi.  
 hm̃oĩ hujusmodi.  
 huj<sup>o</sup> hujusmodi.  
 huj<sup>o</sup>ceōĩ hujuscemodi.  
 heat̃ habeat.  
 het̃ habet.  
 hřẽ habere.  
 heõ habeo.  
 huit̃ huistĩ habuit, habuisti.  
 hřnt̃ habuerunt.  
 hitũ habitu.  
 ho. homo and its cases.  
 h̃j̃ h̃t̃ habet.  
 het<sup>r</sup> habetur.  
 hřĩ haberi.  
 huissẽ habuisse.  
 heđ̃ hæredes, habendum.  
 hes̃ hæres, habes.  
 hoĩm̃ hōiũ hoĩm̃ hominum.  
 i in.  
 i<sup>a</sup> infra, ita, illa.



ib̄ ibm̄ *ibidem*.  
 id̄ *idem, illud, ideo*.  
 ig<sup>r</sup> *igitur*.  
 ill̄ *ille and its cases*.  
 ij<sup>o</sup> *duobus*.  
 j<sup>o</sup> *primo*.  
 in̄ *inde*.  
 inf<sup>a</sup> *infra*.  
 inf<sup>o</sup> *inferius*.  
 ins̄pr̄ *insup̄ insuper*.  
 int̄ *intratur*.  
 iō idō *ideo*.  
 ipē *ipse*.  
 ipā *ipsa*.  
 ip̄m̄ *ipsum*.  
 ipō *ipso*.  
 ipos̄ *ipsos*.  
 ip̄ius̄ *ipsius*.  
 ir<sup>r</sup> *irrotulatur*.  
 it̄ i<sup>a</sup> *ita, item*.  
 i<sup>te</sup> *iste*.  
 itm̄ im̄ *item*.  
 imp̄p̄m̄ *imperpetuum*.  
 ic<sup>r</sup>rat̄ *incurrat*.  
 ime<sup>te</sup> *immediate*.  
 it̄d̄cm̄ *interdictum*.  
 it̄ēē *interesse*.  
 itm̄ *iterum*.  
 itm̄ *interim*.  
 id̄c̄cō *idcirco*.  
 jo<sup>r</sup> *jour*.  
 jus̄qs̄ *jusques*.  
 jura<sup>a</sup> *juramenta*.  
 kt̄ *kalendæ*.  
 k̄mē *charissime*.  
 k̄mō *charissimo*.  
 t̄ *vel*.

t̄. tj. *libra and its cases*.  
 lēī *legitimi*.  
 Per̄c̄ *Peroovesque*.  
 liba<sup>t</sup> *liberatio and its cases*.  
 tiā li<sup>c</sup> li<sup>na</sup> li<sup>nia</sup> *licentia*.  
 it̄mē t̄mē *legitime*.  
 lo. *locus and its cases*.  
 lo<sup>r</sup> *lour*.  
 tr̄ *libenter*.  
 trā *littera*.  
 tras̄ *litteras*.  
 lrē *lettre, litteræ*.  
 tris̄ *litteris*.  
 l<sub>3</sub> *libet and licet*.  
 m̄ *mer*.  
 m<sup>a</sup> *marca*.  
 m̄ch̄ *marchia and its cases*.  
 me<sup>o</sup> *memorandum*.  
 mēf̄ *mensis*.  
 m̄iā *misericordia, miseria*.  
 m̄iō *matrimonio*.  
 mat<sup>a</sup> *materia*.  
 mām̄ *materiam*.  
 m̄dī *mundi*.  
 Mē̄ *Marie*.  
 me. *memorie*.  
 med<sup>te</sup> *medietate*.  
 m<sup>i</sup> *mihi, mei*.  
 m<sup>i</sup> *mille*.  
 m̄r̄ *mater, magister, martyr*.  
 m̄rē *matre*.  
 m̄ris̄ *matris, martyris*.  
 m̄lr̄ *mulier*.  
 m̄lrs̄ *mulieres*.  
 m̄ltm̄ *multum*.  
 m̄ltip̄r̄ *multipliciter*.  
 m<sup>o</sup> mod̄ *modo*.

mo<sup>r</sup> *monemur, movemur, &c.*

m<sup>x</sup> *maxima.*

Memo<sup>r</sup> *Memorandum.*

ñ *enim, non.*

ñ. n. *nostri.*

n<sup>ce</sup> *necesse.*

ne<sup>cc</sup>ia *necessaria.*

n<sup>c</sup> *nec.*

n<sup>c</sup> *nunc.*

neq<sup>z</sup> *neque.*

n<sup>i</sup> *nisi, nemini.*

n<sup>i</sup> *nihil.*

n<sup>lla</sup> *nulla.*

ñm nū<sup>m</sup> *numerus.*

n<sup>c</sup>ñ *necnon.*

nob<sup>z</sup> *nobis.*

nob<sup>c</sup> nob<sup>z</sup>c<sup>z</sup> *nobiscum.*

nōia *nomina.*

nōie *nomine.*

nōium *nominum.*

nōiati *nominatim.*

n<sup>o</sup> *nihilominus.*

n<sup>o</sup> *nous.*

n<sup>r</sup> *noster.*

n<sup>re</sup> *nôtre.*

n<sup>ra</sup> *nostra.*

n<sup>ri</sup> *nostri.*

n<sup>ro</sup> *nostro.*

n<sup>ram</sup> *nostram.*

n<sup>rm</sup> *nostrum.*

ño nūo *numero.*

ne<sup>go</sup> *negotio.*

neq<sup>q</sup> *nequaquam.*

nūq<sup>m</sup> *nunquam.*

ō ob *obolus and its cases.*

ob *obiit.*

ob<sup>cia</sup> *obedientia.*

obedie *obedientie.*

oc<sup>co</sup> *occasio.*

oc<sup>coe</sup> oc<sup>cione</sup> *occasione.*

om<sup>n</sup> *omnis and its cases.*

oe *omne.*

oes *omnes.*

os *omnes, omnis.*

oia *omnia.*

oim oium *omnium.*

oib<sup>z</sup> *omnibus.*

oio omio *omnino.*

oio<sup>de</sup> *omnimode.*

op<sup>t</sup> *oportet.*

oppoio *opposito.*

opp<sup>a</sup> *opportuna.*

ob<sup>tionib</sup> *oblationibus.*

ov<sup>temt</sup> *overtement.*

p<sup>r</sup> *per, par, por.*

p<sup>e</sup> *pere.*

p<sup>ente</sup> *parente.*

p<sup>r</sup> *pro.*

p<sup>r</sup> *pre, præ.*

p<sup>i</sup> *pri.*

p<sup>me</sup> *premiere.*

p<sup>ve</sup> *prive.*

p<sup>e</sup> *prie.*

p<sup>a</sup> *prima.*

p<sup>a</sup> *persona.*

p<sup>tr</sup> p<sup>so</sup> *personaliter.*

p<sup>lemt</sup> *parlement.*

p<sup>oe</sup> *persone.*

p<sup>po</sup> *proprio.*

p<sup>p</sup> *propter.*

p<sup>us</sup> p<sup>i</sup> *prius, primus.*

p<sup>b</sup> *præbet.*

p<sup>cci</sup> *peccati.*

p<sup>d</sup> p<sup>dict</sup> *prædictus and its cases.*

*p̄dca prædicta.*  
*p̄dcas prædictas.*  
*p̄dc̄m prædictum.*  
*p̄dc̄o prædicto.*  
*p̄dc̄os prædictos.*  
*p̄t̄it preteritus and its cases.*  
*p̄jud̄ prejudicial.*  
*p<sup>r</sup> pour, pur.*  
*p<sup>r</sup>veio's purveyours.*  
*p̄r pater.*  
*p̄ri patri.*  
*p̄ris patris.*  
*p̄ia plura.*  
*p̄ima plurima.*  
*p̄les plures.*  
*p̄lia placita.*  
*p̄nt possint and possunt.*  
*p̄n<sup>o</sup> presentia and its cases.*  
*p<sup>o</sup> p<sup>o</sup>t post.*  
*p<sup>o</sup>m̄ p<sup>o</sup>tmod̄ postmodum.*  
*p<sup>o</sup> primo.*  
*po. posito.*  
*posf<sup>em</sup> possessionem.*  
*p<sup>o</sup>ea postea.*  
*p̄p̄ p<sup>a</sup>p̄ papa.*  
*p̄pli populi.*  
*p̄po populo.*  
*p̄riam patriam.*  
*p̄ronat<sup>o</sup> patronatus.*  
*p̄z p<sup>t</sup> patet, potest.*  
*p̄nt present.*  
*p̄state p̄<sup>o</sup>tate potestate.*  
*p̄hre prohibere.*  
*p̄sbr presbiter.*  
*p̄in̄ proinde.*  
*p̄ch̄ prochain.*  
*pu<sup>ce</sup> publice.*

*puisf̄ puissant.*  
*p<sup>x</sup><sup>o</sup> p<sup>x</sup><sup>a</sup> proximo, proxima.*  
*q̄ que, qui, quæ, quod, quem.*  
*q<sup>i</sup> qui.*  
*q̄ que, quia, quod.*  
*q̄ quod, quem.*  
*q<sup>a</sup>si quasi.*  
*q<sup>a</sup> qua, quadrans.*  
*q<sup>a</sup>nt quant.*  
*q<sup>a</sup>tr̄cūq̄ qualitercumque.*  
*q<sup>a</sup>r̄t quarter.*  
*q<sup>a</sup>cūq̄ quacumque.*  
*q<sup>a</sup> quam.*  
*q<sup>a</sup>s quas.*  
*q<sup>i</sup>s quis.*  
*q<sup>o</sup> quo.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>s quos.*  
*qñ quando, quoniam.*  
*qñ̄ quoniam, quem, quomodo.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>m<sup>o</sup> quomodo.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>m<sup>o</sup>l̄z quomodolibet.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>nd̄ quondam.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>l̄z quolibet.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>q̄ quodque, quiconque.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>q̄ quoque.*  
*q<sup>i</sup>l̄z quilibet.*  
*q<sup>i</sup>b̄z quibus.*  
*q<sup>i</sup>b̄z cūq̄ quibuscumque.*  
*qđ quid, quod.*  
*qđđm̄ quoddam.*  
*qđl̄z quodlibet.*  
*q<sup>a</sup>i quasi.*  
*q̄le q<sup>a</sup>le quale.*  
*q<sup>o</sup>z quorum.*  
*q<sup>i</sup>sq<sup>a</sup>m̄ quisquam.*  
*qūx queux.*

q̄a *quia*.

q'cūq̄ *quicumque*.

q'cūq̄d *quicquid*.

q<sup>a</sup>ten<sup>o</sup> *quatenus*.

q<sup>a</sup>pp̄t̄ *quapropter*.

R̄ *Rex and its cases*.

ř *regni, remembre*.

r<sup>o</sup> *responsio*.

rece<sup>r</sup> *recevoir*.

reñ *remanet*.

re<sup>ta</sup>m *receptam*.

rōe rōne *ratione*.

relq̄ *reliqua*.

rñā *regina*.

rev<sup>m</sup> *reverendissimus*.

rōi *rationi*.

ro<sup>o</sup> *rotulo*.

rōnabili<sup>t</sup> rōabi<sup>r</sup> *rationabiliter*.

roy<sup>me</sup> *royaume*.

řř *reŕ rerum*.

řspcū *respectu*.

ret<sup>o</sup> *retro*.

rñd; *respondet*.

řndeat<sup>r</sup> *respondeatur*.

řnsio *responsio*.

rñsum *responsum*.

rñs<sup>us</sup> *responsurus*.

S *Sanctus and its cases*.

.s. *scilicet*.

s. *sunt*.

ř. *solidus and its cases*.

s<sup>a</sup> *supra, secunda*.

fra *serra*.

ř *salutem*.

ř<sup>m</sup> *secundum*.

Sb̄bi *Sabbati*.

S̄s *Sanctus*.

S̄i *Sancti*.

S̄is *Sanctis*.

S̄os *Sanctos*.

S̄te *Sainte*.

s̄c̄m *secundum*.

scit̄ *scilicet*.

sař sař sařm *salutem*.

sac̄m *sacramentum*.

sc<sup>o</sup>cio *scaccario*.

řdit *susdit*.

sibn *sibien*.

sb *sub*.

řbt<sup>o</sup> *subtus*.

s<sup>c</sup> *sic*.

řeñt *serement*.

s̄c̄de *seconde*.

siğ *sigillum and its cases*.

sen<sup>al</sup> *seneschal*.

seqū *sequens and its cases*.

sic<sup>t</sup> *sicut*.

sič *sicut*.

řvič *servicia*.

sili<sup>t</sup> *similiter*.

s<sup>c</sup> *sicut*.

řinp̄r *simpliciter*.

singla *singula*.

sñ *sine*.

sī *sive*.

sñia *sententia*.

sm<sup>a</sup> *summa*.

sol; *solet*.

řpale *speciale*.

řp̄r *specialiter*.

řps *spiritus*.

řr *super, sur*.

sub; *subsidium and its cases*.

sup *super.*  
 sem<sup>l</sup> *semel.*  
 seq<sup>r</sup> *sequitur.*  
 s<sup>i</sup> *sibi.*  
 sil<sup>tr</sup> *similiter.*  
 sign<sup>icas</sup> *significas.*  
 sig<sup>sti</sup> *significasti.*  
 s<sup>t</sup> *sunt.*  
 f f<sup>r</sup> *seigneur.*  
 f<sup>ie</sup> *seigneurie.*  
 suff<sup>is</sup> *suffisant.*  
 s<sup>v</sup> *sive.*  
 s<sub>3</sub> *set pro sed.*  
 sl<sub>3</sub> *scilicet.*  
 T. *teste and its cases.*  
 TT. *tituli or titulo.*  
 thes *thesaurarius.*  
 t<sup>r</sup> *ter.*  
 t<sup>a</sup> *tria.*  
 tal<sup>r</sup> *talis, taliter.*  
 tal<sup>tr</sup> *taliter.*  
 t<sup>n</sup> *tamen, tantum.*  
 t<sup>m</sup> *tantum.*  
 t<sup>m</sup> t<sup>m</sup> *terminum.*  
 t<sup>c</sup> *tunc.*  
 t<sup>c</sup> *tunc.*  
 t<sup>uc</sup> *tunc.*  
 t<sup>pre</sup> *tempore.*  
 t<sup>pe</sup> *tempore.*  
 t<sup>pre</sup> *tempore.*  
 t<sup>epib</sup> *temporibus.*  
 te<sup>c</sup> *tecum.*  
 test<sup>io</sup> *testimonium.*  
 tes<sup>to</sup> *testamento.*  
 ten<sup>n</sup> *tenementum and its cases.*  
 ten<sup>3</sup> *tenements.*  
 t<sub>3</sub> *tenet.*

ten<sup>t</sup> *tenet.*  
 t<sup>i</sup> *tibi.*  
 t<sup>mm</sup> *tantummodo.*  
 to<sup>l</sup> *totalis.*  
 t<sup>nsg</sup> *transgressio.*  
 touch *touchant.*  
 t<sup>r</sup> *terra and its cases.*  
 t<sup>r</sup> *turris and its cases.*  
 t<sup>i</sup> *turri.*  
 t<sup>io</sup> *termino.*  
 t<sup>sb</sup> *tresbien.*  
 u. *ut.*  
 u<sup>i</sup> *ubi.*  
 u<sup>b</sup> *ubi.*  
 u<sup>n</sup> *unde.*  
 ut<sup>usq</sup> *utriusque.*  
 ve<sup>n</sup> *venant.*  
 va<sup>c</sup> *vacatio and its cases.*  
 va<sup>d</sup> *vadia.*  
 v<sup>ba</sup> *verba.*  
 va<sup>l</sup> *valet.*  
 v<sup>l</sup> *vel.*  
 v<sup>i</sup> *vel.*  
 v<sup>f</sup> *versus.*  
 v<sup>o</sup> *vero.*  
 v<sup>o</sup>. *quinto.*  
 vo<sup>3</sup> *vous.*  
 vi<sup>c</sup> *vicecomes and its cases.*  
 v<sup>r</sup> *videtur.*  
 v<sup>r</sup>. *vester.*  
 v<sup>ra</sup> *vestra.*  
 v<sup>re</sup> *vestrae.*  
 v<sup>ri</sup> *vestri.*  
 v<sup>ro</sup> *vestro.*  
 v<sup>m</sup> *vestrum.*  
 ul<sup>t</sup> *ultimus and its cases.*  
 v<sub>3</sub> v<sup>i</sup><sub>3</sub> *videlicet.*

ult <sup>i</sup> <i>ulterius.</i>	Xpiani <i>Christiani.</i>
utr <i>uter, utrum.</i>	xl <sup>a</sup> . <i>quadragesima.</i>
utrq, <i>uterque and its cases.</i>	zo <sup>r</sup> <i>your.</i>
ux <i>uzor.</i>	ꝛ <i>et.</i>
uxē <i>uxore.</i>	ꝥ <i>etiam.</i>
uxis <i>uxoris.</i>	ꝓ <i>us, sometimes et.</i>
w <sup>i</sup> <i>wiſh.</i>	þ <i>th, Saxon.</i>
x. <i>decem.</i>	ℓ <i>eis, es, is.</i>
x <sup>a</sup> . <i>decima.</i>	ꝛ <i>rum.</i>
xv <sup>me</sup> <i>quinzisme.</i>	ꝛ <i>est.</i>
X <sup>c</sup> X <sup>c</sup> X <sup>s</sup> X <sup>ps</sup> <i>Christus.</i>	ꝛ <i>er or re.</i>
X <sup>pi</sup> <i>Christi.</i>	ꝛ. <i>et cetera.</i>
X <sup>po</sup> <i>Christo.</i>	þ <i>th, Saxon.</i>

---

Where a word or sentence is interlined in the original, it is inserted within brackets, [     ].

Where a word or sentence cannot be decyphered, or where the page has been torn off, the parts omitted are shown by dotted lines . . . . . corresponding in space with the quantity omitted or lost.

Where a blank occurs in the manuscript it is shown in the same manner.

Where a word, or any part of a word, has been supplied, it is printed in *Italics*.

---

## ERRATA.

---

- p. 149. l. 31. *for ferra read serra.*  
151. l. 19. *for iij. read iiij., one of the letters having dropped.*  
173. l. 18. *for 2 Hen. IV. 1401 read 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*  
193. l. 32. *for Ondeby read Ondeby.*  
243. *delete the double line in this page.*  
288. l. 22. *for 1406 read 1405.*





# CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

## KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

[From November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.]

---

*In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Richard the Second or Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk ( \* )*

---

### 10 Ric. II. 1386-7.

*November, 10 Ric. II. 1386.*—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of inquiries to be made by Commissioners, relative to the government of the King's courts and household, of the realm, and of the revenues of the kingdom;—of all gifts, grants, or confirmations of lands, tenements, &c. made by the King, to what persons, for what cause, and in what manner;—of the revenues and profits of the realm, and of the King's lands, lordships, &c., as well in England as abroad;—of the profits arising from money, bullion, the taking of prisoners, towns, &c., ransoms, benefices of rebel cardinals, and other aliens;—of money conveyed out of the realm;—of the customs and subsidies on wools and cloths;—of the tenths, fifteenths, and other subsidies;—of the receipts and payments in the hanaper in chancery;—of the fees of the King's officers;—of annuities and other rewards, gifts or grants, made by the King, his father or his grandfather;—of lands, rents, &c. sold to the injury of the King or of his crown;—of the sale of tallies and patents, and to whom made;—of the jewels which belonged to the King's grandfather at the time of his death;—of "chevances" made to the King's use, and of the losses

thereby sustained by him;—of charters of pardon:—of the payments made for the King's household, the defence of his realm and possessions at home and abroad, as well to soldiers as to others;—of the maintainers of quarrels, &c. and of officers and ministers made by "brokerage";—and of defaults and misprisions committed as well within the King's household as in his courts and other places p. 3  
 \* *About 9 or 10 Ric. II. 1385–1387.*—A list of persons to whom the Council granted writs of "liberate" for their fees and annuities p. 88

---

### 13 Ric. II. 1389–90.

*20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.*—Minutes of the Council. Negotiation with the Duke of Brittany respecting the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond to him, and the surrender to be made by him to the King of certain castles in Guienne:—Appointment of the Lieutenant of Ireland:—Embassy to France:—Treaty with the Flemings:—Accounts of the Treasurer of Calais to be examined in reference to the payment of the soldiers there:—The number of the garrison, and the wages received by them, to be ascertained:—Inquiry into the payments made by collectors of the customs:—Grants of money to several persons - - - - - p. 6

*Ibid.*—Minutes of the Council. Regulation respecting the appointment of Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, the Constable of Bordeaux, and the Treasurer of Calais:—the accounts of Guienne and the Marches of Scotland to be examined:—All future grantees to state what grants they had previously obtained:—Propositions made to the Council by the Treasurer, for the King's benefit, to have precedence of all other business:—Bailiffs and other collectors of money in Wales for the King's use not to be appointed without the advice of the Treasurer and Council:—Duties of the Treasurer, and regulations in case of his decease - - - - - p. 9

*13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.*—Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon. Parliament to meet before Ambassadors were sent to treat for peace with France:—The Earl of Northumberland stated that the Duke of Gloucester and the Earl of Arundel were desirous that a good understanding should be established between the King and the Lords of the Council on the one part, and the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick on the other part, and that neither party should hold the other in suspicion:—Answer to be given to the Earl of Arundel on his appearance at Westminster, after the feast of Saint Michael:—The Earl Marshal to be paid for his expences whilst Warden of the Scotch Marches:—An annuity granted to the Duchess of York:—Treaty to be entered into with

- the Earl Marshal relative to the office of Captain of Calais :—Payment to be made to Sir Nicholas Dagworth for his expences whilst concluding a truce with France :—Various lords and others to be summoned to attend a Council, to deliberate on a dispute between the Earl of Salisbury and his brother Sir John Montague ; and respecting the repeal of a statute being in the custody of the mayor of the staple of London :—An allowance made to the Earl of Pembroke, for his maintenance during his minority - - - - p. 11
- 6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389. — Minute of the Council. An annuity granted to the Duchess of Ireland out of the lands forfeited by the Duke of Ireland - - - - - p. 12b
- 15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council, wherein the members present were commanded by the King to deliberate upon, and inform him of their opinions relative to Indentures to be made between the King and the Earl Marshal respecting the custody of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, for five years after the expiration of his previous Indentures. A petition having been read, wherein the said Earl requested 4,000 marks per annum for the custody of the said castle, and 2,000 marks for the custody of the aforesaid march in time of truce and peace, and £12,000 per annum in time of war, with such a retinue as he might consider necessary, the Lords of the Council proceeded to the King, and the Chancellor, in their name, informed him, that it did not seem to them to be expedient to enter into new Indentures with the said Earl until the expiration of the old ones ; for these reasons,—that they might not be charged in the next Parliament with having burthened the King and his realm with a greater charge than was requisite, and that it might be therein seen how such charge could be sustained ; and that in the meantime a treaty might be entered into with the said Earl. The King, after various ineffectual attempts to induce the Council to accede to his wishes, which they all positively declined to do, with “ a very angry look,” departed towards Kennington, saying, “ At your peril be it, if any harm come hereof.” On the following day, the Council, having again unanimously agreed to abide by their previous resolution, went to the King at Kennington, and repeated what they had previously said ; when his Majesty replied, “ Then let the Earl Marshal have the custody for five years beyond the term of his first Indenture, in the same form ;”—and expressed a wish that Sir Henry Percy should have the custody of Carlisle and of the Westmarch in the same manner, to which propositions the Council agreed - - - - - p. 12b
- 12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. The Chief Baron of the Exchequer to have letters of privy seal for his office, and to receive payment for the time during which he was in Wales like other Justices :—The evidence for and against Hauley having been published, and his case established, he was ordered to

be released, and explanatory letters on the subject to be written to Albert duke of Bavaria:—Sir William Scrope appointed Warden of Brest:—Letters to be sent to the Pope:—The farm due for one year from the city of Cork to be remitted:—Annuities granted to Anne wife [widow] of Sir William Gomeney, and to Sir John Golafre, and his wife the daughter [widow] of Lord Fitz Walter - p. 12 *d*

18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Terms of the Indentures to be made between the King and Sir William Scrope for the custody of Brest agreed upon:—Commissioners appointed to examine the contents of a petition:—Certain drapers fined - p. 14

20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Licence to be granted for persons to sell their corn at various places in France and Scotland:—Search to be made for cloths forfeited to the King:—Persons summoned to appear before the Council:—The King advised by the Earl of Northumberland not to recognize the newly-elected Pope until he had received the advice of his "grandz" and people thereupon, and not to write to the Court of Rome in the meantime:—An answer given to those who claimed restitution of the fruits of Hornchurch:—Pledges found for Maurice Caernarvan:—The King informed the Council that he would not communicate with the Pope without their advice:—Money prohibited to be exported:—£1,000 to be paid the Earl Marshal - p. 14 *b*

28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of Council. A messenger from the Duke of Lancaster informed the Council of the Duke's intention to return to England by sea, according to the King's request, before All Saints Day; but if he could not do so by that time, he should not return until Candlemas Day, unless the King signified his commands for him to do so. In case the King wished him to return immediately, he solicited letters patent authorizing him to pass through France, that his doing so might not be afterwards alleged against him, whereby suspicion might be excited by the people.—The said letters patent were ordered to be granted - - p. 14 *c*

29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Examinations taken before members of the Council respecting certain casks of wine said to have been unlawfully seized from some Portuguese merchants by the Constable of Dover Castle - - - - p. 14 *d*

10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council held at Reading. A Parliament appointed to be holden:—Answer to be given to the Duke of Brittany respecting the Earldom of Richmond:—Ordinance to be made in the business of the Earl of Salisbury and his brother:—Commissioners to be sent into Scotland for the preservation of the truce:—Letters to be sent to the Regent and Council of Guienne, the Barons there, and the cities of Bourdeaux and Bayonne, acquainting them with the return of the Duke of Lancaster into England, that the King had been informed of the temporary provision which he had made there, and would in the next Parliament

- provide for the good government of those parts :—Final answer not to be given to the Duke of Brittany until the next Parliament p. 17
- 8th March, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—An Ordinance relative to the mode of transacting business in the Council. The members to meet between eight and nine o'clock at the latest :—The business concerning the King and the realm to be transacted before all other matters :—Business relative to the common law to be determined before the justices ;—that which related to the office of Chancellor to be decided before him in Chancery ;—that which related to the office of Treasurer to be determined before him in the Exchequer :—The King's pleasure to be ascertained in all matters which could not be expedited without his especial grace and consent :—No grant to the detriment of the King's revenue to pass without the advice of the Council, and the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, York, Gloucester, and of the Chancellor, or of two of them :—All other important business to be determined by such members of the Council as might be present, with the officers :—All petitions of the people, of less moment, to be examined before the Keeper of the Privy Seal and others of the Council who might be present :—The ordinances formerly made respecting offices to be given by the King, to be observed :—No Stewards or Justices to be from thenceforth appointed for life :—The "batchelors" of the King's Council to have reasonable fees for their services in the Council,—and the Lords of the Council to receive payment according to the determination of the King and his Council :—Answer to be given to the matter first brought before the Council, previously to proceeding to any other business p. 18
- a April, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of the Council, containing the Instructions given to Ambassadors proceeding to Calais to treat for a peace with France - - - - - p. 19
- 28th April, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with France - - - - - p. 22
- 3rd May, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—A letter (referred to the Council) from the Count of Milan to the King, in reply to a demand made for compensation for the cargo of an English vessel alleged to have been unjustly seized by certain merchants of Placenza - - - p. 24
- 27th May, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce - - - p. 27

---

#### 14 Ric. II. 1390.

- December, 14 Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the King of Scots

p. 33

- 14 Ric. II. 1390-91.—A Petition to the King from Benderell de Beek, worker of cloth of gold, praying for payment of arrears of wages due to him :—With the Answer - - - - - p. 35
- 

### 15 Ric. II. 1391-2.

- 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.—Minutes of Council. Thomas Spert, Doctor of Laws, commanded to appear before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary ensuing - - - - - p. 35
- December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany to treat concerning an alliance between the said Duke and the King of England, and the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond; and also to examine the state of the castle and town of Brest - p. 36
- 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.—A Petition to the Council from William Carmynowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire anno 14 Ric. II., praying an allowance of £60 in his account in the Exchequer, by reason of the impossibility of levying the whole of the farm of that county :—With the Answer - - - - - p. 40
- 

### 16 Ric. II. 1393.

- About February, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—A document presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany - - - - - p. 41
- February, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France - - - - - p. 45
- Midlent Sunday (17th March, 16 Ric. II.) 1393.—Letter from Sir Thomas Percy to the Council on the same subject p. 46 (*note*)
- Between March & June, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and Council :—praying restitution of the Earldom of Richmond :—complaining of being dispossessed of that Earldom for nine years, notwithstanding the admission of his right by Parliament, and that, notwithstanding the agreement made with him, John de Blois had been released;—of being compelled to sustain the cost of keeping the Castle of Brest, which he had exchanged with the King for the lordship of Rising in Norfolk;—of the refusal of English vessels navigating between Bordeaux and Rochelle to receive his writs;—and of his receiver in England not rendering an account of his receipts of the Earldom of Richmond - - - - - p. 47
- \* About 16 Ric. II. 1392-1393.—Articles containing many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's petition to the King and his Council in the 16 Ric. II. - - - - - p. 89

## 18 Ric. II. 1394-5.

*October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.*—A Letter from the Council to the King in Ireland, expressing their satisfaction at the intelligence communicated to them by the Chancellor of the King's safe voyage to Ireland, and advising him, for certain reasons therein stated, to appoint some other place for the meeting of the Parliament which he had proposed to convene at Nottingham, in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - p. 50.

*November, 18 Ric. II. 1394.*—Another Letter from the Council to the King, acknowledging the receipt of the King's letters, congratulating him on his success against the rebel Mac Morough:—returning thanks to him for having appointed the Parliament to be held at Westminster instead of Nottingham:—referring him to the bearer for information relative to money which was to be sent him:—informing him that a celebrated advocate had arrived from the Pope to remonstrate against a statute lately made in Parliament:—requesting advice on that subject;—and also as to the answers to be given to petitions from South Wales - - - - - p. 52

*1st February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.*—Letter from the King, dated at Dublin, to the Duke of York and the rest of his Council:—informing them that he intended to hold a Parliament in Dublin on Easter Monday:—describing the state of Ireland, and his measures respecting the rebels, and requesting their opinion as to the expediency of pardoning them - - - - - p. 55

*February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.*—A letter from the Council to the King:—expressing their satisfaction to hear from the Duke of Gloucester and others, that Mac Morough, the great O'Neil, and other eminent Irish chieftains, had surrendered to him;—suggesting that his object in going to Ireland was sufficiently accomplished, and requesting him to hasten to England, as well on account of their having heard that the Scots would not keep the truce, as for other important reasons - - - - - p. 57

*20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.*—A letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some Prelate, requesting the loan of one thousand pounds for the King's use in Ireland, most of the other Prelates and Lords of the Council having contributed in a similar manner - - - - - p. 60

*19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395.*—Letter from the Council to the King, (in reply to his letter of the 1st February,) congratulating him on his success, and stating that, notwithstanding their previous opinions, they deemed it advisable to grant a general pardon to the Irish rebels - - - - - p. 61

## 20 Ric. II. 1397.

- 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council. The question relative to the earldom of Richmond to be referred to Parliament :— Letters to be sent to the King of France respecting the Isle of Reyth :—Messengers to proceed to Rennes to receive the money to be paid for the surrender of the castle of Brest, and to deliver it to the Duke of Brittany :—In consequence of divers complaints that the Constable and Marshal of England did not do their duty in appeals of treason, &c., they were commanded to execute the duties of their offices in future, especially in an appeal made by a Scot against an Englishman - - - - - p. 64
- March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 66
- 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 67
- 25th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King (with the Ordinance of Council thereupon) from John de Melton, Clerk, Lieutenant of the Treasurer of Ireland, complaining of having been ousted by John Taaf from the Prebend of Howth, in the Cathedral Church of Dublin, and imprisoned until he had given security not to sue for the restitution thereof - - - - - p. 69
- 30th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King from Sir Henry Conway, “votre petit bachiller;” complaining that, although he had the custody of the castle of Rothelan in Wales by patent from the Crown, yet that Sir William Drayton had by virtue of another patent received the profits thereof :—With the proceedings of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 72

## 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.

- \* *About 21 Ric. II. 1397.*—A document presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest : among other points he expresses his willingness to attend the King any where excepting at London, and stating that he had often heard that the Londoners “talked much but did little” p. 93
- September or October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of Council. Certain persons, who were exempt from attending the Council, ordered to treat with the Council, and in case of not agreeing with the Council to be imprisoned :—Appointment for the sittings of the King’s Bench at Coventry and afterwards at Worcester :—Applicants for the lands of the Lord Cobham to be answered that they had been granted to the Abbey of Westminster :—The fee of one of the Barons of the



- Exchequer, as member of the Council, to be refunded :—Appointment of a member of the Council for cases pursuable at law only :—The Archbishops to command their suffragans to excommunicate offenders against any judgment, ordinance, or statute made by the Parliament :—Prayers to be offered in all parish churches for the soul of the Duke of Gloucester, because he confessed and repented of his treason before his death :—The fines of the said persons exempted from attending the Council to be delivered to the Treasurer and placed in a bag, and none to be present in the Council at the taxation of the fines to be paid by the persons so excused, excepting the six persons there named - - - p. 75
- 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.—Summons to Robert Rikedon to appear before the Council - - - - - p. 76
- About 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—Petition to the King from John Cavendish, who had been accused of treason; praying that the proceedings against him might be referred to the Court of the Constable and Marshal, to be there determined :—With the answer of the King thereto - - - - - p. 77
- 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—A Petition from John Duke of Exeter; praying the King to grant to him the homages, fealties, and services which the Earls of Northumberland had been accustomed to render to the Earls of Arundel for the manor of Petworth and his other lands in Sussex and Surrey; to which the King assented - - - p. 78
- 24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Copy of an Alliance made between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 79
- 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Letter from the King to the Council relative to an assemblage of the Judges to give their advice respecting episcopal translations, and a convocation of the Clergy of the Province of York to deliberate on the same subject :—The Chief Justice of the King's Bench to be summoned to Westminster to hold his sittings :—The day of pardons granted in the last Parliament at Shrewsbury to be prorogued - - - - - p. 80

---

### 23 Ric. II. 1399.

- 29 September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.—A Letter from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council on the proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople - - - - - p. 82

---

### ARTICLES OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE SECOND, OF WHICH THE EXACT DATES HAVE NOT BEEN ASCERTAINED.

- Uncertain Year.*—The advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm :—The King to permit his Council

- to exercise their discretion in the government of the kingdom :—to refer to them all informers, with their informations, and suggestions, without giving credence or audience to them :—not to aid one party to the prejudice of another, or to accept gifts or promises :—to give audience to his Council when they wished to communicate with him :—The Chamberlain, Steward of the Household, and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be the only reporters between the King and the Council, saving the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford as Chamberlain :—Not to appoint any Justice, Sheriff, Escheator, Customer, &c. without the advice of his Council :—The state of the revenues and charges of the Exchequer to be examined :—The state of his household to be inquired into; and if any unfit persons be found therein, they to be removed, and the people paid for their goods taken for his household according to the statute :—The King advised to make no grants of lands, annuities, marriages, &c. without the assent of the Council, in order that the same might be appropriated to the payment of his debts :—not lightly to grant pardons of murders, rapes, robberies, or other felonies, or charters of exemption :—To draw about his person men of estate and honour, and to associate with them to the exclusion of others, by which he would gain the hearts and love of his people, but otherwise he would incur great peril to himself and the realm :—No person about the King to promote or support any suit on pain of instant dismissal from the household p. 84
- After 4 Ric. II.* 1380.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from Margaret the widow of Sir John Dymmok; praying to have the King's second best war-horse, and suit of armour, or an allowance for the same, as fees due to her late husband in right of his office of Champion at the Coronation - - - - - p. 87
- After 12 Ric. II.* 1388.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from the Countess of Oxford, who had taken the farm of the possessions of the late Duke of Ireland, praying a remission of the farm thereof for one year :—With the King's answer - - - - - p. 89
- Uncertain Year.*—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Hunt, praying for a reduction of the farm paid by him for the subsidy of alnage in the county of Wilts :—With the King's answer p. 94
- Uncertain Year.*—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Goderich, praying for a grant of the bailiwick of the hundred of Gertre in Leicestershire :—With the King's answer - - - p. 95
- Uncertain Year.*—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from John Framysden, praying the King to command the Wardens of the Marches to put him in possession of the Bishoprick of Glasgow, to which the Scots refused to admit him :—With the King's answer p. 95
-

# CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, to 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

---

*See the Note on page 1, respecting the Documents distinguished by an Asterisk (\*) which occur in the Second Volume.*

---

## 1 HEN. IV. 1399, 1400.

*4th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.*—A Petition from Thomas Moubray, a minor, son and heir of the Duke of Norfolk, praying the King to grant to him, for his maintenance, an annual sum out of the Lordships of Gower and Kylvey in Wales, and that he might be permitted to remain about the Queen's person to learn honour and "gentillesse," that he might do better service and pleasure to the King's Highness in time to come:—With directions of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 99

*8th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.*—A Petition from John Skelton Esquire, praying the Council to order the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to account with him for his wages for the time when he was sent into Scotland, in the reign of King Richard the Second, to hear the King of Scotland take an oath according to the form of an agreement made at Haudenstank between John duke of Lancaster and other Commissioners on the one part, and the Duke of Rothsay and other Commissioners on the other part:—With an Ordinance thereupon - - - - - p. 100

*9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Letters from the King's Ambassadors at Calais, read, and answered:—War with France deemed inevitable:—Information given that the Scots had broken the truce, and that, in conjunction with the French, they intended to invade the Marches:—Discussion as to the mode of aiding the King in this exigency:—To avoid the necessity of summoning Parliament,

for taxing the Commons, it was agreed that the Peers should grant the King an aid, and that Letters of Privy Seal should be sent to all Abbots for the same purpose:—List of the Lords who were then present, and of those who contributed ships and soldiers for the King's service - - - - - p. 102

*February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Subjects to be submitted for the consideration of the King: “First, if Richard the late King be still alive, as some suppose that he is, that it be ordered that he be strictly guarded:”—that considering the new state of things a general pardon be granted to those who were concerned in the rebellion of the Earl of Kent, inasmuch as persons were from malice daily accusing their neighbours of treason:—Persons taking the law into their own hands to be arrested:—The castles near the sea-coast to be well guarded:—All lordships, &c. which had been forfeited, to be retained in the King's hands, and the expences of the King's household to be paid out of the revenues thereof:—Assignment of the customs to be made for the safeguard of the Marches:—The Navy to assemble immediately at Sandwich:—The King's household to be well regulated:—Commissioners to be appointed in every county to disperse the unlawful meetings caused by the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury, and the people of Chester, and to forbid such assemblies:—Certain of the most influential persons to be appointed in each county to support the King's government and the laws against thieves, &c., which persons were to be paid for their services:—A person to be appointed to report to the King the advice of his Council:—Letters of Privy Seal to be issued, thanking those who had aided in suppressing the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury:—A body-guard to be selected from the esquires and archers of the different counties for the King's person, keeping nightly watch; and all the servants of the household to be armed and arrayed:—Instructions to be issued to Ambassadors to the Courts of Rome, respecting the Statute of Provisors:—Instructions to be likewise given to the Ambassadors to Portugal, Spain, and Arragon - p. 107

— The opinion of the Council on the said subjects - p. 111  
*Ibid.*—Minutes of Council. Proclamation to be made against murders, robberies, &c.; riotous assemblies, &c. to be suppressed by the Justices and Sheriffs, and offenders to be imprisoned until information should be given to the King and his Council - p. 112

*13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Instructions issued to Commissioners appointed to treat with the Scotch Earl of March, to induce him to renounce his allegiance to the King of Scotland - p. 114

*15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of high treason in 1397, to his see; and respecting the degradation of the Bishop of Carlisle - p. 115

- About March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Isabel, widow of Richard II., to return to France, with all her jewels, &c., unless it could be prevented by marriage, or otherwise;—the opinion of the Council respecting her dower, &c.:—An Ordinance to be made against such as disobeyed the laws:—The King advised to hasten towards the Marches of Scotland:—Forces to be sent into Guienne:—Briefs of liberate to be issued:—Provisions taken for the King's use to be paid for:—Treaty with France - - - p. 117
- 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Letter from the King, dated at Clipstone, to the Council, commanding them to enforce the laws against some merchants of Venice, lately arrived with their galleys at London, who passed coined money for more than its value:—The King having learnt that the enemy's ships were at sea, which prevented vessels from coming to London, he ordered his "new ship," and the best of the other ships then in the port to London, to be forthwith equipped to guard the sea, and oppose the enemy - - - p. 120
- 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Proclamations to be made that all who received annuities or fees from the King, excepting those who belonged to the household of Queen Isabel, should instantly repair to the Marches of Scotland, armed and equipped for war - - - - - p. 121
- \* *Apparently about June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Order for a Proclamation to be made in the county of Chester, to the effect that the King, being about to go into Scotland, would not proceed against those who had recently been in rebellion until the next Parliament, and that his conduct towards them would be regulated by their behaviour during his absence - - - - - vol. ii. p. 42
- 4th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—A Letter from the King, dated at York, to the Council, directing them to command the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, and the Mayors and Bailiffs of various other ports therein named, to provide wine, flour, wheat, and other grain for the King's use in Scotland; acquainting them that Ambassadors had been sent to him from the King of Scots, offering peace on the same conditions as between Edward I. and Robert Bruce, and directing them to send him as soon as possible all documents relating to the said peace, and to all other peaces or truces, &c. concluded between England and Scotland; together with whatever money they could raise on his jewels and other property, or in any other manner - - - - - p. 123
- 12th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Copy of the Writ addressed to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, pursuant to the directions contained in the preceding Letter - - - - - p. 123
- About August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—An Ordinance relative to the garrisons of the Marches of Scotland, containing the name of the captain, and the number of the men at arms and archers assigned to each castle - - - - - p. 124

- \* *Apparently 1 Hen. IV. 1399-1400.*—Minutes of the Council relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales :—Where he shall live and how to be maintained :—his household destitute of all furniture, and other things requisite for a “menage” - - - vol. ii. p. 42

---

2 HEN. IV. 1401-2.

- March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—The names of the members of the Council who assented to the ordinance for the safeguard of the sea, and the ordinance for Guienne :—Minute relating to the collection of the customs :—The dispute between the Abbot and the Inhabitants of Cirencester to be adjourned until Easter :—John Curzon Esquire to proceed to Carlisle to ascertain the terms of the treaty made between England and Scotland, and to report the same to the King and Council :—Names of the Lords appointed to examine into the complaint made against certain malefactors in the counties of Gloucester and Worcester, and the Forest of Dene :—An annual allowance made to the sons of the Earls of Salisbury and Oxford until they attained their majority :—Money to be advanced to the Commissioners about to be sent to treat with the Duke of Gueldres, and with the Ambassadors of the King of the Romans, respecting a marriage between his son and the eldest daughter of the King of England :—The King's pleasure to be taken about sending letters to his retinue, ordering them to be well mounted and equipped for war on receiving convenient notice - - - p. 128
- 5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated at Leeds Castle, to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him and John Prophet to bring thither all evidences concerning treaties made between Richard II. and the Duke of Gueldres respecting the homage rendered by the said Duke to King Richard - - - p. 128
- 20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, in answer to a Letter from them, informing them that he had written to his Ambassadors in France, to the effect that if it were necessary that any one should be present at the sealing of the acquittance for Queen Isabel, before the King of France, he had appointed Lord Say to attend for that purpose ; and commanding the Council to provide for his expences - - - p. 129
- June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council respecting Queen Isabel. The expence and number of her household to be ascertained :—what servants are to accompany her :—what money will be requisite for the furniture of her chamber, and for horses, chairs, &c. :—what Lords and Ladies should attend her - - - p. 130
- Ibid.*—The Ordinance for the passage of Queen Isabel to France, containing the arrangement respecting her retinue, beds, tents, plate, jewels, the payment of her debts and expences, &c. - p. 132

- 8th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated at Worcester, (on his route to Wales,) to the Council, respecting the return of Queen Isabel, and stating that he had desired the Prince of Wales and his other children to return whatever jewels were in their possession belonging to her :—On the affairs of Wales, and inclosing a letter from Owen Glendower ;—Desiring them to consult with the Scotch Earl of March, and to send money to the Constable of Loughmaban Castle - - - - - p. 133
- About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A List of the persons appointed to attend Queen Isabel to Calais, and the sums to be allowed to them :—An estimate of the Queen's debts, and of the expences of her journey to, abode at, and return of her attendants from Calais. p. 136
- 21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, informing them, that, in consequence of his carriage not having met him, his arrival at Westminster would be delayed - - - - - p. 143.
- June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council, containing the advice, *seriatim*, of numerous Peers as to the expediency of engaging in a war with France :—The ordinance made at Lenlyngham, for the restoration of Queen Isabel, to be put in execution :—Arrangements for her departure - - - - - p. 143
- 5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council. The agreements contained in the indenture made at the time of the restoration of Conway Castle, between the Prince of Wales and Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) on the one part, and those who took that castle on the other, ordered to be carried into effect :—Compensation to be made to those who had treacherously seized the said castle, and whose lands had consequently been forfeited - - - - - p. 145
- 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Petition from William ap Tudire, and Rys his brother, to Sir Henry Percy, offering to surrender the Castle of Conway, provided a pardon were granted them and their followers for having taken possession of it, and that a guarantee were given that no ulterior proceedings should be instituted against them for the burning of the town of Conway, or any other offence by them or their followers previously committed - - - - - p. 147
- 10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales, reporting his proceedings and intentions, and soliciting payment of the garrison of Berwick and of the soldiers in the East Marches - - - p. 150
- 3rd May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them that the country of North Wales, where he was then holding his sessions, was obedient to the laws in all points, excepting the rebels in the castles of Conway and Rees, who were in the mountains, whom he expected would be subdued by the force

- sent against them by the Prince of Wales, and earnestly requesting that payment might be made to the soldiers of Berwick - p. 150
- 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them of the dangerous state of the Welch Marches, stating that the expence was so unbearable to him that he should resign his command at the end of the month, or within three or four days afterwards, and requesting them to take the necessary measures in consequence - - - p. 151
- 26th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King to the Sheriffs of various counties, to some Peers, and to other persons, informing them that he had that day heard of the rebellion of Owen Glendower, who was about to invade England, and destroy the English language and people;—that he (the King) intended to set out the next day towards Worcester; and commanding them, with knights, esquires, men-at-arms, and archers, to meet him, with the utmost expedition, wheresoever he might be - vol. ii. p. 54
- 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, on the state of Wales, stating his utter inability longer to bear the expences to which he was subject :—informing them of an engagement in which he, with the aid of Sir Hugh Browe and the Earl of Arundel, who were the only Lords Marchers who had assisted him, had been successful against the Welch at Cader Idrys;—of news having reached him that Lord Powis had fought with and beaten Owen Glendower;—that an English vessel had been retaken from the Scots,—and that a Scotch vessel of war had been captured at Milford Haven - - - p. 152
- In or before July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council, containing estimates of the expences of the Marches of Calais and Guienne, the payment of the Lieutenant of Ireland, for the return of Queen Isabel, for the use of the King, his household and wardrobe, and of the annuities granted by him - - - p. 154
- \* *3rd July, apparently in the 2nd (or 3rd) Hen. IV. 1401–1402.*—Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, reminding them of his numerous applications for payment of what was due to him as Warden of the Marches :—that when he was last in London the King commanded the Treasurer to pay him, which the Treasurer had promised to do if the Council consented :—that such promise had not been kept :—that they appeared to him to estimate the service of keeping the Marches too lightly, so small a sum having been assigned for that purpose :—that they did not seem satisfied with his conduct there; but that if they made inquiry he hoped they would find that the worst fault which existed was want of payment, without which none could render such services :—and stating that he had written to the King, praying that if any evil happened to the town, castle, or march in his government, from default of pay-



- ment, not he, but those who refused to pay him, might be blamed :—  
 He entreated the Council not to be displeased that he wrote care-  
 lessly, in his rude and feeble manner, on this subject, because he was  
 compelled to do so by the necessity, not only of himself, but also of  
 his soldiers, who were in great distress, without remedying which he  
 dared not go to the said Marches - - - vol. ii. p. 57
- 20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Sel-  
 borne Priory, to the Council, commanding them to summon all the  
 Prelates, Earls, and Barons of the realm, and from four to eight of the  
 most sufficient and discreet Knights of each county, to attend a  
 Council at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption next en-  
 suing - - - - - p. 155.
- August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A List of the lords spiritual and temporal,  
 and also of the prelates, earls, barons, knights, and esquires of divers  
 counties, summoned, agreeably to the preceding letter, to attend the  
 Council to be holden at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption  
 p. 155
- Ibid.*—Another List of knights and esquires likewise summoned to at-  
 tend the said Council - - - - - p. 159
- 1st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Summons to Henry Spencer bishop of  
 Norwich to attend a Council at Westminster on the morrow of the  
 Feast of St. John the Baptist - - - - - p. 165
- 21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Reply of the Bishop of Norwich to the  
 preceding Summons; praying to be excused, as he was then on his  
 visitation in Norfolk, and stating that he had sent five persons in his  
 stead - - - - - p. 165
- 24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King in Council to the  
 same Bishop, relative to the repair of a “stathe” or sea-wall at the  
 town of Lynn, and commanding him to attend a Council at West-  
 minster, in the quinzaine of St. Hilary - - - - - p. 167
- 20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Instructions issued to the Commis-  
 sioners appointed to negotiate a peace with Scotland - - - p. 168
- \* *8th June, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated  
 at Worcester, to the Council, commanding them to cause vessels to  
 be equipped and supplied with men-at-arms and archers for the de-  
 fence of the sea - - - - - vol. ii. p. 56
- \* *Apparently 2 Hen IV. 1401.*—Credence conveyed from the Earl of  
 Northumberland and the other Ambassadors appointed to treat for  
 peace with Scotland, to the Council, informing them that the Duke of  
 Rothsay wished the Ambassadors to meet him at the Abbey of  
 Melros, and requesting the King’s pleasure thereupon:—that the  
 reason why the Duke of Rothsay would not enter the West March  
 was, that the Earl of Douglas and other young lords did not wish for  
 peace; but that the King of Scots, his son (Rothsay), the Duke  
 of Albany, and other Prelates and influential Lords in Scotland,

- were desirous of having peace concluded before the arrival of the French Ambassadors in Scotland - - - vol. ii, p. 52
- \* *24th March, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, informing them that the Duke of Rothsay had appointed a day for the meeting of the Commissioners, and requesting them to desire the Clerk of the Rolls to make copies of all rolls, records, and evidences which tended to prove that Scotland belonged to the Crown of England, and to send them to him before the day on which he was to confer with Rothsay; adding, that the Duke did not wish the French to be included in the treaty, but was desirous that Sir Richard Rotherford should be sent there vol. ii. p. 53
- \* *Apparently about 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A fragment relative to the expenditure of the Crown - - - vol. ii. p. 57

### 3 HEN. IV. 1401–2.

- November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council relative to the captains and garrisons of various castles in Wales, and their wages:—The King's pleasure to be taken respecting the importation of grain, on account of scarcity, without payment of the duty.—Whether the terms of the alliance to be made with the Friezelanders should be the same as those before made:—Whether a treaty should be made with Owen Glendower, with the view of inducing him to obedience, considering the good disposition in which he then was:—On the custody of some castles in Wales escheated to the King:—On the state and governance of the Prince of Wales:—Respecting the Marches of Scotland and Roxborough Castle:—On the appointment of Ambassadors to Picardy, and of Admirals for the sea:—Whether the news from Ireland, and the agreement between Sir William Scrope and Maurice O'Connor, should be published:—If the King would acquaint the Council with the communications made by the Envoys from Bayonne:—To mention the provision of money for the voyage of the Princess Blanche into Germany:—In case the French would not keep the truce, what measures should be taken to resist them - - - p. 173
- The advice of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article - - - p. 177
- February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Minutes of the Council relative to an acquittance to be obtained from France for the person of Queen Isabel; and the day to be fixed for the meeting of the Ambassadors of England and France:—A list of the persons appointed to superintend the assignments and payments to be made out of the subsidies, &c. granted to the King in the last Parliament - - - p. 179

- About May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Minutes of Council on the subject of Bordeaux :—To speak to the King about the petition from Francis de Court, which he had indorsed with his own hand ; also about the Lieutenancy and Stewardship of Guienne, no native of Gascony having ever filled the latter office :—The custody of the castle of Frounsak :—The payment of tenths, fifteenths, &c. into the Exchequer, and of fees, annuities, &c. due by the King :—To inform the King that information had been received from the Earls of Rutland and Northumberland that French spies were about his person :—To suggest to the King certain measures for the defence of Ireland :—for the repair of the castle of Trym :—To show to the Archbishop of Canterbury what had taken place between the Council and the Earl of March in Scotland :—To speak to the King about the departure of Thomas of Lancaster to Ireland, and the repair of Irish castles :—about Envoys being sent into Sweden :—To propose the sale of wardships, marriages, reversions of lands, for the King's advantage, &c. :—On the restoration of the castle of Oye to Sir William Hoo :—and about the dispute between Sir Richard Scrope and John de Windsor - p. 181
- 15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, expressive of his surprise at the non-payment of the marriage portion of his daughter the Princess Blanche, and desiring that it might be immediately paid - p. 184
- 25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, informing them of his intention to proceed into Wales against the rebels there, who had seized his cousin Edmund Mortimer and others, and commanding them to summon the Knights, Esquires, and others of various counties, to assemble at Lichfield for the purpose of accompanying him, by the 7th of July following, at the latest - - - - - p. 185
- 30th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Harborough, to the Council, announcing to them that the Scotch Earl of March, his son, and the soldiers of Berwick had obtained a victory over the Scotch, and had taken prisoners and killed about 140 :—that the latter, to the number of 12,000, had since entered England near Carlisle, and done what mischief they could, which was but little :—that they intended to return in such force that it appeared to be their purpose to seek a battle ;—and commanding the Council to take measures for the safety of the Marches - - - - - p. 187
- \* 9th May, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402-1403.*—Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, to the Council, dated at Hereford, informing them that the term of his service and that of his retinue had expired; that they had remained with him on his engagement, without payment, but that they would stay no longer “for all that man could do,” unless they were paid; and praying payment for himself and them - - - - - vol. ii. p. 69

- \* *15th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales, dated at Shrewsbury, to the Council, informing them that he had burnt the principal residence of Owen Glendower, called Sagherne, as well as the houses of his tenants in that neighbourhood, and “a beautiful lodge” belonging to him in his park at Glendower; that he had taken prisoner one of Owen’s chieftains, who offered £500 to have his life spared, which was refused, and he was put to death, with many of his companions; that he had entered and ravaged the county of Meryoneth, and had proceeded from thence into Powisland - - - - - vol. ii. p. 61
- \* *30th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, requesting immediate payment of his retinue, who said they would not remain unless they received their pay; stating, that if they carried their threat into effect, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because all knew that without sufficient force he could do no more than any man of inferior condition; that he had pawned his jewels to support his expences; that the castles of Harlech and Lampadern had long been besieged, and must be relieved within ten days; nevertheless, that if the war could be continued, there could not be a more favourable opportunity for suppressing the rebellion  
vol. ii. p. 62
- \* *5th August, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Lord Powis to the Council, informing them of incursions of the Welch into the Marches, and praying them to send reinforcements  
vol. ii. p. 70
- \* *5th September, apparently 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the Council, requesting them to assist a merchant of London, who had been robbed by the inhabitants of Galway - - - - - vol. ii. p. 71
- \* *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Communication from the King to the Council, by the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding them to prohibit the officers of sea-ports from permitting aliens to bring bulls or other letters into England which might prove prejudicial to himself and to his realm - - - - - vol. ii. p. 60
- \* *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Report made to the Earl of Northumberland, by a messenger sent by him to Edmund Mortimer, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower - - - - - vol. ii. p. 59
- \* *About 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–3.*—Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, containing the names of the Captains and the number of their several retinues - - - - - vol. ii. p. 68
-

## 4 HEN. IV. 1402-3.

*9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402.*—A Letter from the Bishop of Lincoln and others, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, stating, that in consequence of contrary winds they had been obliged to return from the coast of Brittany to Plymouth, requesting that the seamen who accompanied them might be paid, and informing the Council of their intended proceedings - - - - p. 189

*January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Minutes of Council, containing the evidence adduced by the priors of various alien convents, to prove that their respective houses were of conventual foundation; with a list of the priors and occupiers of alien priories and possessions in numerous counties of England, who were summoned to appear before the Council to enter into treaty for the same - - p. 190

*1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Copy of a Letter addressed in the King's name to various bishops, abbots, priors, knights, and others, requesting the loans specified against their names, to enable him to resist the Welch and Scotch - - - - p. 199

*30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, reminding them that he and his son (Hotspur) were bound by indenture to be at Ormeston Castle in Scotland on the 1st of August following, and that they had hostages for the surrender of the same to them, if it were not previously rescued;—and entreating, that in consideration of his intended services, and the report that the French were preparing for the aforesaid day, the Council would cause payment to be made of the arrears due to himself and his son. p. 203

*26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signing himself "Votre Mathathias," to the King, stating that although his Majesty had desired him to be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and had commanded that a sum of money should be forwarded to him, he had nevertheless no knowledge of the amount thereof, or of the time of payment, and that if it were not speedily received it was very probable that "the good renown of chivalry" of this realm would not be maintained; adding, that although the King had been informed by those who did not speak the truth that the Earl and his son had received £60,000 since the Coronation, arrears of upwards of £20,000 were still due to them p. 204

*10th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the King, dated at Higham Ferrers, on his way to join the Earl of Northumberland against the Scots, to the Council, commanding them to provide money for the payment of the retinue of the Prince of Wales, who was then in that principality, and stating his intention of proceeding there himself as soon as he had fought the Scotch - - - - p. 206

*17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the King, dated at Burton-on-Trent, to the Council, enclosing a copy of a letter to be addressed to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and all the lords spiritual and temporal; and announcing to them the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), who in his proclamations at Chester had merely styled the King, "Henry of Lancaster," and asserted that Richard II. was still alive - - - - - p. 207

This Letter was opened by the Chancellor on the 18th July, he having, it appears, met the bearer of it on his journey to London.

*About July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies. He advised the King to repair to the north; stated that retainers in the Percy livery had given out that the King was dead, that the Earl of Northumberland was at large, and that his followers were collecting to meet him; that as the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other fortresses, held out against the King, it was desirable that engines, guns, artillery, and other things necessary for a siege should be sent by sea to the north; that the Constable of Cockermouth Castle should be commanded to surrender it; and recommending that Parliament should meet - - - - - p. 209

*July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—A List of the persons to whom letters were to be addressed, commanding them to surrender to the King the Earl of Northumberland's castles:—Arrangements to be made for the safeguard of the same, and of the rest of the Earl's lands and lordships - - - - - p. 211

*25th September, 4 Hen. IV. and 13th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Minutes of Councils held at Durham, respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles, communicated to Lord Say by Lord Furnival, for the information of the King - - - - - p. 213

\* *Between 2 and 4 Hen. IV. 1401–1403.*—An Ordinance made by the King and the Council for the safeguard of North Wales, containing the names of the castles, their constables, with the number of their respective retinues, and the amount of their pay;—the wages and fees of the justices and other ministers of the Prince of Wales;—a list of the castles of North Wales, not being in the Prince's hands, and of those which were under his governance.

vol. ii. p. 6.

\* *26th October, apparently 4 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Copy of a Letter from the King, requesting a benevolence for the payment of the garrisons of Wales;—with a list of the persons to whom the letter was addressed

vol. ii. p. 72.

\* *21st April, probably 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, informing him of the ravages committed in that county by the Welch, who had lately been aided by the French;

- that they were unable to repel them; and requesting a reinforcement of men-at-arms and archers until the arrival of the Prince of Wales there - - - - - vol. ii. p. 77
- \* *3rd May, about 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from John Prophet, the King's Secretary, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary whilst a member of the King's Council - vol. ii. p. 78
- \* *Apparently about October, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Conditions demanded by Sir William Clifford for the surrender of Berwick Castle, after Hotspur's rebellion - - - - - vol. ii. p. 79

## 5 HEN. IV. 1403–4.

- 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Lord Grey, and Sir Thomas Beaufort, having the custody of the town of Caermarthen, to the Council, desiring them to send thither, before the end of the month, the Duke of York, or some other captain, with men-at-arms and archers, to succeed those whose term of service would then expire, and who had positively refused to serve beyond that period - - - - - p. 217
- 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Memorandum of the delivery to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, of Indentures made at Lenlingham, on the 27th May, 1401, between the Ambassadors of England and France;—of the indenture made on the 3rd October, 5 Hen. IV. 1406, between the Council and the Envoys from Prussia;—and of the Indenture made on the 2nd March, 1402, between the Council and the Envoys from Flanders - - - - - p. 218
- 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the King, dated at Cirencester, to the Council, commanding them to deliver to Lord Berkeley one hundred pounds, for the payment of the garrison of Lampadern in South Wales, which place was then besieged by the Welch rebels, and in great danger - - - - - p. 219
- \* *26th December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Minutes of the Council. Lord Berkeley, the Admiral towards the South and West, Sir William Faryndon, John Hauley, and the owners and masters of the vessels then at Dartmouth and Plymouth, and elsewhere on the coast, to cause some ships and vessels to be armed to proceed to Bourdeaux for wines, and to return to England immediately:—In consequence of Letters from the Duke of Orleans and the Count of St. Pol, it was proposed that letters should be written to the King of Castile:—Commissions and letters to be issued, at the instance of the Duke of Albany, for entering into a truce with Scotland:—The King was advised to proceed to his manor of Sutton, where the Treasurers of England were to represent to him the state of their offices; and other officers were to communicate with him - - - - - vol. ii. p. 81

*23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Minutes of Council. Payments to be made to the Admiral of the North,—for the wages of mariners bringing ships from Newcastle-on-Tyne to the Thames, for the safeguard of the sea ;—for equipping five vessels with men-at-arms and archers at Bristol, to convey from thence victuals and stores to various castles in Wales, and to compel the French to raise the blockade of Harlech and Caernarvon ;—for the wages of the garrisons of castles in Wales ;—to the messengers sent to borrow money for the King's use, &c. ;—and to the Earl of Arundel, for the wages of his retinue in North Wales - - - p. 220

*25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Minutes of Council, containing memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to the answer to be given to Ambassadors sent to Portugal to treat respecting a marriage between the King of Denmark and Henry the Fourth's daughter, Philippa, which affair was recommended to be postponed until September ensuing :—The propriety of replying to the Ambassadors from Bourdeaux requesting aid, viz. corn, a general, an army, and money, from England ; with which requests it was proposed by the Council that the King should comply :—Instructions to be given to Ambassadors :—A report to be made respecting the Prussian Ambassadors :—Measures relative to the keeping of the sea, and the governance of Wales - - - - - p. 222

*10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, informing them of an inroad made by the Welch into Herefordshire, who were committing great devastations ; and stating, on the information of spies, that the Welch intended to attack the Marches of Wales ; that the King's forces were insufficient to repel them ; and praying for reinforcements, either led by the King, or by some other eminent person - - - - - p. 223

*11th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, referring to them the Ambassadors from the Count of Cleves, and apprising them of the terms on which they were to be treated with - - - - - p. 225

*18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the King to the Count of Cleves, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having in the preceding letter referred to them the Count's Ambassadors - - - - - p. 227

*25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from Henry Prince of Wales, dated at Worcester, to the King, thanking him for the news lately sent him from Pomfret, informing his Majesty of his arrival at Worcester, of the movements of the Welch, and of the means adopted by him to check their progress ; and stating his urgent want of money - - - p. 229

• *26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester, on the same subject as the preceding letter - - - - - p. 231



- 30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.**—Letter of Credence addressed by the Prince of Wales to the Council, in favour of Raulyn Braylesford, whom he had dispatched with letters and information respecting the state of Wales - - - - - p. 233
- 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.**—Minutes of a Council at Litchfield. In consequence of the Count de la March, of France, having collected sixty ships at Harfleur, equipped with men-at-arms and crossbowmen, ready to invade Wales, the King was advised to remain at or near Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament :—Information of the intended invasion to be given to the King's Admirals and others :—Wine, corn, and victuals to be sent to Caermarthen in part payment of the garrison there :—The Prince of Wales to be thanked for the safeguard of Herefordshire since the 24th of June last, to be requested to continue the guard of the Marches of that county, and of Gloucestershire, and to make an inroad into Wales, for which service money was to be provided for the payment of his soldiers - p. 233
- About 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.**—Minutes of Council. Letters Patent to be issued to the Prince of Wales, for the payment to him of a fine due from the inhabitants of Cheshire, in aid of the conservation of the castles in North Wales :—The county of Salop and the Lord of Powis permitted to make a truce with Wales :—The Prince of Wales to remain on the borders of Herefordshire for a certain period :—Wardens appointed for the castles of Hay and Brecknock :—Messengers sent to the sea-coast in the South :—Fastcastle to be delivered to John duke of Bedford - - - p. 236
- \* Apparently 5 Hen. IV. 1403-4.**—An account of monies to be paid between the date of this document and the feast of St. Michael next ensuing, for the King's household and chamber; the Queen's annuity; for Calais; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and Wales; for fees; for debts of the household; to avoid the clamour of the people; to the King of the Romans for the marriage of the Princess Blanche; to the inhabitants of London; and to the Earl of March, of Scotland :—and of the sums to be raised for the payment of the same - - - - - vol. ii. p. 96
- \* About 5 Hen. IV. 1404.**—A List of the Castles in North and South Wales, which, since the rebellion there, the Prince of Wales had maintained at his own expence - - - - - vol. ii. p. 90
- \* 14th December, either in the 5 Hen. IV. 1403-4, or the 7 Hen. IV. 1405-6.**—Letter from Lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, desiring them to send speedy aid into South Wales, which would otherwise be in great peril - - - - - vol. ii. p. 89
- \* About 5 Hen. IV. 1403.**—A List apparently containing the names of peers, knights, and others, summoned to attend a Council. - - - - - vol. ii. p. 85
- \* About April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.**—Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames, in-

forming him that in consequence of their suspicions that one David Perot, who had arrayed some ships, intended to aid the Welch rebels, they had written to the inhabitants of Bristol, requesting them to equip three or four vessels to watch the conduct of the said Perot, for the protection of the property of the King's subjects at sea, and to supply various castles on the coast of Wales with corn, wine, &c.; and desiring Lord Berkeley to assure them of ready payment for the provisions sent by them, and to expedite their departure - - - - - vol. ii. p. 83

### 6 HEN. IV. 1404-5.

- 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404 or 1405.—A List of the lords and others appointed members of the King's Council - - - - - p. 237
- 12th *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders - - - p. 238
- 12th *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors sent into Picardy to treat with the Ambassadors of France. p. 240
- 21st *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minute of the Council, containing a draught of a Letter to be addressed to the lords and others summoned to confer with the Council relative to the affairs of the duchy of Guienne:—A List of the lords and others appointed to be of the King's Council - - - - - p. 242
- January or February*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to the expedition of the Earl of Somerset; the number of his retinue, their wages, place of embarkation, &c. - - - - - p. 244
- 7th *February*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Earl of Arundel to the Council, informing them, that unless he were reinforced he could not possibly maintain the safeguard of the Welch Marches, the rebels having never been more insolent and confident than at that moment p. 246
- 1st *March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council. Altercation having occurred between the Earls of Warwick and Marshal, as well as between the Lords Beaumont and Grey, about their places in Parliament and Councils, it was declared by the King and all the Lords that the Earl of Warwick should have precedence of the Earl Marshal, and the Lord Grey of the Lord Beaumont:—It was also ordered that the sons of the Earl of March should be continually about the King's person, in the care of such honourable and loyal individuals as the King would most trust; but that if he proceeded into Wales, they should be placed in some fortress near the Marches, for security, until his Majesty's return - - - - - vol. ii. p. 104
- 13th *March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, transmitting the copy of a Letter from the Prince of Wales, containing gratifying news from the Marches of

- Wales, and desiring them to communicate the same to the citizens of London - - - - - p. 248
- 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, containing the information alluded to in the preceding letter, namely, that he had on that day, with a very inferior force, defeated the Welch - - - - - p. 248
- 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be addressed to Robert Waterton;—to the mayor, eschevins, &c. of Bayonne, commanding them not to treat with the Castellans, but to take every measure for the safety of their city;—to the Sire de Duras, ordering him to proceed to Bayonne;—to a monk of Canterbury, then at Rome, requiring him to return immediately to England;—to the persons appointed to survey the muster of Sir John Arundel, ordering them to be at Southampton on the 1st of April;—and to Adam de Olton:—Memorandum of the forces required for the safeguard of the sea towards the north for a quarter of a year; and an assignment of money for the same:—The Bishop of Exeter ordered to array the clergy of his diocese - p. 250
- 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the wardens and number of the garrisons appointed to keep the castles of South Wales, and of the lords who were to proceed with the King into that principality - - - - - p. 251
- About April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to Petitions from various persons, requesting grants of possessions forfeited within the duchy of Guienne:—The money to be sent into Gascony:—The substance of the letters to be sent to John of Lancaster and the Earl of Westmoreland, respecting the Marches of Scotland, and the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Flemings, &c. - - - - - p. 253
- 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter to the Council from the Ambassadors at Calais appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the late Duchess of Burgundy, as Countess of Flanders, stating that in consequence of that event their commission had expired, and requesting authority to treat with her son the Duke of Burgundy - p. 256
- 29th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Council to the Ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the Ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, renewing their commission in consequence of the Duchess' death - - - - - p. 257
- May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Council to the King, who was then at Worcester, informing him that they had provided money for Thomas of Lancaster his son, Admiral of England, who would be at sea with all his retinue on the Thursday following, and for the town of Calais, and had endeavoured to do the same for Guienne:—that with regard to the King's retinue in Wales, they had received satisfaction for a quarter of a year:—that the retinue of the Prince of Wales, in default of better payment, had accepted an assignment of

the moiety of the demi-fifteenth payable on the feast of the Nativity of Saint John, and requesting the King to induce the other captains in Wales to accept the same :—that Sir Thomas Picworth had agreed to undertake the government of Jersey, and that they were in treaty with Sir John Lisle respecting Guernsey :—that they had received letters from Sir John Pelham, acquainting them with the dilapidated state of Pevensey Castle :—that they were informed by John of Lancaster that Lord Bardolf, to their great surprise, had secretly proceeded towards the north, and that they had consequently sent Lord Roos and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, to the same part :—and that knowing the King's necessities, they had raised and sent him 600 marks - - - - - p. 259

*6th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the Fleet, dated at Sandwich, to the Council, informing them that he could not leave that port without payment of his wages - - - - - p. 263

*28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the King, dated at Derby, (on his route to the North against the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl Marshal, and Lord Bardolf, of whose rebellion he had lately heard,) to the Council, desiring them to meet him at Pomfret.

p. 264

*31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, commanding them to cause payment to be made to the Prince of Wales, warden of the Welch Marches, of all the money assigned for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - p. 265

*8th or 15th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Council to the King, informing him minutely of the mode in which they had disposed of the sums raised since his departure ; of the payments still to be made ; and the impossibility of complying with the directions in the preceding letter respecting the Prince of Wales - p. 266

*20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, enclosing the copy of a Letter which he had written to his retinue at Caermarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages - - - - - p. 270

*Ibid.*—Copy of the Letter alluded to from the Duke of York to his retinue in Wales, informing them that he had received letters of privy seal authorizing him to borrow money from the Abbot of Glastonbury and others, for their payment ; assuring them “on his truth” and as he was “a true gentleman,” that he would not take any part of his rents in Yorkshire until they were paid. This Letter he said he wrote with “his own hand, for the more surety to you and the more bond to me” - - - - - p. 272

*22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, informing them that he had delivered the letters of privy seal to the persons to whom they were addressed, requesting loans of money for the King's use ; that he had been unsuccessful in his

applications; that the collectors of the subsidy due in the county of Somerset had proceeded to London with all they could collect, and that it, as well as the subsidy in Wiltshire and Hampshire, had been assigned to Lord Berkeley for a debt due to him; and that he dared not send the bearer of that letter back to Caermarthen without bringing the garrison there more satisfactory tidings, because, if he did, the knights and esquires would instantly quit the place.

p. 273

*2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the King, dated at Warkworth, to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, and with the surrender of Prudhoe and Warkworth castles, though the latter held out until his guns had fired on it; but, he added, the castle of Alnwick still resisted - - - - - p. 275

*2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that he could not obtain a vessel to convey him from Lymington to that island, and bring him back, under the sum of £20; requesting their directions on the subject; and suggesting that it would be cheaper to take a vessel on the King's wages, if they would send him the necessary writ for the purpose - - - - - p. 276

\* *Apparently 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—A List of peers, knights and others, apparently summoned to attend a Great Council - vol. ii. p. 98

\* *About 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Chancellor, Treasurer, and Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, in reply to a Letter from his Majesty, who had requested them to address letters of privy seal to the Bishops, desiring them to urge the stipendiary clergy to contribute with the other clergy towards the subsidy; stating that they had conferred with the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Prelates, Members of the Council, who advised that such letters should in future be written under the King's own signet:—and enclosing the copy of a Commission containing the form of a truce which the Flemish desired to conclude with England - vol. ii. p. 100

*Ibid.*—Copy of the Letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Winchester, Worcester, and Bath, Lord Lovel, and the rest of the Council then at London, to the King, which is alluded to in the preceding letter - - - - - vol. ii. p. 101

\* *12th January, probably 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signed "votre humble Matathyas," to the King, praying that, on account of his great age and debility, his recent arrival in Northumberland, and the bad state of the roads in winter, he might be excused from attending a Council to be held in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - vol. ii. p. 104

\* *30th July, apparently 6 (or 7) Hen. IV. 1405–1406.*—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that Castle Cornet was in a ruinous state, that he could obtain no timber

from Normandy or Brittany, and requesting permission to use the materials of a dilapidated mansion called "The Priory of the Vale," for the repair of the said castle;—he also requested that they would not grant any patent of farm relating to the said island, because the King had been greatly deceived; and desired that one Stephen Sporet might not be released from arrest until his (Lisle's) arrival in England - - - - - vol. ii. p. 106

### 7 HEN. IV. 1405–6.

- 7 Hen. IV. 1405.**—Minute of subjects submitted for the consideration of the King and Council by Richard Lord Grey of Codnor, complaining that he could not obtain payment from the receivers of Wales;—that, having pledged his plate and other goods, he could not remove his property or armour from Caermarthen to Brecon;—praying that the receivers might be compelled to pay him, and that, in case he were to remain in Wales, provision might be made for the payment of the wages of his retinue - - - - - p. 277
- Between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council relative to Lord Grey and the government of South Wales. Lord Grey to be appointed Lieutenant and Justice thereof:—Regulations for raising money for payment of his wages, &c.:—That the inhabitants of Pembrokeshire were neglectful of their duty in resisting the rebels - - - - - p. 278
- 11th December, apparently 7 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford, to the Council, desiring them to cause payment to be made to the masters and seamen of the vessels which were arrested for his intended voyage to Guienne; and to write to the King of Portugal, to request the aid of his galleys for the defence of the sea. p. 280
- 2nd December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Petition to the King from John Ixworth, Doctor in Civil Law, praying licence to accept certain dignities granted to him by the Pope within the cathedrals of Salisbury and Chichester:—With the King's assent - - - - - p. 282
- \* About the end of 1405, 7 Hen. IV.*—Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and particularly to the state of Berwick, which had lately been burnt by the Scots, stating that it was necessary to victual Berwick and Fastcastle, as the Earl of Marr was at sea with a squadron between Berwick and Newcastle, doing great injury by taking all vessels which came from those ports; that it was desirable to array the inhabitants of the northern counties for the assistance of the Warden of the East March in resisting the invasion of the Scots; and suggesting that no permission should be granted to any one in the Marches, excepting the Warden, to give passports to an

- enemy,—submitted for the consideration of the Council :—With their Resolutions thereupon - - - - - vol. ii. p. 91
- About December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council, relative to schismatics within the diocese of Lincoln;—the castle of Mauleon in Guienne to be kept by the English;—aliens to be removed from the realm, and grants made to them to be revoked :—The Lombards who make exchanges commanded to write their letters to their partners in such language as could be generally understood, and not in cyphers or obscure figures;—to import wools in the open ports, and not in creeks, &c. ;—and no Lombard merchant or other foreigner to enter the kingdom without the King's passport - - - - - p. 288
- 9th January, apparently 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from Lord Grey to the King, particularly recommending to him Robert Gargrave Esquire, the bearer, who had performed long and good services against the Welch - - - - - p. 282
- March or April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of Council, relative to the succession of the Prince, and his power as Lieutenant of Wales to pardon rebels :—The fines and forfeited property of the rebels to be expended on the wars in Wales :—Hostages to be given by such of the gentry of Wales as returned to their allegiance :—Commissioners to be appointed for the execution of ordinances made in Parliament :—Proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons :—Comptrollers of musters to exhibit their rolls to Parliament - - - - - p. 287
- 28th April (before noon), 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at his Manor-house in Windsor Park, to the Council, informing them that, in consequence of having suddenly hurt his leg, and been attacked with ague, his physicians would not allow him to travel, and especially not on horseback, so that his arrival in London would be retarded, as the Duke of York would explain to them; but that he hoped, nevertheless, to be at Staines that night, and thence to proceed to London by water, where he expected to arrive in three or four days - - - - - p. 290
- Ibid. In the afternoon of the same day.*—Another letter from the King, also dated at his Manor in Windsor Park, to the Council, stating, that, since writing the preceding letter, his illness had so much increased as to prevent his travelling, and desiring them to proceed with the public business in his absence; to make arrangements for the safety of Guienne, and the departure of his daughter Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 290
- 3rd July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Instructions given to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders - - - - - p. 292
- 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford Castle, to the Council, relative to a payment to be made, in consideration of his poverty, to Richard of York, (second son of Edmond Duke of York,) who was appointed to accompany the Princess Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 294

- Between March, 7 Hen. IV. and December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Articles apparently relating to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406. A subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, and cloths; and his Majesty was advised to make no grants of annuities, or pardons of debts, &c. for two years next ensuing:—£10,000 to be paid out of the revenues of the kingdom towards the expences of the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe, in preference to any other payments:—All annuities in fee, however, and the salaries of the Chancellor, Treasurer, the Judges, and other officers of the King's courts, to be paid - - p. 283
- \* *Probably 7 or 8 Hen. IV.*—Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, the sea, and the wages of the soldiers in Wales - - - vol. ii. p. 107

### 8 HEN. IV. 1406-7.

- 27th November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—A List of persons appointed by the King to form his Council - - - p. 295
- 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of the Council. Ordinances made for the better regulation of the King's household:—Good and loyal officers to be appointed:—Sir Thomas Bromflete and Sir Arnald Savage proposed to the King for the comptrollership of his household:—the Council not being prepared to suggest persons for the other offices, the Steward and Treasurer were desired to discover eligible persons, and to submit their names to the King and Council:—Money to be provided for the expences of the household by the ensuing Christmas:—After the said feast, it appeared desirable that the King should proceed to some convenient place, where, by the deliberation and advice of his Council and his Officers, such moderate regulations might be established in the household as would thenceforward tend to the pleasure of God and of the people - p. 295
- 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of the Council, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, respecting the King's Council - p. 296
- 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.*—Minutes of Council. Numerous persons accused by the Mayor and Aldermen of London of using unlawful nets, kydels, &c., and of impeding the sub-conservator of the rivers Thames and Medway in the exercise of his duty, having been arrested and examined by the Council, they pleaded guilty, and were commanded to surrender their nets, &c. to the said Mayor, and to have new ones made according to the standard of London, before Easter next - - - p. 298



## 9 HEN. IV. 1407-8.

- 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Gloucester, to Master John Prophet, Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to send a writ of privy seal to the Chancellor, desiring him to issue letters patent under the great seal for correcting an error on the Rolls of Parliament, relative to the customs on wool payable by foreign merchants - p. 300
- 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.*—Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for a peace with France - - - p. 302
- About 20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—Minutes of the Council respecting the imprisonment of the King of Scots, Owen, late secretary to Owen Glendower, Griffin Glendower, the Master of Fife, and other persons - - - p. 304
- 2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—A Petition from the merchants of the staple to the Council, praying that certain measures proposed by them might be adopted for securing the payment of money due to them by the Crown, and maintaining their privileges :—With the answer of the Council - - - p. 305
- 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—A Letter from the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy to the Council, informing them of the progress made in the treaty, and requesting further powers - - - p. 310
- July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—An Indenture made between the King and his son the Duke of Clarence, containing the terms on which the latter was to undertake the office of Lieutenant of Ireland, and the mode in which he was to receive payment - - - p. 313

## 10 HEN. IV. 1408-9.

- 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.*—Memorandum of matters to be debated in the Council; viz. respecting the answer to be given to some Prussians;—Commissioners to be sent to the King of Castile;—the state of Ireland, and the Eastmarch of Scotland;—the late truce between England and Scotland;—the Seneschal of Guienne;—the dispute between the said Seneschal and another person;—the Constable of Bourdeaux and Chancellor of Guienne;—the petition of the Sire de Barde;—the captain of Trawe Castle;—the naturalization of a Scotchman;—Charters of pardon for murder :—With the decision of the Council upon the first three points - - - p. 319

## 11 HEN. IV. 1409-10.

- About December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409.*—A Letter containing Instructions from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy - - - - - p. 321
- 25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Instructions given by the King to Edmond Bugge Esq., sent to the Duke of Albany, to request the Duke to use his influence in inducing the Earl of Douglas, who had broken his parole, to return to England, “that the honor of the order of knighthood might be kept;”—fixing the ransom of Mordak of Fife, the Duke’s son, at 50,000 marks :—Bugge was moreover instructed to sound Albany’s inclination towards a truce with England, and, as an inducement thereto, to intimate that a nominal ransom would be accepted for his son; and to inform him that, with respect to a marriage proposed by Albany’s herald between a daughter of the Duke and the King of England’s son, John of Lancaster, the King was ignorant whether the herald acted by direction of the Duke; but that if he did so, such an answer would be given as would be satisfactory to him  
p. 323
- Apparently, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—An account of wages of men-at-arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, with the distribution of them on the sea - - - - - p. 327
- 8th February, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour in London, containing a memorandum relative to a grant of the lands of the late Lord Fitzwalter, and of the wardship and marriage of his heir to the Earl of Somerset - - - - - p. 329
- 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was determined that three parts of the subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, &c. in the Parliament held in the same year, should be applied to the payment of the garrison of Calais and of the Marches thereof - - - - - p. 331
- Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of the Council, containing an ordinance made for the payment of the garrisons of Berwick and of the Eastmarch of Scotland - - - - - p. 332
- 18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of a Council. Assignments to be made for the repayment of those who had lent money to the King - - - - - p. 335
- Ibid.*—A List of sums lent to the King by different companies and persons, for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - vol. ii. p. 114
- Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of Council, wherein assignment was made for the payment of the King’s son, John of Lancaster; and the custody of the Marches towards Scotland was intrusted to the Earl of Westmoreland and his eldest son - - - - - p. 336
- 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of Council. Assignments made for the wages of the soldiers appointed for the safeguard of

- the sea, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Roxburgh and Frounsak, and Wales:—A warrant issued for the payment of the sum of 800 marks to Thomas Beaufort, the King's brother, and Chancellor - - - - - p. 338
- 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Petition of Thomas of Lancaster to the Council, praying for reformation of divers tallies, whereof he could not obtain payment by reason of the change of the custumers at the ports where they were levied, and for payment of or assignment for money due to him as Lieutenant of Ireland and Captain of the Castle at Guisnes:—With the Answers of the Council - p. 339
- July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the soldiers of Calais, the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe - - - - - p. 341
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A List of the lords and others appointed to proceed into various counties, to raise money for the use of the King and the realm - - - - - p. 343
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A statement of the sums raised by the collectors of the first moiety of a fifteenth and tenth granted to the King by the laity - - - - - p. 344
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. Assignments made upon the first moiety of the fifteenth and tenth payable upon wools, for the safeguard of the sea, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Guienne, the Castle of Frounsak, and Wales - p. 346
- 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing a list of the sums which certain Lords of the Council had undertaken to pay - - - - - p. 347
- 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the sums necessary for the custody of the castles and towns of Berwick, Carlisle, and Roxburgh, of the Scotch Marches, and for Ireland:—The Captains of all the castles in the Marches of Calais to be summoned before the Council, to explain in what manner their soldiers were retained, and at what wages:—The appointment of Wardens of the Marches of Scotland, and of Captains of the castles there, to be considered:—John of Lancaster, the Earl of Westmoreland, and Sir John Neville to appear before the Council in September following:—Notes respecting sheriffs, and restraint of annuities:—Guienne:—Money - - - - - p. 349
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council held in the house of Robert Lovell. A sum granted as a loan to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais:—Commissions to be issued for ascertaining all concealments of customs and subsidies by escheators, sheriffs, and other officers - - - - - p. 350
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council held in the house of Robert Lovell Esq., near Old Fish Street in London:—Another sum granted to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais - p. 351

- 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Memorandum of the expences attending the custody of the Marches of Calais and Scotland, Ireland, and the Castle of Frounsak - - - - - p. 352
- 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders - - - - - p. 353
-

**A C T S**  
**OF**  
**THE PRIVY COUNCIL,**  
**IN THE REIGN OF**  
**KING RICHARD THE SECOND.**  
**1386—1399.**



# ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

## KING RICHARD II.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, November, 10 Ric. II. 1386. A commission was issued on the 19th November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to inquire into and remedy the abuses noticed in the following document, but in the 21 Ric. II. the whole of the proceedings on that occasion were declared by parliament to be a usurpation of the royal authority, and the parties thereto were pronounced guilty of high treason. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 349, 350.]

**PRIMEMENT** de sourveer ⁊ examiner siſſn lestat ⁊ gouvnaille de lostel le Roy ⁊ de touz ses courtz lieux ⁊ places come lestat ⁊ govnaille de tout son roiaume ⁊ de touz ses officiſ ⁊ ministres de queconq, estat degree ou condicion qils soient siſſn deinz son hostel come dehors.

Item denquere ⁊ de pndre informacion p toutes les voies q̃ mieulz leur semblera de touz les rentz revenuz ⁊ pfitz q̃ au Roi apptinent ⁊ sont duz ⁊ deussent apptenir ⁊ estre duz siſſn deinz son roiaume come dehors.

Item de toutes manſ de dounes gantz alienacions ⁊ confirmacions p le Roy faitz de tres teñtz rentz annui-

tees pfitz revenus gardes mariages eschetes forfeitures  
franchises libtees voidances des erceveschees eveschees  
abbaties priories fermes des mesons ⁊ possessions des  
aliens ⁊ de touz autres possessions somes de deniers  
bons ⁊ chateux ⁊ de autres choses queconq ⁊ as queux  
psones ⁊ p quele cause ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele maniere ⁊  
nomement de yceux psones ⁊ leur pris sanz deceit.

Item de les revenues ⁊ pfitz queconqs siñ de son  
dit roiaume come des tres fies citees villes chasteux  
forteresses ⁊ queconqs autres possessions du Roy siñ  
decea la meer come dela.

Item des pfitz ⁊ emolumentz des monoyes ⁊ billions  
⁊ de la prise des prisonns villes ⁊ lieux niefs carrekkes  
bons ranceons de guerre p terre ⁊ p meer ⁊ des benefices  
⁊ autres possessions des cardinaux rebeux ⁊ touz autres  
aliens.

Item des aportz de monoye hors du royaume.

Item emolumentz pfitz pvenantz ⁊ sourdantz des  
coustumes ⁊ subsides de leyens.

Item de les petitz coustumes ⁊ autres subsides des  
draps.

Item des dismes quinzismes ⁊ des touz autres subsides  
⁊ chargez gantez p le clergie ⁊ le cōmune.

Item de les receitz pfitz ⁊ paiementz del hanap de sa  
chancellerie ⁊ queconqs autres receitz du temps de la  
coronacion du Roy tanq encea.

Item des fees gages ⁊ rewardes des officiis ⁊ ministres  
greindres ⁊ meindres.

Item des annuitees ⁊ autres rewardes douns grantz ⁊  
faitz as aucunes psones p le Roy ⁊ p son pe ⁊ son aiel  
en fee ou a lme de vie ou en ascune autre maniere ⁊ si  
gree ou paiement leur ent soit fait ⁊ p queux ⁊ en quele



mañe ⁊ combn ils ount relessez ou donez as offici⁹ ou autres pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ as queux psones coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des ires teñtz rentz revenuz ⁊ forfaitures barganisez ⁊ venduz a pjudice ⁊ damage du Roy ou de sa corone ⁊ p queux.

Item de vent ⁊ bargayne des tailles ⁊ patentes p<sup>r</sup> singuler pfit siñn en temps de son aiel come en son temps ⁊ coment ⁊ p queux psones.

Item de touz les joialx ⁊ bns q̃ feurent a son dit aiel au temps de son moriant.

Item de touz chevances aucunement faitz a loeps le Roy p queconqes psones.

Item de touz pdz ⁊ damages q̃ le Roy ad euz ⁊ sustenuz p ycell.

Item de toutes chartres de pdon geniaux ⁊ especialx.

Item de les somes ⁊ paiementz ⁊ mañe des despenses siñn de lostel le Roy come de la nacion ⁊ defense de ses roiaume ires fies villes chasteux forðesses ⁊ autres lieux decea la meer ⁊ dela faitz ⁊ receux p aucuns psones siñn soldiours come autres ⁊ p queconq voie ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe ⁊ combn ils ont donez pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ des concellementz<sup>1</sup> des droitures ⁊ pfitz ⁊ p queux coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des maintenours ⁊ empnours des quereles et duxtres des enquestes ⁊ des offici⁹ ⁊ ministres faitz p brogage ⁊ de leur brogours ⁊ de ceux qont pris ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item de touz les defautz ⁊ mesprisions faitz si ñn en lostel le Roy ⁊ . . . . . courtz places ⁊ lieux

---

<sup>1</sup> Partly illegible in the Original.

susditz come en touz autres lieux deinz son royaume p  
 queconq̃s psones pont les pfitz . . . . . la corone  
 ont este empoirez ⁊ amenusez ou la cōmune ley des-  
 tourbez ⁊ delay ou autre damage . . . . . avenuz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 154. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of Council, 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le vyntisme jour Daugst lan ⁊c. xiii<sup>me</sup> en presence  
 du Roy a Wyndesore presentz lors illoeqes Levesq, de  
 Wyncestre Chaunceller Levesq, de Saint David Levesq,  
 de Duresme le Duc Deverwyk le Comte de Northumb<sup>r</sup>  
 Mon<sup>f</sup> Johan Devereux Mon<sup>f</sup> Johan Clanevow Mon<sup>f</sup>  
 William Neville Mon<sup>f</sup> Nichol Sharnesfeld Mon<sup>f</sup> Lowys  
 Clyfford Mon<sup>f</sup> Richard Stury Mon<sup>f</sup> Edward Dalingrugg  
 ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal il estoit accordez come  
 sensuyt :

En primes y feut accordez q̃ İres du prive seal soient  
 envoieez au Duc de Bretaigne fesantes mencion coment il  
 ad receuz les İres du dit Duc par les queles ⁊ la credence  
 a lui exposez sibien par le Confessour de mesme le Duc  
 come par Mon<sup>f</sup> Edward Dalingrugg Fodryngay ⁊ autres  
 il ad bien entenduz la bone voluntee ⁊ entierre affeccion  
 q̃ le dit Duc porte envers le Roy ⁊ son roiaume ⁊ par  
 especial coment il desire ⁊ toutesfoiz est prest de par-  
 fournir de sa part la traitee faite parentre le Roy ⁊ lui  
 touchant la deliverance de ses chastelx en Guyene affaire  
 au Roy ⁊ la restitution du Countee de Richemonde<sup>1</sup> affaire  
 au dit Duc dount le Roy lui remercie entierrement de

---

<sup>1</sup> Various proceedings of the Council on this subject will be found  
 in subsequent pages.

cuer lui signifiait qil ad este toutesfoiz en bone voluntee de condescendre a mesme le traitee avaunt ces heures combien q̃ la chose nad uncore pris effect selonc les desires dune partie ⁊ de lautre. Et si est le Roy uncore en mesme la voluntee si avant come il ce purra parfournir sauvant lonur de lui ⁊ lestat de son roiaume eiant consideracion q̃ saunz enfreint des trieues prises parentre le Roy ⁊ son advsaire de Fraunce la busoigne ne purra prendre nul effect durantes mesmes les trieues mais au plustost q̃ le Roy purra recevoir les chasteux susditz par vertue du dit traitee sauvant la forme des dites trieues il serra prest daccomplir le desir de mesme le Duc en celle partie ⁊ a ce faire le Roy trouvera seuretee de sa part si le dit Duc troeve sufficeante seuretee de faire yce mesme dautre part. Sur quoy le Roy desire destre certefiez au plustost q̃ ce purra bonement estre fait.

Item estoit lors accordez q̃ Monf Johan Stanley avera la garde de la terre Dirlande par trois ans<sup>1</sup> preignaunt chescun an pur lui ⁊ ses soudeours p manere come en les endent'es parentre le Roy ⁊ lui faites est plus plainement contenuz.

Item y feut accordez q̃ Levesq, de Duresme le Comte de Northumbꝛ le Comte de Huntyngdon Monf William Beauchamꝑ Monf Johan Devereux Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf Edward Dalingrugg ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouuhale Clerc serrount envoiez a Caleys pur le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ la ptie de Fraunce.

Item estoit accordez illoeques q̃ Levesq, de Duresme Monf William Beauchamꝑ Monf Johan Clanevowe Mestre Richard Rouuhale ⁊ le Tresorer de Caleys ser-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. m. 26.

rout envoieez en message pur le traitee parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ les Flemynges si le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ la partie du Fraunce ne se preigne.<sup>1</sup>

Item le counsail est assentuz q̃ le Tresorer de Caley s doit clerement enformer le conseil de touz les sommes de deniers qil ad receuz ⁊ des paiementz p lui faitz ⁊ sil purra estre trove qil ad fait aucune paiement countre la charge a lui donez autrefois par le conseil cestassavoir de faire paiementz premierement as soudeours de Caley s qil soit constreint dent faire restitution.

Item q̃ Monf Richard Stury soit envoieez a Caley s pur enquere de la nombre des soudeours illoeqes ⁊ queles gages ils ount receuz pur leur temps ⁊ de leur faire paiement a fin qils soient remuez a cause des trieues ⁊ sil purra trover q̃ la nombre des soudeours nad este illoeqes selonc les endentures faites parentre le Roy ⁊ le Capitain de Caley s q̃ les paiementz soient rebatuz selonc lafferant.

Item q̃ le Tresorer enquere des paiementz faitz par les customers ⁊ sils soient arriere de leur paiementz en leur defaute qils soient arestuz tanq̃ ils eient paieez ce qest arriere.

Item le jour du dit conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le Roy par assent de son counsail ad grauntez a Monf Johan Stanley pur son fee cent marcs.

Item q̃ Monf Edward Dalingrug̃ eit pur son fee destre ove le Roy a terme de sa vie cent marcs pur le quel fee il avera la Priorie de Wylmyptoñ durantes les guerres ⁊ en

---

<sup>1</sup> These persons, with several others, were appointed to treat with Flanders, on the 5th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 648.

cas q̃ le Priorie lui soit tolluz a cause du pees ou autrement adunqes qil avera les centz marcs aillours ou il purra estre prestement paieuz paiant pur la dite ferme outre les centz marcs dys marcs.

Item q̃ Monf Johan Clanevowe eit cent livres de regard outre ses coustages faites en son message es parties de Fraunce entor ces p̃sentes trieues.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.]

Farther Minutes of the Council, on the 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

IN primis q̃ nul custumer du royaume soit de grant custume ou de petite ne contreroullours dycelles ne soient faitz si noun par le tresorer ne ceux q̃ sont a p̃sent ne dem̃gent en lour offices sanz assent du tresorer ⁊ lavys du conseil.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit garde des sercho's pmy la royaume.

Item si aucuns des ditz officers eit patent a terme de vie de lour offices du grant du Roy en son tendre age q̃ mesme le patent soit repelle ensi come il ad este demande p plement.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez du Conestable de Bourdeaux ⁊ du Tresorer de Caley.

Item q̃ touz les parcelles des acontes de Gyan ⁊ de la marche Descoce ⁊ dautres marches de guerre soient serchez ⁊ examinez par gentz suffisantz des marches p cōmission.

---

<sup>1</sup> These Minutes are thus endorsed in another and contemporary hand, "Conseilx tenuz en div'ses lieux lan xiiij. & div'ses actes du Conseil."

Item des douns q̃ n̄re seignur le Roy ferra desore en avant q̃ la demandant face mencion en sa supplicacion des graces q̃ le Roy lour ad faite p̄ devant ⁊ ce sur peine de forfaire ⁊ p̄dre quanq̃ le Roy lui ad done devant.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez des chambleins de Gales ⁊ touz autres officers q̃ reçoivent l'argent du Roy.

Item mesme la condicion soit garde des peysours de laynes.

Item q̃ soit comande au conseil quant le tresorer monstra chose q̃ purra estre au p̄fit du Roy ⁊ le tresorer ne le poet faire sanz le conseil q̃ le conseil soit tenuz de p̄fourner cela devant aucun autre.

Item q̃ baillifs come ryngelz ⁊ regeaulx en Gales ⁊ baillifs aillours q̃ ont a lever les deniers du Roy ⁊ les paier as chambleins ⁊ autres ministres ne soient mys en office ⁊ ceux q̃ sont ne dem̄gent sanz assent de le tresorer ⁊ avys du conseil.

Item q̃ Dieu defende si le tresorer qore est a<sup>va</sup> doutanse de sa vie ou de destruccion de son estat q̃ alors soit lisible au dit tresorer defaire li mesmes q̃ li semblera pur salvacion de sa psone ⁊ de son estat q̃ de maintenant soit descharge alors mes qil soit tenuz defaire bailler les cliefs au Roy de tresorie ensi come il est acustume a faire en tiel descharge ⁊ sur ce q̃ le dit tresorer eit īres patentes du Roy.

Item sil aveigne q̃ le dit tresorer devie en temps qil fra en dit office q̃ ses b̄ns ne soient arrestes mes ses executo<sup>r</sup>s eient lib̄tee ⁊ franc disposicio<sup>n</sup> defaire ce q̃ apptenera.

Le vyngtisme jour Daugst lan du regne du dit Roy treszisme au conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le dit Roy estoit

assentuz q̃ les articles dessus escriptz soient obfvez t̃ mys en execucion en touz pointz , pur p̃fit de lui t̃ de son roiaume. En tesmoignance de ce il ad cōmandez de mettre son signet a ceste bille.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 b. 106. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon, 13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xiiij. jour de Septemb̃ lan t̃c. xiiij<sup>e</sup>. en p̃sence du Roy a Clarindoñ p̃sentz lors illoeqes Levesq̃ de Wyncest̃r Chaunceller le Duc Deŵyk les Countes de Saŷ Nottingham Mareschaŷ de Huntingdoñ de Derby de Kent t̃ de Northūb̃r le Priour de lospital le Sire Lovel Deŵeux Seneschaŷ Piers Courtenay Chamblain Sharnesfeld Rič Abbbury Lowys Clyfford William Nevile E. Dalingrugg t̃ le Gardein du prive seal estoit accordez p manie come sensuyt.

P̃mement purce qil sembla au Roy t̃ a sōn conseil qil s̃roit expedient dattendre le p̃chein plement<sup>1</sup> avant q̃ les messages du Roy soient envoieiz p̃ le t̃retee du pees siñn p cause de temps dyverne come p̃ avoir alors le greindre nombre des seignurs p̃ appointier les articles du pees t̃ aussi p̃ avoir la p̃sence del Duc de Lancast̃r en mesme lappointement sil aviegne qil retoñnera en Engleterre en le mesne temps<sup>2</sup> a plus greindre seuretee des f̃rs de conseil dessusditz finalement estoit lors accordez q̃ le quinzisme jõr ap̃s Pask l . . . . . t̃ treter de pees avec lad̃vsair de F̃nce. Et q̃ l̃res du prive seal soient directes a Rič Stury ou a une autre . . . . .

---

<sup>1</sup> The parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 17th January 1390. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 257.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 14 c, *postea*.

. . . . . Conte de Seint Poul de mesme le jour ⁊ les causes de lajoꝛnement del tretee avantdit.

Iſm y feut r . . . . . le Counte de Northūbꝛ dep le Duc de Glouč ⁊ le Counte Darundell coment ils desirēt gꝛndement q̃ bon amoꝛ unitee ⁊ agree puissent estre establiez pentre le Roy ⁊ les seignurs de son conseil dune pt ⁊ les ditz Duc de Gloucestꝛ le Counte Darundell ⁊ le Counte de Warewyk dautre pt. Et q̃ nulle ptie eit lautre en aucun suspicion ou agait. Et aussi come . . . . desirount destre cōtifiez de la volentee du Roy ⁊ de sōn conseil. Sur la quiele mañe estoit lors accordez qal temps q̃ le dit Counte Darundell sꝛa en sa psone a Westm̃ apꝛs la feste de Seint Michel covenable respounce li enserra donez dep le Roy p les fꝛs de sōn dit conseil.

Iſm y feut accordez q̃ le Counte de Notyngham Mareschal eit m<sup>l</sup> livres de regard pꝛ ses coustages pꝛ le temps qil avoit la garde des marches Descoce<sup>1</sup> p en-denture faite pentre le Roy ⁊ luy ⁊ puis qil avoit receuz fꝛes de prive seal darreinement pꝛ demorer sur la sauve garde de mesmes les marches.

Iſm estoit lors accordez q̃ la Duchesse Devwyk eit a lme de sa vie les cynk centz marcs de doun du Roy en maintenance de sōn estat apꝛs la decesse del Duc Devwyk p manñe come mesme le Duc les ad du gꝛnt du Roy p ses fꝛes patentēs avant ces heures.

Iſm y feut accordez q̃ len tretera avec le dit Counte de Notingham Mareschal sur loffice du capitaigne de la ville de Caley pur la sauve garde dicelle.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Earl of Nottingham, Earl Marshal of England, was appointed custos of the east march of Scotland on the 8th March, 12 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 96.



Iſm estoit accordez q̃ Monf Nichol Dagworth eit centz livres de regard p<sup>r</sup> ses coustages faitz entour la jo<sup>r</sup>nee des trieues pises pentre le Roy ⁊ sōn advsair de France siſn es pties de dela come Descoce<sup>1</sup> outre les coustages q̃ luy doivent estre alouez p la cause susdite.

Iſm y feut accordez q̃ les frs ⁊ psones soutz esc'ptz soient chargez p ſres du prive seal p<sup>r</sup> estre assemblez a Westm̄ a les oeptaves de Saint Michel p<sup>r</sup> le busoigne touchant le Counte de Sa<sup>x</sup> ⁊ Monf Johan Mountagu son frere. Et qils puissent ordeiner p lour avys coment le busoigne p<sup>r</sup>ra estre mys en execuciōn touchant lannullaciōn del statut esteant en la garde del maier de lestaple de Loundres. Et en cas q̃ ceux toutz ne viegnent alors qils pignent de ceux qi y sront p<sup>r</sup>sentez sanz plus mettre en delay lexecuciōn avantdite. Ces sont les nouns des frs ⁊ psones dount mencion est faite pdevant. Levesq<sup>x</sup> de Loundres Levesq<sup>x</sup> de Duresme Levesq<sup>x</sup> de Seint David le Dean de Seint Poul Mestre Thom<sup>s</sup> Southam Mest<sup>r</sup> Riĉ Rouuhale clerks le Duc De<sup>v</sup>wy<sup>k</sup> les Countes de Derby de Kent de Arundell de Warewy<sup>k</sup> ⁊ de Northūb<sup>r</sup> ⁊ le Sire de Cobeham Monf Jo<sup>h</sup>n De<sup>v</sup>eux Monf Johan Roches Monf Nichol Sharnesfeld Monf Richard Lescro<sup>p</sup> ⁊ le Priour de lospital.

Iſm y estoit accordez q̃ Johan de Hastings Conte de Penbro<sup>k</sup> en eide del . . . . . maintenance de sōn estat ⁊ de ses hōmes . . . . . de sōn assignement eit centz li de doun d . . . . . tz li q̃ feurent allowez a la Contesse de Pe . . . . . s ⁊ teñ en contee de Kent les queux p la mort de Johan de

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

Hastinges nadgairs Conte de Penbrok . . . . .  
 la dte Contesse fermer des t̃res t̃ teñ susditz de la ferme  
 de mesmes les t̃res t̃ teñ durante la meindre age du dit  
 Conte as t̃mes acustumez.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of the Council, 6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le vj. jour Doctob̃r lan t̃c. xiiij. le conseil estoit as-  
 sentuz q̃ la Duchesse Dirland ~~estoit assentuz~~ eit centz  
 marcs en eide de sa sustenance de la ferme des t̃res t̃  
 tenementz q̃ sont forfaitz p̃ le Duc Dirland̃ durante mesme  
 la ferme.

J. PPHETE.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

QUINTODECIMO die Octob̃r anno r̃ r̃ Ric̃i secundi t̃cio  
 decimo apud Westm̃ idem d̃ns ñr Rex in car̃a sua privata  
 p̃sonali t̃ constitutus p̃sentibz tunc i b̃m d̃nis de consilio  
 suo inferius nominatis mandavit eisdem qđ tractarent in  
 i p̃ius absencia aceciam punctuarent sibi q̃ referrent eoꝝ  
 vota sup̃ indenturis faciendis int̃ eundem Regem t̃  
 Comitem Marescallum Anglie sup̃ custodia ville de  
 Berewyk t̃ marchie orientalis vsus Scociam p̃ quinquen-  
 nium duratur̃ post completum t̃minũ in suis indenturis  
 prioribz expressatum. Exhibita siquidem t̃ plecta coram  
 Rege quadam cedula continente petitiones i p̃ius comitis  
 cupientis int̃ cetera qđ tempore treugaꝝ t̃ pacis pcipet  
 annuatim quatuor milia marcaꝝ pro custodia dicte ville t̃  
 duo milia marcaꝝ pro custodia marchie suprad̃ce. Et  
 tempore guerre pcipet pro p̃d̃ca custodia duodecim milia  
 libraꝝ cum nuñlo gentiũ armoz t̃ sagittarioꝝ prout sibi

videbitur expedire: tandem dicti domini de consilio iverunt ad Regem ⁊ dñcus cancellarius nomine ⁊ de voluntate oīm alioꝝ dñoz de consilio retulit eidem dño ñro Regi qđ non videbat⁹ eis expediens facere in ea parte aliquem tractatum vel finem cum dñco comite sup novis indenturis sup hujusmodi custodia faciendis usq; ad finem īmini sui quem servare tenetur eidem domino ñro virtute indenturaꝝ prius sup eadem custodia confectaꝝ videlicet usq; ad primum diem mensis Junii p̄x extunc seqñ. Et hec erant eoꝝ motiva ut in primo parlamento non possit eis imputari qđ gratis ⁊ voluntarie onerabant Regem ⁊ regnum suum in majori summa pecunie q̄m foret necessarium vel honestum. Ac eciam ut videat⁹ in eodem parlamento subsidium a populo concedendū ⁊ p statū Regis qualī hujusmodi majus onus absq; injurio regni sui ⁊ p̄li sui dampno vel gravamine poterit supportari. Et sic inīim citra finem dicti īmini posset tractatus hri cum eodem comite de concedendo sibi īmino magis prolixo sup custodia memorata Quib; sic expositis lic; dominus ñr Rex q̄mplura motiva fecerat oretenus ībm ad finem qđ domini de consilio suo in ea parte cum dñco comite concordarent: tamen cancellaī pro parte omniū dñoz ibidem existentium dixit expresse qđ non audebant aliī consentire q̄m prius dixerunt in quo omnes de consilio illo erant unanimes ⁊ videbat⁹ eis em qđ illud esset magis honorificum Regi ⁊ utile regno suo juxta suum videre ⁊ ēet magis securum pro salvatione status eoꝝ unde dominus ñr Rex vultu quodammodo indignanti recedens vsus Kenyngtoñ dixit talia verba. Sub piculo v̄ro sit si quid inde mali contigerit. In crastino autem h̄ito p eosdem dominos de consilio in ea parte colloquio apud Westm̄ in cañna stellata a priori propōito nullatenus recesserunt s; unanimī dixerunt se velle omnes simul stare in illo proposito pro honore ⁊ comodo Regis ⁊ salvatione status. eoꝝ. Et sup hoc adiverunt Regem

apud Kenyngton ⁊ finali<sup>r</sup> ad suam p<sup>r</sup>senciam veniebant ⁊ can<sup>t</sup> de consensu omnium verba proferens dixit domino n<sup>r</sup>o Regi sicut dixerat sibi p<sup>r</sup> prius asserens illud ēe securum ⁊ illos de consilio non audere ex causis primitus allegatis contrarium attemptare verumptamen dominus n<sup>r</sup> Rex dixit eis hec verba heat tunc Comes Marescallus p<sup>r</sup> quinquennium ultra terminum sue indenture prioris custodiam illam juxta formam in eisdem indenturis contentam ⁊ dixit ultra q<sup>d</sup> non videbatur sibi quin hoc posset fieri satis bene ⁊ illud idem fieri voluit de indenturis domini Henrici Percy filii Comitis North sup custodiā castri ⁊ ville Carle<sup>t</sup> ⁊ march occidenta<sup>l</sup> p<sup>r</sup> oī<sup>m</sup> articulo<sup>r</sup> medietate que in indenturis dicti Comitis Maresca<sup>l</sup> continent<sup>r</sup>. Et sic finali<sup>r</sup> dictum erat p<sup>r</sup> aliquos de consilio aliis minime contradicentib<sup>z</sup> q<sup>d</sup> hoc deberet fieri ex quo Rex illud omnino fieri voluit ⁊ mandavit. Presentib<sup>z</sup> in p<sup>r</sup>missis Wyntonie<sup>n</sup> Can<sup>t</sup> Meneve<sup>n</sup> The<sup>s</sup> Dunolme<sup>n</sup> E<sup>p</sup>is Comite Sa<sup>z</sup> Comite North Johanne De<sup>v</sup>eux Senescallo Wiffo Neville Lodowico Clifford Nicho Sharnesfeld Johanne Dalingrigg<sup>z</sup> ⁊ Custode privati sigilli.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.

This article, as well as those in pages 14, 14*a*, and 14*b*, appear to be in the handwriting of John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council, and are in some places extremely difficult to decipher, whilst other parts are quite illegible.]

Le xiiij.

LE xij. jo<sup>r</sup> de Novemb<sup>r</sup> lan ⁊c. xiiij<sup>me</sup>. le Conseil estoit assentuz q̃ Cassy<sup>1</sup> le chief justice baron de Leschequer eit

---

<sup>1</sup> John Cassy was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer during the King's pleasure, in the 12 Ric. II., *vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 217; and was re-appointed in the 1st Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 237.

Īres desouz le prive seal de p<sup>i</sup>mer jo<sup>r</sup> de cest t<sup>me</sup> de Saint Michel de sōn office. Et qil eit p<sup>r</sup> le temps qil estoit travaillant en Gales p<sup>r</sup> mandement du Roy atant de regard de deniers come aut<sup>s</sup> justices doivent avoir puis le temps del date des Īres de lo<sup>r</sup>s offices tanq<sup>z</sup> a la feste de Saint Michel.

Īt<sup>m</sup> mesme le jo<sup>r</sup> estoit assentuz q̃ le comi<sup>š</sup> eit l. marcs p<sup>r</sup> man<sup>e</sup> come les Īres du Roy font mencion.

Le xiiij. jo<sup>r</sup> de Novēb<sup>r</sup> lan ʔc. xiiij. les testmoignes contre Hauley amesnez ʔ ceux queux il amesne p<sup>r</sup> sa ptie feurent publiez ʔ p<sup>r</sup> ce q̃ la ptie de Hauley ad p<sup>r</sup>vez sa entent ʔ nemy la ptie adv<sup>se</sup> : il semble au conseil qil est resonable q̃ le dit Hauley soit dimis ʔ q̃ Īres soient faitz du p<sup>i</sup>vee seal au Duc de Au<sup>b</sup>t p<sup>r</sup> lui ʔtifier leffect de mesme le p<sup>r</sup>cesse ʔ qil ne se m<sup>u</sup>v<sup>e</sup>lle q̃ sōn subgeit nad sa entente.

Īt<sup>m</sup> mesme le jo<sup>r</sup> feut accordez q̃ Mon<sup>f</sup> William Lescro<sup>p</sup> av<sup>a</sup> la garde des ville ʔ chastel de Brest durante les trieues p<sup>n</sup>ant p<sup>r</sup> lan an mi<sup>ll</sup> livres comenceant a la feste de Nowē<sup>ll</sup> p<sup>r</sup>chein venant.

Īt mesme le jour le Chancellor ʔ le Counte de Northūb<sup>r</sup> estoient accordez q̃ Īres soient faites au ʔsseint p<sup>r</sup> le pape p<sup>r</sup> Chaddesdene.

Īt mesme les Conte Chancellor ʔ Conte estoient accordez q̃ la ville de Cor<sup>k</sup> eit p<sup>r</sup>dōn dun an qest arrier p<sup>r</sup> man<sup>e</sup> come est demandez en sa bille.

[A tergo.]

Le xiiij. jour de Novemb<sup>r</sup> lan ʔc. xiiij. le Count de Northūb<sup>r</sup> ʔ Mon<sup>f</sup> Johan De<sup>v</sup>eux Seneschal ount reportez de<sup>p</sup>t le Roy qil ad g<sup>a</sup>ntez a Anne Gomeney<sup>s</sup> fēme au Sire de Gomeney<sup>s</sup> cent marcs [p<sup>r</sup> an] a t<sup>me</sup> de sa

vie a cause de la mariage faite pentre eux a pndre de la custume de Hulle.<sup>1</sup> Et aussi qe nre dit fr le Roy ad g<sup>antez</sup> a Monf Johan Golafre ⁊ a la file du Sire de Fitz Waut<sup>2</sup> a tme de leur vies ⁊ a celui de eux qi survivra cent marcs annuelement a cause de la mariage q se ferra pentre eux a pndre ~~p les mains des~~ de la custume de Lenne. Et outre les ditz Conte ⁊ Seneschaf ount reportez dep lui q le Roy qil vult q la sōme de eent deux centz marcs soient reß p celle cause rebatuz [anuelement] de les quatre mill livres assignez p sa chambre en descharge de les revenues de sōn roialme.

[*Ibid.* f. 64.

Minutes of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

It' le xviiij. jour de Novēbr lan ⁊c. Monf William Lescroþ fesoit lisre devant le conseil les endent'es faites pentre le Roy ⁊ li sur la sauve garde de Brest ⁊ requera le conseil de li faire droit sur mesmes les endentures issint qil ne soit houst hors de la garde coment qil doit estre devant toutz auts p manē come il p'roit accorder ove le conseil. Et p' ce qil est accordez durāt les trieues de garder ⁊c. p' m'. li. il demāda q ses endentures sur mesme laccord p'roiēt estre faitz. Et sur ce le Sire de Beaumont monstra les fres du Roy p les queles le Roy voloit qil doit avoir mesme la garde ⁊ q le conseil doit accorder avec li ⁊ . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 35., where she is described as the *widow* of William de Gornys, as having married him agreeably to the King's wish, during his (Gornys's) father's lifetime, and as having, by her husband's death, become destitute of the means of support.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31., where Sir John Golafre is described as a knight of the King's chamber, and his wife as *Philippa* the *widow* of the Lord Fitz Walter who last died.

. . . . .  
 de lessier mesme la garde si aucun autre vorroit plus  
 d . . . . . ovesq<sup>z</sup> le conseil vorroit accorder . . . . .  
 autre . . . . .  
 le conseil estoit acordez . . . . le dit Williā p<sup>r</sup> m<sup>l</sup>. ii. j. ⁊  
 sur ce q̃ le Conte de North<sup>th</sup> doit . . . signifier au Roy ⁊  
 de reporter . . . . .

[*Ibid. a tergo.*]

Soit faite une cōmissiōn a Levesq<sup>z</sup> de Duresme ⁊ al  
 Capitain de Caley<sup>s</sup> ou a sōn lieutenant ⁊ a Mon<sup>f</sup> Johan  
 Clanvow c<sup>hr</sup> ⁊ au Maier de Caley<sup>s</sup> ⁊ a Mestre Richard<sup>f</sup>  
 Rowuale clerc ⁊ a trois de eux issint q̃ le dit evesq<sup>z</sup> ⁊ le  
 dit Johan Clanvow soient cōmissioners [ove le tiercz]  
 pur enquere ⁊ faire due examinement de toute la ma<sup>te</sup>  
 comprise en ceste bille. Et qils c̃tifient le conseil de ce  
 qils a<sup>o</sup>nt trovez p<sup>r</sup> examinement avantdit.

[*Ibid. f. 65.*]

Farther Minute of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xvij. jour de Novemb<sup>r</sup> lan ⁊c. xiiij<sup>me</sup>. le conseil  
 estoit assentuz q̃ les draps q<sup>i</sup> ount forfait lour draps a  
 Westm<sup>n</sup> paient p<sup>r</sup> la forfaiture de vj<sup>xx</sup>. draps ensi forfaitz  
 quarante livres p<sup>r</sup> lour fyn. Et nientmains le conseil  
 vult q̃ les auneres soient appelees devant le conseil p<sup>r</sup>  
 estre puniz resonablement p<sup>r</sup> leurs t<sup>o</sup>spas en ce cas.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xxij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊c. xiiij. le conseil estoit  
 assentuz q̃ non obstante le defense fait avant ces heures  
 encontrer briefs soient faites p<sup>r</sup> g<sup>a</sup>nter licence as liges

du Roy qils puissent vendre leurs blees a Caley's Chirburgh Brest Bayone Burdeaux ⁊ a Rokusburgh Berewyk ⁊ Gedeworth ⁊ noun pas aillours hors du roiaume saunz counge du Roy issint q̃ les apportantz de tiels blees trovent surtee qils n'apportont as aut's lieux. J. PPHETE.

Item mesme le jour le conseil estoit assentuz q̃ garrant doit estre faite au chaunceller p<sup>r</sup> faire une cōmissionne a Rič Hembrig̃ s̃vienti Regis ad arma ⁊ Joh<sup>n</sup> a Johan Draper qils facent serche des draps forfaitz au Roy selonc due forme affaire desouz le g<sup>nt</sup> seal.

Phelipot de la Mare ⁊ Thomas Boneham soient app<sup>r</sup> ⁊ Aberville soient appelez de venir devant le conseil p<sup>r</sup> respondre sur c̃teins mat̃es touchant le p̃fit du Roy. Monf Avey Trusseil ⁊ Monf Gilles Maloree feurent p̃sentz avec Monf Henri Grene avec force ⁊ armes ⁊c.

Le xx. jo<sup>r</sup> de Novēb<sup>r</sup> lan ⁊c. xiiij. le Counte de Northūb<sup>r</sup> sur ce qil ad oiez de la mort de pape<sup>1</sup> disoit qil est sōn avys q̃ le Roy p̃ excitacion de nulli deſmine de obeier al novel elit mes qil attende p<sup>r</sup> un temps tanq̃ il p̃ra avoir lavys de touz les g<sup>ndz</sup> de sōn royaume ⁊ de sōn poeple p<sup>r</sup> eschuir le pil q̃ p̃ra avenir si bn a sōn royaume come as almes du xp̃iene poeple ⁊ q̃ le moesne temps le Roy se abstene descrire au courte de Rome. Et a ce exposer au Roy Dalingrug̃ ⁊ L. Clifford feurent envoie dep les f<sup>rs</sup> tempeles.

*A tergo.*

Le xxij. jour de Novemb<sup>r</sup> lan ⁊c. xiiij. response feust donez a ceux q̃ p̃suent p<sup>r</sup> [la] restitution des frutez de Hornchurch q̃ p<sup>r</sup> le temps q̃ ils . . . . . nulle restitution doit estre faite a eux.

---

<sup>1</sup> Pope Urban VI. died on the 18th October 1389.



Le xx. jour de Novemb<sup>r</sup> Morice Cairnarvan ad trovez plegges Rez ap Tuder ⁊ Geffrey Conewey ⁊ Henri de Grendon chescun y en cent li. a William H. . toñ qils ne [li] ferrount damage ⁊c.

Le xxij. jour de Novēbre Dalingrug ⁊ Clifford envoiez dep le conseil au Roy reporterent dep lui sur la mat<sup>e</sup> deinz cōprise ⁊ disoient q̃ le [Roy] vult abstenir descrire tanq̃ il eit lavys de sōn conseil. Et q̃ defense soit fait q̃ nul moneye p eschange passe la roiaume. Et q̃ le Conte Mareschaſſ eit les miſſ li. a lui donez p voie de regard ⁊ q̃ nul autre eit partie de mesme la sōme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of Council, 28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. Vessels were ordered to be arrested for the conveyance of the Duke of Lancaster to England from Bordeaux, on the 11th August 1389; and a letter from the King, requesting him to return, either by sea or land, was written to him on the 30th October following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 641, 648.]

Le xxviiij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊c. xiiij<sup>e</sup>. as Precheours de Loundres esteantz illoeqes Levesq̃ de Loundres Chancellor Levesq̃ de Saint David Tresorer Levesq̃ de Duresme le Count de Huntyngdoñ le Comte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> le Comte Mareschaſſ le Sire de Louvell Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf William Nevill venoit illoeqes un Richard Aldrentham depar le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ exposa coment autrefois il feut envoiez par le Roy au dit Duc ⁊ comaandez de dire a lui q̃ le Roi desira graundement davoir sa p<sup>s</sup>ence en Engleterre pur profit ⁊ honur du Roy ⁊ de son royaume. Et coment sur ce le dit Duc

ordeina pur avoir venuz par meer en Engleterre devant la feste de Touz Sains. Et sil ne purra passer bonement devant mesme la feste il ne purposa de passer devaunt la Chaundeleure sinoun qil purra estre certefiez de la voluntee du Roi. Et sil soit pleisir au Roy quil viegne en haste en le roiaume il desire davoir une fre patente du Roi quil puisse passer par la terre de France issint quil ne purra estre surmys a lui en temps avenir qil passe par mesme la terre parount aucune suspicion soit conceuz par le poeple. Sur la quele matire estoit assentuz q̃ tiele fre patente soit faite.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. 1. f. 19. apparently the *Original*.

Examinations taken before certain members of the Council, 29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

FACTA fuit sequens examinacio vicesimo nono die Novembris anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi terciodecimo p Magr̃m Edmundum Stafford custodem privati sigilli ac Edwardum Dalingrugg̃ ⁊ Ricardum Stury milites p tunc de Regis consilio existentes p ipsum consilium ad hoc specialiter deputatos super eo videlicet qđ de quadam navi cujusdam commendatoris de Alemannia certis doliis vini ⁊ aliis diversis mercandis de bonis Valasci Vincencii ⁊ Gunsalvi Johannes mercatoꝝ Portugalie om̃ata ⁊ in mari p Anglicos de Sandewyco contra ip̃oꝝ mercatoꝝ voluntatem capta ⁊ ad portum de Sandewyco adducta Robertus de Asshtoñ dum vixit Constabularius castri Dovor̃ h̃uit ut dicit̃ quatuordecim dolia vini suis usubꝫ applicata pro quibꝫ nondum erat ut dicitur satisfactum licꝫ ad hoc idem Rõtus dum vixit sepius fuerat requisitus.

Thomas Elys quadraginta annoꝝ etatis ⁊ amplius juꝛ ⁊ examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super dicta materia dicit qđ circiter septem annos elapsos apđ Sandewych quatuordecim dolia vini fuerunt capta de navi predicta pro parte Robi Asshton ad usum ipsius sicut tunc temporis audivit ex fama publica in illis partibꝫ laborante. Et de aliis doliis vini captis in eadem navi restitucio facta fuit ut dicit de mandato consilii domini Regis sicut audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ credit veraciꝛ sicut dicit qđ nondum fuerat satisfactum dictis mercatoribꝫ pro hujusmodi quatuordecim doliis vini.

Johannes Godard juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super materia supradicta dicit qđ audivit ex relatu plurium qđ talis navis fuit capta cum vino in Dominica in Ramis Palmaꝝ circiter septem annos elapsos ⁊ qđ restitucio fuit facta de mandato consilii domini Regis de hujusmodi vino sic ut premittitur capto pꝛqꝛm de quatuordecim doliis que fuerunt predicti constabularii usibꝫ applicata prout audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ sicut firmiter credit iste juratus ut dicit.

Johannes Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ audivit a pluribꝫ qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta apud Sandewych cum vino et qđ quatuordecim dolia vini existencia in eadem navi fuerunt capta ad usum domini Robi Asshton de quibꝫ nondum erat restitucio facta ut credit ⁊ sicut audivit a pluribꝫ cujus contrarium nunquam audivit. Et qđ restitucio fuit facta de aliis doliis captis in dēa navi bene audivit ut dicit iste juratus.

Petrus Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ scivit talem navem fuisse captam per patrem suum cum vino ⁊ vidit navem

eandem. Et qđ de mandato consilii Regis restitucio fuit facta de navi ⁊ de vino capto ut prefertur in ea. Et audivit qđ Robertus Asshton hūit aliqua dolia quoz numerum ignorat s; nunquam audivit ut dicit de restitucione illoz dolioz facta mercatorib; antedictis.

Hugo atte Welle juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super antedicta materia dicit qđ audivit ⁊ vidit apud Sandewych talem navem cum vino cujus numerum ignorat. Et audivit ex comuni relatu qđ citra terre motum ultimum restitucio fuit facta de vino residuo. Et qđ Robtus Asshton hūit quatuordecim dolia vini ut audivit s; qđ restitucio fuit facta pro illis non audivit ut dicit.

Robtus Sandewych juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta ad Sandewych ⁊ vinū fuit venditum de sciencia istius jurati qui custodivit cistam in qua fuit pecunia recepta de hujusmodi vino. Et postquam pars illa venit de Portugalia cum Iris Regis Portugalie de mandato consilii Regis Anglie restitucio fuit facta sibi de illa pecunia p centum doliis vini pterq; p xiiij. doliis que Robtus Asshton hūit ad usum suum. Et iste juratus dicit qđ pro summa pecunie int̃ centum solidos ⁊ quinq; marcas fuerunt singula hujusmodi dolia vendita. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ ipe cum mercatorib; illis instetit penes Robertum Asshton pro solucione hujusmodi quatuordecim dolioz qui quidem Robertus de sciencia ⁊ auditu istius jurati recognovit debitum hujusmodi ⁊ dixit se velle solvere pro eisdem s; dilacionem in ea parte fecit frequencius ⁊ nunquam audivit iste juratus de solucione in ea parte facta. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ presens fuit in vendicione dolioz vini ut premitit venditoz.

Et omnes predicti testes singillatim examinati dixerunt qđ estimant singula dolia hujusmodi ad valorem sex marcaꝝ postquam dċa xiiij. dolia fuerunt extracta ⁊ electa p Roċm Asshtoñ tanquam meliora.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at Reading, 10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE disme jour de Decembre lan ꝑc. treszisme a Redyng en presence du Roy esteauntz illoeques Lercevesq Deverwyk Levesq de Wyncestre Chancellor Levesq de Saint David Tresorer le Duc de Lanċ le Duc Deverwyk le Duc de Gloucestre le Comte de Kent le Comte Daroundeñ le Comte de Hunt le Comte de Derby le Comte Mareschall le Comte de Northumbr le Priour de lospital le Sire de Beaumont le Sire de Louvel le Seneschall le Chamberlein Monf William Nevill Monf Lowys Clifford Monf Richard Stury ⁊ Monf Richard Adderbury estoit accordez par manere q̃ sensuyt.

Premierement que le parlement serra tenuz a Loundres Lundy prochain apres la feste de Seint Hillair prochain venaunt.<sup>2</sup>

Item que les seignurs du counsail se avisent quel respounse serra donnez au confessour du Duc de Bretagne touchaunt le comtee de Richemound.

---

<sup>1</sup> This article was endorsed with the names of the commissioners, but from its having been pasted on the page of the volume wherein it occurs, the endorsement is illegible.

<sup>2</sup> The writs summoning this parliament were tested at Reading on the 6th of December. *Vide* Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 733.

Item quaut a la busoigne touchannt le Comte de Saresbirs ⁊ son frere le Roy voet q̃ son conseil soi avisent ⁊ ent ordeignent au mieux quilz saverount ou purront selonc ley ⁊ reson.

Item depuis mesme le jour le conseil estoit accordez que Mestre Richard Rouuhale<sup>1</sup> serra envoie as parties Descoce ovesques Mestre Deonis Lopham en une autre tabellion associez a eux Johan Mideford esquier ⁊ q̃ le dit Richard eit une commission desouz le grant seel du Roy pur requere sibien ladversaire Descoce ⁊ les conservateurs ordenez de sa part pur ces presentes trieues come les gentz de mesmes les parties de garder ⁊ parfourrir les trieues feditz selonc la contenue dycelles au fin que le Roi ⁊ son conseil purrount estre apri si la dite partie Descoce veulle garder les dites trieues ou noun.

Item quaut au gouvernement des parties de Guyene le conseil estoit accordez illoeques que fies du prive seal soient envoie as Regent ⁊ Conseil de Guyene ⁊ aux as barouns illoeques ⁊ as citees de Burdeaux ⁊ Baione ⁊ as autres lieux celles parties lour certefiaunt de la revenue du Duc de Lancastre en Engleterre et coment le Roi ad entenduz de lordenance par lui faite en celles parties pur le temps. Et coment aussi le Roy par avys de son counsail en le prochein parlement que serra deinz brief ordeignera pur la bone governance de mesmes les parties au comfort de ses souzgiz illoeques ⁊ a lonur ⁊ profit du Roy ⁊ de soun seignurie de Guyene.

Item le conseil estoit assentuz illoeques que final respounse ne soit donnez touchaunt le Duc de Bretagne

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

tanq, au prochain parlement par cause q̃ la busoigne est bien chargeaunt t̃ auxi par cause que le Duc de Bre-taigne nad uncore reenvoiez respounse sur les darreines t̃res a lui envoiees touchaunt mesme la busoigne t̃c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 8th March, 13 Ric. II. 1390.]

LORDENANCE faite sur le gouvernement a tenir par le  
Consail du Roi :

Premierement que les seignurs du consail se taillent estre au consail parentre oyt t̃ noef de la klokke au plustard.

Item que les busoignes du Roi t̃ du roiaume soient examinez premierement devant toutes autres quant les greindres du consail t̃ autres officers serrount presentz.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes la comune ley soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant les justices.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes loffice du Chanç soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en la chauncellerie.

Item que les busoignes touchantes loffice du Tresorer soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en leschequer.

Item q̃ toutes autres matires q̃ ne purront estre exploitez saunz especiale grace t̃ coungie du Roi soient exposez a lui pur ent avoir son avys t̃ voluntee.

Item que nul doun ou graunt que purra tournir a disencrees du profit du Roi passe saunz avys du conseil & lassent des Ducs de Guyene & Deverwyk de Gloucestre & du Chancellor ou <sup>gloucester</sup> deux de eux. <sup>york</sup>

Item que toutes autres busoignes mandez au conseil pur avoir lour avys & autres du grant charge soient determinez par ceux du conseil qi serront presentz avec les officers.

Item que toutes autres billes du poeple du meindre charge soient examinez & exploitez devant le Gardein du prive seal & autres du conseil qi serrount presentz pur le temps.

Item que les ordenances touchantes les offices a doner par le Roi faites autrefoiz par assent de lui & de son conseil soient tenuz & gardez.

Item q̃ nuls seneschalx ne justices soient desore enavant ordenez a terme de vie.

Item q̃ les bachilers esteauntz du conseil du Roi eient gages resonables pur le temps quils front travaillantz entour mesme le conseil.

Item que les seignurs esteauntz de mesme le conseil eient regard pur lour travaux & coustages par avys du Roi & de son counsail.

Item puisq̃ une matire soit attamez en le conseil quils ne passent a nulle autre matire tanq̃ respounse soit done a la matire premierement attamee.

Le oytisme jour de Marz lan ꝑc. treszisme ceste ordonnance estoit faite a Westmonstier en p̃sence du Roi esteantz illoeqes le Duc de Guyene le Duc Deverwik le Comte de Saresbirs le Comte de Northumbr le Comte de Huntyndon le Chancellor le Tresorer le Prive Seal le Seneschall Loveff Stury & Dalingrugg.

---



[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 109. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, April, 13 Ric. II. 1390. containing the Instruction given to the Ambassadors who were to negotiate a Peace with France. Each article is signed by John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council. On the 8th of the same month, Walter bishop of Durham, Henry earl of Northumberland, Sir John Devereux, Steward of the King's Household, Sir Edward Dalyngrugg, Sir Richard Stury, and Sir Richard Abberbury, Knights, Master Raymond Guiliam and Master Richard Rouhale, Doctors of Law, were constituted ambassadors to treat for peace with France. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 667-670.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesq de Duresme le Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> Monf Johan Devereux <sup>1</sup> Monf Edward Dalingrigg Monf Richard Stury Mestre Reymon Guyllam ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouhale messages ⁊ ambassatours du Roy envoie<sup>z</sup> as parties de Caley<sup>s</sup> pur *treter* <sup>1</sup> avec les ambassatours de France de la pees pentre le Roy n<sup>r</sup>e seignur ⁊ son adversaire de France le mois Davi<sup>ll</sup> lan ⁊c. treszisme. J. PPHETE.

Primement demanderont les ditz messages q̃ la pees faite a Caley<sup>s</sup> ⁊ solempnement jurez par les deux Roys ⁊ autres nobles de lun ⁊ lautre roiaume soit restabliez ⁊ tenuz en touz pointz ⁊ q̃ il soit bien ⁊ loialment considere<sup>z</sup> sur queux pointz ou articles la dite pees se rumpist ⁊ quele partie estoit cause de la rupture ⁊ q̃ la partie q̃ serra trovee en defaute q̃ la d<sup>te</sup> pees ne feust pas tenue ⁊ garde selonc leffect ⁊ la matire dycelle soit tenuz de lamender bn ⁊ loialment sanz fraude ⁊ mal engyne. Et si les Franceoys ne voillent a ce acorder mes entrer en nouvelle tretee sanz avoir regard a la d<sup>te</sup> pees faite a Caley<sup>s</sup> deivent les ditz messages entrer en tretee ovesques eux en ma<sup>ñ</sup>e q̃ sensuyt cestassavoir primement q̃ larticle touchante sovainetee ⁊ resort soit mys en tretee. J. PPHETE.

---

<sup>1</sup> Illegible in the Original.

Iſm q̃ les ditz messages ſafforcent q̃ le dit resort soit enſi limitez modifiez ⁊ reſtreintz q̃ la guerre ne puiſſe vray ſemblament ſourdre ne les terres eſtre confisques en aucun mañe en temps avenir par celle encheſon, excepte ſoulement en cas de crime de leſe mageſte fait encontre la pſon de Roy de France par le Roy Dengleterre Duc de Guyene. J. PPHETE.

Iſm q̃ le dit crime ſerra clerement ⁊ duement proeve par bon ⁊ juſte proces de ley devant aucun pronuncia-  
cion ou declaracion ou autre choſe prejudiciele faire contre le dit Roy ⁊ Duc. J. PPHETE.

Iſm ſi les Franceoys ne veullent grantier ſi bones fortes ⁊ gēnales reſtriccions ſur la modificacion du dit resort come buſoigne froit les ditz messages ſafforcent de ſavoir ⁊ trere de les Franceoys les plus grandz ⁊ plus fortz reſtriccions ⁊ limitacions qils purront finalement de eux avoir ⁊ faire report as ſeignurs du conſeil. J. PPHETE.

Iſm les ditz messages demanderont lentierte de Guyene ⁊ des autres terres assignez au Roy en la pais avantd̄te ⁊ quant eſt del homage ⁊ foialte il pleſt au Roy q̃ tiel homage ſoit fait par le Duc de Guyene q̃ pur le temps ſerra come ad eſte fait dancien temps nient eiant regard a lomage lige fait par ſon aiel le Roy Edward quant il eſtoit deinz age ⁊ ſanz aſſent ou conſeil de ſon roiaume. J. PPHETE.

Iſm neſt pas lentencion du Roy de faire homag en ſa propre perſone pur la d̄te duchee ne pur nulles terres quelles il tient ⁊ doit avoir dela la meree mez les tenir franchement librement ⁊ quitement a terme de ſa vie. J. PPHETE.

Iſm q̃ null demande ne challange ne nulle ſervice ne ſoit ne puiſſe eſtre demandez ſinon de les perſones

qi tiendront pur le temps les dtes duchee ⁊ terres de lui ⁊ si les Franceoys ne veullent doner lentierte de Guyene ⁊ des autres terres susdtes les ditz messages devient faire report au conseil du Roy. J. PPHETE.

Iſm le Roy voet devant q̃ le tretee soit rumpuz q̃ ap̃s son deces ses heirs facent homage pur la dte duchee ⁊ autres services pur les terres de la lameer. J. PPHETE.

Iſm sil aveigne q̃ la dte duchee soit en main du Roy ou en main daucun de ses filz le Roy ne voet assenter qil devoit venir a parlementz ne a conseil ne en autre manere a court de France en sa propre persone mes par son pcureur. J. PPHETE.

Iſm si pendant tretee de pees les Franceoys veullent parler pur reloigner les dareins trieues autrefois prises a Lenlingham<sup>1</sup> le Roy voet assenter selonc ce q̃ les parties p̃ront entre acorder. J. PPHETE.

Iſm est lentencion du Roy q̃ Caley⁹ ⁊ autres fortresses en les marches de Picardie demoergent deṽs lui ⁊ si les Franceoys ne veullent lesser hors de leur mains Arde Poyle Oterwyk ⁊ autres forteresses devient les ditz messages faire report. J. PPHETE.

Iſm si les Franceoys veullent q̃ les Escotz soient resceuz a treter noz messages ne les receiṽont pas a treter pur aucun chose touchante Escoce. J. PPHETE.

En tesmoignance de queles choses a ceste instruccion nre seigneur le Roy ad fait mettre de lasset ⁊ avys de son conseil ses grand ⁊ prive seals ⁊ aussi son signet. Doñ a . . . . . jour Davill lan du regne de nre dit seigneur le Roy treszisme.

---

<sup>1</sup> In June 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. iii. f. 110. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 28th April, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for Peace with France.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesque de Duresme le Comte de Northumbꝛ Monf Johan Devereux Monf Edward Dalingrugg Monf Richard Stury Monf Philip de la Vache capitain du chastel de Caleys Mestre Reymon Guilliam Mestre Richard Rouuhale & Roger Walden tresorer de Caleys Mestre Thomas Weston ⁊ Thomas Stanley clerks messages ⁊ ambassiatours du Roi envoieiz as parties de Caleys pur traiter avec les ambassiatours de France de la pees parentre le Roy nꝛe seignur ⁊ son adversaire de France le mois Davriill lan ꝑc. treszisme outre linstruccion done pardevant en mesme les mois as dit Evesque Comte Johan Edward Richard Reymon ⁊ Richard dount la copie a cest pꝛsent instruccioñ est annexe.

j. Pꝛmement q̃ les ditz messages demandent le comtee de Pountif avec ses appurtenances. Et si la dite partie adverse ne veulle a ce accorder q̃ les messages susditz ent facent report au Roi ⁊ a son conseil.

ij. Itē q̃ les ditz messages demandent de la partie adverse tout ce qest arriere de la ranceon due au Roy nꝛe fꝛ du temps de Johan jadys Roy de France.

ijj. Item q̃ lomage q̃ serra fait pur la duchee de Guyene soit fait par manere come ad este comunement usez destre fait dauncien temps par autres ducs de mesme la duchee.

iiij. Item q̃ lomage si aucun y serra fait ⁊ autres devoirs dues par le Roi nꝛe seignur a la coroune de France soient faites par procureur ⁊ nemye en propre psone du Roi , mais ce q̃ serra fait par autres puisse estre fait

en lour propres psones Et les ditz messages de tant come en lour est ne facent mencion en le traitee susdit quant au present de l'omage affaire par le Roi nre seignur susdit.

v. Item si les Fraunceois demandent services pur le comtee de Pountif et autres terres en les froutures de Picardie soit fait report au Roi et a son conseil queles maneres de services ils demandent pur les terres avant-dites.

vj. Item en cas que les Franceois ne veullent assentir de restituer entierement la duchee de Guyene soit fait report come desus.

vij. Item que les Escotz ne ceux despaigne alliez de la partie de Fraunce soient receuz avec mesme la partie pur traiter de pees; mais si la partie de France ne veulle traiter saunz ce que traitee se preigne parentre la partie Dengleterre et les alliez susditz apres ce que cest present traitee du pees soit appointez que les ditz messages Dengleterre alors puissent a ce assentir issint que semblablement soit faite a les alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

vij. Item si les Fraunceois veullent amesner ovesques eux lour ditz alliez come lour consaillers saunz parler de la question Despaigne ou Descocce que les ditz messages ne devient a ce accorder.

ix. Item sil soit accordez que traitee se preigne parentre les alliez dune part et dautre apres l'appointement fait en le traitee sur la matiere principale que les Rois de Romans et de Portugale le Duc de Gelre et les Jenevois soient comprises en le traitee susdit come alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

En tesmoignance des queles choses nre dit seignur le Roi de lassent de lui et srevient pe en Dieu lercevesq de

Cantirbirs des Ducs de Guyene Deverwyk ⁊ de Glouč des Evesques de Loundres de Wyncestre Chanč de Saint David tresorer de Saresbirs de Cicestre ⁊ de Saint Assaph du Comte de Huntyndoñ ⁊ du Comte Mareschal du sire de Beaumont ⁊ du sire de Clifford ⁊ de Monf Richard Lescrop ad comandez de faire mettre a ceste instruccion ses graund ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ auxi son signet. Doñ a Westm̃ le xxviiij. jour Davriñ lan du regne de nre dit seigneur le Roy treszisme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 2. *Original.*

Letter from the Count of Milan to the King, dated 3rd May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, and referred by him to his Council. Other proceedings relative to the affair noticed in this letter will be found in the *Fœdera*, dated 4th July 1392; 8th March 1393; and 28th June 1393, vol. vii. pp. 727, 740, 750.]

*Le Roy vot que soñ consaylt soyt avese sy sest response est resonable response<sup>1</sup> a le tre que fut envoye a le Count dep le Roy touchant sest mater ⁊ sur . . . que bone ⁊ due remayd soyt ordrene a ses leges sy avant com resoñ vot.*

T. PERCY.

SERENISSIME princeps ⁊ honorandissime literis ſenitatis vře receptis continentibꝫ sicut quidam Thomax de Copellata et socii sui mercatores subditi nři Placentie circiter tres annos elapsos quandam navim Nicolai Colling de Chepestouue vocatā Latrinite de Chepestouue panis frumento ⁊ farina ad valorem triū milium libraꝝ et ultra monete vře ejusdem Nicolai ⁊ quindecim socioꝝ vřorum utiqꝫ legioꝝ bonis onustam ceperunt injuste et eandem navim bonis hujusmodi spoliarunt propter quod nos re-

---

<sup>1</sup> Partly illegible in the Original.

quiritis ⁊ rogatis quāts attendentes injuriam hujusmodi subditis v̄ris illatam et q̄ nostratibꝫ fecistis super restitutione bonorum suorum in casu consimili justiciam exhiberi de sūma predicta, necnon de ducentis libris nomine expensarꝫ etiam ⁊ damnozꝫ in quibꝫ dicti n̄ri subditi erant judicialiter condemnati mandemus eisdem subditis v̄ris satisfactionem fieri congruentem. Q'q̄ cupitis quid super his duxerimus exequendum vobis literatorie intimari ⁊c. Disposuimus contemplatione v̄ra quantum nobis fax esset et justicia pateretur velle satisfacere votis v̄ris. Hinc est qđ arcessitis quibusdam mercatoribꝫ Placentinis subditis ⁊ fidelibꝫ n̄ris pro se et aliis mercatoribꝫ quos negocia ista concernunt sibi q̄ predictis et aliis in dictis v̄ris literis contentis ex ordine patefactis iidem nobis multa circa p̄ntem materiam habuerunt exprimere de quibꝫ pauca tantum que relatu digna credidimus decrevimus pro informatione veritatis et ſenitatis v̄re pstringere. Primo siquidem ut reliqua scileamus q̄ memoratus Thomax homo vilis ⁊ *abjecte*<sup>1</sup> fortune non erat magister navis nec cuiq̄ preerat navigio ita ut ejus impio et jussui pareretur nec de suo mandato qu . q̄z stetisset, nec se movisset ad predam ad invasionem seu ad raubariam aliquam faciendam. Insuper q̄ solus erat Placentinus in navi. Quequidem navis erat regni Castelle v̄rorum inimicorum ⁊ hostium. Item q̄ mercatores Placentini miserunt dictum Thomam una cum maġro navis illius super qua fuerat ipe Thomax tempore raubarie facte officiali v̄ro in Mudalbergh qu . . us reddit ibidem et q̄ teste Deo, ipe Thomax non fuit in partibus istis ab annis sex citra nec cum ullo societatem habet aliquam mercature. Preter hoc q̄ de navibꝫ ⁊ mercimoniis in eis existentibꝫ ablatis dictis mercatoribꝫ mandatis alias p

---

<sup>1</sup> Partly illegible in the Original.

vos debere . . restitui nulla restitucio facta fuit nisi dūtaxat de corporibꝫ navium p̄d̄tarum. Ulterius dicunt attentis verbis his de quibꝫ in dictis v̄ris literis supra fit mentio vꝫ qꝫ subditi n̄ri erant judicialiter condemnati qꝫ re vera Placentini mercatores nec aliquis p̄ eis p̄sona legitima illi sententie nec litigio presens fuit. Preterea si obiciatur qꝫ quidam Gabriel de Lanova civis n̄r Placentinus de quo alias memorate ſenitati scripsisse meminimus fuerit procurator qꝫ verum est sꝫ ad recuperandum tantum eoꝝ bona p̄d̄cta et non ad aliud deputatus. Illud demum preterea non omittunt qꝫ solus Thomax memoratus dicitur expressim in predicta sententia nominatus et sic ubi tangitur Thomax ⁊ socii cum nullus alius nisi Thomax ip̄e sit nominatim ut prefertur expressus Veresimile est qꝫ in navi predicta non essent alii Placentini et eatenus rebꝫ sic se habentibꝫ videretur esse citra condignum qꝫ universitas mercatoꝝ p̄d̄corum aut alter quispiam pro eis ad restitutionem hujusmodi arctaretur. Quare ⁊ his ⁊ aliis ordinatum . . . . . bꝫ n̄ris de hujꝰmōi negotio . . . . . eandem ſenitatem affectuose precamur qꝫ de talibꝫ velit ut cupimus īformari et postmodum superinde ita disponere ⁊ mandare qꝫ predictis subditis ⁊ f̄vitoribꝫ n̄ris quod non credimus injustitia nulla fiat unde sibi querele rationabilis materia ulla subsit quēadmodum pro vestratibꝫ adveniente casu consimili volueritis nos facturos. Offerentes nos ad queqꝫ v̄ra beneplacita atqꝫ grata ſenitatem ip̄am Altissimus ad votum proprium augeat pariter ⁊ conſvet. Dat' Papie die tertio . Maii . mcccclxxx°.

Galeaz Vicecomes Comes Virtutum

Mediolani ⁊c Impialis Vicarius geñ.

GASPARINUS.

(*In dorſ.*) L̄ra Comit̄is Virtutum Medioti &c.

---



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 29. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 27th May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce. Most of the persons named in this document, with a few others, were ordered to treat with the Scots on this subject, by Writ tested 28th June following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 679.—*Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 107.]

INSTRUCCION donee au revent piere en Dieu . . . .  
Levesq, de Seint David ⁊ Thomas Conte Mareschal Monf  
Henri de Percy Gardein de la Westmarche vers Escoce a  
Monf Richard Lescroþ Monf Thomas Umfraville Monf  
Rauf de Yvere Monf Gerard Heron Johan Mitford  
Nicholas Raymes Mestre William Cawode ⁊ a Mestre  
Alein Newerk Clercs messages du Roy nre seigneur vers  
le marche desce pur treter sur les attemptatz contre ces  
psentes trieues p maniere come les articles desouz escritz  
font mencion.

Primerement q̃ les ditz comissairs ferront lour peine  
de tenir la dite journee en aucuns des lieux acustumez  
de treter de auncienetee entre les cōmissairs du Roy  
nre seigneur ⁊ ceux Descoce et si les deputez Descoce  
ne veullent a ce acorder purront noz ditz cōmissairs  
sanz lesser la dite journee treter ovesques eux en un autre  
lieu a acorder entre les deputez dune coste ⁊ dautre.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission de veoir  
q̃ les trieues soient duement gardees en la nature ⁊ forme  
en queles eles estoient prises ⁊ de faire ⁊ pndre redresf  
*si rien*<sup>1</sup> soit attemptee au contraire ove toutes les de-  
pendences incidentes ⁊ enġgentes touchantes la dite matire  
Purveu toutesfoiz qils ne purront p aucune voie changer  
ou diminuer la substance des dites trieues ⁊ q̃ en icelle  
ils eient poair pur demander le serement des officers de

---

<sup>1</sup> Illegible in the Original.

guerre Descoce ⁊ de les conservatours ⁊ gardeins des marches Descoce.

Item q̃ le Roy Descoce qi ore est face se . . . . . de tenir les trieues ⁊ q̃ les comissairs du Roy n̄re seignur eient poair pur demander le serement du dit Roy Descoce.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission souz la forme des trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham <sup>1</sup> pur demander ⁊ recevoir ⁊ faire plein droit ⁊ due restitution de touz les attēptatz ⁊ mesfaitz comys ⁊ ppetrez ⁊ des dictes de . . . . . occurriz durantes les trieues nadgaires prises ⁊ acordez a Lenlyngham de lan n̄re seignur oytisme <sup>2</sup> ⁊c. pentre les Ducs de Lancastre ⁊ de Gloucestre alors Conte de Bukyngham pur la ptie Dengleterre ⁊ les Ducs de Berry ⁊ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France ⁊ q̃ noz ditz messages eient suffissant poair pur eslire ⁊ faire jurer c̄teins ⁊ suffissantes psones a ce faire ⁊ executer pleinement ⁊ duement pur la partie Dengleterre en la forme des d̄tes trieues cessantes tout fraude ⁊ mal engyn. Et en cas q̃ les Escotz ne veullent faire redres<sup>f</sup> des attemptatz selonc la matire des trieues dareinement prises, deyvent noz cōmissairs devant lour departir demander de eux par vertue du dit poair reformation des attemptatz ⁊ mesprises encontre les d̄tes trieues prises a Lenlyngham pentre le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ le Duc de Gloucestre pur la partie Dengleterre come def est dit ⁊ en especial de la prise du chastel de Berewyk q̃ feut emblez deinz les d̄tes trieues ⁊ de les b̄ns questioient alors pduz. Et celle demande fra fait en noun ⁊ dep le Roy n̄re seignur qestoit ⁊ est seignur direct ⁊ sovaigne

<sup>1</sup> In June 1389. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> On the 14th September, 8 Ric. II. 1384, at Lenlingham, between Boulogne and Calais. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 438.

de mesme cel chastel et uncore combn q̃ les Escotz veullent de leur part faire t̃ pfo'nir tout ce q̃ amont est dit si deyvent nientmains les ditz cōmissairs une poy avant leur deptyr faire requeste as ditz Escotes de reformer les attemptatz t̃ mesprises des chastel t̃ bns f̃ditz.

Item q̃ les ditz messages eient avec eux les trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham t̃ aussi la confirmacion dicelles fte ore tard p le Roy n̄re seign<sup>r</sup> as ditz Escotz t̃ qils leient seale del grant seal de mesme n̄re f<sup>r</sup> t̃ aussi la copie des trieues prises au dit lieu de Lenlyngham p les Ducs de Lancastre t̃ de Glouc<sup>r</sup> pur la ptie Dengleterre t̃ les Ducs de Berry t̃ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France.

Item qils eient aussi ovesques eux la confirmacion des trieues faite p ceux Descoce a fyn q̃ la dte confirmacion purra estre corrige'e car en la dite confirmacion q̃ nous avons la tenure des trieues nest my comprise ne encorporee de mot en mot come ele deust estre de raison t̃ come leur dtes lres font mencion.

Item deyvent les ditz cōmissairs demander q̃ le Roy Descoce t̃ le Conte de Fyf Gardein Descoce t̃ aussi q̃ les Gardeins de la marche Descoce le Mareschal t̃ autres officers de guerre Descoce soient jurez a garder les dtes trieues come ad este jure t̃ fait pentre les parties Dengleterre t̃ de France le quel fement le Roy n̄re f<sup>r</sup> ad pmys t̃ jure de tenir t̃ garder devs ceux Descoce sils ne veullent semblablement faire t̃ q̃ cel fement doit de reson estre fait appiert clerement en dteins articles contenuz qi cōmencent Item est acorde q̃ si aucun ou aucuns t̃c. en une clause au fyn du dit article qi cōmence Item q̃ touz les alliez t̃c. t̃ en un autre article qi cōmence Et avec ce t̃c. Et en cas q̃ le Conte ne le Mareschal ne les autres

offi<sup>cs</sup> de guerre Descoce ne soient p<sup>s</sup>entz a la d<sup>te</sup> journee q<sup>i</sup> deux de les ditz cōmissairs voient en Escoce p<sup>r</sup> les veoir jurer si ensi poet estre acordez.

Item apres ce les ditz messages deyvent avoir bon regard t<sup>t</sup> consideracion a un article encorpore es d<sup>tes</sup> trieues qi cōmence. Item est acorde q<sup>i</sup> si aucun fort<sup>esse</sup> t<sup>c</sup>. le quel article emport q<sup>i</sup> durant les d<sup>tes</sup> trieues en les marches de guerre chescun purra venir t<sup>t</sup> cultiver son heritage p<sup>pre</sup> en la maniere q<sup>i</sup> sensuit, et estoit le dit article ordenez t<sup>t</sup> traite p<sup>r</sup> la sauve garde des chastelx villes t<sup>t</sup> fort<sup>esses</sup> qi navoient nuls patiz ne ranceons pur les garder en temps de trieues et ceste article contient quatre matieres cestassavoir primement q<sup>i</sup> celx q<sup>i</sup> voudroient issint venir t<sup>t</sup> cultiver ou p<sup>fitz</sup> p<sup>ndre</sup> de les heritages qi sont plus p<sup>s</sup> a noz chasteux villes fermees ou fort<sup>esses</sup> q<sup>i</sup> as fort<sup>esses</sup> de la p<sup>tie</sup> ad<sup>v</sup>se soient ils Engloys ou Escotz q<sup>i</sup> yceux front tenuz a paier a noz ditz chasteux ou fort<sup>esses</sup> t<sup>t</sup> les garnisons dicelx touz les devoirs duz dancienetee a noz chasteux ou fort<sup>esses</sup> f<sup>d</sup>itz. Item secondement q<sup>i</sup> nul p<sup>sone</sup> du monde p<sup>ra</sup> claymer droit a laborer ne enhabiter les heritages ou possessions app<sup>te</sup>nantz a la demesne de tiel chastel ou fort<sup>esse</sup> deinz les metes t<sup>t</sup> bondes def<sup>d</sup>tes sanz especial congie du f<sup>r</sup> chas- tellain ou capitain du dit chastel. Item tiercement q<sup>i</sup> nul banyiz ne foringgez de lune p<sup>tie</sup> n<sup>r</sup> de lautre p<sup>r</sup> bon p<sup>ces</sup> suppose qil eit heritage deinz mesmes les bondes ne s<sup>ra</sup> soeffert p<sup>r</sup> nulle voye y habiter ne laborer lour ditz heritages ne aucuns autres p<sup>fitz</sup> p<sup>ndre</sup> sanz congie ou licence du seigneur ou capitein de mesme cele fort<sup>esse</sup> a qi tiel h<sup>itage</sup> s<sup>ra</sup> plus p<sup>s</sup> q<sup>i</sup> a la fort<sup>esse</sup> ad<sup>v</sup>se come desus est dit. Item quartement q<sup>i</sup> si ceux qi issint en<sup>h</sup>iteront ou labore- ront lour ditz heritages come desus font aucuns debatz exces ou malfait es ditz lieux ou metes ils front puniz cor- rige tant q<sup>i</sup> . . . seigneur ou capitein du chastel deinz les

metes ⁊ bondes de qi il a⁹a l'espasse li quel sanz cont'diccion a⁹a toute entiere punicion ⁊ pleine jurisdiction de touz malfaitz comys deinz les metes ⁊ bondes avandtes mes quant a celx quatre pointz de cest article il covient q̃ les ditz messages soient bn avisez en cas q̃ debat sourde entre les psones dune coustee ⁊ de lautre q̃ loʳ claymont estre hiters deinz les metes ⁊ bondes fides q̃ les ditz messages nentrent celle matire ne se medlent de riens des questions de droit des ditz hitages tanq̃ touz les articles substancieles touchantes les trieues avandtes soient pleinement establiez ⁊ assentuz car la question ou debat des heritages ne touche point la substance de trieues mes le droit des parties tant seulement li quel droit les pties dune coustee ⁊ dautre pʳront touz joʳs poursuivre qʳnt il loʳ semblera expedient.

Item soient noz ditz messages avisez q̃ la matiere dun article qi cōmence Et ne soeffrera le Roy nʳe dit fʳ ⁊ c. le quel article entre autres choses contient q̃ nuls lʳes ne possessions serront usurpez de novel durantz les trieues p lune ptie ne p lautre qar p aventure les Escotz nous surmettront usurpacion de lour lʳes la ou nous claymons p ces trieues de pndre pfitz dūz ancienement a noz chasteux ⁊ forʳesses en tous lʳes ⁊ lieux q̃ sont plus pʳs a noz dtes forʳesses q̃ a ceux Descoce ⁊ p aventure noz ancienes boundes ne se . . . ent point si avant ⁊ p celle cause ils ne surmettront usurpacion.

Mais a ce est response clere en mesme l'article sil soit entendu car p mesme l'article nulle usurpacion fʳa faite de novel en contre le tenour de ces trieues mais en l'article pamont est contenu p especial q̃ noz . . . . . pndront tielx pfitz en touz lieux q̃ sont plus pʳs a nous q̃ as forʳesses de la partie advse ⁊ pʳtant cest acordant a les trieues ⁊ non pas encontre . . . . . urpacion.

Item quant est des vivres defenduz . . . . .  
 les liges ⁊ subgiz du Roy nre fr<sup>r</sup> avient oiez q̃ les  
 trieues froient prises pentre lui ⁊ son advsaire de  
 France ils envoieront hors du roiaume lour bledz . . .  
 . . . . . les pties a plus en hast qils purroient. Paront  
 ⁊ aussi pmy la guerre lors esteante devs les pties du  
 North les bledz ⁊ autres vivres estoient trop escheriz  
 p . . . . . seignur le Roy fist defendre genal-  
 ment a touz ses liges ⁊ subgiz q̃ nullui amesneroit hors  
 de son roiaume bledz ne autres vittailles en tant q̃ p  
 cause de la dte defen . . . . . ne ose uncore aucuns  
 bledz ne autres vittailles amesner ne envoier hors du  
 roiaume devers Caleys Brest Chirburgh<sup>n</sup> ne Guyene q̃ sont  
 de sa ppre obeissance ne . . . . . sanz ent avoir espal  
 congie. Nientmoins les ditz Escotz se purront par tiele  
 maniere avoir ⁊ porter devs nre fr<sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ ses subgiz  
 en gardant les dtes trieues q̃ nre dit fr<sup>r</sup> le Roy se  
 prendra pres de lour eider ⁊ eesir des bledz ⁊ dautres  
 vittailles en quant qil p<sup>r</sup>ra bonefnt sanz desaise de son  
 poeple.

Item eient les ditz commissairs une cōmission pur de-  
 mander ce qest aderie de la ranceon de ladvsaire  
 Descoce qi mort est qamonte bn a vyngt ⁊ quatre mill  
 marcs pur le paiement de quele sōme touz les prelatz  
 seignurs ⁊ marchantz Descoce sont assez fortement  
 obligez ⁊ q̃ les ditz cōmissaires eient avec eux la tenure  
 de la dte obligacion a fyn qils p<sup>r</sup>ront en la meilloure  
 man<sup>r</sup>e ⁊ forme faire ⁊ former la maniere de lour demande  
 de la dte dette. Purveu toutesfoiz q̃ un poy avant lour  
 deptir en la fyn de lour traitee ils facent la demande  
 susdite.

Item purveu toutesfoiz q̃ les ditz messages soient bn  
 avisez q̃ les dites trieues ne soient enfreintes ne rumpes

p nulle voie einz q̃ eles soient continuez tanq le Roy t son conseil soient pleinement avisez.

Item q̃ les messages f̃ditz puissent a leur venue as marches Descoce treter t acorder sur un c̃tein lieu deinz la d̃te terre Descoce t en nulle mañe deinz la t̃re Dengleire p̃ la reformation des attemptatz contre cestes p̃sentes trieues selonc la forme des articles avanditz.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste instruccion ñre dit f̃r le Roy ad fait mettre son prive seal. Doñ a Westm̃ le xxvij. jo<sup>r</sup> de May lan du regne ñre dit f̃r le Roy treszisme.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 33. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to Sir Gerard Heron and John Mitford, on their mission to the King of Scots. December, 14 Ric. II. 1390. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 108.]

LINSTRUCCION donee a Monf Gerard Heron t Johan Mitford envoieiz a ladversaire Descoce le mois de Decembre lan xiiij<sup>e</sup>.

Premierement de p̃senter t̃res au dit adṽsaire t de lui requerer de tenir t garder ces p̃sentes trieues en maniere t forme come eles sount prises.

Item de lui requerer sur certains articles contenuz es dites t̃res t q̃ respounse ent soit faite tant par bouche come par escrit.

Item de lui requerer en especial sur les quatre articles geñalx contenuz es dites t̃res.

Item si jour poet estre pris si par temps t par especial devant Quaresme ou sitost apres q̃ le report de leffect

de mesme le journee purra estre certefiez a la traitee de France q̃ serra devant le Pasq.

Item quant as estatiz de ceux qi serrount au dit journee si le jour se teigne soient nomez un evesq, un comte deux banietz ⁊ deux clerks.

Item q̃ le notair qest assignez pur aler ovesq, les ditz Gerard ⁊ Johan face instrumentz sur les requisicions faites en celle partie.

Item de requerer le dit adversaire ⁊ les conservatours de sa partie qils facent limiter aucun lieu covenable deinz les bondes Descoce ⁊ assigner auxi un covenable jour au fin q̃ les subgiez Dengleterre y purront venir pur avoir redresse selonc la contenue des dites trieues de les attemptatz faitz countre eux dount alors ils vorront compleindre.

Item de offer a la partie Descoce de limiter un covenable lieu ⁊ jour deinz les boundes de n̄re partie pur faire semblablem̄t a les subgiez Descoce qi se vorront compleindre sur aucuns attemptatz faitz countre eux ⁊ les trieues susdites.

Item en cas q̃ les ditz Gerard Heron ⁊ Johan Mitford ne puissent venir a la p̄sence del adv̄saire Descoce quils eient ovesq, eux ĩres patentez desouz le grant seal contenant le teneur des ĩres du prive seal directes au dit adv̄saire ensemblem̄t avec les articles de requisicion contenuz en ycelles pur les monstrier en les grandes villes Descoce.

Item q̃ un de les avantditz Gerard ⁊ Johan retourne au Roy ⁊ a son consail en propre psone pur reporter la respounse q̃ serra donez sur les matieres avantdites.

---



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*.—14 Ric. II. 1390-91.]

*Le Roy voet q' gre soyt fet au soplyant dez arryerages  
p avys du Tresorer.<sup>1</sup>*

A nre ʃshonoʀable ʃ ʃsg<sup>a</sup>cious ʃ<sup>r</sup> nre ʃ<sup>r</sup> le Roy supplie  
vʀe poʃve ʃvant Benderell de Beek q̃ come vous de vʀe  
g<sup>a</sup>ce especiale lan de vʀe regne neoptisme g<sup>a</sup>ntastez a vʀe  
dit ʃvant loffice del overour de voz draps dore p̃ignant  
le joʀ en le dit office p<sup>r</sup> luy ʃ soñ vadlet dusze deniers a  
vʀe eschequer ʃ vʀe dit ʃvant vous ad ʃvy en le dit office  
tanq̃ a ore ʃ il est aderere del paiement de les ditz dusze  
deniers p<sup>r</sup> le joʀ bien p synk ans ʃ pluis ʃ null denier  
ne poet avoir ʃ auxi il nest ocupie en soñ myster sicome  
il doit estre ʃ ne null oevre ad affaire issint q̃ il est en  
poynt destre mendenant. Pleise a vʀe ʃshonoʀable ʃ  
ʃsg<sup>a</sup>ciose ʃrie comander a vʀe tresorer de paier a vʀe dit  
ʃvant ceo q̃ a luy issint est aderere de ses gages av<sup>a</sup>nt-  
ditz p<sup>r</sup> dieu ʃ en oevre de charite.

LE CÔNTE DE HUNTYNGDON'.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*, in the handwriting of  
John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council.

Minutes of Council, 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.]

Le xij. jour de Decemb<sup>r</sup> lan &c. xv. le conseil estoit  
assentuz q̃ ʃres du prive seal soient faites a Mestre  
Thomas Spt Doctour en loys lui comandant ʃ chargeant  
fermement sur sa foye ʃ ligeance ʃc. de venir devant le  
conseil a les oeptaves de Seint Hillair p̃chein venant p<sup>r</sup> y  
respondre sur ʃteins mat<sup>es</sup> q̃ alors lui ʃront exposez ʃ  
declarez dep le Roy.

J. PPHETE.

---

<sup>1</sup> This, and the signature, appear to be the same handwriting.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 12. apparently the *Original* draught.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany in December, 15 Ric. II. 1391. Newark, and More, together with John Norbury and John Frome, were appointed Commissioners for the preservation of the truce, and for other purposes relating to Brest, on the 14th December in the same year. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 709.]

LINSTRUCTION DONEE A MESTR' ALAN NEWERK 't A  
PHELIPOT MORE TOUCHANT LE FAIT DE BRETAGNE.

Primerement qils eient ovesqes eux suffisante 't pleine commission pur treter ovesq le Duc toutes maneres des alliances amistees 't confederacies reales 't ppetueles en le noun du Roy nre fr ses terres roiaumes 't subgiez amys confederez 't alliez 't quils eient plain poair de obligier le Roi nre dit fr a tenir les dites alliances 't les plainement parfo'nir sealer 't asseurer sibien par serement affaire en lalme du Roi come par toutes autres manieres obligations pmisses 't seuretees honestes. Purveu toutesvoies q nulle seuretee ent soit faite tanq ces p'sentes trieues soient finiz.

Item quils puissent deli'ver au dit Duc la copie de mesme la commission en cas de bon appointment des alliances f'dites.

Item sibien en la dite commission du Roy, come en les commissions affaire par les Ducs de Guyene 't de Gloucestre touchant les alliances q se ferront par voie des mariages purparlez soient les commissairs du Roy 't de mesmes les Ducs comprises. Et ce par cause q les matires dambedeux alliances sont connexez 't au fin q len purra le plus honestement comencer le tretee touchant lalliance des mariages susditz avant quils passent plus avant en tretee touchant lalliance affaire pentre le Roy et le Duc susdit.

Item quils entrent en trettee sur le contee de Richemond ⁊ quils dient au dit Duc q̃ le Roi n̄re fr̄ ad fait faire ses fr̄es patentees sur la restitution du contee de Richemond<sup>1</sup> ⁊ fr̄es executoirs ⁊ les ad fait deliverer a levesq̃ de Saint David a Monf Johan De⁹veux ⁊ a Monf Edward Dalingrugg come entiers amys de mesme le Duc ⁊ ils ont en charge depar le Roi de garder les dites fr̄es ⁊ de les deliverer a mesme le Duc ou a son deputee en cas de bon accord du trettee pentre le Roy et mesme le Duc saunz ce qil ou ses ministres apres le dit accord serront destourbez dentrer la possession du dit contee ⁊ disposer franchement de les p̄fitz diceil. Et outre ce madame la Roigne ad fr̄es p̄tentees du Roi destre recompensee des terres ⁊ tenementz en Engleterre ⁊ Gales a la value de tant par an come le dit contee fut a ele grantez ⁊ donez par le Roi a avoir a toute sa vie.

It̄ apres q̃ les ditz Evesq̃ Johan De⁹veux ⁊ Edward Dalingrugge ont receuz les fr̄es patentees ⁊ autres executoirs susdites chescun de eux c̄tefiera le dit Duc par ses fr̄es coment ils ont receuz mesmes les fr̄es pur les garder ⁊ deliv̄er come desus ⁊ chescun de eux enduera mesme le Duc a leffect des ditz mariages a mieulx a faire se p̄ra.

Item q̃ sur ce tretent q̃ les enfantz du dit Duc de Bretagne purront estre envoieez en Engleterre pur plus grande seuretee de lour corps ⁊ auxi pur plus grande affermance de la dite alliance ⁊ q̃ les ditz commissairs donent suffissante seuretee au dit Duc de Bretagne q̃ ses ditz enfantz ne s̄ront ja mariez sanz expresse voluntee ⁊ congie de lui.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Patent. 15 Ric. II. m. 32.

<sup>2</sup> This paragraph occurs on the back, in another hand, and is referred to in the draught to be inserted where it occurs in the text instead of the cancelled passage.

Touchant . .  
point de cest  
article q'nt a  
soucour de gentz  
darmes & altres  
choses busoigna-  
bles p' la guerre  
ne soit riens  
finalement ac-  
cordez ne dep'  
le Roy p'mys  
mais soit ent fait  
report.

~~Item apres ce quils entrent leur tretee sur les deux mariages p'parlez t ce en la plus sage manie qils savent t q en cas <sup>1</sup>[daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux] ils pmettent au Duc de Bretaigne eide favour t socour en ses p'sentz guerres encontre touz ses subgiez t lour eidantz t aherdantz qi lui vorront grever ou rebeller t ce sibn de gentz darmes t archs come dautres choses busoignables pur la guerre as coustages t depenses du dit Duc de Bretaigne t q tout ce q touche ceste matire soit mys en escrit seallez t asseurez en la plus forte manie q len purra t mys en execucion au plustost q le Duc de Bretaigne en busoigna t aussi continuelm̃t en temps avenir. Parensi q le dit Duc face delivance de ses villes t chasteux busoignables pur recetter t logger seurement mesmes les gentz lesqueux villes t chasteux sront restitutz a mesme le Duc. Et sur ce purront les ditz commissairs promettre q en cas q mesme le Duc envoie en Engleterre aucunes sommes pur la retenue des gentz fditz q mesmes les sommes t les portours dicelles sront desouz la protection du Roy.~~

Item ap's ce devient les ditz cōmissairs entrer en tretee sur les deux mariages p'parlez t ce en le plus sage manie qils savent. Et en cas daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux si le dit Duc de Bretaigne desire davoir eide favour t socour en ses guerres de gentz darmes t archs t dauts choses busoignables pur la guerre a ses custages t depenses ne soit riens finalement accordez ne pmys dep le Roy mais ent soit fet report.

Item en cas q aucun des ditz mariages faille soit par mort ou autrement q lenfant du dit Duc qi survive de la

---

<sup>1</sup> The passage thus marked [ ] is interlined.

mariage ensi faillie serra franchement restitut a mesme le Duc a son plaisir.

Item qenapres ils entrent en treetee le plus sagement quils savont sur les alliances affaire parentre les ditz Roi ⁊ Duc lour terres roiaumes ⁊ subgiez amys ⁊ alliez dune part ⁊ dautre ⁊ quils tretent mesmes les alliances si pres de la forme de certains articles autrefois ordenez come ils purront ⁊ p especial touchant les villes ⁊ chasteux q serront delivrez ⁊ sanz ce quils mettent aucune chose touchant la dite alliance en escrit einz q sur ce qils purront accorder ils facent report.

It en cas q le dit Duc entre en parlance coment il sra compris en la pees ou trieues si aucuns y soient les commissairs puissent dire q si les mariages pignent effect il est vraisemblable q le dit Duc de Guyene qi serra a le proch treetee du pees serra siavant pur la sauvacion de son neveu qil sra purveu sufficeantment pur lestat du dit Duc. <sup>1</sup>[Par quoi sil semble expedient au dit Duc denvoyer son message au dit treetee par la cause susdite etifiant coment il vorra estre compris en la pees ou trieues avantdites : le dit Duc de Guyene ferra de tant come en lui est de parfournir son desir en celle partie.] Et si par cas le dit Duc ne se veuille agreer saunz ce quil purra savoir coment il sra compris en la pees ou trieues come desus ⁊ adonques deyvent les ditz commissairs ent faire report.

It q les ditz commissairs du Roi ⁊ des autres seigneurs eient une commission desouz le grant seal du Roi p surveoir lestat des chastel ⁊ ville de Brest sibn en vitaille

---

<sup>1</sup> The passage within [ ] has been added at the bottom of the paragraph, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

artillerie ⁊ raunceons veilles ⁊ novelx, come en toutes autres choses touchantz la gouⁱnance des ditz chastel ⁊ ville. Et p especial si les trieues soient duement gardez selonc leffect dicelles avec suffisant poair de reformer les attemptatz contre mesmes les trieues ⁊ pur demander semblable redresse.

Le <sup>1</sup> xxij. jour de Decemb<sup>r</sup> lan <sup>tc.</sup> xv. Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas souzchamblain envia ceste roule au gardein du prive seal veullant q<sup>i</sup> linstruction soit fet selonc la correction du Roy p man<sup>e</sup> come est escrit dedeinz en la margine. Et sur celle informacio<sup>n</sup> estoit conceuz larticle desus escrit.

---

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4594. Art. 72. being part of the transcripts made for the *Fœdera*, but not published in that work.]

Petition to the Council from William Carminowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire in the 14 Ric. II., with the decision of the Council thereon, dated 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.]

A l' Ercevesq, D'everwyk Chancellor d'Engleterre et as autres seigneurs de conseil notre seigneur le Roy supplie William Carmynowe nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire que come notre seigneur le Roy a la supplication del cōme de son roialme ad grante en darrein parlement que son conseil eit poaire et autorite de faire grace a viscontz chargez de outrageouses et importables fermes de lour contees que ne poent duement estre levez de temps en temps selonc lour descretion sanz poursuyt

---

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph occurs on the back and apparently in the same hand as the passage which is introduced instead of the cancelled one in page 38 *antea*.

faire a Roy mesmes<sup>1</sup> que pleise faire grace a dit suppliant ore charge en son accompt en l'Eschequer de outrageouse et importable ferme de dit contee que ne poet estre duement levez de lx<sup>ii</sup> ou autrement anientez pour touz jours pour Dieu et en oeuvre de charite.

Lre ent feust fte a Westm̃ selonc l'endosement.

(*Dors.*) Le secunde jour de May l'an 7c. xv<sup>me</sup> le Conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eu pardoñ de quarante liveres.

J. PPHETE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 16. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany, about February, 16 Ric. II. 1393, as some of the points therein are alluded to in the Minutes of Council in the following article, the date of which is not doubtful.]

Ces sont les articles des demandes et offres plez et tretez parentre nre seigneur le Roy Dangleterre dune pt et le Duc de Bretaigne son frere dautre part.

Premierement q̃ pleine ppetuele et ferme alliance soit fait parentre nre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ses heirs et son roiaume

<sup>1</sup> Various proceedings took place in Parliament, in the reign of Richard the Second, for the relief of Sheriffs who were unable to levy the sums due for fee-farms. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 116 b. 161 b. 173 a. 174 a. 211 a. 212. 247 b. 266 b. 280 a. 290 b. 305 a. 322. 330. 434. The petitioner appears particularly to allude to the proceedings in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 12th November, 14 Ric. II. 1390, when, in answer to a petition on the subject from the Commons of several counties, the King granted full power and authority to his Council to pardon any Sheriff his arrears for the fee-farms, at their discretion. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 280 a.

Et ses subgiez dune part Et le dit Duc ses heirs son paiis Et ses souzgiz dautre pt. Cestassavoir q̃ le dit Duc Et ses heirs sront tenuz Et obligiez deider Et conforter de tout lo<sup>r</sup> poair nre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy Et ses heirs Et lour querele Et droit maintenir Et garder encountre touz lo<sup>r</sup> enemys. Et semblablement le Roy nre dit f<sup>r</sup> Et ses heirs ferront au dit Duc Et a ses heirs countre touz lo<sup>r</sup> enemys. Resvevez toutes voies q̃ en cas q̃ pees se preigne parentre le Roy nre dit f<sup>r</sup> ou ses heirs Et son advsaire de France ou ses heirs le dit Duc Et ses heirs puissent franchement sanz chalange ou empeschement faire tieux devoirs Et obeissances come ils deyvent a ceux as queux ils sront tenuz durant le pees fdit.

Item le dit Duc ferra deliv<sup>r</sup>er a nre dit seignur le Roy ou a ses deputez la ville de Nautes ovesq<sup>z</sup> le Tour Noef Et Pulmyn le chastel de Lille la ville de Vanes le chastel Dermyn le chastel Dorrey la ville Et chastel de Conk la ville Et chastel de Kempel Corentin la ville Et chastel de Morles le chastel de lisle de Baas. Et pur la greindre affermance de mesme lalliance Et de la seuretee du dit Duc sa femme Et de lo<sup>r</sup> enfantz mesme le Duc ferra deliv<sup>r</sup>er en la garde de nre dit seignur le Roy le filz eisne Et la fille eisnee du dit Duc pur demorer en Engleterre saunz estre mariez sinoun p assent de mesme le Duc.

Item q̃ le dit Duc ferra mettre deinz mesmes les chasteux Et villes pur la garde diceux les gentz qi sront envoiez p nre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy par celle cause. Et les ditz gentz sront as coustages de nre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy tanq<sup>z</sup> ils soient venuz a mesmes les lieux.

Item q̃ mesmes les gentz avont la so<sup>v</sup>aignetee de la garde de mesmes les chasteux Et villes Et qils soient du greindre poair deinz les ditz chasteux Et villes q̃ nulles autres.



Item quils sront jurez de garder bn t loiaument mesmes les chasteux t villes saunz les lier a aucuny forsq, soulement au dit Duc ou a ses heirs ou a ses deputez par accord du Roy nre fr susdit ou de ses heirs t du dit Duc ou de ses heirs. Et en cas q le dit Duc devie saunz heir de son corps engendrez, adonques les susditz chastelx t villes soient a la voluntee de nre fr le Roy t de ses heirs t quils puissent faire de ceux : come de lo ppres bns.

Item q p le temps quils avont ensi la garde des chasteux t villes fditz en cas q le dit Duc demoerge illoeques pur maintenir les guerres t veulle pndre t avoir les pfitz des guerres les ditz gentz sront as coustages t soude de mesme le Duc ou de ses heirs. En quel cas mesmes les gentz avont lo droitz selonc la custume de guerre.

Item si le dit Duc ne se veulle plus avant meller des guerres einz venir lui t sa femme p demorer en Engleterre il mettra en la garde du Roi nre fr ou de ses heirs ou de lo deputez touz les chastelx villes rentz t possessions dont le dit Duc ava poair lesqueux delors sront gardez as coustages de nre dit fr le Roy ou de ses heirs.

Item en cas q nre dit fr le Roy ou ses heirs eient les profitz t revenues des ditz chasteux villes rentz t possessions a lo oeps au fin q lesta du dit Duc de sa femme t de lo enfantz puissent estre honurablement maintenez, le Roy ou ses heirs dorront en Engleterre a mesme le Duc outre le Contee de Richemont a tant come nre dit fr le Roy ou ses heirs avont des profitz t raunceons de la dite Duchee outre les charges quils supportont p la garde dicelle ou autment autiele somme en especial come p'ra estre accordez entre les conseaux avantditz.

Item sil aviegne q pees ou longues trieues se pignent parentre nre dit fr le Roy ou ses heirs t son advsaire

de France ou ses heirs t̄ alors le dit Duc ou ses heirs veulle reto<sup>r</sup>nir a son duchee pur le reavoir en sa main ils a<sup>v</sup>ont franchement les ditz chasteaux villes rentz t̄ possessions dicelle duchee. Parensi quil face garnir les gentz de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ou de ses heirs qi a<sup>v</sup>ont la garde come desus au meins p un quart<sup>i</sup> dun an au fin quilz puissent le moien temps retourner a lo<sup>r</sup> paiis. Parensi quilz soient paie<sup>e</sup>z de lour soude lors esteant arriere t̄ q̄ n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi soit seurs de touz les arrestades de lez revenuz susditz saunz fraude ou mal engin.

I<sup>t</sup> le dit Duc ferra sauvement t̄ seurement a son poair sanz fraude ou mal engin conduire les ditz gentz tanq̄ ils soient venuz a lo<sup>r</sup> paiis as coustages de mesmes les gentz.

I<sup>t</sup> q̄ le Roi n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> ferra bailler au dit Duc t̄ a ses heirs quitances generalx de toutes ma<sup>n</sup>es de dettes de tout temps passez. Et semblablement le dit Duc baillera generalx quitances pur lui t̄ pur ses heirs a n<sup>r</sup>e seignur le Roy t̄ a ses heirs souz leur sealx.

I<sup>t</sup> les dites matires ou articles accordez affermez t̄ sealez a<sup>v</sup>a le dit Duc li<sup>v</sup>ee du dit contee de Richemont saunz desto<sup>r</sup>bance ou delay queconq̄.

As queux articles ensi parlez t̄ tretez le Roy n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> se est accordez pensi q̄ le dit Duc se veulle accorder a icelles t̄ q̄ sur ce le Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> soit certefiez de mesme laccord parentre cy t̄ la Chaundeleure prochain venant.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 22 b. *Original*.

Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France by the Duke of Lancaster, the Duke of Gloucester, the Earl Marshal, Sir Thomas Percy, Sir Lewis Clifford, and Doctor Bonhall, in February, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 739.]

FAIT a remembrer de cōtifier Mon<sup>s</sup>r de Lancastre q̃ en les articles envoiez au Duc de Bretagne est contenuz q̃ en cas q̃ lalliance p'parlee se p'igne, mesme le Duc t̃ sa duchee s'ront comprises en les trieues si aucuns y soient pentre les Roys.

Et p' induire la ptie de France de acorder a cella: il semble au conseil du Roy qil est expedient de exposer les causes deinz escritz.

Primement de dire q̃ le Roi ad cause de compndre le dit Duc en les trieues non pas a sa requeste, mes par cause q̃ mesme le Duc est alliez au Roy p' voie de mariage la ou le dit Duc esposa la taunte du Roy t̃ puis ap's la soere de n're s<sup>r</sup> le Roy.<sup>1</sup>

Itm a cause de le Contee de Richemond coment q̃ le dit Duc se ad portez avant ces heures en<sup>v</sup>s le Roy: nep'quant le Roi est toutdys en p'pos de faire son devoir en<sup>v</sup>s mesme le Duc, consideree lanciente alliance affermee pentre eux t̃ q̃ mesme le Duc est son lige home p' celle cause.

Itm aussi bien purra le Roy compndre le dit Duc en les trieues come le Roy Franceois ad compris avant ces heures ceux Descoce, q̃i sont liges au Roi Dengleterre t̃ autres q̃i sont comprises come alliez du Roy: cest-

---

<sup>1</sup> John Duke of Brittany married, first, Mary, daughter of Edward III., and secondly, Joan, daughter of the Earl of Kent, and half sister of Richard II.

assavoir le Roy de Rome le Roy Darragoigne le Duc de Jene. Et autres motives purront estre faitz selonc le sage discrecion de mon dit f<sup>r</sup> de Lancastre.

Item quant est de un autre article, en le quel est exp<sup>s</sup>sez q̃ le dit Duc s<sup>r</sup>a tenuz denvoier ses enfantz en Engleterre en cas de trieues, quel article nestoit declarez en la p<sup>s</sup>ence de mon dit f<sup>r</sup> de Lancastre, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas Percy Seneschal exposera plus au plein a mon dit f<sup>r</sup> de Lancastre.<sup>1</sup>

En primes si ne feusse faite mencion de la liv<sup>e</sup>e des enfantz en temps de trieues, mes tant seulement q̃ les enfantz du dit Duc s<sup>r</sup>oient envoie<sup>z</sup> en Engle<sup>t</sup>re ap<sup>s</sup> q̃ le dit Duc soit fortifiez par les gentz Dengleterre & mesmes les gentz eient la garde des chastelx & villes de Bretagne, adonques avoit le dit Duc les p<sup>f</sup>itz du Contee

---

<sup>1</sup> The following letter from Sir Thomas Percy, afterwards Earl of Worcester, (which appears throughout to be in his own handwriting), to the Council, acquainting them that he had shewn the article in question to the Duke of Lancaster, with the Duke's sentiments on the subject, is too intimately connected with these negotiations to be omitted :

“ Treverents pers en Dieu & mes t<sup>s</sup>hon<sup>e</sup> s<sup>e</sup>s je me recomans a vous & vous p<sup>l</sup>ese a savoyr que jay montre a mon s<sup>r</sup> de Giayne les adysions de les artykles de Bretaynge a les quel il ce agre bien mes il vodroyt voluntres savoyr a plus tost que il purroyt sy le Duc ce vodroyt acorder a les dit artequels ou non a cause que sy les Fransoys ne vorroyent comprendre le dit Duk com n<sup>r</sup>e alye quel chose nous dusoms fere en sell' cas car sy le Duc sus dit ne vorroyt acorder a nos artikels & trete & que p<sup>r</sup> amour de luy nous ne fesoyoms n<sup>r</sup>e profit ovek les Fransoys ce serroyt grandement n<sup>r</sup>e damage p<sup>r</sup> coy la volunte de Mons<sup>r</sup> serroyt de savoyr la volunte de dit Duc a plus tost que ce purra bonement estre fet Je ne say plus dire a sest foys mes que je prie a luy tout puy<sup>s</sup>ant que vous doynt mes t<sup>s</sup>hon<sup>e</sup> s<sup>e</sup>s bone vie & longe Escrit a Dovre le Dymange de demy Caresme quant est de n<sup>r</sup>e pasage le portour de sest<sup>s</sup> vous en dirra tout.

“ Le v<sup>r</sup>es

“ T. PERCY.”

de Richemond durantz les trieues : ⁊ la forfait'e de mesme le contee s'roit pdonez a touz jours , sanz ce q̃ le Roy en temps de trieues ou de pees avoit avantage de la Duchee de Bretagne ou aucun seuretee de ses enfantz p' temps avenir en cas de guerre.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and his Council, apparently between the end of March and June, 16 Ric. II. 1393, Another document, containing similar requests from the Duke of Brittany, will be found in a subsequent page.]

Al Roi ⁊ son ⁊snoble conseil.

Supplie ⁊ requiert le Duc de Bretagne ⁊ Counte de Richemount tant p voie de justice qautment q̃ vous plese de v're roiale f'rie lui faire remede des grevances ⁊ damages q̃ sensuent.

Primement le dit Duc se compleint come de environ le temps de nef ans drain passez il ad este disseisi de sa Countee de Richemount qest son droit heritage <sup>1</sup> sanz estre appelle ne convoqe p ajornement ne p autre voie de justice solonc q̃ ordre de droit le demande.

Iñm en v're plement tenuz lan de v're regne disme <sup>2</sup> fuist declare ⁊ assentu en v're plein plement le dit Countee a delivrer ⁊ sur ceo fuirent faitz voz ñres patentes les queles le dit Duc tient ceo non obstant le dit plement passe le dit Duc ent fuist autre foith disseisi ⁊ mesme le Countee baille a n're dame la Roigne q̃ unquore le tient.

---

<sup>1</sup> In November, 8 Ric. II., 1384. *Vide* Rot. Parl., 14 Ric. II., no. 14. vol. iii. p. 279.

<sup>2</sup> The Roll of Parliament containing this proceeding is not preserved.

Item ap̄s la dite disseisine il ad envoie dev̄s v̄re roiale  
 f̄rie p plusors foith̄ div̄ses de sez gentz a sez ḡundes  
 coustages ⁊ misions ⁊ p esp̄ale ad envoie Pierres Adam  
 soñ confessour ⁊ Antoyñ Rys son esquier<sup>1</sup> enviroñ le fest  
 de Seint Joñ de Baptistre drain p<sup>r</sup> requer deliv̄aunce de  
 sa d̄te Countee a les queux vous pleust mettre l̄me a la  
 Nativitee de n̄re dame drain . a quele l̄me qant ils fuirent  
 dev̄s vous vous lo<sup>r</sup> alongastez tanq̄ a cest v̄re p̄sent ple-  
 ment ou vo<sup>9</sup> pmistez q̄ le dit Duc duist avoir restitucioñ  
 de sa d̄te Countee les queles ambassatours ont depuis le  
 dit temps dem̄re en attendant v̄re ḡcious response ⁊  
 bone voluntee sur ceo as ḡundes coustages ⁊ mises.

Item accorde fuist lan de v̄re regne disme q̄ Joñ de  
 Blois q̄ n̄re dit f̄r le Roi tenoit en hostage ne devoit estre  
 deliv̄e<sup>2</sup> sanz lassentement de dit Duc ⁊ ce noñ obstant le  
 dit Joñ fuist deliv̄e sanz lassentement de dit Duc au  
 pluís ḡunde enemy q̄ le dit Duc avoit a ḡande damage  
 de lui ⁊ de soñ païs.

Item se compleint le dit Duc come c̄teine accordance<sup>3</sup>  
 ait este fait entre vous ⁊ luy du chastel ⁊ del chastellenye

<sup>1</sup> Anthony Rys, and Pierres Adam, confessor of the Duke of Brit-  
 tany, were the Duke's envoys to Richard the Second, in June 1392.  
 Their commission, which was dated on the 6th of that month, is pre-  
 served in the Cottonian MS. Julius, B. vi. f. 14. Commissioners were  
 also sent by the Duke to England in November 1390, (Carte's *Rolles*  
*François*, tom. ii. p. 163.) and in May 1391. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 699.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. 11 Ric. II. vol. iii. pp. 232 b. 237 b.

<sup>3</sup> By a treaty dated 5th April, 1 Ric. II. 1378, the Duke of Brittany  
 surrendered the castle of Brest to England until the termination of  
 the war, in consideration of receiving a castle in this country of the  
 value of 700 marks per annum. See the treaty in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii.  
 p. 190. Various other articles relating to Brest, which was re-delivered  
 to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397, will be found in subsequent  
 pages, and in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. pages 553. 578. 851. 852. vol. viii.  
 p. 5. &c.

de Brest qil vous li<sup>va</sup> p<sup>r</sup> vii. centz. marcz des<sup>l</sup>inges de rente q̃ vous lui avez baille la <sup>f</sup>rie de Risyng ove sez app<sup>r</sup>tinantz en le Countee de Norff p le quele accordance devez faire garder le dit chastell a voz mesmes coutages durantz les guerres sanz p<sup>r</sup>ndre ne lever forsq<sup>l</sup> les secheries briefs <sup>t</sup> p<sup>r</sup>pres revenues app<sup>r</sup>tinantz as ditz chastel <sup>t</sup> chastelnye come en les <sup>f</sup>res daccordaunce ent faitz pluis au plain est contenuz les queles vous avez p<sup>r</sup>mys a tenir en parole de Roi et auxi voz uncles <sup>t</sup> au<sup>t</sup>s c<sup>l</sup>teins <sup>f</sup>'s de v<sup>r</sup>e roiaume le ont p<sup>r</sup>mys <sup>t</sup> sont obligez p<sup>r</sup> eux <sup>t</sup> lour heirs, ceo non obstant voz offi<sup>c</sup>s dem<sup>r</sup>rantz au Brest ont leve <sup>t</sup> levont de <sup>t</sup> sur la paiis du dit Duc chescun an le value denviron de trent mill frankes encontre la forme <sup>t</sup> effect des <sup>f</sup>res du d<sup>e</sup>e accordaunce au g<sup>a</sup>unde damage du dit Duc <sup>t</sup> so<sup>n</sup> paiis.

I<sup>t</sup> se compleint le dit Duc come lui <sup>t</sup> sez auncestres Dukes de Bretagne ont de temps dont memoir ne court accustume p voie de droit de lo<sup>r</sup> heritage q̃ touz vesseaux q̃ marient as les pties de Bordeaux de Rochel <sup>t</sup> as pties dep dela devient avoir briefs du dit Duc les queux briefs p<sup>r</sup>ndre les gentz de v<sup>r</sup>e roiaume ont reffuse <sup>t</sup> reffusent.

I<sup>t</sup> se compleint le dit Duc coment Jankyn Fitz Nichol fuist longement so<sup>n</sup> recevio<sup>r</sup> <sup>t</sup> officer tant de sa d<sup>e</sup>e Countee q̃ de sez autres <sup>f</sup>res qil ad en v<sup>r</sup>e roiaume dont il naccompta unqes de sez receptes ne de c<sup>l</sup>teins prestes faitz au dit Duc come vous ditez et ne poet le dit Duc avoir droit des heirs <sup>t</sup> executo's du dit Jankyn no<sup>n</sup> obstant q̃ levesq<sup>l</sup> de Seint David alors v<sup>r</sup>e tresorer fist arrest sur les biens du dit Jankyn <sup>t</sup> auxi no<sup>n</sup> obstant q̃ p plusors foitz p v<sup>r</sup>e roiale comandement avez comande les ditz heirs <sup>t</sup> executo's accompter ovesq<sup>l</sup> le dit Duk.

Sur les queles compleintz vous supplie <sup>t</sup> requer le dit Duk q̃ vous plesse de v<sup>r</sup>e bone g<sup>a</sup>ce lui p<sup>r</sup>veier de v<sup>r</sup>e

Is<sup>g</sup>\*cious remede ⁊ lui faire droit ⁊ justice p avisement de v<sup>re</sup> Isnoble counseill p quei il puisse toutz jours estre ⁊ dem<sup>r</sup>rer a lono<sup>r</sup> s<sup>vi</sup>ce ⁊ plesir de vous ⁊ de v<sup>re</sup> roiaume Considerantz les aunciens alliaunces faitz entre vous voz pgenito<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ le dit Duc en quei il ne pense riens davoit forfaite les quelles alliances il voet tenir ⁊ confermer p<sup>r</sup> luy ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> lez soens.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 7 b. The *Original* draught.]

The following Letters form part of the correspondence between the King and his Council whilst his Majesty was in Ireland, in 1394 and 1395. The first of them was written by the Council about October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE ⁊ n<sup>re</sup> so<sup>v</sup>ein seignur. Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recommandons treshumblement a v<sup>re</sup> roiale magestee. A la quele plese savoir nous avoir ouy ⁊ entenduz pmy relacion de lui tresre<sup>v</sup>ent pe en Dieu Lercevesq, Deverwik v<sup>re</sup> Chaunceller tresplesantes nouvelles sibn de v<sup>re</sup> gracieuse passage v<sup>s</sup> v<sup>re</sup> terre Dirlande: come de v<sup>re</sup> bon estat ⁊ santee de corps a grant joie ⁊ confort de nous voz ditz liges ⁊ coment auxi au deptir de v<sup>re</sup> dit Chancellor hors de v<sup>re</sup> tres noble presence il pleust a v<sup>re</sup> roiale magestee susdite p certaines causes vous moevantz alors que v<sup>re</sup> plement froit tenuz a Notyngham a les oytaves de Saint Hillair proch<sup>h</sup> venant. En accomplissement du quel ⁊ de touz autres voz plaisirs ⁊ comandementz nous ⁊ touz voz autres liges sumes ⁊ s<sup>r</sup>ons toutdis prestz ⁊ appilliez a tout n<sup>re</sup> poair si Dieu plect: Mais Isredoute ⁊ so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> sauve toutdis le tressage ⁊ treshaut avis ⁊ comandement de v<sup>re</sup> dite roiale magestee toutes choses considerees ⁊ p especial le temps dyverne ⁊ coment as plusours grantz de v<sup>re</sup>



roiaume qi demoergent cy entour lesqueux purroient grandement profiter en ce cas: il froit trop grevouise de travailler as pties si loins tant pur infirmitées ⁊ fieblesses daucuns de eux: come pour doute deawes ⁊ chemyns pfoundes q̃ purroient lour mettre en pil ⁊ ṽre poeple en grant disease ⁊ p aventure destourber lour venue a mesme ṽre parlement ⁊ ensi empescher le bn ⁊ profit de vous ⁊ de tout ṽre roiaume q̃ Dieu ne vuille.<sup>1</sup> [⁊ considere aussi ⁊sredoute f̃r q̃ en le plement ensi a tenir en ṽre absence: nulle autre mat̃e serra touchez ou exploitee au p̃fit ou aise de ṽre poeple: sinoñ touchant le g̃nt q̃ se ferroit en eide de vous] il nous semble selonc ñre simple ⁊ petit avis qil froit expedient q̃ ṽre dit parlement se teigne en aucun autre lieu competent a limiter par ṽre tressage discrecion que soit plus ease as f̃rs ⁊ grantz de ṽre roiaume ⁊ auxi a ṽre poeple li quel a cause de lour ease froit plus prest ⁊ en meilloure voluntee de vous eider en ṽre busoigne q̃ ne froit en cas de lour grevance ⁊ disease. Sur quoi p̃lese a ṽre roiale magestee de nous faire assavoir ṽre voloir ⁊ comandement ~~au fin q̃ nous le purrons p̃formir selonc ñre poeir~~ [entre cy ⁊ le Samady p̃chein ap̃s la feste de la Concepcion de ñre Dame p̃chein venant au fin q̃ delors nous p̃rons p̃fournir ṽre pleisir ⁊ comandement. Entendant ⁊sredoute f̃r q̃ en cas q̃ deinz mesme le temps nulle response ne veigne dep̃ vous a ṽre dit Chancellor: il ferra faire voz briefs p̃r tenir ṽre plement a Notyng-ham selonc ṽre p̃mer desir.]<sup>2</sup> Et ne veuillez m̃veiller ⁊sredoute f̃r de ce q̃ ṽre dit Chancellor nad donez avec

<sup>1</sup> The passages thus inclosed [ ] have been added in the margin of the original draught, and in another hand, apparently that of a superior person by whom the letter was revised.

<sup>2</sup> The remainder of the letter is in the same hand as the corrections.

no<sup>9</sup> en celle ptie son avys : qar a ce qil disoit il nosa ce faire p cause qil estoit pleinement enformez de v<sup>re</sup> voloir touchant les lieu t temps de v<sup>re</sup> plement selonc ce qil nous repta dep vous come desus. Tresredoute t n<sup>re</sup> sovaigne f<sup>r</sup> la Benoitte T<sup>n</sup>itee &c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 10. the *Original* draught.]

From the Council to the King : about the middle of November,  
18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE t n<sup>re</sup> sova<sup>n</sup> f<sup>r</sup>. Siavant come aucuns subgiz p<sup>r</sup>ont faire a lo<sup>r</sup> seignur lige : Nous voz humbles t foiaux liges nous recōmandons a v<sup>re</sup> haute roiale magestee a la quele plese savoir q̃ nous avons veu les graciouse<sup>s</sup> Ires se<sup>v</sup>alles queles mesme v<sup>re</sup> roiale magestee ad pleu denvoir a pleuseurs de nous voz dites liges p le tenure des queles t aussi pmy la plus pleine declaracioñ a nous faite p v<sup>re</sup> bachiler Mon<sup>f</sup> Pheli<sup>p</sup> la Vache nous avons pleinement entenduz la manere t forme : sibn de voz jo<sup>r</sup>nees faites puis les temps q̃ vous pristez les champs en v<sup>re</sup> noble viage pmy la poair de v<sup>re</sup> rebel Makemurgh vers v<sup>re</sup> citee de Dyvelyn come de la graciouse t honorable go<sup>v</sup>nance de v<sup>re</sup> noble psone p mesme le temps t de touz les circumstances diceux pont nous avons conceuz greindour joie leessee t confort q̃ ne poons ou savons a p<sup>s</sup>ent monstrez p escrit. Et semblablement font touz voz humbles liges de v<sup>re</sup> citee de Londres puis q<sup>u</sup>ils ont oy t entenduz <sup>y ce mesme</sup> p~~voz autres Ires a eux p<sup>s</sup>entees p v<sup>re</sup> dit~~ bachiler t p~~sa relacioñ des t<sup>u</sup>plaisantes nouvelles avantditz~~ et loons p tant t remcions trestouz au Roi de touz Roys de la grace t p<sup>s</sup>peritee quil vous ad monstrez puis le

commencement de v̄re dit viage tanq̄ encea aussi come vous lui loez ⁊ remerciez devoutement en voz dites ſres et ne cessons de lui prier de treshumble cuer q̄ lui plese plenteusement continuer en v̄s vous ycelle mesme grace a lonr ⁊ pleisir de lui ⁊ ſgrand joie ⁊ consolacioñ de tout v̄re roiaume. Entendant enoutre ſsredoute f̄r q̄ de la discrete ⁊ gracieuse ordenance quele p bon avis vous avez fait ore tard touchant v̄re plement a estre tenuz a la quinzeine de Saint Hillaire pchein venant a Westm̄ a laise de v̄re poeple combn q̄ v̄re vouloir estoit pavant q̄ mesme v̄re plement p certaines causes vous moevantes alors feusse tenuz a Notyngnam sicome v̄re bachiler susdit nous ad reportez depar v̄re dite roiale magestee p voie de creance: v̄re poeple susdit ⁊ ~~p speciale voz humbles liges de mesme v̄re citee:~~ vous reñcient de t̄sentier cuer. Et si sumes p tant en bon espoir q̄ en v̄re dit plement mesme v̄re poeple ſra plus prest ⁊ de meillo<sup>r</sup> volentee a lour poair de vous refressher ⁊ conforter de lour b̄ns en avancement ⁊ exploit de v̄re noble viage susdit. Et n̄re souverain f̄r quant est a la somme de monie q̄ vous ſroit envoiee a toute la haste q̄ faire ce purroit tant pur paiement affaire a voz gentz pur le second quarter, come pur voz hostel ⁊ chambre, Plese a v̄re dite roiale magestee savoir q̄ no<sup>s</sup> avons fait tiel chevance p celle cause q̄ v̄re commandement ſra b̄n pfornez si Dieu plest p manere come v̄re dit bachiler si pleisir vous soit vous sav̄a dire plus au plein a quy vous plese doner ferme foy ⁊ creance en celle ptie. Dautre part tresredoute f̄r vous plese savoir q̄ un vaillant ⁊ discret clerc mestre Bartholomewe de Navar<sup>r</sup><sup>1</sup> doctour de . . . ⁊ le plus vaillant ⁊ fameuse advocat en la courte de Rome a ce

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide "Historia Vitæ et Regni Ricardi II., a Monacho de Evesham," p. 126.

gest dit envoie<sup>z</sup> p n<sup>re</sup> saint piere le Pape a v<sup>re</sup> noble p<sup>s</sup>ence nous ad p<sup>s</sup>entez dep lui ses tres bullees contenant<sup>s</sup> creance tant soulement p vertue des queles il no<sup>9</sup> ad rehercez coment lestatut nadgaires fait en v<sup>re</sup> plement a linstigacion du malveys esprit se tourn si grandement encontre lestat de lapostoil ⁊ la lib<sup>t</sup>ee de sainte eglise quil ne p<sup>r</sup>a esteer sanz grand pil des almes.<sup>1</sup> Par quoi il nous ad priez ⁊ requis q̃ nous vorriens mettre n<sup>re</sup> bone mediacion en<sup>v</sup>s v<sup>re</sup> roiale magestee au fin q̃ le dit estatut puisse estre repellez ⁊ anullez endesirant q̃ nous vosissiens mettre le bousoigne en place ⁊ com<sup>u</sup>nacion a leffect de bon conclusion / ou autrement quil p<sup>r</sup>oit avoir congie de venir a v<sup>re</sup> p<sup>s</sup>ence si<sup>b</sup>n p celle cause / come pur au<sup>t</sup>s choses secretes a exposer depar lapostoil a v<sup>re</sup> roiale magestee. Si nous considerantz la hautesse de mesme le bousoigne q̃ touche lestat del apostoil ⁊ la lib<sup>t</sup>ee de sainte eglise [a ce qil dit] dune part ⁊ lestat de v<sup>re</sup> corone ⁊ v<sup>re</sup> regalie dautre part : nous lui donasmes pur response q̃ p celle cause nous noisames meller de mesme le bousoigne ne lui ottoier congie dapprocher a v<sup>re</sup> presence sanz v<sup>re</sup> espediale congie ⁊ com<sup>u</sup>ndement. Et sur ce lui conferasmes q̃ v<sup>re</sup> dit bachiler maintenant retourneroit a v<sup>re</sup> presence p celle cause ⁊ q̃ le moien temps il avoit laise ⁊ confort q̃ len lui p<sup>r</sup>a faire. ~~Sur-queles-choes~~  
<sup>2</sup>[Et t<sup>r</sup>sedoute f<sup>r</sup> vous plese savoir q̃ puis v<sup>re</sup> departir hors des pties de Gales grande pursuyte ad este faite dep voz liges de Suthgales pur avoir gracieuse response sur lour billes a v<sup>re</sup> roiale magestee baillees au temps q̃ vous estiez es parties susd<sup>t</sup>es a les queles billes dont aucunes feurent endosse<sup>z</sup> a Hav<sup>r</sup>ford<sup>r</sup> avant v<sup>re</sup> departir dilloeqes

<sup>1</sup> Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. Monk of Evesham, p. 121.

<sup>2</sup> The passages thus inclosed [ ] have been interlined, or added in the margin, in the same hand.

sur condicion sil plerroit a vře dite roiale magestee? nous nosons doner effectuele response sanz vře especiale comāndement.] P quoy plese a vře haute roiale magestee de nous enfaire assavoir vře vouloir ⁊ commandement, come a ceux qi sumes ⁊ ſrons toutdis prestz de les accomplir ⁊ touz autres voz commandementz a nře simple poair. Et veuillez aussi si plesir vous soit entierement renſcier a vře dit bachiler de ce qil ad bn ⁊ sagement par voie de creance parfoĩm la charge qil avoit de vous ⁊ de sa peine ⁊ diligence par lui mys de jour en autre entour leffect de la busoigne ⁊ meement de lonřable report qil nous fesoit de sa teste ppre touchante la haut corage ⁊ la řsnoble govñance de vře dite roiale magestee come desus est dit. Escrit.

(*In dorso.*) Voz humbles ⁊ foialx liges le Duc Devřyk le Chancellor Tresorer ⁊ Gardein de vře pve seal ⁊ autres de vře Conseil.<sup>1</sup>

L'res devřs Irland.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 23 b. probably the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Duke of York, Custos of England, and the Privy Council, dated at Dublin, 1st Feb. 18 Ric. II. 1395. The reply of the Council will be found in page 57.]

TRESCHIER ⁊ tresentierement bn ame uncle tresreverentz pes en Dieu ⁊ noz chiers ⁊ foialx. Nous vous salvoms tressovent dentier cuer vous en fesantz savoir qa la fesaunce de cestes noz lřes nous estoioims en bone ⁊ parfite sauntee nře f ent soit regraciez . et tresentiere-

---

<sup>1</sup> In another hand than that of the draught of the letter, and resembling the writing of the additions to it.

ment de trestout nre cuer desirroms davoit de vous voz estre ¶ estatz ¶ par especial de la bone governaunce ¶ la prosperitee de nre roialme continuelment bons nouvelles ¶ gracieuses . Dieu nous ent ottoie toudis de sa haute puissance tresbons ¶ plesantz . Et touchant les nouvelles depar decea vuillez savoir que de lavis de nre counseill nous avoms as graundes causes ¶ notables a ce nous moevantes ordeignez davoit nre parlement a nre citee de Develyn Lundi lendemein de les octaves de Pasques prochain avenir ¶ serront fetz en tout haste les briefs du parlement susdit. Pource ensement qen nre terre Dirland sont trois maners des gentz , cestassavoir Irrois savages noz enemis Irroix rebelx ¶ Engleis obeissantz : semble a nous ¶ a nre conseil esteant entour nous que considerez que les ditz Irroix rebelx se sount par cas rebellez pour griefs ¶ tortz a eux faites dune part ¶ par defaute que remedie ne lour ad estez fet dautre part ¶ qe ensement sils ne feussent sagement tretez ¶ mis en bone espoir de grace il se vorroient verisemblablement joindre a noz enemis quoi nous ne vorroms en nre defaute pardoun lour serroit ottoie en general ¶ ce par fin ¶ fee de nre seal a ent estre paieez par chescun qavera la paredun suisdite dount semble a nous ¶ nre dit conseil que par plusours voies graund bien avendreit a nous ¶ nre dite terre . mes par taunt que nous ne pensoms fere nulle tiele ne si chargeaunte chose saunz voz conseil ¶ assent . nous avoms pris generalment toutz les ditz Irroix rebelx en nre proteccioun esþale a durer tanqa <sup>quinze de Pasques</sup> ~~la feste de Pentecost~~ prochain avenir au fin qentreci ¶ adunq ils purront venir ceux de eulx qui vorront monstrier les causes de lour rebellioun ¶ par especial qen le mesne temps . nous p'rons avoir voz plein conseil ¶ avis si la dite pardun soit a estre grauntez ou noun. Si voloms ¶ vous mandoms fermement enchargeantz que

eeu pentre vous comunicacioun de la dite matire a bone delibacioun . vous nous ent envoieiez clerement voz conseil ⁊ avis au 'pluis tost qen ascune manere purrez sur la tresentierre affiaunce quele nous avoms de vous , nous certifiantz ensement a toutes les foitz que vous purrez toutz voz nouvelles pour amour de nous , Et nre f vous eit en sa garde. Doñ souz nre signet a nre citee de Develyn le p<sup>im</sup>er jour de Feverer.

LINCOLNE.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8. The *Original* draught.

From the Council to the King: about the middle of February,  
18 Ric. II. 1395.]

TRESREDOUTE ⁊ nre so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup>. Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recommandons a v<sup>re</sup> roiale magestee si treshumblement ⁊ si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour f<sup>r</sup> lige. A la quele plese savoir q<sup>u</sup> ap<sup>s</sup> les bones ⁊ tresplesantes nouvelles q<sup>u</sup> nous vindrent de jour en autre puis v<sup>re</sup> arrivail<sup>t</sup> en v<sup>re</sup> terre Dirlande de v<sup>re</sup> sage ⁊ haute gov<sup>n</sup>nance ⁊ de la continuance dicelle . . nous aviens entenduz en partie par relacion de v<sup>re</sup> t<sup>h</sup>shonure uncle le Duc de Gloucestre<sup>1</sup> ⁊ dautres qi vindrent a nous ore tard en sa compaignie dep v<sup>re</sup> dite roiale magestee ⁊ plus pleinement depuis par declaracion a nous faite par v<sup>re</sup> esquier Laurence Dru sibien en la p<sup>re</sup>sence de touz les f<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ grandz de v<sup>re</sup> roiaume , come de voz cōmuns assemblez en ceste v<sup>re</sup> plement coment voz rebeaux Macmourgh ⁊ le grand Onel ⁊ autres grantz

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Walsingham, Ed. 1574, p. 388. Rot. Parl. 18 Ric. II. no. 1. vol. iii. p. 329.

capitains illoques le plus fortz de la terre pur doute de vñe roiale puissance sont venuz humblement a vñe obeissance ⁊ soy ont souzmys lour gentz ⁊ lour terres en vñe noble disposicion en haut ⁊ en bas ⁊ jurez destre voz foiaux liges desore enavant.⁹ pont ove leide de dieu ⁊ parmy vñe noble ⁊ haute courage ⁊ sage discrecion ⁊ govñance il est vraisemblable q̃ vous avez conquis la greindre ptie de mesme vñe terre dont nous ⁊ touz voz foiaux liges avons conceuz greindre joie ⁊ leessee q̃ ne poons ou savons monstrier au present par escrit. Pur quele grace a vous ensi ottroiee par lui toutpuissant Roy de touz Roys nous lui loons ⁊ remercions tresdevoutement de tout nñe cuer. Et tresredoute fr̃ quant a vñe honorable fait de conquest ⁊ purpos q̃ vous avez pris sur letablissement de vñe dñe terre queles vñe dit esquier nous ad declarez sagement par bouche.⁹ toutes choses considerees et par especial q̃ les ditz seignurs ⁊ grantz esteantz entour vñe isnoble psone ⁊ autres de vñe dite terre qi ont suffert grandz meschiefs ⁊ disaises a cause de les guerres illoques.⁹ ont greindre conissance q̃ nous navons ou purrons avoir en celle partie.⁹ il semble a nñe simple ⁊ petit avys q̃ vous avez bien ⁊ honorablement ⁊ suffissamment fait en vñe isnoble psone.⁹ pensi q̃ voz deputez lessez en vñe absence pʳ la govñance de vñe terre susdite mettent lour peine diligence ⁊ devoir de traiter vñe poeple illoques en bone ⁊ droiturele voie de justice aussi come nous esperons bn gils ferront. Si vous supplions ishumblement nñe sovain fr̃ endesirantz par ~~steines causes touchantes leur ⁊ bien de vous ⁊ de tout vñe royaume~~ come voz ditz comunes aussi desirent  
 ¹ [p cause q̃ les Escotz a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz ne

---

¹ The passage thus inclosed [ ] has been added in the margin.



veullent tenir ne garder ces p̄sentes trieues en les nature  
 ⁊ forme queles sont prises ⁊ pur pluseurs aut̄s ḡndz  
 causes touchantes le b̄n ⁊ hon̄r de vous ⁊ de toute v̄re  
 roiaume queles] vous purront estre monstrees plus pleine-  
 ment a v̄re venue en mesme v̄re roiaume si plesir vous  
 soit [~~come vos ditz comuns aussi desirent~~] v̄re dite terre  
 Dirlande primement myse en bone ⁊ sage ordenance en  
 v̄re absence : p̄lese a v̄re dite roiale magestee de haster  
 v̄re venue pardev̄s v̄re roiaume susdit pur le t̄sgrand  
 confort ⁊ aise de nous ⁊ de touz voz liges pardecea qui  
 prions a la Benoite Trinitee q̄ vous ottoie grace de bien  
 continuer ⁊ accomplir voz bons desirs ⁊ de venir en  
 sauvetee a v̄re dit roiaume ovesq̄ grand honur joie ⁊  
 prospitee ⁊ bone vie a longe duree. Escrit ⁊c.

Voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges

Le Duc Deverwyk.	Le Conte Devenshire. <sup>1</sup>
Le Conte de Derby.	Le Sire de Roos.
Le Conte Daroundell.	Le Sire de Burnell.
Le Conte de War̄.	<del>Le Sire de Cromwell.</del>
Le Conte de Saresbirs.	Le Sire de Cobeham.
Le Conte de Northumb̄r.	Le Sire de Berkeley.
et autres fr̄s de v̄re	Moñf William Beauchamp.
du plement.	Moñf Rauf de Cromwell.
	Moñf Richard Lescroþ.
	Moñf Johan Mountagu.

---

<sup>1</sup> This name and the following names have been added in another  
 but contemporary hand.

---

[Bibl. Cott. Titus, B. xi. f. 7. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some prelate,  
dated 20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.]

Le Duc De<sup>v</sup>wyk Gardein Dengleterre.

REVENT pe en Dieu ⁊ n<sup>r</sup>e t<sup>s</sup>ch amy. Nous vous faisons savoir q̃ puis le temps q̃ bons ⁊ t<sup>s</sup>plesantes nouvelles de lonurable ⁊ g<sup>a</sup>cieuse gov<sup>n</sup>ance du Roy n<sup>r</sup>e tresredoute f<sup>r</sup> en sa t<sup>r</sup>e Dirlande vindrent dilloeques a nous ⁊ as autres de son conseil ⁊ q̃ nous estiens enformez des grandes sommes de deniers queles lui busoigneroit avoir pur maintenir honurablement lestat de lui ⁊ de ses gentz pur le temps de sa demore illoeques: la greindre p<sup>t</sup>ie des prelatz ⁊ f<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ dautres de son dit conseil de bon voloir ⁊ entiere affeccion lui appresterent ore tard ⁊ ont aussi apprestez a present si<sup>b</sup>n de lour propres b<sup>n</sup>s come dautry p<sup>r</sup> voie de chevance <sup>1</sup>[grandes sommes de deniers] pur un covenable temps au quel ils sont b<sup>n</sup> sures destre prestement enpaiez sanz nulle defaute. Si nous considerantz q̃ toutes les dites s<sup>o</sup>mes ne purront en nulle man<sup>r</sup>e suffir pur le temps a le hastive busoigne de lui ⁊ de ses dites gentz en salvacion de lonur de lui ⁊ de son roiaume: vous prions treschement ⁊ de cuer de lavis ⁊ assent de son dit conseil q̃ en monstrant la chieretee ⁊ lentier desir q̃ vous portez especialment a la con<sup>s</sup>vacion de lonur du Roy n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> susdit, veuillez si<sup>b</sup>n a la revence de lui come pur amour de nous apprester a loeps de mesme n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> tanq<sup>s</sup> a la feste de Saint Johan le Baptistre prochain venant mil<sup>l</sup> livres par les causes susdites ⁊ envoyer au tresorer Dengleterre la dite s<sup>o</sup>me p<sup>r</sup> un de voz pentre cy ⁊ la dymy quaresme prochain *avenir*. Siq<sup>s</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The passages thus inclosed [ ] are interlined.

entre autres de ses foiaux liges qi lui monstrent en sa absence bontee ⁊ naturesses a toute lour poair vous puissez deservir ⁊ avoir especialment bon gree. Entendant q̃ a mesme le temps celui qi vendra dep vous p celle cause vous reportera sur le repaiement de la sōme susdite tiele suffissante suretee dont autres f<sup>r</sup>s se teignent ⁊ vo<sup>9</sup> vous [devez de reson] tenir pur content. Revent piere en Dieu ⁊ n<sup>re</sup> tresch amy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> vous veulle touz jours garder. Escrit ꝑc. le xx. jour de Fev<sup>r</sup>.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8 b. probably the *Original* draught.]

Letter from the Council to the King, dated 19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395, in reply to His Majesty's letter of the 1st February.]

TRESREDOUTE ⁊ n<sup>re</sup> sovain f<sup>r</sup>. A v<sup>re</sup> haute roiale magestee, Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recommandons si humblement ⁊ si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour f<sup>r</sup> lige en regrant a vous tresredoute f<sup>r</sup> de trestout n<sup>re</sup> coer de les nobles ⁊ gracieuses f<sup>r</sup>es queles v<sup>re</sup> dite roiale magestee ad pleu de nous envoier escrites a v<sup>re</sup> citee de Dyvelin le prim<sup>i</sup> jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> darein passez par les queles entre autres signifiez nous avez la contenue de v<sup>re</sup> bone ⁊ pfit sauntee a tresgrant joie confort ⁊ leessee de nous ⁊ de toutz voz liges desirantz enoutre de v<sup>re</sup> tresbenigne grace de savoir toutdys bones ⁊ plesantes nouvelles de no<sup>9</sup> ⁊ de la bone gov<sup>n</sup>ance de v<sup>re</sup> roialme li quel pmy la gracieux eide de Dieu ⁊ v<sup>re</sup> sage ⁊ haute gov<sup>n</sup>ance touchant le fait de voz guerres ad este en v<sup>re</sup> absence ⁊ uncore est en bone pees ⁊ tranquillitee de toute pt ⁊ a la continuance de ce nous mettrons tout n<sup>re</sup> poair ⁊ diligence si Dieux plect a lon<sup>r</sup>

Et pfit de vous nre sovain fr come nous sommes gndement  
 tenuz et obligez tant pur acomplir nre diutee envs vre  
 dite roiale magestee, come pur la gracieuse et benigne  
 frie q no<sup>s</sup> trouvons de jour en autre en vre haute et noble  
 psone pur quel il vous rende q bn sciet guerdoner le  
 desert de ses svantz. Et tresredoute seigneur p voz dtes  
 Ires vous no<sup>s</sup> avez enoutre fait assavoir q p cause qen  
 vre terre Dirlande sont trois manes de gentz, Irroys  
 savages voz enemys Irroys rebelx et Englois obeissantz  
 et par consideracion de ce q les ditz Irroys rebelx ont  
 este par cas rebelx pur griefs et tortz a eux faitz dune  
 pt et pur defaute q remede ne leur ad este fait dautre pt  
 et consideree aussi q sils ne feussent sagement tretez et  
 mys en bon espoire de grace ils se vorrirent paventure  
 joynre a voz enemys quoi ne vorriez en vre defaute. Il  
 semble a vous nre sovain fr et a vre sage conseil esteant  
 entour vre noble psone qil sroit chose bn expedient pur  
 le grant bn qen aviendroit a vo<sup>s</sup> et a vre terre susdite p  
 meintes voies a ce q len dit q vous leur ottroierez pdon  
 genal et ce p fin et fee de vre seal a estre paieez p chescun  
 qi avra mesme la pdon, quele grace come il soit chose  
 treschargeante navez voluz ottroier uncore einz lavez  
 mys en delay et pris les ditz Irroys rebelx genalment en  
 vre protection especiale tanq a la quinzeine de Pasq, pch  
 veñ au fin q le moien temps vous purrez avoir nre avys  
 et conseil si la dite pdoñ soit a granter ou noun. Si vous  
 plese savoir nre sovain fr qen accomplissement de vre  
 comandement a nous donez en celle ptie nous avons eu  
 pentre nous comunicacion et delibacion de la dite matire.  
 Et il nous sovient bn coment au temps de vre darrein  
 plement tenuz a vre paleys de Westm nous donasmes  
 response a les articles a nous baillees dep vre roiale ma-  
 gestee p vre uncle de Glouc et alors toutes choses con-  
 siderees estoit nre avys qil feusse expedient q proces se

ferroit encontre les ditz rebelx selonc ce q̃ nous respon-  
dismes a la quinzisme article des articles f̃ditz. Mais  
desicome il semble a la sage discrecion de vous ⁊ de ṽre  
dit conseil esteant entour ṽre noble psone q̃ p les causes  
desus expressees tiele grace s̃roit a g<sup>ante</sup>r p mañe come  
avant est dit nous considerantz la variance de temps ⁊  
confiantz grandement en le sage avys ⁊ haute discrecion  
de vous ⁊ de ṽre dit conseil qi avez plus de conoissance  
en celle p̃tie q̃ nous navons ⁊ pur eschuire les pils q̃ en  
cas de le contraire purroient avenir a ṽre terre f̃dite  
nosons ne ne devons deptir de ṽre dit avys einz con-  
descendons a yceff. Purveu toutes voies q̃ selonc le sage  
⁊ haut avys de vous ⁊ de ṽre dit consail esteant entour  
vous cieux ⁊ si hautes fins ⁊ ranceons soient faites p  
ceux qi enjoieront la p̃doñ f̃dite selonc la quantitee de  
leur forfaiture ⁊ trespas come ils purront faire sanz  
outrageouse destruccion de eux siq̃ des p̃fitz p̃venantz  
de mesmes les fins ⁊ ranceons ⁊ des fees du seal, les  
grandes charges queux vous y covendra avoir a cause  
de la sauf garde ⁊ goṽnance de ṽre d̃te īre ap̃s ṽre  
deptir hors dycele purront bonement estre supportez  
sanz charger le poeple de ṽre roialme par celle cause ⁊  
q̃ du remenant de mesmes les p̃fitz vo<sup>9</sup> puissez en p̃tie  
estre relevez en maintenance de ṽre roial estat s̃ibn a  
lonur ⁊ p̃fit de vous come au plesir ⁊ aiese de ṽre poeple  
susdit. Et q̃ covenable temps soit limitez p ṽre sage dis-  
crecion deinz quel les ditz rebelx devient poursuivre pur  
leur ch̃res sur peine de p̃dre le benefite dycelle. Tres-  
redoute ⁊ ñre soṽain f̃r la Benoitte Trinitee vous veulle  
ottroier tresbone vie a long duree a īsbon goṽnement de  
ṽre poeple. Escrit a Londres le xix jour de Marz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 23. apparently the *Original* draught.]

Minutes of the Council, 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397. A communication from the Duke of Brittany to the King, respecting the three points first noticed in these Minutes, is preserved in the Cottonian MS., Julius, B. vi. f. 24.]

LE vj. jour de Marz lan ʔc. vyntisme p̄sent <sup>1</sup> [as freres preschours] mesf<sup>r</sup>s les Chancellor Conte de Huntyngdoñ [le Tresorer] le Gardein du prive seal Monf Willf Lescroþ le Clerc des Roullles [Mestre] Rauf Selby Doctour ʔ aut̄s, ~~estoit acordez ʔ plez sur le~~ <sup>estoit</sup> ~~reportez~~ <sup>faite</sup> dep le Roy n̄re f<sup>r</sup> p le dit Monf William touchant ~~la līvee du chastel de Brest au Due de Bretagne~~ troys choses cestasf, la contee de Richemond lisle de Reyth ʔ le chastel de Brest <sup>2</sup>, coment la volentee du Roy estoit q̄ touchant la contee de Richemond ce qest fait en celle partie estoit ordenez ʔ fait p plement siq, sanz plement riens ne p̄ra estre fait en ce cas, quant a lisle de Reyth le Roy voet envoyer ses ĩres de prier ʔ requesicon resonables directes au Roy de France pur la d̄te isle. ʔ quant au dit chastel le Roy voet q̄ deux psones de ses liges soient envoie<sup>z</sup> <sup>1</sup> [a Pasq, p̄ch venant] vers Reynes en Bretagne, lune eiantz povair ʔ auctoritee p les ĩres du Roy de son grand seal de recevoir la sōme a apaier au Roy p cause de livē du dit chastel, ʔ ent faire acquitances ʔ lautre a qī s̄ra delīvez le dit chastel en garde, p troys semaignes apres la d̄te sōme paie ʔ receue a loeps du Roy, receīva les ĩres obligatoires es queles le Roy ʔ autres f<sup>r</sup>s sont obligiez p<sup>r</sup> la restitučon du chastel susdit ʔ autres ʔ

<sup>1</sup> The passages thus inclosed [ ] are contemporary interlineations.

<sup>2</sup> The castle of Brest was ordered to be delivered to the Duke of Brittany on the 28th March 1397. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 851.

evidences touchantes ycelle matire, et outre receiva lres obligatoires du dit Duc <sup>1</sup>[et de son filz] tieles q sront p un minuyt ent fait, monstres au Roy et p li ent acordez. q p mesme le Duc ne p ses heirs ne successors guerre [ne grevance] ne ferront ne leva [leveront] au Roy ne a ses liges ne alliez en temps avenir [p terre et p meer] et aps ces dtes choses faites, la dte second psonne deliva au dit Duc le chastel susdit, et quant a les raunceons apptenantz a mesme le chastel, la voluntee du Roy est q les ranceons dues et q sront dues jusques au jour de nre Dame prochain venant sront paiees [levees p le constable de dit lieu et p ses officers esteantz a pnt illoques] entieremt et alors le dit Duc paiera pr les dites ranceons selonc lafferant dycelles une sōme, et sil aviegdra le dit chastel demorer es mains du Roy nient delivez au dit Duc q ranceons sront paieez selonc lafferunt du temps. Sur les queles estoit plez et acordez p mes ditz frs en manere come desus est dit.

Item ~~accordez est entres~~ [plez et reportez estoit] devant mes ditz frs [p le dit Monfr Will] q garant soit fait desouz le prive seal directz as Conestable et Mareschal Dengleterre fesant mencion coment a cause de divses complaintz faitz p divses gentz au Roy q les ditz Conestable et Mareschal ne veullent faire ce q a leur offices apptient<sup>2</sup> en appeles de tresors et autres, le voet et cōmande les ditz Conestable et Mareschal de faire leur office en celle ptie, en toutes choses si avant come a eux apptient et en espal touchant un appel fait p un Escocce vs un Engleis.

<sup>1</sup> The passages thus inclosed [ ] are contemporary interlineations.

<sup>2</sup> The jurisdiction of the Constable and Marshal of England was defined by Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. The subject was often discussed in Parliament; *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 65 b. 202 b. 265. 442 b. 473. vol. iv. 349 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. III. f. 3. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397.]

MEN<sup>ce</sup> touchant le fait de Brest.

Primier le paiement des vj<sup>xx</sup>. mill frans q̃ le Roy doit avoir pur la rendue du dit chastel se fera en la ville de Rennes a Pasques sañ est en franz ou au<sup>l</sup> or en value selon le marc. Et q̃ le Roy y envoie certains cōmis dep luy qui ait povair de rescevoir la dte cheveance t̃ den doner quittance.

It̃ qil envoie que a celui qui resceivra la dit chev<sup>ance</sup> psōe qui ait povair de deliv<sup>er</sup> a Mon<sup>se</sup> le Duc le dit chasteil t̃ fortesse f<sup>an</sup>chement iij. semaines apres q̃ le dit paiement sera fet.

Item q̃ le Roy mande cesser les raunceons qui se dovient lever a la n<sup>re</sup> Dame Mars. Car le Duc serra tenu de paier au rece<sup>r</sup> du dit lieu le temps despuis le dit jour de n<sup>re</sup> Dame jusq̃s a iij. semaines ap<sup>s</sup> q̃ le paie<sup>me</sup>nt du Roy aura este fait selon lafferant q̃ les dtes ranceons montent. Et silz demeurent p son deffaut en plus large il satisfiera le dit rece<sup>r</sup> p au tant a besgart des dtes ranceons. Et q̃ sur ces pons le Roy baill<sup>l</sup> ses lres patentes aux messag<sup>z</sup> du d<sup>t</sup> Duc.

It̃m le dit Duc oblig<sup>l</sup>a luy t̃ son filz t̃ leur heirs t̃ successeurs au Roy q̃ de la dte place de Brest ne serra fet guerre ne grev<sup>ance</sup> au Roy a soñ roiaume ne a ses subgiez p terre ne p mer si le Roy ne fait guerre au dit Duc ou a son paiz [de Bretayne.] Et baill<sup>l</sup>a le dit Duc yce<sup>ll</sup> obliga<sup>co</sup>n a celui qui dep le Roy luy rendra la dte fortesse t̃ les obliga<sup>co</sup>ns qil a sur le Roy t̃ sur ceux



de son roiaume. Et q̃ le Roy auxi face rendrẽ lors au dit Duc les ĩres qil a sur ce de lui semblablement si aucuns y a.

le le Roy R. S.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax, 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397, for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany. Further directions were sent to Drax on this subject on the 28th May following, which are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 852-3.]

INSTRUCCION donee depar n̄re tresexcellent seigneur le Roi Richard second puis le conquest a Johan Drax son sergeant darmes touchant la delivrance des chastel ville ĩ bastide de Brest en Bretagne le septisme jo<sup>r</sup> Davi<sup>l</sup> lan du regne n̄re dit seigneur le Roy vyntisme.

Primerement le dit Johan demandera ĩ prendra del Duc de Bretagne confirmacion desouz son seal de l'appointement fait pentre n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ĩ les procureurs du dit Duc la copie de quel appointement le dit Johan ad dev<sup>s</sup> lui exemplifiez souz le grand seal de n̄re dit seigneur le Roy.

Item que le dit Johan eit pleine conissance ĩ notice que le paiement de les vj<sup>xx</sup> mill frankes soit fait a William Lescro<sup>ß</sup> souzchamblein de n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ĩ chamblein Dirlande avant la liv<sup>ee</sup> affaire des ditz chastel ville ĩ bastide ĩ ce par ĩres patentes du dit William enseallees desouz son seal tesmoignantes le dit paiement estre fait a mesme cellui William de la somme avantdite.

---

<sup>1</sup> These words are said to be the handwriting of Richard the Second.

Item que le dit Duc face serement sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu par lui corporelement touchez en presence du dit Johan Drax ⁊ sur lobligation de touz ses bns ⁊ les bns de ses heirs ⁊ ses successours moebles nonmoebles seignuries chasteux forteresses presentz ⁊ avenirs ou quils froient trouvez que il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours tiendront ⁊ accompliront pfourneront ⁊ garderont ⁊ ferront tenir ⁊ garder pur eux leur heirs ⁊ sucessours ⁊ leur subgiz au Roi nre seigneur ses heirs ⁊ ses soubgiz toutes les cōveiances ⁊ chescun de eux faitz ⁊ appointez entre le Roi nre fr et les procureurs du dit Duc ⁊ a son loial poair il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours les ferront tenir ⁊ garder ⁊ chescun de eux p autres gentz queconques saunz fraude ou malengyn selonc leffect de lappointement susdit.

Item Johan filz ⁊ heir au dit Duc ferra semblable serement ⁊ en semblable fourme sil poet estre trove avec son pere en Bretagne et en cas que le dit filz soit hors de Bretagne le Duc avantdit jurera qil ferra son loiale diligence avec toute sa puissance de<sup>vs</sup> son dit filz ⁊ heir pur lui faire faire le dit serement en sa ppre psone pur lui ⁊ pur ses heirs ⁊ successours si tost come il purra venir a pnce ou son dit filz le purra faire. Et que le dit filz renouvellera le dit fement ⁊ lobligation faite a nre dit fr le Roi ou son procurour tost apres lage de xiiij. ans cessantz toutes excusacions fraude ⁊ malengyn.

Item le dit Duc sellera la copie de lobligation a lui envoie par le dit Johan Drax souz son seal ⁊ le seal de son filz.

Item que le dit Duc jurera sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu p lui corporelement touchez qil ferra son loial poair en<sup>vs</sup> son filz ⁊ heir quant il sra de mure age ⁊ envers chescun autre son heir ou successo<sup>r</sup> qil sellera

desouz son ppre seal de ses armes une obligacion semblable en toutz pointz a loblacion faite p le dit Duc a nre fr le Roi ove serement sur les Saintz Evangelles de Dieu de tenir ⁊ garder toutes les covenantes ⁊ chescun de eux contenues en lappointement ⁊ obligacioñ avantdites. Et enoutre que son dit filz ⁊ chescun autre heir ou son successeur promettera ⁊ renoncera toutz privileges ⁊ franchises ⁊ chescun de eux en especial en fourme ⁊ manere comprisez en la dite obligacion faite a nre seignur le Roi.

Item le dit Duc deliverera au dit Johan Drax les fres obligatoires p les queux nre dit fr le Roi Johan Duc de Lancastre Esmon conte de March Richard count Darundell Thomas conte de Warrewyk Hugh conte de Stafford ⁊ William counte de Suff sont obligez al dit Duc de Bretagne de faire ⁊ accomplir certains articles contenuz en un traite fait pentre nre fr le Roy et le dit Duc de Bretagne touchantz les chastel ville ⁊ bastide avantditz.

Item que le dit Johan Drax pfournes les dites choses en maneres come dessus est dit : delivrera les ditz chastel ville ⁊ bastide ove les appurtenances au dit Duc de Bretagne ou ses procureurs eiantz a ce suffissant mandement de les recevoir en noun du dit Duc.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 2. *Original*.— May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.]

*Le Roy voet q' cest bylt soyt duement examynes  
devant son' consayl ⁊ q' le dyt sopplyant ayt  
loy ⁊ resoñ sollonc la cōtenue en ycelle.*

A l'excellent ⁊ l'redoute seignr nre fr le Roy : Supplie  
v're clerc Johan de Melton lieuten<sup>ant</sup> en Irlande a revent

pierre en Dieu Levesq de Salesbirz v̄re īzor̄er illeoq̄s q̄  
 come Johan Taaf p force dune pvision p bulles de Lap-  
 postoile a luy faitez prist possession en la p'bende de  
 Houth en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin  
 en la d̄te īre Dirlande qest del patronage Lerchevesq de  
 Dyvelin q̄ fuist voide adonq̄s p la mort Wau<sup>i</sup> Brugges  
 clerc darrein pvendre de la d̄te p'bende encont̄r v̄re  
 regalie dignite ī les estatutz ī ordinances p vo<sup>o</sup> ī voz  
 īsnobles pgenito's ent faitz dont title de droit accrust  
 a v̄re regalie de p̄sent<sup>i</sup> al d̄te p'bende p force de les  
 estatutz ī ordenances av<sup>o</sup>ntd̄tes p quei vo<sup>o</sup> īsg<sup>o</sup>cieus f̄r  
 p voz īres patentes p̄sentast̄ez v̄re dit clerc suppliant al  
 d̄te p'bende p force de quele il fuist admys ī institut  
 p le dit erchevesq ordinar de lieu ī ent mys en plein  
 ī corporele possession, et out̄r vo<sup>o</sup> īsg<sup>o</sup>cieus f̄r p avys  
 de v̄re conseil g<sup>o</sup>untast̄ez ī envoiast̄ez une cōmission  
 desouth v̄re g<sup>o</sup>nd seal Dengleīre direct a le Viscont de  
 Dyvelin William Ardern un de voz īgeantz darmes ī a  
 Robt Burnell p<sup>r</sup> arest<sup>i</sup> le dit John Taaf & luy amesneī  
 en v̄re Chauncelrie Dengleīre p<sup>r</sup> y respoundī dev<sup>o</sup>nt v̄re  
 īssage conseil de les mespris ī contempts av<sup>o</sup>ntd̄itz p  
 force de quele cōmission le dit John Taaf fuist arestuz  
 p le dit William a quel arest le dit John Taaf ne volleit  
 estoier ne obeier mes p force ī counfort de ses fauto's  
 illeoq̄s rebellement lenfreigna ī senala. Et ap̄s cella  
 Levesq de Miđ v̄re chaunceller illeoq̄s esteant de coun-  
 seil ī covyne le dit John Taaf, a les mespris̄ions ī  
 contemptz av<sup>o</sup>ntd̄itz encont̄r v̄re regalie g<sup>o</sup>nta ī manda  
 briefs patentz de supsedeas desouth v̄re seal illeoq̄s  
 sevalment directz as ditz Viscont William ī Robt atort  
 ī encontre v̄re cōmission av<sup>o</sup>ntdit et maignten<sup>o</sup>nt ap̄s  
 le dit supsed̄ issint non dueīnt g<sup>o</sup>untee v̄re dit chaun-  
 celler Thom<sup>s</sup> Bathe clerc James Cotenham ī le dit  
 John Taaf ove pluso's aut̄s esteantz de lo<sup>r</sup> assent p co-

vyne ⁊ compassement pentr̃ eux faitz ymaginerunt pur  
 fair̃ ṽre dit clerc suppliant destr̃ arestuz ⁊ tenuz en arest  
 au fyn q̃ le dit John Taaf en le mesne temps p̃ndroit  
 corporele possession en la d̃te p̃bende ⁊ p̃suerait a vo<sup>o</sup>  
 dent avoir ratificacoñ ⁊ p̃doñ de les mesp̃siones offenses  
 ⁊ contemptz suisditz en p̃judice et dish̃itesoñ de ṽre  
 corone, p force des queux compassem̃t ⁊ ymaginacōn  
 ṽre dit clerc suppliant fuist arestuz en ṽre chastel de  
 Dyvelin ⁊ illeoq̃s issint desouth arest detenuz tanq̃ il  
 avoit trove seurte de m̃' marz qil nenveroierit ne passeroit  
 outre la meer en Engle<sup>te</sup>re p̃r pursuer ṽre droit ⁊ le soen  
 en celle ptie en salvaçōn de ṽre regalie. Et outre geñale  
 p̃clamaçōn fuist fait p mesm̃ la covyne q̃ nully s̃roit si  
 hardi p̃r soeffre<sup>re</sup> ṽre dit clerc suppliant ou les soens avoir  
 passage en Engle<sup>te</sup>re, issint q̃ voz oe<sup>ve</sup>igñs busoignes ⁊  
 toutes autres choses q̃ al office del t̃zorer appendoient  
 furent tariez et distourbez en g<sup>and</sup> offense ⁊ damage de  
 ṽre roiale mageste. Et en le mesne temps le dit John  
 Taaf ove g<sup>ant</sup> poiar de gentz armez a feer de guer<sup>re</sup> ove  
 force ⁊ armes en la d̃te p̃bende entra ⁊ ṽre dit clerc  
 suppliant de sa droit<sup>ele</sup> possession dispoilla ⁊ disseyva-  
 ble<sup>ment</sup> envia en Engle<sup>te</sup>re p covyne ⁊ compassem̃t av<sup>ant</sup>-  
 ditz et p p̃suite faite p̃r luy a vo<sup>o</sup> t̃sredoute f̃r g<sup>ant</sup>astez  
 a luy chartre de p̃doñ des offenses mesprisiones ⁊ con-  
 temptz av<sup>ant</sup>nditz ⁊ ratificaçōn de la d̃te p̃bende nyent  
 ap̃ris de ṽre droit en ceste ptie ne del p̃sentem̃t faite a  
 ṽre d̃te clerc suppliant, ne a la droit<sup>ele</sup> possession qil  
 avoit en la d̃te p̃bende p force de ṽre d̃te p̃sentement,  
 q̃ please a ṽre hautesse considerer les choses susd̃tes ⁊ q̃  
 ṽre dit clerc suppliant ad este continuel<sup>ment</sup> puis ṽre co-  
 rone<sup>ment</sup> en ṽre s̃vice sibn en Engle<sup>te</sup>re ⁊ aillo<sup>rs</sup> come p  
 ṽre cōmandem̃t del assent de ṽre t̃ssage conseil en ṽre  
 d̃te t̃re Dirlande p̃r repeller les d̃tes l̃res de ratificaçōn ⁊

pdon a dit John Taaf faitz et gant q̃ ṽre dit clerc suppliant soit restitut a sa dte p̃bende en salvacon de ṽre regalie et p̃r fair arest le dit John Taaf et luy amesner devant ṽre issage conseil en Engleterre pur y respondre a les ditz mesp̃sions offenses et contemptz et aut̃s choses qadonq̃s luy s̃ront s̃myses p̃r ṽres droit et p̃fit devant ṽre dit conseil p̃r Dieu et en eõve de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTINGDON.'

(*In dorso.*) Accordez estoit le xxv. jour de May lan ic. xx<sup>me</sup> que tres de comission soient faitz pur arester Johan Taf deinz escrit et lui faire venir devant le counsail et auxi briefe pur faire venir le tenur des enditementz faitz sur Johan Melton devant le counsail et auxi autres tres q̃ s̃ront necessairs et expedientz sur la matire comprise en ceste bille selonc ce que le dit Johan Melton ferra declaracion par supplicacion ent affaire en escrit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 6. apparently the *Original*.

Petition to the Council, and proceedings thereon, 30th May, 20 Ric. II.  
1397.]

SUPPLIE t̃shumblement ṽre petit bachiller si vo<sup>9</sup> plest Henry de Conewey Chr̃ q̃ come graciosment vo<sup>9</sup> gantastez a dit Henry p̃ voz t̃rez patentes de date del viij<sup>me</sup> jour de Juyn lan de ṽre regne oep̃tisme la garde de ṽre chastel de Rothelan en Gales a t̃me de sa vie p̃ignant p̃r la dite garde xl. marcz p̃ an des issues et p̃fitez de ṽre f̃rie de Northgales p̃ les maynes de ṽre chaumblayn ille-oques p̃r le temps esteant et apres ceo vient Monf̃ Willm Drayton Chr̃ a ṽre hautesse et p̃chacea une altre patente del garde de mesme le chastiel et coment q̃ le dit Henr̃

avoit la garde ⁊ le charge de dit chastiel nientmaynes le dit Monf Will<sup>m</sup> prist les feez a dite garde apptenantz cestassavoir xl. marcز p an p quat's ans ⁊ demy q̄ amont a cent ⁊ vient livres ⁊ ces p favoure ⁊ cōmandement de Monf Hugh Seg<sup>ve</sup> alors Tresorer Dengle<sup>te</sup> q̄ feust uncle a dit Monf Will<sup>m</sup> tanq p suite fait a vo<sup>s</sup> ⁊ a v<sup>re</sup> conseil la patente de dit Monf Will<sup>m</sup> feust repelle ⁊ adnulle. Pleise a v<sup>re</sup> īshaut ⁊ roial mageste considerer q̄ le dit Monf Will<sup>m</sup> nad rien en Gales dont il p<sup>ra</sup> estre destreynt lors il prist la dite paiment ne q̄ le dit Henry ne puisse mainten<sup>ir</sup> accione dev<sup>s</sup> le dit Will<sup>m</sup> en Engle<sup>te</sup> a comune ley si noun en plement g<sup>ac</sup>iousment comander fair vener le dit Will<sup>m</sup> devant vo<sup>s</sup> en cest p<sup>re</sup>sent plement ⁊ luy compeller illeokes fair restitucione a dit Henry des ditz cent ⁊ vint livers ⁊ de ses costages ⁊ damagez eue en mesme la matiere p<sup>r</sup> lamour de Dieu ⁊ en oeuvre de charite ⁊c.

Acordez est p le Roy ⁊ les f<sup>r</sup>s en plement q̄ brief soit fait de fai<sup>r</sup> venir Monf Will<sup>m</sup> de Drayto<sup>n</sup> deinz escript en plement a brief jour raisonable p<sup>r</sup> y respondre si b<sup>n</sup> a Roy come au compleignant s<sup>r</sup> la matiere comprise en ceste peticion ⁊ outre p<sup>r</sup> faire ⁊ receive<sup>r</sup> ce qilleokes s<sup>r</sup>ra ordeigne s<sup>r</sup> la matier comprise en ycelle sur quoy brief fuist fait au dit Will<sup>m</sup> quiel Will<sup>m</sup> vient en plement ⁊ oie la matire del d<sup>ite</sup> peticio<sup>n</sup> respondi a ycelle ⁊ sur ce la matiere debatee dev<sup>ant</sup> les f<sup>r</sup>s entre les pties feust ap<sup>s</sup> monstrez au Roy en plement ⁊ le Roy veullant q̄ la matiere soit b<sup>n</sup> discusse ⁊ droit fait si b<sup>n</sup> al Roy come al ptie ad cōmis la matiere ⁊ la cause a son conseil veullant qils p auctorite du plement facent plein droit ⁊ reso<sup>n</sup> en celle ptie solonc lour bone discrecio<sup>n</sup> ⁊ avis.

Le p<sup>m</sup> jour de Marz lan <sup>tc.</sup> vintisme <sup>lres</sup> du prive seal feurent directes a Mon<sup>f</sup> William Drayton destre devant le conseil trois semaines ap<sup>s</sup> Pasq<sup>r</sup> proch<sup>n</sup> venant p<sup>r</sup> la cause deinz exp<sup>s</sup>see. Au quel ~~quinze~~ [jour] s<sup>ibn</sup> le dit Henri deinz escrite par John Cokein et John Horton ses atto'nez. come le dit William Draiton en sa propre psone vindrent devant le counsail et le dit Henri p ses ditz atto'nez demanderent davoit restitution de les s<sup>omes</sup> par le ditz William receuz par force des lres patentes par lui p<sup>ch</sup>acez come dedeinz. Et le dit William demanda davoit son consail et jour lui estre limite pur respoundre a la mat<sup>e</sup> deinz comprise. Et par tant les pties feurent garniz destre devant le counsail le Joefdy xvij die Maii proch<sup>n</sup> ensuant et q<sup>lors</sup> le dit William ent donoit pemp-toire respounse.

Le penultisme jour de May lan <sup>tc.</sup> vintisme, compa-rentz devant le counsail s<sup>ibn</sup> le dit Will<sup>m</sup> Draiton. come la femme de Henri Conewey deinz escrit : accordez est que lres du p<sup>ve</sup> seal soient faites au Chamblain de Cestre denquere de la certaintee du temps q<sup>lors</sup> le dit William p<sup>t</sup>tende quil occupia le chastel de Rothelan. et com<sup>b</sup>n des ans et en queux ans et du quel jo<sup>r</sup> a il occupia la garde de mesme le chastel et quil face auxi envoyer en le counsail le tenur de linquision faite pur le dit Henri Conewey tesmoignante la etaintee du temps q<sup>lors</sup> le dit Henri occupia la garde dicel chastel. et quil auxi etifie en mesme linquision queux gages le chamblain illoques paia en son temps pur la garde du dit chastel. et a qui et pur quel temps coment et en quele man<sup>ere</sup>. et que en le moien temps il face garder le pees saunz riot ou destourbance [entre les parties.] Et linquision ent faite <sup>tc.</sup> il face envoyer en le counsail pentre cy et la quinze de la



Trinitee pch venant. A quel jour les pties feurent garniz de garder devant le counsail ?

q̃ fut fait en ceste matire nadgairs p les offici  
 ⁊ ministres du Duc de Lanč qui mort est.  
 la quele inquisicion demiert en leschequer de  
 Cestre ?

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8b. probably the *Original*.

Minutes of Council: about the end of September or early in October,  
 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

FAIT a rememb̃r denvoier p briefs desouz le g<sup>ant</sup> seal pur ̃tains psones exemptz de venir devant le consail du Roy au fin quilz tretent avec mesme le counsail ⁊ que sur le dit tretee report soit fait au Roy ⁊ q̃ mesmes les psones soient cōmys a prisone en cas quilz ne purront accorder avec le dit counsail ? ⁊ ~~q̃ les dites psones soient devant icel consail.~~ Et le Roy voet q̃ le banc du Roy soit a Coventre lendemain des Almes pch veñ ⁊ q̃ mesme le banc soit a Wircestre a les oytaves de Saint Hiller proch ensuant.

It' le Roy voet q̃ si aucune bille viegne touch les ̃tres ⁊ tenementz q̃ feurent au Sire de Cobeh<sup>m</sup> q̃ adonques soit responduz a les pursuantz q̃ le Roy les ad g<sup>antez</sup> ⁊ assignez a labbacie de Westm.<sup>1</sup>

It' le Roy voet q̃ le fee q̃ mestre Rauf Selby un des Barons de Lescheqr pnt a cause quil feut du consail du Roy soit rebatuz.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 10. vol. iii. p. 381-2.

It' q̃ Laurence ~~Du Roy~~ Dru soit du consail en cas coursables de la ley ⁊ nonpas autment.

It' q̃ briefs soient *envoiez* as deux ercevesques quils donent en mandement a touz lour suffragaines pur doner sentence ou sentences encountre touz ceux qui viegnent au cont<sup>re</sup>ire daucun juggement ordenance ou estatut fait en cest p̃nt plement.<sup>1</sup>

It' quils envoient a touz les eglises parochieles ⁊ auts deinz lour provinces pur p<sup>er</sup> pur l'alme du Duc de Glouč a cause quil confessa les traisons par lui faitz au Roy ⁊ en estoit repentant devant sa mort.<sup>2</sup>

Item q̃ les sommes q̃ sront pris des fins des dites psones exemptz soient delivrees au Treñ Dengleire ⁊ mys en une bagge :

Item q̃ nullui soit p̃nt en counsail a la taxacion des fins affaire par les psones exemptz forspris les Chanč Tresorer Gard du prive seel Monf Johan Bussy Monf Henri Grene ⁊ Monf Will Bagot.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. apparently the *Original*.

Summons to attend the Council, 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

RICARDUS Dei gr̃a Rex Angl ⁊ Franč ⁊ dñs Hibñ Robto Rikedoñ' saltm. Quibusdam etis de causis coram nob ⁊ consilio nro ppositis tibi sub forisfura vite ⁊ membroꝝ ⁊ om̃n alioꝝ que nob forisface potis p̃cipim⁹ firmit

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 40-43. vol. iii. p. 356.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 19.

injungentes qđ statim visis p̄sentibꝫ quacumqꝫ excusaçõe cessante ⁊ om̄ibꝫ aliis p̄missis in p̄pria p̄sona tua sis coram nob̄ ⁊ d̄co consilio n̄ro ubicumqꝫ ip̄m consiliū n̄rm fore contiḡit ad faciendū ⁊ recipiendū quod de te tunc contiḡit ordinari. Et hoc sub forisf̄cura anted̄ca nullatenus omittas. Et h̄eas ibi hoc b̄re. T̄. meiꝑo apud Westm̄ x. die Octobr̄ anno r̄. n̄. vicesimo primo.

p ip̄m Regem ⁊ consiliū.

BILLYNGFORD.

---

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*

Petition to the King referred to the Council, after September, 21 Ric. II.  
1397.]

*Le Roy voet q' droyt ly soyt fet p avys de consayl.*

A n̄re t̄sexcellent t̄redoute ⁊ t̄sgracious seignur le Roi.

SUPPLIE t̄shumblement vostre poev̄e liege Johan Cavendiss̄h de Loundres q̄ come le xxvij<sup>e</sup>. jour de Marcz lan de vostre regne xvij<sup>e</sup>. un Richard Piryman appela le dit John de tresoun a Westm̄ devaunt v̄re t̄ssage counseill lui quel Richard ad estee dev<sup>ant</sup> certains seignurs trois foitz a respounse et le dit Johan ne poet venir a null respounse pur null seute qil sache faĩr p̄ deux ansz ⁊ pluys les q̄ux Johan ⁊ Richard sount en le prisoun de vostre banc pur lappel av<sup>ant</sup>dit. Qe plese vostre t̄shautisme seignurie charger Sir Riç Waldegrave Ch̄r ⁊ Laurence Drew Esquier denvoier desouth̄ les honorables ĩres de vostre prive

seal touz les matiers ⁊ pcesse qũx le dit Richard ad mys sur le dit Johan devaunt eux pendauntz direct' al Court de Conestable ⁊ Mareschal illoesq̃s p' estre dēminez qar ⁊sredoute f' si la matier ⁊ pcesse de lappel av'ntdit serroit dēmine a la cōe ley le dit John neusse q̃ mort p une enqueste de dousze homes deins la fraunchise du dite citee p pcurément ⁊ brocage des certains psones les qũx psones ne vorroient p' cynk miſſ livres q̃ la vite du dite appel fusse oṽtement conuz.

LE DUC DEXCESTR'.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 11. *Original*.

21 Ric. II. 1397-8.]

*Le Roy ad grante.*

PLE au tresexcellent ⁊ tresredoute seignur n're f' le Roy de sa grace especial g'untier a v're liege Johan Holand Duc Dexcestre touz les homages foialtees ⁊ s̃vices les queles le Count de Northumb' ⁊ ces auncestres toutdys devant ces oeures renderont ⁊ festeront a Richard jadyz Count Darrundell ⁊ a ces auncestres pur la manoir de Petworth ⁊ touz ces autres manoirs ⁊res ⁊ teñentz en les contees de Sussex ⁊ Sur' nient contrestant ascun ordenance ou mandement fait a contraireie devant ces heures ⁊ ceo pur Dieux ⁊ en oeuvre de charitee'

W. LE SCROP.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.

24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.]

Cest la copie del alliance endentee pentre n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy t le Duc de Bretaigne demorante dev<sup>s</sup> loffice du prive seal.

Cest lalliance t accord faite pentre le haut t puissant Prince Roy d Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre t de France t seignur Dirlande dune part et Johan Duc de Bretaigne dautre pt.

Premierement que le dit Duc ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait par lui ne autre a son loial poair guerre a nulles terres ne seignuries que le Roy tient ou ad a present en Engleterre ne aucune autre pt p terre ne p meer. Item le dit Duc serra avec le dit Roy encontre touz man<sup>es</sup> de gens que lui voudront faire guerre ou grever en les dites terres t seignuries t lui aider t conforter t les siens a toutes ses force t poair et que le dit Duc en son corps ne serra en nulle part que soit encountre le dit Roy. Et en cas que le Roy voudra envoyer aucuns gentz dev<sup>s</sup> le dit Duc, le dit Duc serra tenuz de les recevoir t leur eider t conforter a son poair. Et le dit Roy ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait a son loial poair guerre au dit Duc ne as siens dedeinz la terre t seignurie du dit Duc p terre ne p mier. Et en cas que aucuns des subgiz du dit Duc voudroient guerroyer ou grever le dit Duc, le dit Roy serra tenuz de lui eider t conforter avecques trois centz hommes darmes t trois centz archs as coustages du dit Roy par le quarter dun an ou demy an, et semblément le dit Duc ferra au dit Roy en cas semblable. En tesmoignance de quele chose la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante dev<sup>s</sup> le dit Duc, le

dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ ycelle fait mettre son signet et lautre ptie demorante devs le dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ a ycelle fait mettre son signet le Duc desusdit. Donne a la citee de Lichefeld le xxiiij. jour de May lan du regne du dit Roy vynt ⁊ primer. Et enoutre a mesme la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante devs le dit Duc le Roy susdit ad fait mettre son prive seal.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398, and the proceedings thereon on the 4th June following.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ chs ⁊ foialx. Nous avons chargiez nre chier ⁊ bn amie clerc Mestre William Feriby portour de cestes de vous reporter de nre part certaines matires touchans sibn lassemblee de tous noz justices devant vous pour dire par bonne delibacioun leur avis de ce quilz sachent ou trouver pour nous purront par la leye de remede contre les translaciones que se ja fount deins nre royaume sicomme vous bn savez. comme de convocation affaire par nre treschier clerc Richard Clifford Dean Deverwyk du clergie de la province Devwyk pour leur semblablement aviser en les matires avantdites. Si volons ⁊ vous mandons que au dit Mestre William vous adjoustez foie ⁊ creance de ce quil vous ent dirra plus pleinement depar nous. Donne soubz nre signet a nre citee de Lichefeld le xxvij. jour de May.

Le quart jour de Juyn lan xxi.

Cest le report fait dep le Roy a son counsail, p Mestre William Feriby, primement q le Roy voet, que le dit

counsail face garnir touz les Justices de convenir ensemble pur dire lour avis t̃ la ley quele p̃rogative le Roy ad de sa regalie en les eglises cathedrales deinz son roiaume t̃ quele p̃judice lui purra avenir t̃ a son regalie pmy les translacions t̃ meesment pmy ceste darreine translacion fait de Levesq̃ de Nicole: t̃ que sur ce mesmes les justices mettent en escrit la ley t̃ auxi lour avis au fin q̃ le Roy ent soit c̃tefiez p un de eux a cest p̃ch consail a tenir a Notyngh<sup>m</sup> entour la feste de Seint John Bapt̃ proch̃ venant. It' q̃ le Gardein du prive seal face lres souz le dit seal as prelatz t̃ notables psones, clerks ~~espirituelz t̃ temporelz~~ destre religiouses t̃ seculers ~~destre devant~~ de la pvince Devwyk destre devant ~~le Dean Devwyk et le dit Ga~~ Mestre Rich Clifford Dean Devwyk t̃ Gard̃ du prive seal a c̃tein jour a limiter sur c̃taines matires a eux t̃ ~~le dit Ga~~ exposer p Monf John Bussy dep le Roy. ~~Et autre ce~~

It' enoutre q̃ Wau<sup>l</sup> Clopton Chief Justice du banc du Roy soit garniz de venir a Westm̃ pur y tenir le dit bank.

It' q̃ le jo<sup>r</sup> des pdons g<sup>a</sup>ntez en le darrein plement a Salop soit progez jusques a la feste de Seint Michel p̃ch venant.<sup>1</sup>

SWYFT.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 77. vol. iii. p. 369.

[Additional MS. in Mus. Brit. 4596. art. 145. part of the transcripts made for the *Fœdera*.

The following letter, dated 29th September, 23 Ric. II. 1399, from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council, refers, it is presumed, to its proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople, (*vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 82, 174, and Walsyngham, pp. 395, 405,) and to the appointment of Walter bishop of Durham and Thomas earl of Worcester to treat with the French ambassadors, among whom was John de Hangest, Seigneur de Heugueville, mentioned in this letter. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 98, 108. In the additional MS. 4596, art. 79, is a petition from the Bishop of Durham, stating that he was recalled whilst on his passage to France, in consequence of the arrival of the Seigneur de Heugueville, and praying an allowance from the time he left London until his return.]

A TRESHONNOUREZ et puissanz S<sup>rs</sup> Mess<sup>rs</sup> du Conseil du Roy notre souverain Seigneur . . . . . ez et . . . . . S<sup>rs</sup>. Vous plaise savoir que a la venue de voz Ires adrechante a frere Pierres Holt estoit venu pardevers n . . . . . servant du dit frere Pierrez avec une lettre de l'Emperour la quele je vous envoie enclosee en cez . . . . . au quel vallet je donnay en charge par lettres de credence de declarer au dit frere Pierrez la matere de quoy voz dictez lettres font mention lez quele je overay a cause que le dit frere Pierrez estoit avec le dit Emperour come il estoit chargi de le faire en tout haste car pour ce quil semble au conseil par decha et a moy qil eust este peril denvoyer voz dictez lettres en France pour doubte destre ouverte et la dicte matere cõgnue as anemys je retienne mesmez lettres et enfourmay le dit vallet de la manere come son dit maistre pourra mieulx delaier le dit Emperour selon l'entente de voz dictez Ires et l'advis du dit conseil pardecha Et d'autre part vous plaise savoir que lez ambassatours de France mont envoie une autre Ire la quele je vous envoie aussi enclose en cez presentez sur quoy je lour



ay escript que je tienge fermement que la journe de lour assembler se tiendra et que eulx en averont . . . . .  
nouveulx Et vraiment le S<sup>r</sup> de Hengueville se taile de venir en Engleterre en toute haste<sup>1</sup> car je luy *envoia*y son sauf conduit en haste comme jestoy chargi Et en oultre vous plaise savoir que a jour de huy jay envoye un esquier a Boloigne pour deliverer lez lettres de Mes<sup>rs</sup> l'Evesque de Duresme et du Conte de Wurcestre comme *ils* mont escript de le faire Et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde Escript a Caleis le xxix. jour de Septembr̃ jour de Saint Michell l'Arch Angeł.

V<sup>re</sup> humble recomande William de Farendon  
Lieuteñ de Monssieur le capitaine de Caleis.

---

<sup>1</sup> The King's passport for this person and his colleagues was not granted until 31st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399; (*Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 98,) and the Earl of Worcester and the Bishop of Durham were appointed to treat with them on the 29th November following. *Ibid.* p. 108.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING  
RICHARD II., THE EXACT DATES OF  
WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. *contemporary* MS.]

LAVIS DES SEIGNURS TOUCHANT LE BON GOVERNEMENT  
DU ROY ⁊ DU ROIAUME.

Primerement qil plese au Roy doner creance a son conseil en les choses q̃ touchent le gouvernement des loys ⁊ du roiaume ⁊ les soeffrir faire ⁊ goṽner duement ce q̃ a cela apptient ensi come mienz leur semblera a son honur ⁊ p̃fit ⁊ de mesme le roiaume ⁊ de non cōmander a son dit conseil p message ne p lre rien au contraire.

Item si aucuns volroient enfo'mer ou exciter le Roy en sa ppre psone de meller daucune chose q̃ touche la loy ou ptie, qil lui plese cōmettre ⁊ envoyer touz cieus enfo'mours ovesq̃ leur informations ⁊ suggestions a son dit conseil ⁊ non doner creance ne audience as ditz enfo'mours einz en soeffrir son dit conseil faire ce q̃ a la loy ⁊ pur son honur ⁊ estat apptient.

Item si aucuns li volroient aucune chose doner ou pmettre pur lui faire favourer eider ou maintenir aucune cause ou querele contre partie ou en p̃judice de ptie qil plese a nre dit seignur le Roy non recevoir ne accepter tieus douns ou pmisses p lui ne par autre einz les refuser outrerment a fin qil soit toutdys le plus indifferent ⁊ le plus enclyns a plein ⁊ owel justice.

Item qil plese au Roy doner covenable temps ⁊ audience a son conseil de temps en temps quant il lui en volront supplier pur cōmuner ovesq, lui pur le bon exploit ⁊ delivance des busoignes touchantes lestat de lui ⁊ de son roiaume car p ce fesant il conoistra ⁊ sava le mielz ce q̃ apptient a gouvñance ⁊ a son honur ⁊ estat ⁊ si sront les dites busoignes le mielz ⁊ le plus prestement delivēz a grant honur ⁊ pfit de lui ⁊ de tout son roiaume.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ ceux q̃ occuperont les offices de chamblein seneschal de lostel ⁊ gardein de son prive seal soient psones suffissantes ⁊ covenables ⁊ qils soient reportours de ses voluntees entre lui ⁊ son dit conseil ⁊ q̃ nuls autres reportours ne soient usez daucune chose chargeante, sauvant toutdys le droit q̃ le Conte Doxford cleyme touchant le dit office de chamblein.

Item qil plese au Roy non granter aucun office de justice visconte eschetour seneschal de terre ou de seigneurie receivour custumer contreroulo<sup>r</sup> ne serchour ne aucunes fermes a aucune psonne sanz en avoir primement lavis de son conseil ⁊ de ses principalx officers.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ son estat touchant les revenues ⁊ les charges de son Eschequer soit veuz ⁊ examinez p certains seignurs a fin de mettre bone ordenance coment ⁊ de quoi son estat purra estre sustenuz ⁊ son poeple paie<sup>z</sup> pur les vivres q̃ serront pris pur son hostel come lestatut voet.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ lestat de son hostel soit veuz ⁊ q̃ si aucunes psones meins suffissantz ou nient pfitables y soient trovez, qils soient remuez ⁊ congieez et si plus de suffissantz y busoignent p lavis de son dit conseil q̃ adonques ils soient retenuz tieux q̃ soient a son honur ⁊ pfit ⁊ q̃ purront estre de poair de lui s<sup>ir</sup>vir come gentz suffissantz quant il av<sup>a</sup> busoign de eux.

Item qil plese au Roy soi desporter de doner ou granter terres rentes fermes gardes mariages eschetes annuytees ne autres pfitz ne revenues de ceux q̃ lui sont a p̃sent demorez ne dautres quant ils escherront a nulle psone, einz soient gardez ⁊ reservez pur son estat p̃pre ⁊ pur paier ses despenses ⁊ acquiter ses dettes. Et si aucune tiele charge deṽa estre g̃ntez adonques soit fait p̃ plein avis ⁊ assent de son conseil ⁊ bone informacion de la vraie value.

Item qil plese au Roy estre avisez de non granter legierement ch̃res de p̃doñ de mort de homme murdre rap̃ de femmes robbies ⁊ dautres felonies sanz bone informacion ⁊ tesmoignance de suffissantz gentz.

Item qil plese au Roy estre aussi avisez du grant de ch̃res dexempcion. Car autrement il ne troṽa a peine nul suffissant h̃ome a passer en enqueste ne destre visconte ne autre officer.

Item qil plese au Roy attrere a li gentz destat ⁊ de bien ⁊ de hoñr ⁊ cōmuner ovesques eux ⁊ eschuire la compaignie dautres. Car en ce fesant li en purra avenir g̃nd bien ⁊ hoñr ⁊ ensi attrera a li les cuers ⁊ amour de son poeple. Et en fesant le contraire li en purroit avenir le contraire a g̃nd pil de li ⁊ du roialme q̃ Dieu defende.

Item q̃ chescun q̃ s̃ra entour ñre f̃r le Roy p̃r le temps cesse ⁊ se despoite outrement desore de queconq, maintenance faire ou querele daut̃r daucune chose q̃ touche ptie emp̃ndre ⁊ p̃mouvoir deṽs ñre dit f̃r le Roy encontre q̃conq, psone ⁊ de q̃conq, brocage p̃ndre ou faire a ñre dit f̃r le Roy en tieu cas en privee ne en appert sur peyne destre deshonz̃ez ⁊ tenuz desloial ⁊ destre congiez hors de loustel du Roy sanz iames estre reconcillez a ycell.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xrv. f. 119. *Original.*

Sir John Dymock, mentioned in this petition, died in the 4th Ric. II.  
Vide Esch. eod. Ann., no. 20.]

*Le Roy voet q' le consayl trete ovque le sophyant  
de cest mater' ⁊ q' yl ayt ce q' reson demande.<sup>1</sup>*

A ⁊sexcellent ⁊ ⁊sredoubte fr nre fr le Roy.

Supplie ⁊shumblemēt vře vief Margarete jadis la femē  
Monf John Dymmok chivaler q̃ Dieu assoile q̃ come le  
dit Monsf John tenoit de vous mōn ⁊sg<sup>a</sup>ciouse fr le  
manoir de Scryvelby come del droit du dit Margarete  
p le svice destre arme le jour de vře coroneēmēt ⁊ destre  
prest pour defendre p son corps si ascun vouldra dedire  
vře roial mageste pour quell svice il duissoit avoir ctains  
fees ⁊ regard cestassavoir le mellior destrer ove trappure  
⁊ le mellior armure du Roy forspris un . cōme sez  
auncestres ont eu devant ces hoeurs. Pour queux feez  
⁊ regarde le dit Monfr John *poursuit* a vře roial ma-  
geste ⁊ vře ⁊ssage counseill long temps en sa vie.  
Pour quel poursuyt ⁊ autres costages qil avoit a vře  
coroneēmēt le dit Monf John estoit en dette le darrein jour  
de sa vie pluis q̃ cc. marcē a g<sup>a</sup>unde arreriseēmēt du dite  
suppliante son executrice si ele nā vře ⁊sg<sup>a</sup>ciouse eide.  
Que plese a vře roial mageste g<sup>a</sup>unt a vře dte vief ⁊  
ppetuele oratrice lez feez suisditz ou pour eulx resonable  
regarde q̃ le droit de sez heirs ne sont pas blesse p dis-  
continuanee de feez suisditz ⁊ ce pour Dieu ⁊ en oeuvre  
de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON'.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In the same hand.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4596. Art. 128. a modern *transcript*.

This document is presumed to belong to about the 9th or 10th Ric. II, as Sir John Clanvowe, who is mentioned therein, was retained to serve in the King's expedition into Scotland in 1385, and is supposed to have died before April 1390.]

SENSUENT les nouns des persones as queux le Consail estoit accordez que briefs de libate soient grantez par les causes desouz expressees sur les fees et annuitees a eux grantez et confermez.

Giles Frenssh par cause quil est gardein de la garde-robe deinz le chastel de Wyndesore.

Thom̃ Seğ par cause quil est gardein du manoir de Chilternelangeley.

Robt Greywell.

Josep̃ atte Hay.

John Burgh par cause quil est un des clerks de la receite ꝑc.

Moñ Joh Clanvowe	} Par cause quils feurent ovesq,
Moñ Robt Whitteneye	
Moñ Thō Bret	

le Roy en Escoce.

Le Sire de Seymour par cause quil feut chargez par le Conseil de garder le paijs pur doute de trouble.

Thom̃ Hoccleve	} Par cause quils sount clerks en l'office du prive seal.
Robt Frye	
Joh Hethe	
William Flete	

Le Sire de Castelhon par cause quil estoit ovesque le Roy en Escoce.

William Evesque de Tournay.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original*.]

*Le Roy ad grante au dit sopliant pardon de sest  
terme de Pashe jeques la valoir de C. l'i p̄ avis  
de Mon<sup>s</sup>r de Glayn ⁊ autres de soun consayt.*<sup>1</sup>

A Ispuissaunt ⁊ Isredoute f<sup>r</sup> n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy supplie v<sup>re</sup> humble liege Maud de Ver Contesse Doxoñ q̄ come la dite Maude eit pris a ferme del assent de v<sup>re</sup> Isnoble ⁊ Issage counseill touz les manoirs ⁊ f<sup>r</sup>ies ove touz lo<sup>r</sup> app<sup>t</sup>en<sup>ancez</sup> q̄ nadgeires furent al Duc Dyrlan<sup>d</sup> de s<sup>on</sup> heretage a greindre value q̄ nulle autre voleit avoir done . a cause de g<sup>a</sup>unt dendresse q̄ ele avoit de dite heretage q̄ il ne fuisse destrint ne gastee ne arerisse de f<sup>r</sup>ies ⁊ droitz app<sup>t</sup>en<sup>antz</sup> a dite heretage. Que plese de v<sup>re</sup> benigne ⁊ m<sup>ic</sup>iable g<sup>a</sup>ce de p<sup>d</sup>oner la ferme dun entier an q̄ amont a ccc. ⁊ x. li. de quele s<sup>ome</sup> n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ad g<sup>a</sup>untee al Duchesse Dyrlan<sup>d</sup> p son patent lxvj. li. xij. s. iij. d. a Mon<sup>s</sup>r John Couthe p patent le Duc Dyrlan<sup>d</sup> xxij. li. ⁊ a John Humbilby Clercz p patent del dit Duc iij. li. Et si remeint ccxvij. li. vj. s. viij. d. dount le paiement de ceste t<sup>me</sup> cvij. li. iij. s. iij. d.

T. PERCY.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 19, 20. *contemporary MS.*

These Articles contain many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's petition to the King and his Council, in the 16 Ric. II., inserted in page 41 *et seq. antea*; but whether this document preceded or was subsequent to that petition does not appear.]

TOUCHAUNT les articles q̄ n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ⁊ son counseill ont envoiez env<sup>s</sup> le Duc de Bretagne ⁊ Counte de Richemounte la voluntee de dit Duc est tiele.

Primement voet q̄ ferme ⁊ ppetuele alliaunce soit fait entre n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi sez heirs son roiaume ⁊ subgitz

---

<sup>1</sup> In the same hand.

dune pte et le dit Duc sez heirs son paiis t subgitz dautre pte. Cestassavoir q̃ le dit Duc et sez heirs sront tenuz t obligez de aider t conforter de tout lour poiare nre dit fr le Roi t sez heirs t lor querelle mainteignir contre touz lo' enemys. Et semblablement le Roi nre dit fr t sez ditz heirs sront tenuz t obligez de le faire p semblable au dit Duc t sez heirs contre touz lo' enemys t countre toux ceux q̃ guerre lui voldroient faire ou a sez heirs ou sa paiis. Reſve touz voies q̃ si paix se pigne entre nre dit fr le Roi ou sez heirs et le Roy de Fraunce ou sez heirs le dit Duc t sez heirs puissent fraunchement faire tielx devoirs t obeissances come ils devient a ceux a qi ils sont tenuz sanz reproche nenpeschement.

Item voet q̃ lui sez heirs t son paiis soient comprisez es tiels paix ou trieux come sront faitz entre les ditz accordés deux Rois du coste de Roi Dengleterre come un de sez alliez.

Item voet t supplie qen cas qil eit ascune guerre en son paiis qil plese a nre dit fr le Roi lui envoyer deinz ceteins temps resonable aps sa requeste deux mill home darmes t deux mill archs paieez p' demy an as coustages nre dit fr le Roi p' luy aider en sez guerres t auxi p' mainteignir la querele nre dit fr le Roi.

It voet logger les genz q̃ nre dit fr le Roi lui envoiera ensi, en sez villes t chasteaux les conforter t mainteignir en touz endroitz. Les queles gentz sront jurrez t obligez de garder bien t loialment les ditz chastels t villes en non de dit Duc t de sez heirs t les rendre t delivier au dit Duc ou sez heirs ou a lo' deputez touz les foith qils serront de eux requis sanz empeschement queleconq.

It p' le temps qils avront ensi la garde des ditz villes t chastels, en cas q̃ le dit Duc veigne demorer illoeqes



p<sup>r</sup> maynteignir les guerres ⁊ voille p<sup>r</sup>ndre ⁊ avoir les p<sup>r</sup>fitz de guerres les ditz gentz s<sup>r</sup>ont as coustages ⁊ soude de dit Duc ⁊ en quele cas les ditz gentz av<sup>r</sup>ont lo<sup>r</sup> droit selonc la custume de guerre.

Item voet p<sup>r</sup> les bones norture plesirs ⁊ sustenaunces qil ad euz de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ⁊ de sez p<sup>r</sup>genito<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ de so<sup>n</sup> roiaume en cas qil descende sanz heir de so<sup>n</sup> corps engendrez resigner au dit Roi n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ as sez heirs tout so<sup>n</sup> droit ⁊ t<sup>r</sup>itle de Bretagne.

Item voet ⁊ requert q<sup>l</sup> restitucio<sup>n</sup> lui soit faite de sa Countee de Richemounte ovesq<sup>l</sup> les arrerages dicelles come p<sup>r</sup> pluso<sup>r</sup>s foith<sup>r</sup> lui ad este g<sup>r</sup>unte tant en plein plement come aillours ou p<sup>r</sup> les ditz arrerages tiele s<sup>o</sup>me come purra estre accorde entre les counseils ⁊ deputez de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ⁊ du dit Duc.

Item en cas q<sup>l</sup> le dit Duc voet venir lui sa femme ⁊ lour enfantz a demorer p<sup>r</sup> ascune aventure en Engle<sup>r</sup>re voet q<sup>l</sup> n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ou sez heirs soient tenuz de luy bailler ⁊ assigner en Engle<sup>r</sup>re dys mill<sup>r</sup> marcs de t<sup>r</sup>re p<sup>r</sup> an en bone assete en outre sa d<sup>r</sup>te countee de Richemounte ⁊ les autres t<sup>r</sup>res qil ad p<sup>r</sup> leschaunge de Brest p<sup>r</sup> mainteigner lestat de lui sa femme ⁊ sez enfantz ⁊ alors il mettra en la garde de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ou de sez heirs ou de leur deputees touz sez villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions dont il av<sup>r</sup>a poiare p<sup>r</sup> les garder en no<sup>n</sup> de luy ⁊ de sez heirs sanz fraude ou male engyne les queux s<sup>r</sup>ont delors gardez as coustages de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ⁊ de sez heirs.

It<sup>r</sup> en cas q<sup>l</sup> le dit Duc ou sez heirs vorroient reto<sup>n</sup>er a lour pa<sup>r</sup>is p<sup>r</sup> le reavoir en lo<sup>r</sup> maine n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ou sez heirs s<sup>r</sup>ont tenuz de lo<sup>r</sup> rendre ⁊ deli<sup>r</sup>ver les ditz villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions franchement sanz ascun empeschement queleconq<sup>l</sup> pissint q<sup>l</sup> les gentz q<sup>l</sup>

avont la garde p<sup>r</sup> n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ou sez heirs ent soient garniz au meyns p<sup>r</sup> un quatre dun an au fine qils puissent le mesme temps reto<sup>n</sup>er a lo<sup>r</sup> paiis. Et nent mettra le dit Duc null<sup>t</sup> empeschement q̃ n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ou sez heirs ne soient paie<sup>z</sup> des arrerages q̃ lo<sup>r</sup> s<sup>r</sup>ront duez a cause de ceo.

Item ferra le dit Duc coundure seurement a so<sup>n</sup> poiare les ditz gentz a lour coustages mesmes tanq<sup>s</sup> a lo<sup>r</sup> paiis.

It<sup>em</sup> voet q̃ n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi face p<sup>r</sup> lui t<sup>z</sup> sez heirs gen<sup>er</sup>ale acquittance au dit Duc t<sup>z</sup> sez heirs de tout ceo [qils] purront de lui demander de tout temps passe a cause de moeble t<sup>z</sup> p<sup>r</sup> semblable le voet faire a n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> le Roi.

Item en cas q̃ le dit Duc voudroit aler en le s<sup>vi</sup>ce de Dieux s<sup>r</sup> les enemys de la foye come en long temps il ad este [en voluntee] il demande t<sup>z</sup> supplie a n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi qil puisse ap<sup>s</sup> q̃ paix ou long trieu sont faitz entre les ditz deux Royes avoir tiele nombre de gentz come il p<sup>r</sup>a trover p<sup>r</sup> so<sup>n</sup> argent des subgitz de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy p<sup>r</sup> aler ove lui en le dit s<sup>vi</sup>ce sanz estre destourbez p<sup>r</sup> n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ne null<sup>t</sup> des soens.

Item demande le dit Duc q̃ n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi comande en cest ple<sup>m</sup>t que touz vesseux qui mareent de son roiaume es pties de Guy<sup>e</sup>ne prangent t<sup>z</sup> ayent les breffs du dit Duc cōme lui t<sup>z</sup> ses ancestres lont use t<sup>z</sup> acoustūe t<sup>z</sup> q̃ n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> vuille bailler ses f<sup>r</sup>es sur ce po<sup>r</sup> a<sup>l</sup>r a ses officers de Guy<sup>e</sup>ne.

It<sup>em</sup> demēde t<sup>z</sup> supp<sup>e</sup> q̃ plaise a n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> faire es heirs t<sup>z</sup> executo<sup>r</sup>s de Jenekin filz Nicole acompter a le dit Duc ou ses depputez dou temps quil fut son recevoir t<sup>z</sup> officer.

It<sup>em</sup> veult le dit Duc q̃ p<sup>r</sup> cestes p<sup>r</sup>sentes allyances tout fait de guerre cesse dent<sup>z</sup> n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> ledit Duc leur hoirs

¶ t pais ¶ subgitz senz estre fait pñs ou leve aucūes rencons  
 grevāces ou novalitez tant de Brest cōme dailleurs. Et  
 q̃ touz marchnz ¶ gentz de lour paiis puissēt seuremēt  
 convser lōs bñs aux autres cōme amys ¶ bienveillanz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest in July, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

#### LA RESPONS DE LA CREDENCE REYNALD HOKERE.

Primerement q<sup>nt</sup> a la sege de Chirburgh : a quele hure q̃ je viendray la ou les autres f<sup>rs</sup> du roiaume serrount , je dirray mon avis a meulz q̃ je sauray ¶ come Dieu me donra la grace.

Itm q<sup>nt</sup> a le second article il me semble bñ fait ceo q̃ le conceil Monf<sup>r</sup> ount ordeinez , mes qil soit hastie , ¶ q̃ si isemble a Monf<sup>r</sup> ¶ son conseil qil soit a faire , q̃ a quele hure q̃ la navye serra venuz de Burdeux ¶ dautres lieux en Engleterre q̃ les am̃als soient chargez de les traire en ascun port . q̃ si isemble as dits f<sup>rs</sup> q<sup>nt</sup> ils serront assemblez , q̃ le lieu serra rescous , qil p<sup>ra</sup> estre hastiement fait , qar en le haste p<sup>ra</sup> estre ¶ hon<sup>r</sup> ¶ pfit ¶ en le tarrier dishon<sup>r</sup> ¶ damage.

Itm qñt a le terciz article ¶ a le quart , je serray prest de vener a Monf<sup>r</sup> le Roy a jour assigne la ou li plerra si Dieu me doint santtie , mes q̃ ceo ne soit a Londres ne pres environ come le portour de cestes vo<sup>s</sup> saura dire.

Itm qñt a le quint article , il me plect bñ q̃ ceux de Londres fount toutdys lo<sup>r</sup> devoir a Monf<sup>r</sup> come a lo<sup>r</sup> fio<sup>r</sup> lige ¶ a mes freres ¶ a moy ¶ a tous les autres f<sup>rs</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> devoir , mes je les ay oy sovent aussi bele parler ¶ petit

faire. Et tochant la remuer de la Chancellarie, je ne oseroye ne ne vorroye counseiller le contrarie de cella q̃ fu cōseille en p̃sence de mon t̃sredoute f̃r le Roy a Gloucestre sauns la p̃sence des f̃rs qi furount la, ou la greindre ptie de eux.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad graunte p̃ avys de conseil.*<sup>1</sup>

A tresexcellent t̃ tresredote f̃r ñre f̃r le Roy. Suppli treshumblement ṽre p̃ve t̃ humble familier William Hunte Vadlet de ṽre Chambre q̃ come il prist naidgairs a ferme de ṽre tresage conseil p̃ endenture le subsidie de alnage en le counte de Wilteš a t̃me de c̃teins ans p̃my ent rendant a ṽre hautesse cent marcz p̃ an avec la clause t̃ condicioñ qa fin del t̃me de sa d̃te ferme il ãvoit mesme la ferme devant toutz autres t̃ en meisne temps un certene p̃sone p̃ mal volunte p̃fra a ṽre dit conseil dencreser la d̃te ferme de cynk marcz p̃ an, pont le dit suppliant sibn p̃r ṽgoine qil ne s̃roit estre surplantez t̃ horsmys de sa d̃te ferme come pur ease de son coer. il ad priz mesme la ferme de ṽre dit conseil a t̃me de dusze ans a encrees de cynk marcz p̃ an a g̃nd arerisement de son petit estat. Il plese a ṽre haute mageste de ṽre g̃ce esp̃al g̃nter a ṽre dit p̃ve s̃vant. cynk marcz annuelles a p̃ndre de la dit subsidie p̃ les mains des ferm̃s dycel qi pur le temps s̃ront a t̃me de sa vie en regard de son longe s̃vice t̃ p̃r ent sustiñ son petit estat, t̃ outre ce g̃nter q̃ le dit suppliant ne s̃ra horsmys de sa d̃te ferme pur male volunte ne pur ascun encrees son dit t̃me ent durant pur Dieu t̃ en eovre de charite.

P. COURTENAY.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In the same hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

*Le Roy lad g<sup>ante</sup> p avis de 9<sup>s</sup>.<sup>1</sup>*

A n<sup>re</sup> Isredoute ⁊ Is excellent fr le Roi. Supplie  
Is humblement so<sup>n</sup> po<sup>v</sup> Isvant William Goderich q̃ come  
Jo<sup>hn</sup> Goderich son pier teingt la baillie del hundred de  
Gertre ove les appurtenantz en le countee de Leycest<sup>r</sup>  
a Isme de sa vie du g<sup>ante</sup> le Isnoble Roi Edward v<sup>re</sup> aiel  
q̃ Dieu assoille quele g<sup>ante</sup> vous avetz p vos Isres patentz  
confermez. Pleise a v<sup>re</sup> dit Is excellent fr<sup>ie</sup> g<sup>unt</sup> au dit  
William la baillie susd<sup>te</sup> ove les app<sup>r</sup>tenantz ⁊ pfitz. A  
avoir ⁊ tener a Isme de sa vie ap<sup>s</sup> le deces du dit Jo<sup>hn</sup>  
sanz ascun ent rendre a vous ou a voz heirs pur Dieu ⁊  
en oevre de charite.

NORTH'.<sup>1</sup>

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. 11. f. 132. *Original.*

The accounts of the Bishops of Scotland are too imperfect to fix the date of this petition. Nothing occurs respecting the petitioner in Spottiswood, Keith, or Chalmers. As William Le Scrop became Earl of Wiltshire in September 1397, it must have been presented before that time, and probably between 1392, when Scrope became one of the King's favourites, and 1397.]

*Le Roy voet qe Isn gseil en ordeyn ceo qe . . : semb<sup>t</sup>  
de resu'.<sup>2</sup>*

A n<sup>re</sup> Is excellent ⁊ Isredoute fr le Roy. Supplie  
humblement v<sup>re</sup> po<sup>v</sup> liege chapelyn ⁊ continuel orator  
frere Jo<sup>hn</sup> Framysden del ordre des meno<sup>r</sup>s, q̃ com il  
est ordeigne Evesq<sup>de</sup> Glascho en Escocoe com a vous

<sup>1</sup> In the same hand.

<sup>2</sup> This answer, which is in the same hand as the signature, is scarcely legible.

Isredoute fr est Etifie p la bulle de nre Isseintisme piere le Pape , et les Escotes ne luy voillent recevoir en levesq, illoeqes p cause de les cismatiks , et p cause de les Trues il ne poet avoir [ses dismes] de voz lieges dem'rantz dedeinz les boundes du dit eveschie , et auxi voz lieges noesent arrester ascunes choses apptenantz a soñ dit eveschie sanz vre especiale patent : Pleise a vre Isgacious frie a luy grunter une especiale patent comandant a les gardeyns de la Estmarche t de la Westmarche q ore sont t qi p le temps sront et a toutz voz lieges sr les ditz marches dem'rantz de mettre le dit suppliant en pleine possession de soñ dit eveschie sibien en spualtee come en tempalte si avant come nre Isseintisme piere luy ad donee poair sanz aucun empeschement ent faire a voz ditz liges en temps avenir : ou autrement a luy grun de vre almoigne dont il puisse vivre come apptient a soñ estat tanq il soit en possession del dit eveschie , issint q tiel membre de seinte esglise ne defaille desouz si puisant fr t filz de seinte esglise come vous estez p Dieu t en oeuvre de charite , et a lme de sa vie il sra vre continuel orato.

W. LE SCROP.



**A C T S**  
**OF**  
**THE PRIVY COUNCIL,**  
**IN THE REIGN OF**  
**KING HENRY THE FOURTH.**  
**1399—1413.**





# ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

## KING HENRY IV.

---

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 28. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to and answer of the Council, 4th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, died on Monday next before the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, 1 Hen. IV. 22nd September 1399, leaving two sons,—Thomas, the petitioner, who was then fourteen years of age, and John. The petitioner never assumed the title of Duke of Norfolk; he was beheaded in 6 Hen. IV. and died without issue, when his brother John became his heir, who was restored to the dukedom of Norfolk in 3 Hen. VI. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i. p. 129, 130. Esch. 1 Hen. IV. no. 71. and Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 274-5.]

PLESE a notre tresexcellent et souveraigne seigneur le Roy al treshumble requeste de votre humble liege Thomas Moubury filz et heir de son treshonure seigneur et pere le Duc de Nortfolk que Dieux assoille considerer coment il et tout son heritage par reisun del meyndre age de lui sont en votre honourable garde faire par tant a lui ordeigner et assigner de votre tresgracieuse roial seignurie certayn somme de moneye et suffisante aprendre annuellement et avoir pur sa sustenance des terres et seignuries de Gower et de Kylvey en Gales de son heritage parmy les mayns des fermers ou occupiours des

terres et seignuries susdites et que plesse a votre hautesse luy assigner a demourer ovesq, la royne ou il ad demourez avant ces heures pur apprendre honur et gentillesse pur le melx servir et ples<sup>1</sup>unce faĩr a votre hautesse en temps avenir.

*Dors.* Le quart jour de Decembr l'an 7c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eit cccl. marcs par an de les terres et seignuries deinz escrites en eide de sa sustenance tanque il viegne a son plein age et que John frere a mesme le suppliant eit c<sup>1</sup> des mesmes les terres et seignuries chascun an pur maintenir son estat durant le meindre age du dit suppliant.

Presens Messieurs l'Ercevesq, de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Londres Wynč Duresme Hereford et Excestre le Duc d'Everwyk les Countes de Rutland Huntyngdoñ Warř Northumbř Westmūt et Wirč les Chanč Tresorer et Gardein du prive seal et les Sires de Lovell et le Despenser Mons<sup>r</sup> Thomas Erpingham John Doreward John Coggeshale M<sup>r</sup> John Propheř John Frenyngham et William Roos.

---

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 66. a modern  
*Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, and answer thereto, 8th December, 1 Hen. IV.  
1399.]

A tressage Conseil nostre S<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

SUPPLIE humblement Joñn Skelton Esquier que come le dit Joñn estoit ordine par commission le Roi Richard que darrain fuist dalier vers le Roi d'Escoce pur oier et regarder de le dit Roi d'Escoce fere serement<sup>1</sup> solunc la

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Gerard Heron knight and John Skelton esquire were appointed commissioners for the purpose mentioned in this petition, on the 14th January, 22 Ric. II. 1399. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 146. and *Fæd. ra*, vol. viii. p. 64.

forme d'une accorde fait par mon treshonore S<sup>r</sup> Joñ nadgairs Duk de Lancastre que Dieu assoile et uncle a dit Roi Richard et autres commissioners de sa parte<sup>1</sup> Et le Duk de Rosey et autres commissioners de le dit Roi d'Escoce de certains trieus et sufferaunce de guerre par le ditz commissioners prises et fermes a Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce a durer de le fest de Seint Michel l'an du dit Roi Richard xxij<sup>de</sup> tanq'al fest de Seint Michel lors proschein ensuant<sup>2</sup> Que pleise grauntier l'res du prive seal directes as treñ barons et chambleins del Eschequer lour comandantz d'aconter ovesque le dit Joñ Skeltoñ par son serement de le viage suisdite alouant au dit Joñ Skeltoñ pur le temps qil estoit travaillant entour la dit bosoigne a tieux gages le jour come ad estee allowee as autres esquiers de son estat alantz en le service du Roi vers les parties d'Escoce devant ces heures Et que de ceo que serra due au dit Joñ par mesme l'acont les avanditz tresorer et chambleyns lui facent paiement pur Dieu en oevre de charitee.

*Dors.* Le viij. jour de Decembre l'an &c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que garant du prive seal soit fait as tresorer et barons de l'Eschequier d'aconter ovesque le suppliant sur la matire comprise en ceste bille et de lui allouer tanque a les sōmes par lui receuz ou dedeinz.

P<sup>ns</sup> Mess<sup>rs</sup> le Duc Deverwyk l'Evesque de Wyn̄ les Contes de War̄ Northumb̄ Westm̄t le Tresorer le Gardein du prive seal le Sire de Lovell Mestre Joñ Prophete Joñ Doreward.

---

<sup>1</sup> Their Commission, dated 5th February 1397-8, is printed in Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 139, and in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> Dated 16th March 1397-8, and printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 35.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 129 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Though these Minutes form part of the very few extracts from the proceedings of the Council which were printed by Rymer, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 125,) it was necessary to insert them in this collection. The article is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

FAIT a rememb<sup>r</sup> qen le graund Conseil sommonez par commandement de ñre f<sup>r</sup> le Roi destre tenuz a Westm<sup>n</sup> le ix. jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan de son regne primer par force des f<sup>r</sup>es du prive seal de ñre dit seigneur le Roi directes as seignurs si<sup>b</sup>n espirituelx come temporelx les nouns des queux ensuent cy apres, t<sup>t</sup> mesmes les seignurs par force des mandementz de ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi a eux come dit est adreesees. as ditz lieu t<sup>t</sup> jour assemblantz en p<sup>s</sup>ence de mesme ñre seigneur le Roi Monf William Faryngton<sup>n</sup> envoiez par Levesq, de Duresme le Conte de Wir<sup>c</sup> t<sup>t</sup> le Sire de Say ambassiatours du Roy<sup>1</sup> esteantz a Caleis pur c<sup>o</sup>teine message faire a lad<sup>v</sup>saire de France apporta a ñre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi dep les ditz ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s certains f<sup>r</sup>es ovesq, credence a lui baillee en escrit a ycestes annexeas les queles f<sup>r</sup>es en le dit conseil lues t<sup>t</sup> credence monstree a la matire en substance en icelles comprise.

---

<sup>1</sup> Walter Bishop of Durham, and Thomas Earl of Worcester, were appointed ambassadors to negotiate marriages between the children of the Kings of England and France, and for a truce between the two countries, on the 29th November, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 108, 109. On the 19th February following, William lord Say, and Master Richard Holme, were associated with them in that mission. *Ibid.* vol. viii. pp. 128, 129. It appears, however, from these Minutes that Lord Say acted as one of the ambassadors before the date of his appointment.

mesme nre fr le Roi par avis du dit son conseil envoia respounse par ses Ires desouz son signet envoiees par un messenger de sa chambre as ditz ambassiatours a toute haste les queles Ires p les ambassiato's receues yceux ambassiatours envoierent a nre dit fr le Roy une Ire desouz lour sealx en la quele fut enclosee la copie dune Ire a eux envoiee p le dit advsaire de France t sur quele Ire mesme nre fr le Roi lour envoia respounse tiele come sembloit a lui t a son conseil affaire p desouz son signet. Siq, toutesfoiz tant p la demonstracion faite p lavantdit Monf William Faryngtoñ come p le tenir de les Ires de lavantdit advsaire de France as ditz ambassiato's directes t p plusours autres voies illoeques declarees il estoit vraisemble davoir espace plus de guerre q de pees ou de trieves ou affermance des trieves prises en temps de R. nadgairs Roi pentre le roialmes principaux t ce apparroit bn. Car les ambassiato's fditz ne povoient venir a la psence du dit advsaire ne saufconduit lour fut envoieez mais le haud qui feut alez pur le dit saufconduit detenuz a force en le roiaume de France. Et en quel conseil monstre fut coment les Escotz avoient ore tard fait gantz invasions arsures chivachees t attemptatz encountre les trieves t purposent de faire [ce mesme] p laide de ceux de France sur les marches vs Escoce si hastive resistance ny soit purveu. Sur quoi de pur obvier a toute manie ambiguitee t doute en cell ptie t de y prvoier de remede t coment fra seurement ordenez tant pur la gouvnance t estuffement de Calais t des marches illoeques come pur lordinance affaire sur la meer p les causes desus declarees considerees auxi la necessitee q le Roi nre seignur ad de monoie t ce p plusours manies t voies en dit consail declarees demande feut des ditz frs espirituelx t temporelx singulièrement

examinez coment ¶ en quele manere leur sembloit ¶ aucune eide serroit grantee ¶ octroiez au Roi en ce cas ¶ si mesmes les frs voudroient purveier pur eide de lour pt en mesme le cas. Et sur ce les ditz frs espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz la necessitee ¶n grande ¶ pur eschuire aucune plement estre sommonez p celi cause pmy la quele le comun poeple devoit estre chargez p imposition taxe ou taillage ou briefment par autre voie queconq, les ditz seignurs espirituelx ¶ temporelx feurent assentuz de g<sup>a</sup>unter aide a ¶re dit fr le Roi en la manere qensuit. Cestassavoir les frs espirituelx desouz nommez ¶hun de eux g<sup>a</sup>unta une disme con¶nente lui mesmes destre levee a toute la haste ¶ faire ce purra sur tiele condici¶n ¶ si aucune convocation de le clergie soit faite en temps avenir ¶ de eux aviendroit la disme estre demandee pur ¶re dit fr le Roi pur ceste necessitee ou pur semble ¶ p ce la disme ¶roit g<sup>a</sup>untee qadonqes les ditz seignurs espirituelx qui grantent [la] disme a ceste foiz ¶ront [alors] quitz ¶ deschargez de paier la disme pur lour mesmes ¶ aviendroit estre ensi grantee en dit plement ¶ ivesq, ce que yceux frs espirituelx ¶ront auxi deschargez de lescuage ¶ soloit estre demandez des frs espirituelx en tieu cas en temps de les progenitours de ¶re dit fr le Roi come p record en leschequier pleinement appt.

I¶m en mesme le conseil accordez fut ¶ assentuz que ¶res du prive seal soient faites a touz les abbees deinz le roiaume re¶nceantes coment les frs espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz ceste necessitee demander hastive eide ont g<sup>a</sup>ntee cestas¶ les frs espirituelx une disme come def est dit ¶ les frs temporelx une autre g<sup>a</sup>nde eide pur lour pt ¶ coment le Roi confie ¶n ¶ si les ditz

abbees feussēt p̄sentz en le dit conseil voudroient semblablement faire selonc lour estatz. Et p̄ tant especialement prier mesmes les abbees de g<sup>a</sup>unt<sup>o</sup> aucun eide au Roi en cas considerees les choses q̄ y sount a considerer t̄ q̄ leide p̄ eux a graunter veullent a toute haste envoier a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roi p̄ la cause susdite t̄c.

Sensuent les nouns des ercevesques t̄ evesques qui feurent p̄ns en dit conseil

Les Ercevesques de    Canterbirs t̄ }  
                                    Devwyk }

Les Evesques de { Londres  
                                    Wyncestre  
                                    Ely  
                                    Lincoln  
                                    Hereford  
                                    Saz  
                                    Excestre  
                                    Cestre  
                                    Seint David  
                                    Landaf  
                                    Bangor }

Sensuent les nouns des seignurs temporelx qui ont grantez en maintenance des guerres ore eminentz t̄ vraisemblables davenir certeine eide t̄ subside par le quart dun an en maniere qensuit.

Les Contes { de Northumb<sup>r</sup> t̄ } Chūn de eux ad grantez de trov<sup>o</sup>  
                                    Westm<sup>r</sup>land {    a ses coustages p̄ terre xl.  
                                                                                    hōmes darmes t̄ vj<sup>xx</sup>. archs.

Les Contes de { War<sup>r</sup> t̄ } Chūn de eux ad grantez de trov<sup>o</sup>  
                                    Destafford {    a ses coustages par meer xx.  
                                                                                    hōmes darmes t̄ xl. archs.

Le Sire de Bergeveney ad grantez a ses coustages xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs p tre.

Le Sire de Mauley ad g<sup>antez</sup> de trov a ses coustages p tre vj. hōmes darmes ⁊ xij. archs.

Le Conte de Suff

Les Sires de { Loveſt  
Berkele  
Powys  
Camoys  
Seint John  
Burnelt

Chun de eux ad grantez de trov a ses coustages une nief arraie de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantment estuffe de mariñs.

Les Sires de { Fitz Wautier  
Darcy ⁊  
Seymour

Chun de eux ad grantez de trov p meer la moitee dune nief arraiee de x. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs.

Les Sires de { Roos ⁊  
Willughby

Ils ount grantez de trov ensemble par meer une nief arraiee de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantmēt de mariñs ⁊ aussi destre p<sup>stz</sup> p' fvir le Roi par tre.

Les Sires de { Scales ⁊  
Bardolf

Chun de eux ad grantez de faire fvice en sa ppre psone au Roi saunz gages ou regard pndre.





[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 9-10 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

**FAIT A REMEMBRER DE CERTAINS MATIRES NECESSAIRS A  
MONSTRER AU GRANT CONSEIL DU ROY.**

En primes si R nadgairs Roy soit uncore vivant a ce que len suppose quil est, ordenez soit quil soit bn t seurement gardez pur sauvacion de lestat du Roi t de son roiaume.

Ifm p cause q comissions sont faites pmy le roialme denquere entre autres de touz ceux qi furent . . . . a celle treson qestoit ore tarde p'pose t fait contre le Roy p le Conte de Kent t autres pont chescun veisin p malice purra accuser son veisin come ils font de jour en autre dont g<sup>nde</sup> trouble p'ra sourder p tout le roialme a tsg<sup>nd</sup> pil dicell' il semble chose expedient p' le quiete t t<sup>n</sup>-quillite du roialme t seuretee du people t meesment en ceste nouvelle monde: q certaines psones p<sup>ncipalx</sup> a excepter selonc la bone t g<sup>ciouse</sup> discrecion du Roy pdon genal soit g<sup>ntez</sup> t otroiez a tout le people du roialme touchant le treson susdit t touz au<sup>s</sup> lour mesp<sup>sions</sup> sur ce cōmys t ppetrez:

Ifm considere coment les cōmunes du roiaume a cause de la destruccio<sup>n</sup> des Co<sup>ntes</sup> de Kent de Sa<sup>z</sup> t de Hunteyndon t du Sire le Despenser t au<sup>s</sup> traitours au Roy: sont devenuz si fiers qils neschuent de destruirement plusieurs des liges du Roy sanz aucun pcesse de la loy en manaceant de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont tsg<sup>nd</sup> pil p'ra avenir a tout le roialme t derogacio<sup>n</sup> de lestat du Roy il semble expedient q sil aviegne q desore enavant aucun tiele mesp<sup>sion</sup> soit fet dont le Roy ou son conseil eit informacio<sup>n</sup> p aucuns dignes de foy maintenant aucuns des p<sup>ncipalx</sup> psones ensi mesp<sup>gnantz</sup>

soient arrestuz ⁊ constreintz de venir devant le Roy ou son conseil p<sup>r</sup> estre a leur responce ⁊ mys en sauve garde tanq<sup>z</sup> len p<sup>r</sup>ra avoir pleine enquerree de ce q<sup>z</sup> leur est surmys. Et en cas qils p<sup>r</sup>ront estre atteintz qils soient puniz p<sup>r</sup> la loy en essample des auts. Qar len suppose q<sup>z</sup> les justices en leur sessions ne p<sup>r</sup>ront faire aucun redresse en celle p<sup>t</sup>ie p<sup>r</sup> destourbance ⁊ fiertee des cōmuns queux ne sont de bone voloir destre desouz estroit gov<sup>n</sup>ance.

Item ordenez soit q<sup>z</sup> le chastel de Pembrok ⁊ les autres chasteaux p<sup>s</sup>de la meer soient b<sup>n</sup> gardez pur linvasion des enemys.

Item au fin que le Roi purra mieux defendre lui mesmes ⁊ son roiaume contre linvasion de ses enemys ⁊ sustenir honurablement lestat de lui ⁊ de son roiaume saunz charger son poeple, il est expedient de supplier au Roy que lui plese garder en sa main touz les seignuries queles par voie de forfaiture sount ⁊ serrount devenuz en sa mein ⁊ aussi les forfaitz ensemblemēt [ovesq<sup>z</sup> les] issues ⁊ revenues des ditz f<sup>r</sup>ies esteantz nient levez. Car si le Roy busoigneroit davoir ⁊ demander aucun eide de son poeple par voie de grant en parlement len avoit resonable cause de dire q<sup>z</sup> des issues ⁊ revenues de son roiaume ⁊ meesment par cause q<sup>z</sup> tant de grandz seignuries sont ensi devenuz en sa mein, il purroit b<sup>n</sup> assez avoir pur la sustenance de lui ⁊ defense de son roiaume.

Item que les paiementz que busoigneront estre faitz pur les despenses de son dit houstiel soient assignez sur les revenues des dites seignuries tanq<sup>z</sup> a une covenable somme a limiter par le sage discrecion du Roi ⁊ de son conseil.

Item que suffissant assignement soit fait sur les custumes des leyns pur la sauve garde des marches . . . . .

Item que la navye soit assemblee a Sandewiz a plustost que faire se purra selonc . . . . .

Item de supplier au Roi que lui plesse mettre son houstiel en bone gouvernance saunz faire excessive . . .  
. . . . . ycel au fin quil purra . . . . .  
saunz charger son poeple.

Item par cause que puis la coronacion du Roi assemblees ⁊ levees de gentz ont este faitz sibi par les Contes de Kent ⁊ de Saresbirs ⁊ autres, come par ceux du contee de Cestre queles eussent este en destruccion du Roy ⁊ de son roiaume si Dieu de sa grace especiale sur ce neust purveu de hastive remede: il semble expedient pur la sauvacion du Roy ⁊ de tout son roiaume que commissions soient faites as justices de pees ⁊ les viscontes parmy le roiaume ⁊ as autres psones suffissantz deinz chun contee: qen cas q̃ aucuns tielx levees ou assemblees de gentz sourdent ou q̃ les commissionns puissent savoir q̃ ordenance ou covyne se face pur faire tielx assemblees ou levees en temps avenir: mesmes les commissionns par forte mein si busoigne serra ce puissent destourber ⁊ constreindre les malfesours desteer a la ley.

Item qen chune contee du roiaume certaine nombre de gentz plus suffissantz ⁊ de bone fame soient retenuz devers le Roy ⁊ associez as commissionns susditz ⁊ chargez enoutre de mettre lour peine ⁊ diligence en lour paiis de sauver lestat du Roy ⁊ de son poeple saunz estre damagez en lour corps ou bns par linvasion de laronz ou autres mauveys gentz. Et que touz ceux de la dite retenue eient du grant du Roi p an tant come plerra au Roy une somme covenable selonc lour estat, Et q̃ celle charge purra mieulz estre supportee: il fault que le Roy garde en sa mein touz les seignuries ⁊ revenues du roiaume q̃ sont ou front devenuz en sa

mein p queconq, voie de forfaiture ou autrement saunz les doner a aucuny troÿ largement t p especial ce q'appartient a la corone.

Item il semble expedient que ne covenable psone de lassent du Roy soit assignez que lui purra faire report de temps en temps de lavis de son conseil en toutes choses touchantz lonur t estat de lui t de son roialme t de certifier le conseil la voluntee du Roy. Et que ce soit fait sibien pur garder lestat du Roy, come pur sauvacion de lestat de chune psone de mesme le conseil, qui se vorroit loiaument acquiter envers le Roy come il est tenuz par vertue de son serement a lui fait.

Item que lres du prive seal soient directes as justices du pees t as viscontes des contees es queux les loiaux liges du Roy safforcerent de resister a la malice des Contes de Kent t de Sax t dautres en socour du Roy t sauvacion de son roiaume, fesant regracier a touz ceux foiaux liges de lour loial fvice fait au Roy lour confortant que la voluntee du Roy est de lour monstrier par celle cause bone t gracieuse seignurie es choses quilz averont affaire pardevs lui.

Item que de chune contee du roiaume certains suffisantz esquiers armez t archs soient esluz demorer pur un temps as gages du Roi hors de son houstel pres de lui fesant gaité chescun nuyt entour le Roy. Et que le Seneschal du Roi soit chargez de garnir t charger touz les meynalx du Roi destre armez t arraiez selonc lour estatx pur la sauve garde du Roy. Et q̃ proclamacion soit fait de temps en temps es lieux ou les ditz gentz soient loggez en le paiis q̃ mesmes les gentz paient loiaument pur lour vitailles. Et en cas quilz ne facent ou quilz facent aucun tort ou damage as liges du Roi, quilz ent facent complainte au Seneschal del houstel dent

avoir redresse, & q̃ si le sen<sup>al</sup> puisse trouver q̃ aucun paiement de tieux vitailles soit aderere, q̃ le sen<sup>al</sup> rebatant a tant des gages de ceux nient paiantz face paier as liges susditz ce q̃ lour soit ensi duz :

Item dordener pur linstruccion & commission a doner a levesq̃ de H'eford & as autres messages du Roy envoieiz a la court de Rome touchant la moderacion ou repel de lestatut de provisours & aussi touchant les articles de clergie et le sisme de seinte eglise :

Item de linstruccion a doner a Monf<sup>r</sup> Wauter Blount chivaler & a un clerc qui serront envoieiz a Portugale Espagne & Aragon & q̃ le clerc soit nommez & garniz par temps

Quant<sup>1</sup> a le primer article il semble au Conseil expedient de parler au Roi qen cas que R<sup>x</sup> nadgairs Roy &c. soit uncore vivant quil soit mys en seuretee aggreable a les f<sup>s</sup> du roiaume, & sil soit alez de vie a trespasement

<sup>1</sup> The subjoined rough memoranda of these answers to the points stated in the preceding article also occur in the same MS. f. 9b. :

insurreccions & p'dicions p' eux faitz & p'petrez . . . la feste de la Purificacion de n're Dame darrein passez.

ij. Il semble a le conseil q' pardon gen'al soit grantez a touz les liges du Roy [p'entre cy & le prim' jour de Marz proch' ven] forpris a ceux du contee de Cestre [& autres a estre ~~excepts par le Roi~~ nommez p' le Roi] & si aucun ~~se sente coupable q' busoigne~~ [vuille] avoir p'don en especial, pur . . . au Chanc' pur sa chartre paiant au Roi son fee de grand seel.

iiij. Il semble au conseil q' ceste article est juste & resonable & q' ce soit faite sur peyne de forfait'e &c.

iiij. Soient faitz l'res du prive seal directes as gardeins des chasteaux par les sauvement garder.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 73. vol. iii. p. 426.

qadonques soit il monstrez ov̄tem̄t au poeple au fin quilz ent puissent avoir conissance.<sup>1</sup>

Quant a le second article: il semble au conseil que pardon gen̄al soit grauntée a touz les liges du Roi de touz maniers insurreccions prodicions ⁊ trespas par eux faitz ⁊ ppetrez devant la feste de la Purificacion de n̄re Dame darrein passez: forspris a ceux du contee de Cestre ⁊ autres a estre nommez par le Roy parentre cy ⁊ le prin̄ jour de Marz proch̄ venant, et si aucun vuille avoir pardon en especial, pursue au Chancellier pur sa chartre.

Quant a le tierz article, il semble au conseil icelle moult necessaire ⁊ q̄ ce soit mys en execucion ⁊ q̄ ceux qui viegnent au contraire forfacent au Roi ce quilz purront forfaire.

Quant a le quart *article* accordez est par le conseil q̄ Ires du prive seal soient *directes* as gardeins ou *constables* des chasteux de Suthgales pur les sauvement *garder* sicome ils en vullent respoundre a n̄re seignur le Roy.<sup>2</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

SOIENT Ires patentes desouz le grant seal directz as justices de pes<sup>3</sup> ⁊ viscontes pmy le royaume de pclamer

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Archeologia, vol. xx. pp. 220. 221. 430. and vol. xxiii. pp. 290. 291. Otterbourne Ed. Hearne, p. 228. Froissart, vol. iv. cap. 119. and Walsingham, p. 363.

<sup>2</sup> The decision of the Council on the other points does not appear.

<sup>3</sup> One of the Writs issued pursuant to this resolution of the Council, dated 24th February 1399-1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 124.

coment puis la coronaciō du Roy assemblees ⁊ levees de gentz ont este faitz siñ p les Contes de Kent ⁊ de Saꝝ ⁊ autres [come] p ceux de countee de Cestre [⁊ auts] queles eussent estee en destruccion du Roy ⁊ de son roialme si Dieu de sa g<sup>ra</sup>ce especiale sur ce ne eust p<sup>re</sup>veu de hastife remede. Et auxi coment<sup>1</sup>

de decoller tuir ⁊ destruer volentriement ⁊ sanz aucun pcesse de la ley pluseurs des liges du Roy ⁊ eux ovtement derobber de lour biens ⁊ chateux a feare de guerre en manaceant de jour en autre de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont g<sup>ra</sup>nt damage avenuz ad deinz le roialme a t<sup>o</sup>smale essample ⁊ t<sup>o</sup>sg<sup>ra</sup>nd pil purra avenir a tout la roialme en derogacion de la corone ⁊ lestat du Roy q̄ Dieu deffende si de bone ⁊ hastif remede ne soit p<sup>re</sup>veu en celle ptie p quoy comande soit as ditz justices ⁊ viscontz de p<sup>re</sup>clam<sup>er</sup> ⁊ defender a touz les liges du Roy q̄ null p<sup>re</sup>sume densi faire en temps avenir sur peine destre adjudge come traitour. Et en cas q̄ aucuns tielx assemblees ou levees de gentz sourdent deinz le roialme en temps avenir contre lour ligeance ou de faire decoller tuir destrure ou ensi derobber les ditz liges les avantditz justices ⁊ viscontes eient en estroit cōmandement de ce destourber ⁊ a eux resister a tout lour poair ⁊ p fort main si boseigne s<sup>ra</sup>. Et outre darrester les ditz malfaisours ⁊ [les] tener seurement en prison tanq<sup>le</sup> le Roy ou son conseil ensoient t<sup>o</sup>stifiez. Et sur ce ordenez soit ce q̄ lour semblera affaire selonc les loys ⁊ usages du roialme.

---

<sup>1</sup> Two lines are erased in the original.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 78. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original* draught.

Instructions issued on the 13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to Ralph Neville earl of Westmoreland and Christopher abbot of Alnwick, who were appointed Commissioners to treat with George Dunbar earl of March, on the 12th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 153.]

LINSTRUCCION donee au Conte de Westm<sup>ſ</sup> [~~a sire de Farnivale~~ ~~et a~~ ~~et~~ labbe de Alnewyk] envoie<sup>z</sup> [p n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roi] as parties Descoce p<sup>r</sup> y treter ovesq, le Conte de la Marche vs Escoce.

Primement q̃ les ditz conte ~~et~~ abbe se trehent a toute haste dev<sup>s</sup> la dite marche Descoce a cause du dit tretee.

It̃ quilz demandent du dit conte, sil veulle mettre ses deux ~~enfantz en hostage~~ filz puisnez ~~et~~ sa fille en hostage, ~~et~~ devenir hōme lige a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy, ~~et~~ susrendre sa ligeance au Roi Descoce sicome il ad p<sup>m</sup>ys ~~et~~ offert par la credence monstre au Roi n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> ~~et~~ a son conseil p labbe susdit.

Item in cas quil veulle p<sup>fo</sup>nir son offre, adonques soit demande de lui quele seuretee il ferra pur accomplissement dicelle.

Item en cas q̃ le dit Conte de la March<sup>ſ</sup> vuille demander de n<sup>re</sup> partie quele seuretee nous voudriens avoir, adonques len purra demander outre les ditz hostages q̃ mesme le conte soit jurez sur les Seintz Evangiles en p<sup>s</sup>ence des ditz Conte de Westm<sup>ſ</sup> ~~et~~ abbe, de ce par<sup>fo</sup>nir ~~et~~ auxi quil se obligera maintenant par ses f<sup>res</sup> endentees cestassavoir lui mesmes ses heirs b<sup>ns</sup> moebles ~~et~~ nient moebles daccomplir les offrez susditz saunz faire aucun tretee accord ou covenant ovesq, ceux Descocē [ou autres queconques] en p<sup>j</sup>udice ~~et~~ empeschement de ses covenantz.



Iř de savoir du dit Conte de la March dabundant si lui plect de faire delivance au Roi nře řr daucuns ses chastelx pur greindre seuretee en ceste ptie.

Iř de savoir la voluntee du dit Conte de la March [a la value de] quele somme ~~au řr~~ <sup>annuele de řre</sup> ou de rent] il vorra demander en recompense en cell ptie. ř comřn de gentz lui busoignřa avoir du Roy en suppowailř de lui ř auxi au quel temps ce busoignřa estre accompliz.

En tesmoignance du quele chose a ceste řsente instruccion nře dit řr le Roi ad fait mettre ses grant ř prive sealx ř auxi son signet. Doř a Westmř le xiiij jour de Marz lan du regne nře dit seignur le Roy primer.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 242. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of High Treason in 1397, to his see; and the degradation of Thomas Merks, alias Sumestre, from the see of Carlisle; dated 15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

BEATISSIME pater Postq<sup>m</sup> ex inspeccione İrař aplicāř super restitutione carissimi consanguinei nři Thome de Arundelř ad eccliam suam Cantuarieř sibi noviter concessāř ř tam nobis q<sup>m</sup> prelatis ř proceribř ac magnatibř regni nři patenter innotuit sanctitatem vřam ad ppetuam rei memoriam declarasse ř qđ nemo prelatus esset a sua ecclia transferendus invitus ř attento qđ hujusmodi de-

claracio de fonte justicie ac consciencie puritate processit. Hoc nedum ad honorem sancte Romane eccleie, veꝛ etiam ad immensum vꝛe laudis preconium ascripsimus non indigne. Set jam noviter intellecto qđ ab eadem s. v. per translacionem Karleoleñ Eꝑi subito factum dce declarationi contrarium exiꝑetur, unde admiracionis immense causa consurgit, hujusmodi translacioni non statim annuimus, nec personam illam cui jam dca sanctitas de ip̃a ecclesia providere decrevit, quantumcumq, nobis accepta fuisset, ad temporalia ejusdem eccleie, tunc in manu nꝛa existencia nolebamus admittere sicuti neq, nobis neq, dci proceribꝫ et magnatibꝫ consonum videbatur, ymo corone et regalie nꝛe derogativum nimis esse censuerant toti populo nꝛo si toleranciam aliqualem admitteret, turbacionis et inquietudinis materiam allaturam. Cum itaq, beatissime pater dictus Karleoleñ Eꝑus super criminis lese magistatis et prodicione in psonam nꝛam ab eo commisso, scđm leges regni nꝛi impetitus fuerit et convictus, nosq, ob reverenciam Dei et eccleie, necnon status et gradus eꝑalis, execucionem judicii quantum ad penam corporalem sibi merito infligendam, de gracia posuerimus in suspenso pro tempore, ut honori eccleie satisfiat et nꝛo vꝛe sanctitati complaceat etiam ad nꝛe suasionis justiciam dco Archieꝑo Cantuaꝛ seu alteri prout aplice discrecioni videbitur, committere potestatem ad privand et degradand eundem Eꝑm sic de prodicione convictum et extunc juxta juris exigenciam ad subeundum judicium brachio baculari tradendum, qđq, in ea parte summarie et de plano et absq, strepitu et figura judicii procedatur. Alioquin non debebit aplica beatitudo mirari, si quod nꝛe regie potestatis extitit, executioni debite demandemus. Almam psonam vꝛam conservare dignetur Altissimus ad eccleie sue regi . . . et munimen. Script' sub

privato sigillo nro in palacio nro Westmonasterii . xv. die  
Marcii . aº pmo

Devotus filius vñ Henricus  
Rex Anglie ⁊ Francie ꝑc.

{ Par le Roi en son  
conseil a Eltham . . .  
. . . dit mois de  
Marz ou quel Mess's  
le . . . . . les  
Contes de Northumbꝛ  
S . . . . . estointꝑ

---

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, apparently about March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. The first point noticed in these Minutes relates to the return of Isabel, the young Queen of Richard the Second, to her father the King of France. As a great part of the proceedings of the Council in the 1st and 2nd Hen. IV. 1400-1402, are upon this subject, a brief summary of the negotiations with France is necessary. The deposition of Richard II., and his supposed murder by Henry IV., excited the indignation of his father-in-law, the King of France, and immediately after Henry's accession, namely, in October 1399, he sent ambassadors demanding the restoration of his daughter, with all her jewels and paraphernalia, agreeably to the treaty for her marriage, dated in March 1395-6. Henry was very unwilling to comply with this request, and being anxious to form an alliance with France, he appointed the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester, in November 1399, to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales, or one of his other children, and one of the children of the French monarch. In January 1400 a truce was signed with France, and on the 19th February Lord Say, and William Holme canon of York, were joined with the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester to treat for a marriage between the royal families of France and England. Their efforts, however, failed, and on the 18th May, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, the same persons were ordered to treat with the French ambassadors for the restitution of Isabel; and as early as the

14th October in that year, horses were ordered to be provided for her journey to Dover. Doubts having arisen as to the proper construction of that part of the treaty for her marriage which related to her jewels and the money to be returned with her, certain questions were submitted for the opinion of the chancellor and most learned doctors and clerks of the university of Oxford, on the 12th November following. On the 1st April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the Bishop of Durham and his colleagues were ordered to conclude the arrangement for Isabel's return with the French ambassadors at Lenlingham in Picardy, on the Feast of Pentecost, 22nd May next ensuing; and on the 27th of that month they finally agreed that she should be at Canterbury or Dover on her route to France, on the 1st of the following July. The English ambassadors were commanded on the 21st June to be at Lenlingham by the 6th of July to complete the conditions about Isabel's reception by the French commissioners. Three balingers and two armed barges were directed on the 22nd June to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st July for her passage; and on the 1st of August 1401, it appears that the young Queen had arrived at Boulogne. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 814. and viii. pp. 98, 108, 123, 128, 162, 165, 187, 188, 194, 195, 205.]

PRIMEMENT de la restitution de la Roigne ⁊ de ses bns [moebles] ⁊ joiaux il semble as f's q̃ le Roi est tenuz de faire rendre ⁊ restituer la Roigne ovesq, ses joiaux ⁊ bns moebles, apres q̃ lobligation soit monstree ⁊ notifiee au Roy en cas q̃ home nẽ puisse faire mitigacion par voie de mariage ou autrement.

Iř de le repaiement de ce qest paiee de les viij<sup>e</sup> m<sup>i</sup> francs outre le paiement de les iiij<sup>e</sup> m<sup>i</sup> francs.

Item de le doair de la Roigne: il semble as seignurs q̃ le doair nest pas due a la dite Roigne, par cause qele nest de lage de douze ans, come contenuz est en un article du traitee du mariage.

Item pur faire ordenance enncontre ceux qui si ount levez ⁊ se levent di⁹ses contees ⁊ lieux Dengleterre

¶ rebellantz ¶ nient obeissantz a la loy meesment a les officiers du Roi.

¶ pur faire ordenance pur les marches Descoce, le Roi est avisez p assent *de son* conseil daler en propre psone as dites marches, ¶ ce a toute la haste *quil* purra.<sup>1</sup>

¶ pur faire ordenance pur la sauve garde de la duchee de Guyene, accordez *est q'* . . j<sup>e</sup> hōmes darmes ¶ m<sup>l</sup> archs soient envoieez en Guyene en la . . . . de celui . q̃ le Roy ferra ordener pur y aler. Sur quoi accordez *est p* les f<sup>rs</sup> q̃ le Conte de Ruteland soit envoieez p celle cause ¶s . . . . susdite.<sup>2</sup>

. . estre avisez si les deux Rois, en cas q̃ les darreines trieues . . . . confermez deyvent jurer de novel mesmes les trieues ou noun.<sup>3</sup>

. . . . . chant la proclamacion affaire de mesmes les trieues.

. . . . . savoir la voluntee du Roy touchant les briefs de libate le Roy . . . . . Chanç de faire libates briefs de libate sur les f<sup>res</sup> . . . mees p n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi.

. . . . . touchant les paiementz affaire pur les vitailles a loep du Roy a son oeps la voluntee du . . . . .  
. . fait de temps en temps siavant come ce . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> The King signified to Parliament his intention of going in person against the Scots on the 15th October 1399. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 80. vol. iii. p. 428. He commenced his expedition in June 1400, and was at York on the 26th of that month. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 150.

<sup>2</sup> The Earl of Rutland was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne, 28th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage.

<sup>3</sup> The English ambassadors were ordered on the 10th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to receive the oath of the King of France that he would maintain the truce entered into between him and Richard the Second. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 132.

. . . . . ingham pur le trettee de France t̃ . . . . .  
semble au Roi t̃ as fr̃s que les ambas . . . . . au dit  
trettee soie aillent.

. . . . . les ferront Accordez est p̃ . . . . .  
ditz ambaxiatours a lour p̃m̃ . . . . .  
estre avisez.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 4b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Treasurer and others of the Council,  
dated 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, on which day the King appears to  
have been at Clipstone in Nottinghamshire on his route to Scotland.]

TRESCHIERs t̃ bn amez. Nous vous salvons tressouvent  
et savoir vous faisons que n̄re chier t̃ bn ame James  
Bilyngford<sup>1</sup> nous areportez de v̄re part que certains  
marchans de Venize ovecques leurs galeys sont arrivez  
en port de n̄re citee de Londres et ont porte dedeins  
n̄re roialme certaine monnoye coignee, la quelle sanz n̄re  
congie t̃ licence ils paient a greindre value que ne vaut  
a noz soubgiez contre les estatutz t̃ loys de n̄re roialme  
dont vous desirez de savoir n̄re voulente. Sur quoy vous  
signiffions que com̃bn que nous volons que les ditz mar-  
chans soient bonnement traitez cōme po<sup>r</sup> eulx autrefois  
escript avons a vous n̄re tresorer. Nientmains volons nous  
que touch la d̄te monnoye vous facez estre ex̄ce<sup>z</sup> t̃ mys  
en execucion les estatutz t̃ loys de n̄re roialme env̄s  
ceulx qui contre ce ont offenduz, et desore en avant  
facez estre gardez t̃ observez noz estatutz t̃ loys f̄ditz.  
Et quant a la galeye ore esteant en port de n̄re ville de  
Plymmouth nous volons bn sil plect as marchans dicelle.

---

<sup>1</sup> Clerk of the Crown, 1 Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 452 b.

quils la facent arriver a nre dit port de Londres. Et pour ce que reportez nous est que sur la meer sont certains vesselx de noz ennemys qui souffrir ne volent la fste galeyee nautres marchans avec leurs bns et marchandises passer vers nre dite citee. vous prions que sil vous semble que soit a faire vous facez apparailler nre nouvelle nief et autres des meillours en nre dit port de Londres facez purveoir pour garder la mere de tielx noz ennemys et faire resistre a leure malice si Dieu plest. Treschiers et bn amez nre fr vous eit en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre manoir de Clippestoñ le xiiij<sup>me</sup> jour de Juyn.

(*In Dors.*) A noz tres . . . . . Tresorer . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 73. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of the Council, 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

FAIT a rememb<sup>r</sup>ẽ q combn q tres du prive seal soient envoiees a div<sup>s</sup>es psones deinz le roiaume, et proclamation<sup>1</sup> faite en div<sup>s</sup>es contees et lieux deinz mesme le roialme q chune psone qi ad annuitee ou fee du Roy se doit sur certeine peyne trere dev<sup>s</sup> nre seignur le Roi bn et forciblement arraiez pur lui faire fvice en les marches Descoce a toute la haste que faire ce purra. Nientmains accordez est p [les] frs du conseil nre dit fr le Roy q Monf Philip la Vache chamblein de la Roigne Isabelle<sup>2</sup> et touz autres de la familie de mesme la Roigne, siñn chivalers et esquiers, come autres, soient excusez de lour nounvenue dev<sup>s</sup> le Roy par la dite cause saunz

---

<sup>1</sup> One of the writs alluded to, tested on the 9th June 1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 146.

<sup>2</sup> Queen of Richard the Second.

encourrir la peyne limitee en les ĩres ĩt proclamacion  
susedites tanq̃ mesmes les p̃sones en eient autre mande-  
ment du Roy.

Pn̄s mes̄s' les	{ Levesq̃ de Wync Chancellor Tresorer Gardein du Prive Seal Mestre Johan Prophet Mon̄s Joh̄ Cheyne Richard Whityngtoñ William Bramptoñ       }	le xv. jour de Juyn lan ĩc. primer. Et a yce mesme Lercevesq̃ de Can- tirbirs esteant en le con- seil le xvj. jour du dit moys estoit ĩn assentuz.	

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 91. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at York, 4th July 1400.]

TRESCH'RS ĩt ĩn amez. Pour ce que uncore ne suymes  
de tout pourveuz de vin flour frument feynes ĩt aveignes  
pour les despenses de n̄re houstiel ĩt de n̄re host que  
sera avec nous en ceste n̄re voiage vers les marches  
Descoce nous voloms de lavys de n̄re conseil ĩt vous  
mandoms que desoubz n̄re prive seel vous facez faire  
noz ĩres en due forme as maire vicontes ĩt aldermans  
de n̄re cite de Londres ĩt as maire ĩt bailliefs de Cynk  
Portz et de noz villes de Orwell Yernemuth Lynne de  
Saint Botulph̄ Grymmesby Bartoñ sur Humbre Kynges-  
toñ sur Huft Whitby ĩt Scardeburgh ĩt dautres noz  
villes ou vous verrez q̃ fra expedient q̃ par meer ils  
facent apporter de vin fleur frument feynes ĩt aveignes au  
port de Tynmouth̄ Scheles sanz delay pour y estre prestz  
destre [en] apportez a n̄re ville de Noef Chastiel sur Tyne  
Haly Elande ĩt a n̄re ville de Berewik sur Twede selon ce  
q̃ ordennez ils serront de n̄re pt pour refressher nous ĩt  
n̄re hoste illoesq̃es En promettant par noz ĩtes ĩres as  
fdiz maires vicontes ĩt balliefs que chescun q̃i ensi nous



apportera vin fleur frument feynes ⁊ aveignes, po<sup>r</sup> icelx  
 fra assignez davoir paie<sup>m</sup>t resonable a p<sup>o</sup>ndre chescun  
 de noz customers de mesme la ville ou il demoert et sur  
 ce vous n<sup>r</sup>e tresorer leur facez seurtee p<sup>r</sup> le meillour  
 forme ⁊ man<sup>r</sup>e q<sup>u</sup> vous p<sup>r</sup>ez et dautre pt pour ce q<sup>u</sup> d<sup>e</sup>teins  
 messages de n<sup>r</sup>e adv<sup>s</sup>aire Descoce de sa pt ⁊ dep les f<sup>r</sup>s  
 du roialme a nous ont expousez qil est leur entencion  
 davoir ovec nous p<sup>p</sup>etuele pees p<sup>r</sup> tielle forme ⁊ man<sup>r</sup>e q<sup>u</sup>  
 pris estoit dentre n<sup>r</sup>e p<sup>p</sup>genito<sup>r</sup> de bonne memoire Edward  
 jadys Roy Dengle<sup>r</sup>e q<sup>i</sup> Dieux assoille et Ro<sup>b</sup>t Bruz lors  
 son adv<sup>s</sup>aire Descoce vous mandoms q<sup>u</sup> p<sup>r</sup> celle en-  
 chaison vous facez f<sup>r</sup>cher en n<sup>r</sup>e tresorie ⁊ aillours ou  
 vous pensez de trover remembrance de la d<sup>e</sup>te pees ou  
 dautres pees ou trieues prises dentre les diz deux roialmes  
 et toutes les remembrances ⁊ evidences q<sup>u</sup>en trover p<sup>r</sup>ez  
 vous n<sup>r</sup>e tresorer ⁊ gardein de n<sup>r</sup>e prive seel facez ap-  
 porter dev<sup>s</sup> nous en toute la haste q<sup>u</sup> faire p<sup>r</sup>ez et toute  
 la chevance de monnoye q<sup>u</sup> faire p<sup>r</sup>ez sur noz joialx ⁊ aut<sup>s</sup>  
 b<sup>n</sup>s quelxconq<sup>s</sup> esteantz desoubz v<sup>r</sup>e garde ou p<sup>r</sup> autre  
 man<sup>r</sup>e faire p<sup>r</sup>ez a n<sup>r</sup>e oeps vous n<sup>r</sup>e dit tresorer facez  
 apporter dev<sup>s</sup> nous sanz defaute et ce ne lessez come  
 nous nous fioms de vo<sup>s</sup> Do<sup>n</sup> soubz n<sup>r</sup>e signet a n<sup>r</sup>e cite  
 Dev<sup>y</sup>wyk le quart jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyl . et les matires touchant la  
 d<sup>e</sup>te pees teignez b<sup>n</sup> secretes tanq<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>s</sup> enorrez au<sup>t</sup> ex-  
 plo<sup>i</sup>t. Do<sup>n</sup> come des<sup>f</sup>.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Pursuant to the directions in the preceding letter, the following Writ  
 was issued on the 12th July 1400, to the mayor, sheriffs, and alder-  
 men of London.]

HENRY p<sup>r</sup> la grace de Dieu Roy Dengle<sup>r</sup>e ⁊ de France  
 ⁊ Seignur Dirlande as maire viscontes aldermans ⁊ bonez

gentz de nre citee de Lōndres saluz , Come pur la defense de nre roialme ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> resister a la malice ⁊ invasion de noz enemys Descoce nous soions en alant ovesq<sup>s</sup> nre host Vs les marches Descoce . Vous prions chement enchargeant q̃ maintenant veues cestes facez envoyer p<sup>r</sup> meer a la havene de Tynemouth Schelles a tant de vitailles come bonement purrez sibn de vyn , flour , frument , fein , aveins , come dau<sup>t</sup>s vitailles busoignables pur le refreshement de nous ⁊ de nre dit hoste Et ce en nulle man<sup>ie</sup>re ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous ⁊ come vous desirez la sauvaçon de nous ⁊ de nre roialme susdit Entendantz q̃ nous volons q̃ pur mesmes les vitailles vous eiez suffisant assignement destre paieez de noz custumes ⁊ subside en port de nre dite citee ⁊ q̃ vous puissiez faire v<sup>re</sup> p<sup>r</sup>fit demesne de ce q̃ vous gaigñez sur noz enemys susditz Sachantz enoutre q̃ nous avons semblablement escrit a noz liges de noz Cynk Portz ⁊ dau<sup>t</sup>s portz Vs le north par la cause avantdite. Doñ souz nre prive seal a nre paleys de Westm<sup>e</sup> le xij. jour de Jui<sup>l</sup> lan de nre regne prim<sup>e</sup>.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

This Ordinance respecting the East and West Marches of Scotland appears to have been made by the King's Council at Durham, about August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Another copy is extant in folio 79 of the same manuscript, but the only variation between them is, that in one the names of the captains of the castles are omitted.]

LORDINANCE fait p<sup>r</sup> lez Estmarch ⁊ Westmarch Descoce a Doresme.

En p<sup>r</sup>meiz il est ordeigne q̃ a la fortificacion dez garnisons sur les ditz marchez front envoieez outre le

nombř dez psons q̃ y dem'gent a p'sent vij<sup>e</sup> hom̃z darmez  
 ⁊ m̃<sup>i</sup> cccc. archs lez quex front depteze p manie q̃  
 sensuit.

A Monf Henry Percy capetayne dez chastell ⁊ ville  
 de Berwyk p' la saufigarde dycellez ⁊ de la Estmarche  
 ccc. hom̃z darmez et vj<sup>e</sup> archs outre la garnison.

A Monf Richard f de Gray ⁊ Monf Stephen le Scrope  
 capetayns del chastell de Roxburgh c. hom̃s darmez ⁊  
 cc. archs.

A Monf Henry Percy conẽ de Northumbř capetayne  
 de la ville ⁊ chastell de Cardoill p' la saufigard dycellez ⁊  
 de la Westmarch cc. hōmez darmez et cccc. archs outre  
 la garnison.

A Robt Humfvill capetayne del chastell de Herbotill  
 xx. hom̃s darmez ⁊ xl. archs outre ⁊c.

A Edward de Ildirton capetayne de la chastell de  
 Jeddeworht xxx. homez darmez ⁊ lx. archs outre ⁊c.

A Monf Thomas Gray constable del chastell de Nor-  
 h'm l. hōms darmez ⁊ c. archs outre ⁊c.

Et soit ordine q̃ chevance de m̃<sup>i</sup> m̃<sup>i</sup> li. soit fait  
 en ptie du payment de lez gagez dez garnisons desuiz  
 nomez ⁊ estre p'stment paieze ⁊ egalment ent' eux de-  
 partez ⁊ q̃ la remenant du payment as ditz garnisons  
 de lo' gagez p' un q'r<sup>i</sup> soit ordinez ⁊ envoieze a Novell  
 Chastell sur Tyn le quinzime de Seint Michill pchein  
 venant.

Item q̃ deux sufficeantz psons soient ordinez p' coun-  
 treroller les psons ordinez sur ⁊c.

Item q̃ les gardeins de Cardoill ⁊ Berwyk ovesq̃  
 lez ditz counterollez eient surveue ⁊ examinacion q̃  
 les psons desuis esc'ptz soient psons dautre pays q̃ de  
 Northumbř ove dez autes lieues sur la March ⁊ qils

soient paieiz de gagez ⁊ regard come ad este accustume.

Item q̃ les ditz countrerolleĩ facent veier ⁊ moustrer dev<sup>t</sup> eux lez ditz dcc. homez darmez ⁊ m<sup>i</sup> cccc. archs al fine de chescun moys ⁊c.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, in March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LES NOUNS des fr̃s ~~du con~~ ⁊ autres du conseil assentuz a lordinance p<sup>r</sup> la saufe garde du meer ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> lordinance de Guyen.

Levesq<sup>s</sup> de Duresme Levesq<sup>s</sup> de H'eford les Contes de Northumbr ⁊ Wirç le Tresorer le Gard<sup>e</sup> du prive seel Monf Henri P<sup>cy</sup> le filz les Sires de Loveil<sup>t</sup> ⁊ de Say . . . . . Joh Scarle Monf Hugh Wattoñ . . . Sturmy . . . . . Joh Cursoun.

. . . . .	<sup>1</sup> Roy q̃ endroit de les sommes	} xiiij die Marc
. . . . .	dues au Roy. de ses custumes	
. . . . .	e. les coillours de mesmes	
. . . . .	nul de eux face estallement a	
. . . . .	subsidies sinoun pur sys mois	
. . . . .	q̃ le Roy soit paieiz en main de la	
. . . . .	des ditz sys mois ⁊ de la moitee	
. . . . .	es. prins trois mois ⁊ de lautre moitee	
. . . . .	trois mois.	

. . . . . membr q̃ le xvij. jour de Marz lan ⁊c. second pñs . . . conseil. les fr̃s desusnommez ⁊ auxi Monf<sup>r</sup> le chancelier . . . tresorer ⁊ accordez estoit q̃ la matire ~~de deb~~ pendant en debat parentre labbe de Cirencestre ⁊

---

<sup>1</sup> This part of the MS. is torn away.

les gentz de la ville de Cirencestre soit mys en suspense tanq au moys de Pasq pch veñ, t q les parties soient ajournez tanq au mois susdit.

Fait a remem̃r q il semble au consail bn necessaire t expedient q Joh Cursoun esquier soit envoie as pties du North pur enncountrer le Conte de Northum̃r a Ew̃wyk t ailler avant ovesq mesme le Conte a Karliff pur oier le treete q seferra parentre ñre f̃r le Roy t son adṽsaire Descoce<sup>1</sup> a lassēblee des cōmissairs dune ptie t dautre t q mesme celui Joh ent face report au Roy ñre dit f̃r t a son conseil.

Sensuent les nouns des f̃rs ordenez p le conseil dexam̃n la mat̃e de la compleinte faite au dit conseil sur certains mef̃sesours des contees de Glouc̃ t Wir̃c t de la foreste de Dene.

Le Chañc

Levesq de H'eford

Levesq de Roucestre

Le f̃e de Berkeley

Monf Hugh Wattoñ.

Ĩm le xix. jour de Marz lan t̃c. second p̃ns en conseil les f̃rs desusnommez le Chañc Levesq de Bangor le Conte de Ruteſ le Conte de Som̃s M. Pphet Monf̃ Joh Cheyne, accordez estoit q le filz du Conte de Sax̃ eit cent livres chun an tanq il viegne a son plein age en eide de maintenir son estat de les t̃res teñz rentz t aut̃s possessions queux feurent a son dit piere.

Ĩm lors estoit assentuz q le filz du Conte Doxenford eit sem̃blement cent livres chun an tanq a son plein age des terres t̃c. queux feurent a son piere en maintenance de son estat.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Earl of Northumberland, Master Alan Newark clerk, and John Cursoun esq. were appointed to treat with the Scottish ambassadors on the 24th March 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 157.

[*Ibid.* — 4 April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Touch' les mes- } . . . . . iour Daviſſ lan ꝑc.  
sag' envoieſ au Duc } second. Accordez estoit par le coun-  
de Gelre & a Dord- } sail q̃ Monſ Roger Siglem Mestre  
reygh't. }  
. . . . . ambedeux les loys ꝑ Robt Watertoñ  
esquier envoieſ au Duc de Gelre pur traiter<sup>1</sup> ovesq  
. . . . . auxi a Dordraght pur y traiter ovesq les mes-  
sages du Roy de Romans sur le fait du mariage pentre  
le . . . . filz du dit Roy et laisne fille du Roy nŕe seignur  
eient dapprest, cestassavoir le chivaler xx. ſ. le jour et  
. . . . clerc ꝑ esquier cestassavoir a chun de eux xiiij. ſ. ꝑ  
iiij. d. pur le temps quilz serront occupez en dit message.  
Et quant a le regard des ditz esquier ꝑ clerç soit il  
pursuiz au Roi a leur retour, ꝑ soit lappſt des ditz gages  
delivŕez pur quarant jours.

Item soit parlez au Roy pur savoir sa voluntee si lui  
plest q̃ ſres soient envoiees as gentz de sa retenue destre  
bn montez ꝑ arraiez pur la guerre pur aler en son service  
sur convenable garnissement a eux affaire..

---

[Additional MS. 4596. art. 78. a modern transcript.]

Letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Leeds  
Castle; 5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESCHIER et bien ame pour certaines matires touch-  
antes le bien de nous et de notre roiaume volons et vous

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir William Sturmy, Dr. John Kyngton, and Robert Waterton esq.  
were appointed to treat with the Duke of Guelders on the 20th April  
1401, and a convention was concluded with that Prince on the 3rd May  
following. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 190. 192.

mandons que vous soiez avec nous a nostre chastell de Ledes<sup>1</sup> Samady prouchain apres la date de cestes amenant avec vous notre treschier et bien ame clerç Mestre Johan Prophete avec ensement tous maners monumentz evidencez et remembrancez touchantz les traicties questioient nadgaires faites si bien par entre notre treschier seigneur et cousin le Roy Richard que Dieux assoille notre predecessour et notre treschier cousin le Duc de Gelre<sup>2</sup> de et sur soun homage a notre dit predecessour fait et autres alliances entre eulx traicties et accordez come toutes autres appointmentz traictiez et accordez d'entre nous et notre cousin suisdit. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Doñ soubz notre signet a notre chastel de Ledes suisdit le quint jour d'Avril.

*Dorç.* A notre treschier clerç Mestre Richard Clifford gardein de notre prive seel.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ꝑ nōz ꝑschrs ꝑ bnamez. Nous avons receu voz ĩres que envoie nous avez ꝑ nře ame escuier ꝑ conseiller Johan Frome ꝑ et oie avoms la creance qil nous a dit de vře ꝑt touchant la matire contenue en les autres ĩres que envoie nous avez ꝑ lesquelles a vous estient envoies ꝑ nōz ambassiatours ꝑ dela : et icelles ĩres vous envoioms ꝑ le porteur de cestes ꝑ en vous

---

<sup>1</sup> The King was at Leeds Castle from the 1st to the 11th April 1401.

<sup>2</sup> See note in page 127 *antea*.

signifiant que entendues les matires en icelles lres contenuez, nous avoms sur ce escript a noz ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s entre autres eulx signifiant que si a tielle appointment soit condescenduz que nous doioms envoyer aucun de n<sup>r</sup>es de veoir laquitance pour la delivance de n<sup>r</sup>e t<sup>r</sup>samee cousine la Royne estre enseele en la p<sup>r</sup>sence de n<sup>r</sup>e cousin de France t<sup>r</sup> de ses uncles t<sup>r</sup> fre, adonq<sup>s</sup> nous voloms que p<sup>r</sup> celle encheison le Sire de Say se t<sup>r</sup>nsporte a la p<sup>r</sup>sence de n<sup>r</sup>e dit cousin et voloms pour ce t<sup>r</sup> vous mandons que au dit Sire de Say vous facez po<sup>r</sup>veoir de expenses en ce cas besoingnables, et outre que vous facez v<sup>r</sup>e bonne diligence de po<sup>r</sup>veoir po<sup>r</sup> la delivance de n<sup>r</sup>e d<sup>r</sup>te cousine la Royne come nous nous fioms de vous, et aussi vous prioms que noz lres a noz ditz ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s adreesees dep<sup>r</sup>nt a vo<sup>r</sup> envoiees, les volez [envoyer qils] les po<sup>r</sup>ront avoir Marsdy prouchn<sup>1</sup> sanz defaute. Et n<sup>r</sup>e fr<sup>r</sup> vous ait en sa garde Doñ soubz n<sup>r</sup>e signet a n<sup>r</sup>e chastiel de Walyngford le xx. jour de May.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council respecting the return of Queen Isabel, widow of Richard II., to France, apparently early in June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

FAIT a remembrer des choses touchantes laler de la Royne.

En primes soit le conseil du Roy certifiez com<sup>b</sup>n les despenses de loustel de la Roygne uncore nient paie<sup>r</sup> se extendent t<sup>r</sup> a quele somme.

It' com<sup>b</sup>n les despenses de sa chambre sextendent.

---

<sup>1</sup> May 24th.



It' de la nombre des servantz de mesme la Royne si  
bn femmes come autres [qui] ount demorez longement en  
son fvice sanz avoir regard t quele somme purra t  
devera suffire pur leur covenable regard a lonur du Roy  
t de mesme la Roigne.

It' de la nombre dautres servantz tant de femmes come  
dautres qui serront assignez pur aler avec la dite Roigne  
en son fvice t coment t a quele somme en tout ils front  
regardes.

It' de la somme quele deva suffire pur les choses busoig-  
nables a la dite Roigne t a les dames t autres qui irront  
ovesq lui cestassavoir pur drañ furrure t autres choses  
touchantes la chambre de mesme la Roigne t autres  
necessares sibn de chivax come de seeles chares t autres  
ses necessares.

It' <sup>1</sup> de la somme que devra suffire pur les despenses  
de loustel de la dite Royne en son aler a Caleys tanq a  
soñ departir.

It' de la nombre des seignurs t dames qui irrount pur  
acompaignier la dite Royne t de la somme q deva suffire  
pur leur gages ou regard pur le journee.

It' pur savoir quele chevance purra estre fte pur toutes  
les sommes ensi busoignables.

It' en cas q la deliverance de la Roigne fra si par temps  
par vertue du traitee q ce ferra q chevance suffissante ne  
purra estre fait pur accomplir touz les charges dessusditz  
soit bn avisez quele charge de mesmes les charges purra  
estĩ mys en suspense pur le temps.

---

<sup>1</sup> Another copy of the remainder of this article occurs in the same  
MS. f. 15 b.

LORDENANCES P<sup>r</sup> LE PASSAGE DE LA ROIGNE VERS  
CALEYS.

Prim<sup>o</sup> queles f<sup>r</sup>s come plerra a n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

Les dames destat.

La Duchesse Dirlande } chun de eux aura de bouc<sup>h</sup>  
La Contesse de H'eford } de courte j chr j dame  
iij damoiselles iij escuiers ij vadlettz j grome It' la  
demānd de leur gentz a leur houstel mesmes t' faut estre  
plez a les d<sup>tes</sup> dames cōbn ils prendront p<sup>r</sup> leur ditz  
houstelx.

It' les dames t' damoiselles que s<sup>nt</sup> a p<sup>s</sup>ent en la court  
ovesq<sup>z</sup> la Roigne.

Les ch<sup>rs</sup> assignes pur la Roigne . Dont chun aura un  
homme a bouc<sup>h</sup> de court.

It' faut avoir un homme suficiant pur estre tresorer  
del houstel la Roigne au fin quil poet envoyer pur  
faire purviance a Caleys encontre la venue de la  
Roigne Et est nōmez pur faire les choses f<sup>tes</sup> f<sup>r</sup>  
Thomas More.

It' faut estre envoie<sup>z</sup> de tentes a Caleis pur estre au  
lieu ove la d<sup>te</sup> Roigne fra deliv<sup>ee</sup> cessavoir vj.

It' faut estre paie<sup>z</sup> les gages as esquiers vadlettz t'  
officers queux ount este demurrant ovesq<sup>z</sup> elle.

It' semble necessaire q<sup>z</sup> la dite Roigne eit une somme  
dargent selonc la discrecion du Roy au fin qele p<sup>roit</sup>  
doner aucun regard a les f<sup>v</sup>antz queux ele ount f<sup>v</sup>iz  
depuis sa venue en Engleterre .

It' si tost come fra scieu queux f<sup>r</sup>s t' autres gentz  
vendront a Caleys faut estre un homme envoie<sup>z</sup> illeoq<sup>s</sup>  
pur deptir le baggement.

It' davoit ij. litz pur frs ⁊ vj. autres litz pur chrs au fin si aucuns gentz de France viegnent vers ele le temps qele fra a Caleys ovesq, les estuffes pur touz les litz.

It' j. sale sestassa vj. docer ⁊ ij. costers.

It' faut estre ordennes vessel pur toutz officz siñ a fvir la Roigne come pur la retour des dames ⁊ auts gentz de sa houstell qant ils retourneront.

It' faut estre mys en ordenance pur les dettes de la Roigne ce qe ele ad despenduz en son houstell ⁊ ce qest due p son garderope ou autrement ne froit mye honorable pur ele.

It' q̃ celui qui fra gouvernour de loustell la Roigne eit une sufficeant somme siñ pur ses despenses vers la meer come a Caleys ⁊ pur la retour de les dames ⁊ fvantz queux retourneront en Engleterre.

It' q̃ ce soit monstre au Roy ce q̃ faut des joiaux.

It' a cause q̃ ce froit fort dacomplir les choses sanz la p̃sense du Roy il semble necessaire q̃ le conseil envoiait a ñre dit fr̃ . . . . . pur ent savoir sa voluntee qen fra fait en cas quil ne viegne si tost come busoigne froit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Worcester, 8th June,  
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz ⁊schiers ⁊ tñ amez.  
Nous vous salvoms ⁊ssouvent, et vous signifioms que voz  
Ires par ñre message a nous envoiees fesantes mension  
dautres noz Ires que envoie vous avoms nagaires pour

faire p̄stes toutes choses necessaires po<sup>r</sup> la deli<sup>v</sup>ance t̄  
restitucōn de n<sup>r</sup>e t̄samee cousine la Roigne et par les-  
quelles noz autres t̄res t̄tiffie vous avoms de n<sup>r</sup>e orden-  
nance destre a n<sup>r</sup>e ville de Wircestre le Dymenge darein  
sur n<sup>r</sup>e chemyn vers les pties de Gales par cause de la  
darein insurreccōn illoesq̄s de noz rebelles. Sur les-  
quelles deux matires signifie nous avez v<sup>r</sup>e boun avys,  
dont vous rem̄ceoms dentier cuer, et quant a la primere  
q̄ nous deussiens escrier a n<sup>r</sup>e t̄same filz le prince t̄ as  
auts q̄avoient en garde aucū<sup>s</sup> joialx que deussent estre  
deli<sup>v</sup>ez ovec n<sup>r</sup>e dit cousine la Roigne, Savoir vueilliez  
que a n<sup>r</sup>e dit filz nous feroms envoyer que sil a aucuns  
dicelx joialx il les fera envoyer en toute haste possible  
p̄devs vous a n<sup>r</sup>e cite de Londres ou nous entendoms  
destre en n<sup>r</sup>e p̄sone si Dieu p̄lest devant la departir de  
n<sup>r</sup>e dit cousine la Roigne, et y feroms t̄bn estre deli<sup>v</sup>ez  
les autres des ditz joialx que nous t̄ auts noz enfantz  
avoms en n<sup>r</sup>e garde, et quant a la seconde matire en v<sup>r</sup>e  
d̄te t̄re contenuee touchant n<sup>r</sup>e aler v̄s n<sup>r</sup>e dite pays de  
Gales en la quelle signifie nous avez v<sup>r</sup>e avys, que con-  
sideree q̄ le povair de noz ditz rebelx nestoit si grant  
come p̄devant il estoit parlez, et aussi que les gens de  
n<sup>r</sup>e d̄te pays de Gales sont que de petit reputacōn aillo<sup>r</sup>s  
il vous semble q̄ nous ne dessiems y aler en n<sup>r</sup>e p̄sone  
desicōme p̄ aucun de n<sup>r</sup>es p̄riems nous faire punicion de  
noz ditz rebelx et qil f̄roit moult necessaire que nous  
mesmes feussiens devs vous po<sup>r</sup> ordonner sur les matires  
que nous seront repportez p̄ n<sup>r</sup>e t̄sch̄r cousin le Counte  
de Northum̄r connestable Dengleterre touchant le  
marches Descoce, et p̄ noz ambassito<sup>r</sup>s reto<sup>r</sup>nez de les  
marches de Caleys et sur autres matires touchantes n<sup>r</sup>e  
duchie de Guyenne t̄ n<sup>r</sup>e terre Dirlande. Savoir vueil-  
liez q̄ comebien que devant n<sup>r</sup>e venue a n<sup>r</sup>e ville de  
Wircestre f̄d̄te nous aviens nouvelle de jour en autre de

nre dite pays de Gales que noz ditz rebelx se estoient levez en grant nombre et dune ire de Oweyn Glyndourdy vous envoioms la copie deinz cestes, toutes voies p les veignantz de voz pties estiems nous enformez que le nombre dicelx noz rebelx estoit pluis grant t greindre pil en aviendroit sils ne feussent tost resistez t par consideracōn de ce il nous sembloit moult expedient de y aler en nre psone, et pour ce qils ne sont pas de grant reputacōn, pour tant ne vorriems nous qils eussent entrez nre roialme t oppressez noz soubgiez en greindre esclandre de nous q Dieux ne vueille Mes a nre venue a nre dite ville de Wircestre aviems nous pluis eteine nouvelle que les ditz noz rebelx sont depteiz des quelx sont aucūs pris t puniz et pour les autres fait avoims ordonner par lavys de nre dit connestable t dauis contes seignurs t chīs en la discrecōn des quelx nous nous bn affioms qil nous donrront en tiel cas conseil a nre honeur et de tielle nre ordennance vous dedens brief feront reporter nre dit conestable t nre chier escuier John Cursoñ porteurs de cestes, lesquelx en ce vueilliez croier et aussi envoioms depnt pdevs vous nre t̃sch̃r cousin le counte de la marche Descoce avec li quel nous voloms que vous traictiez de eteins matires p linformacōn de nre dit connestable, et entre autres toutes delaies cessans facez po'veoir de deux centz marcs t les facez baillier a mesme nre connestable pour estre p lui envoiees au chastiel de Loghmaban devant la prouchn feste de Saint Johan come nous nous fioms de vous. Reverentz peres en Dieu et noz t̃sch̃rs t bnamez le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa garde. Doñ soubz nre signet a lavandte nre ville de Wircestre le viij. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 12. — About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LORDINANCE pur laler de la Royne pdevers Caley's t pur les seignours dames t autres q̃i sont ordeignez pur la convoier de cy a la sil plect a Roi nre tresredoute seigneur pur sys semaignes p estimacōn.

+ La Duchesse Dirland + La Countesse de Hereford	{ Un Chivaler Une Dame iij. Damoiselles iij. Esquiers ij. Valettz j. Garceon }	{ A bouch de court t a chun de eux pur le remenant de leur familie en lieu de gages p' sys semaignes cxl. li et enoutre tiel regard come yplest au Roy. }	Sm <sup>a</sup> cciij <sup>x</sup> li.
+ Deux Evesques Deux Countes	{ Duresme Hereford } { + Somers + Worcestre }	{ Chun preignant gages acustu- mables cestassavoir v. marcz le jour t tiel regard come il plect au Roi. }	Sm <sup>a</sup> Dlx. li.
Banerettes	{ + Lovell + Scales + West + Say }	{ Chun preignant gages acus- tunables cestassavoir xl. s le jour t tiel regard come il plect au Roi. }	Sm <sup>a</sup> cccxxvj. li.

vj Chivalers Monf	+ Monf Philipp Vach châtelein + Monf William Lisle + Confessour la Roigne + Secretarie la Roigne + Richard Arrundell + Fraunceys + Thomas Clanvowe + Nich Hauberck + Symond Felbrigge + Richard Cradok	Regardes a lordinance du Roy. Chün preignant de regard xx. } Sm <sup>a</sup> . cxx. li. li p <sup>r</sup> yalier t retourner.
Dames avec la Royne	+ Moubray + Ponynges Mortemer Vache Maud Maule Jonette Wakirley Elizabeth atte Wode Margie Pritwelt	A bouch de court t enoutre [regardes] come il plect au Roi.
Damoiselles la Royne		

Elizabeth Penne  
 Margarete Longe  
 Elizabeth Reynold  
 Simonette  
 Marione Burdeaux  
 Chamberes p<sup>r</sup> la Royne

Les debtes de la Royne pur  
 les desþns de son houstiel  
 que sont dues t<sup>r</sup> aderere jus-  
 ques al vijij<sup>me</sup> jo<sup>r</sup> de No<sup>v</sup> lan  
 seconde

amontent a m<sup>l</sup> cclix. li. ij. s. viij. d.

Lavis des f<sup>r</sup>s du conseil est  
 que les creditours serront  
 envoiez p<sup>r</sup> venir devant eux  
 t<sup>r</sup> le Roi entreprendra la  
 paiement t<sup>r</sup> ferra q<sup>l</sup> chun  
 de eux ent tiendra quite  
 la d<sup>te</sup> Royne t<sup>r</sup> toutz ses  
 offici<sup>s</sup>.

Les gages dues t<sup>r</sup> aderere a les  
 clerz esquiers vallettz t<sup>r</sup>  
 autres f<sup>r</sup>antz de la Royne  
 jusq<sup>s</sup> al vijij<sup>me</sup> jo<sup>r</sup> de No<sup>v</sup>  
 suisdit  
 amontent a ccciiij<sup>x</sup>. x. li.

La quele s<sup>me</sup> covient estre  
 paie prestement pur la pover-  
 tee des offici<sup>s</sup> suisditz.



Lavis des f<sup>r</sup>s du conseil est  
 denvoier pur les credito<sup>r</sup>s a  
 venir devant eux t̃ q̃ le Roi  
 entreprendra pur lour paie-  
 mentz t̃ q̃ chun de eux ent  
 deschargera la d̃te Royne t̃  
 toutz ses offi<sup>c</sup>s.

amont a m̃<sup>l</sup>. ix<sup>xxij</sup>. li. xvj. s. ij. d.

Les debtes dues t̃ aderere en  
 loffice de la garderobe de la  
 Royne jusques al viij<sup>me</sup> jo<sup>r</sup> de  
 Novemb<sup>r</sup> suisdit

Les despenses pur loustiel de  
 la Royne senalant devers  
 Caley<sup>s</sup> illeo<sup>q</sup>s demurrant t̃  
 envyro<sup>n</sup> p<sup>r</sup> le temps suisdit  
 p<sup>r</sup> eisme le jo<sup>r</sup> a l. li.

amont a m̃<sup>l</sup>. m̃<sup>l</sup> c. li.

I<sup>l</sup>m pur dra<sup>ñ</sup> pellure t̃ autre  
 estuffe pur le corps de la  
 Royne pur dames damoiselles  
 t̃ autres ovec lui t̃ pur chares  
 selles t̃ autres choses neces-  
 sairs appartenantz a son  
 estat en loffice avantdit.

Lavis du dit conseil est que le  
 garderobier du Roi ent ferra  
 pleine delivance.

Il faut que la Royné  
ait iij<sup>xx</sup>. xiiij. chivalx  
dont ele ad xxxiij. q̃ lui  
poent fvir ⁊ covient  
achater p<sup>r</sup> fvir de diſes  
offices lxj. chivalx dont

{ j. bastard  
xxvj. co'sers p<sup>r</sup> chares  
⁊ ij. hennemen  
vj. pallefreys  
xj. somis  
xvj. chivalx p<sup>r</sup> chariettz  
j. hakeney }

la sōme Dliij<sup>iii</sup>. vj<sup>s</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>.

{ Des queux devient re-  
to'nir xvijj. chivalx  
de ij. chares xij.  
chivalx de deux cha-  
riettz ⁊ des somis  
come il semblera a  
les avantditz f<sup>r</sup>s del  
conseil.

Item touchant le regard de iij. dames chamblein  
tresorer del houstiel ⁊ le garderobier Lisle Leyne  
confessour ⁊ secretarie

{ Lavis des avantditz f<sup>r</sup>s du conseil est qil ent  
covient estre a lonurable discreçon ⁊ volunte  
du Roi.

Et quant a le regard de ix. damoiselles x. clercoz  
xxxiiij. esquiers lxviij. val<sup>t</sup> de la chambre ⁊ des  
offices j. chariet<sup>t</sup> xxxj. val<sup>t</sup> de lestable xxxix. garc<sup>h</sup>  
de la chambre ⁊ des offices ⁊ xxx. pages de diſes  
offices

{ Il est avys a les f<sup>r</sup>s del conseil avantdit que mill  
marcoz a ce devient suffir.

Iſm lavis des ſſs avantditz est que la Royne doit avoir pur lui ſvir } Dont le garderober du Roi  
 juſq̄s a Caleyſ t̄ envyroñ une ſale coſteres tapites pur ſale t̄ chambre } ent ferra delivance ſil pleſt  
 de noir une ſale t̄ chambre de aras coſteres t̄ tapites pur ſa chambre } au Roi.

Iſm de veſſell dargent la dte Royne { Il est avys as ſſs ſuisditz q̄ autres viij. duſzemes lui devient ſvir  
 ent ad a present viij. duſzemes } avec le veſſell quele a va de ſon ppre q̄ feust apporte avec  
 lui en Engleſre.

Iſm des pottz dargent es- { Il est avys a les ſſs avantditz q̄ ſi aſcuns y ſoient q̄ lui ne poent  
 queles chargeours ſauſers ſa- } honeſtement ſvir a le deliv̄er a les officiſ du Roi en eſchange pur  
 lers t̄ eſcuylers } autres q̄ plus honeſtement lui poent ſvir t̄ ſil y ait defaute q̄ le  
 veſſell avantdit ne lui poet ſvir que les officiſ ent enforment les  
 ſſs avantditz pur y mettre remede.

Iſm a purveoir de veſſell de peantre lx. duſzemes pur envoier } dont la ſōme amonte a xxxvj. li.  
 ptie a Caleyſ t̄ ptie pur ſvir ſur le chemyn enalant

Iſm pur avoir un ſberger pur aler herb̄ger a Caleyſ ceſtaſſavoir Thomas Scy ſil pleſt au Roi.

Item que deux *frs* ou autres psones destat de la Roialme de France  
viengent a Dovor<sup>1</sup> devant q<sup>i</sup> la Royne passe la meer pur veoir en quel  
estat ele serra au tiel temps t<sup>i</sup> en quele man<sup>re</sup> ele *fra* gov<sup>ne</sup>e enpassant  
la meer coment qil plect a Dieu qil ent aveigne delors enavant }  
sil plect a n<sup>re</sup> tresredoute *fr*  
le Roi.

Item denvoier Ires du prive seal a les gardeins des cynk portz a faire  
purvoiance de trois barges t<sup>i</sup> trois balyngers armez ove lour appail  
necessair<sup>1</sup> pur la d<sup>te</sup> Royne sauvement conduire enpassant la meer }  
sil plect a n<sup>re</sup> dit t<sup>res</sup>redoute  
*fr* le Roi.

Item denvoier Ires du prive seal as *frs* dames t<sup>i</sup> autres qi sont assignez  
pur aler avec la Royne de<sup>v</sup>s Caley<sup>s</sup> chargeantz pur eux ordeign<sup>t</sup> t<sup>i</sup> sil plect au Roi n<sup>re</sup> dit t<sup>res</sup>re-  
appailler a ce faire t<sup>i</sup> qils soient prestes sanz defaute a venir t<sup>i</sup> aler  
avec la d<sup>te</sup> Royne a quele hure qils ent front garniz }  
doute *fr*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Three balingers and two armed barges were ordered, on the 22nd June, to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st of July, to convey the Queen and her suite. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 204.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 21st June,  
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu et noz treschrs ⁊ bnamez  
Nous vous salvoms tressouvent ⁊ dentier cuer ⁊ vous  
signifioms q̃ a jour de huy nous veignysmes a sopier a  
nre chastiel de Walyngford aians en p'pos ⁊ entencion  
davoir este a nre paloys de Westmonster Jeudy prouchain  
a nuyt Mes pour ce que par les offici's de nre houstiel il  
nous estoit reporte q̃ nre cariage q̃ tant avoit en hast  
avec nous venuz ne p'roit si tost nous suyr a nre dit  
paloys. Si suymes nous de p'sent ordenez destre [le dit]  
Jeudy prouchain a nuyt a nre chastiel de Wyndesore ⁊ y  
demorer Vendredy le jo' de la feste de Saint Joĥn et  
Samady prouch venir dev's nre paloys f'dit et pour ce si  
chose vueillez devers nous en le moien temps ce nous  
vueilliez par le porter de cestes nous signifier avec la v're  
bon avys come nous nous fioms de vo<sup>9</sup> Reventz pes en  
Dieu et noz t'schrs ⁊ bnamez nre fr vous ait en sa sante  
garde. Doñ soubz nre signet a lavandit nre chastiel de  
Walyngford yce Marsdy le xxj. jour de Juyn.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 25. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council: about the end of June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

. . . . . p'judice a la  
corone Dengleterre en fesant . . . . . es . lour avis  
est q̃ parce guerre ne . . . . . et outre  
ce lui semble bon ⁊ expedient de . . . . .  
. . . . . la dite nominacion ⁊ la mettre a nient . . . .

..... faitz en Guyene . et en cas quils le v . .  
 ..... en temps du Roy Richard dentre  
 les deux roialmes ..... en lour force & vertue. Et  
 en cas quils refusent de le fa ..... de con-  
 sentir a la guerre sanz assent de parlement.

Monf Richard Lescroþ	}	J. Doreward J. Curson &
Le Sire de Lovell		J. Frome
Le Sire de Burnell		
Le Sire de Wilughby		
Le Sire de Bourghcher		accordent a celle mesmes
Le Sire de Ferrers		en substance.
Le Sire de Mauley		
Le Sire le Say		

Le Sire Fitz Wauter	}	lour avis est q̃ les voies par lesqueles lem doit lever la guerre et les responses a ycelles soient mys en lavis du Roy mesmes.
Le Sire la Zouche		

Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn, son avis est q̃ lem ne  
 doit assentir a la guerre jusques a tant q̃ response soit  
 fait sur les requisicions affaire come desf. Sur les queles  
 respounses lui semble bon & expedient de sōmon un ple-  
 ment selonc ce q̃ le cas le requerra, au fin q̃ lors purra  
 estre avisez quele chose soit mieux affaire.

Sire de Grey de Codenore	}	accordent ovesq̃ le Sire de
Sire de Roos		Cobeham en substance &
Priour de Seint Joh		par especial il semble au
Conte de Suff		Conte de Ruteſ quil nest
Conte de Westm		expedient davoirla guerre
Comte de Northumb		consideree la necessitee
Conte de Stafford		de monoie quil y a sil ne
Conte de Ruteland		soit greindre . . . q̃ nest pas eminent.

Et fait aremembř q̃ touz les f̃rs espirituelx ⁊ temporelx sount dun assent ⁊ dun accort q̃ le darrein appointment fait a Lenlyngham<sup>1</sup> sur la restitution de la Royne Isable parentre les ambassiato's dune pt ⁊ dautre y assemblez soit mys en execucion selonc la contenue de mesme lappointment.

Le Dymenge . . . . .  
 accordez estoit . . . . .  
 venue de la Royne . . . . .  
 ordenez en la manē q̃ . . . . .

Primement q̃ le Conte de Wirč . . . . . seale  
 compaignie encountrera la dite Royne a Totenham pur  
 ele accompagner ṽs la dite citee le dit Lundy ap̃s  
 none.

It̃ q̃ les maire viscontes ⁊ aldermans ⁊ les bones gentz  
 de la dite citee encountreront la dite Royne a Sande-  
 fordehill a quatre de la cloche ap̃s none pur ele accom-  
 paign come desus.

Item q̃ ap̃s ce Monf̃r Thomas filz du Roy ovesq̃ les  
 Con<sup>ble</sup> ⁊ Mareschal̃ Dengleterre ⁊ lour gentz encontrent  
 la susdite Royne a Hakeney pur ycelle accompagner  
 come avant est dit.

[*Ibid.* f. 25 b. — 5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

It̃m le quint jour de Juillet lan ⁊c. second, aucuns  
 du conseil de Monf̃r le Prince apporterent ovesques  
 eux devant le conseil ñre f̃r le Roy lendent'e faite  
 parentre Monf̃r le Prince susdit ⁊ Monf̃r Henri Pcy le

---

<sup>1</sup> On the 27th May 1401, and printed in the *Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 194.

filz<sup>1</sup> dune part et ceux qui pristrent ⁊ entrèrent le chastel de Conewey dautre part au temps de la delivance ⁊ restitution de mesme le chastel ⁊ la susdite endenture lieue dev<sup>ant</sup> les ditz frs du conseil du Roy<sup>2</sup>. Il sembla a mesme le conseil q̃ touz les articles ⁊ covenantz especifiez en la dite endenture soient selonc leffect ⁊ purport dicelles accompliez ⁊ parfourniz ⁊ mys a bone execucion.

Pñs Mesfrs le Chanç Levesq, de Bangor . Levesq, de Rouč . les Contes de Northumb<sup>r</sup> ⁊ Westm<sup>r</sup> . le Tresorer Gardein du prive seal J. Scarle J. Pphete . Monf<sup>r</sup> John Cheyne J. Doreward . J. Frome ⁊ J. Cursoun :

Iñm come en la dite endenture soit entre autres choses contenuz q̃ ceux qui traierusement pristrent le susdit chastel avoient recompense pur les tres ⁊ teñz rentz ⁊ possessions par eux forfaitz p la dñe cause : lavis des ditz seignurs du dit conseil est q̃ en cas q̃ le Roy avoit les dites forfaitures a son oeps , adonques le Roy ferroit avoir as dites psones recompensacion pur mesmes les forfaitres [come lui plerroit] ⁊ si Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince avoit les dites forfaitures qadonques recompensacion en serroit fait as ditz psones par mon dit fr le Prince.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Henry Percy K. G. (" Hotspur "), eldest son of Henry first Earl of Northumberland, was appointed Warden of the East March towards Scotland, and Governor of the town of Berwick and of Rokesburgh Castle, on the 21st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 151.) and shortly afterwards was constituted Justice of North Wales and Chester, as well as Constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. (*Vide* Rot. Patent. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 8. & p. 4. m. 6.) On the 31st March 1402 he was appointed Lieutenant of North Wales. *Ibid.* 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

<sup>2</sup> The Indenture respecting the surrender of Conway Castle does not appear to be preserved, but the conditions may be presumed from the annexed petition to Sir Henry Percy from William ap Tudor and his brother, two of the principal persons who defended that fortress ; which petition was, there can be little doubt, submitted by Hotspur to the Council.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17 b. *contemporary* MS. and probably the *Original*.]

Cest est la supplicacion Will<sup>m</sup> ap Tudire<sup>1</sup> q̃ q̃st en le chastell de Conway p<sup>r</sup> luy t̃ p<sup>r</sup> Rys soñ frere a lo<sup>r</sup> g<sup>a</sup>cious & Mon<sup>f</sup> Henry Percy justice de Northgales de p<sup>r</sup>suer al g<sup>a</sup>cious f<sup>r</sup> le Roy p<sup>r</sup> quere a eux g<sup>a</sup>ce t̃ p<sup>r</sup>don desoutz le patent le Roy de touz lez chosez qils ount faiet tanqal jour de la delivance de dit chastell cestassa<sup>v</sup> lo<sup>r</sup>z vies t̃ corps a large t̃ lo<sup>r</sup>s t̃rez teñtz t̃ bñs p c. marcz de fine a cause de lo<sup>r</sup> po<sup>v</sup>te t̃ qils sōnt robbes appaiers ou assemblera q̃ soit affaier au Roy ou al Prynce t̃ p<sup>r</sup>don a lo<sup>r</sup> vadletz t̃ as ceux q̃ sōnt ovesq<sup>s</sup> eaux en le chastell et ount medlez ovesq<sup>s</sup> eaux t̃ confirmacion de le Prynce de ceo t̃ le surement de Mon<sup>f</sup> Henry Percy justice de Northgales de ce alower t̃ sils eient cella ils deliverent le chastell t̃ lez bñs q̃ sōnt en ycelle au Roy ou au dit Mon<sup>f</sup> Henry en nouñ de Roy forsprys viaunde t̃ boe<sup>r</sup> qils dispenderent pent<sup>i</sup> cy t̃ celle temps. Et auxi qu<sup>a</sup>nt ils delivent le chastell de amesner eaux saufment saunz pill a lo<sup>r</sup> hostell t̃ force t̃ q̃ <sup>non vendra</sup> bñs ne baillefs puis cele temps de eaux trouble<sup>r</sup> ne p<sup>r</sup>nd<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> celle cause t̃ q̃ ne soit accion a lez burgeisez de la ville de Conway en countre eaux ne nuls [de lo<sup>r</sup>] vadletz p<sup>r</sup> le arsu<sup>r</sup> del ville ne <sup>spoliacion</sup> supplicacion en [ne] nule au<sup>e</sup> chose q̃ fuist p dev<sup>a</sup>nt cestez t̃ qu<sup>a</sup>nt tout ce vendra a eux t̃ soit delive a lo<sup>r</sup> meynes ils delivent le chastell come dev<sup>a</sup>nt est dist Et auxi supplie le dit Will<sup>m</sup> [a] mon dit & Henry de Percy justic<sup>i</sup> t̃c. qil ne tretera ne t<sup>a</sup>veilla p<sup>r</sup> ly sil ne veie q̃ le Roy est en bone volunte de g<sup>a</sup>unter a eaux la dit g<sup>a</sup>ce saunz malys ou disceit einz soeffre<sup>r</sup> a ly sauve<sup>r</sup> sa vie t̃ sez compaignons sy long<sup>e</sup> come Dieux plerra . t̃ respounce de dit f<sup>r</sup> s<sup>r</sup> ceo en brefe

<sup>1</sup> This person, and thirty-one others, were pardoned by the King. 8th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 209.

temps sil ferra ceo p'suer ou nemie Et sy ne semble au Roy q̃ soyt resoñ q̃ lez burgeis neient accioñ encountre eaux p<sup>r</sup> <sup>ascune</sup> chescun chose qils fierent av<sup>nt</sup> sez heures supplient ils au Roy p<sup>r</sup> chescun chose q̃ lez burgeis dient suñ eaux t̃ ils devyent davoĩr enquest indifferent lune moyte des Gales t̃ lautre dez Englys ou aut<sup>ment</sup> sy surmettera a gentil hōme dez burgeisez s<sup>r</sup> Rys ou Will<sup>m</sup> arsure de la ville [ou] spoiler ou estre assentantz a cella ils p<sup>vent</sup> ou lo<sup>r</sup> corps qils nent sōnt coupables t̃ sy valet de burgeisez dirra s<sup>r</sup> eaux ils p<sup>vent</sup> p vadlet de lo<sup>s</sup> Et sy le Roy voet de sa g<sup>ce</sup> g<sup>unter</sup> a eaux la dit pdoñ t̃ puis qils ount līves le chastell au Roy ils supplient davoĩr space de dī añ a dem<sup>er</sup> en la paiis t̃ p<sup>r</sup> treter ovesq̃ chescun q̃ demaunde rien a eux saunz playnt ne chalange ne arest deinz le dit temps.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Letter from Sir Henry Percy <sup>1</sup> (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales. Dated 10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVENTZ piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonurez f<sup>r</sup>s vous pleiase assavoir q̃ jay resceu une ĩre de p<sup>ve</sup> seale n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy p avise de soñ counsaile ovesq̃ c̃teinez ordinancez desoutz le g<sup>unt</sup> seale p lez quelles moy chargez affaer pclamer la dit ordinance deinz lez bowndez de moñ office de justice solonc q̃ moy semblera meut affaier. Et auxi jay resceue une aut<sup>e</sup> ĩre du dit p<sup>ve</sup> seale moy chargeant q̃

---

<sup>1</sup> A letter from Hotspur, containing similar complaints, the exact date of which cannot be ascertained, is inserted in a subsequent page. Other letters connected with the Welsh rebellion, in the Cottonian Manuscript, Cleopatra, F. III., are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters," Second Series, vol. i.

disornenv<sup>t</sup> null hōme Galeys ne soit justice chamb<sup>l</sup>ayn  
 chaunceller seneschaff resseyvo<sup>r</sup> mais<sup>1</sup> forest viscount  
 escheto<sup>r</sup> ne constable de chastell ne gardein des rollez ne  
 recorder en Gales [mes q̃ Englis] soient en mesmez loffices  
 t̃ qils soient dem<sup>r</sup>antz sur yceux en ppre pson forsprys  
 le justice t̃ soñ lieuten<sup>nt</sup> [de] quellez ordinauncez moy  
 chargez defaier hasty execucioñ sy avant come a moy  
 ptient.<sup>1</sup> As quex mat<sup>s</sup> revētz piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonurez  
 f<sup>r</sup>s jeo ferray moñ lea<sup>l</sup> devoyr a meutz q̃ jeo savay p  
 avyse dez aut<sup>s</sup> de counsaile moñ t̃shonure t̃ redote f<sup>r</sup> le  
 Prynce esteantz en cestez pties eyant consideracioñ a  
 ceux q̃ oñt este de bone porte au Roy t̃ moñ dit f<sup>r</sup> le  
 Prynce a cest temps de prys de le chastell de Conway  
 suisdit t̃ [le] pluis eisement a cest foitz sy vous semble p<sup>r</sup>  
 le greindir surte temps avenir. Et aux revētz piers en  
 Dieux t̃ t̃shonorez f<sup>r</sup>s [qu<sup>nt</sup>] a ceo q̃ en lez ditz deux f<sup>r</sup>s  
 mavez escritz q̃ jeo face bn t̃ saufment garder touz lez  
 chastell ceux jay en gard p<sup>r</sup> t̃me de viee ou autment en  
 lez ditz pties sy q̃ en ma defaut nulle piff damage ou perd  
 naveine a mesmez les chastell ne a roialme t̃ ceo moy  
 chargez en lez ditz deux f<sup>r</sup>s sur foy t̃ ligeance t̃ sur  
 payne de forfe<sup>r</sup> dez mesmez lez chastell t̃ dez pfitēz a  
 yceux app<sup>r</sup>tenantz saunz jammez delors destre restorez  
 ou resceuez a lez ditz gardez ou ascuns dycellez. A  
 quelez voilliez savoir q̃ jeo nay deinz Gales nulles  
 chastell en ma gard forsq̃ deux p<sup>r</sup> quex jeo respounde t̃  
 respoundera come jay faiet t̃ pensay faier auxi loialment  
 moñ devoir come ascune liege q̃ le Roy ad denz lez ditz  
 pties affiant en vo<sup>9</sup> mes f<sup>r</sup>s q̃ en cas tiele mischeife aveine  
 come jammez ne ferra sy Dieux plect en ma defaut q̃ vous  
 voudrez estre a moy auxi eise come as aut<sup>s</sup> de moñ

---

<sup>1</sup> This Ordinance, which was dated 18th March 1401, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 185.

petit estate en cas semblable Et sy jay faiet ou p<sup>ra</sup> faier en temps avenir ~~te-ysy~~ icy ou aylo<sup>s</sup> bone s<sup>vice</sup> au Roy mo<sup>n</sup> so<sup>v</sup>aigne f<sup>r</sup> q<sup>u</sup> vous voudrez ayder q<sup>u</sup> jeo usse tiele regard come reso<sup>n</sup> t<sup>u</sup> le cas requerroit qar a moy semble q<sup>u</sup> jeo naye rien en cestz pties mes q<sup>u</sup> le Roy de so<sup>n</sup> g<sup>a</sup>cious f<sup>r</sup>ie moy ad fraunchement donez t<sup>u</sup> b<sup>n</sup> [ly] pleist q<sup>u</sup> jay b<sup>n</sup> disservie. Re<sup>v</sup>entz piers en Dieux t<sup>u</sup> t<sup>u</sup>shonrez f<sup>r</sup>s aut<sup>s</sup> nesc<sup>ive</sup> a p<sup>sent</sup> mes voz nobles pleisers moy voilliez maunder dez ditz mat<sup>s</sup> t<sup>u</sup> touz aut<sup>s</sup> voz pleisers les ceux jeo fra p<sup>st</sup> de p<sup>fon</sup>er a mo<sup>n</sup> petit poiar. Sy pry a Dieux q<sup>u</sup> vous aiet en sa t<sup>u</sup>ssaintime gar<sup>d</sup> Esc<sup>r</sup> a Denbeg<sup>h</sup> le x<sup>e</sup> jour Dapri<sup>ll</sup>.

HENRY PERCY.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

*Ibid.* Dated at Caernarvon, 4th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

RE<sup>v</sup>ENTS piers en Dieu t<sup>u</sup> t<sup>u</sup>shon<sup>es</sup> f<sup>s</sup> jeo me recomanc a vo<sup>s</sup> Et voillez sav<sup>u</sup> qa le fesance dycestez le paiis de Northgalez en quelle jeo suy teign<sup>ant</sup> mez sessiones est b<sup>n</sup> entendantz t<sup>u</sup> obeisant en toutz poynts a le loy forspris ceux rebell<sup>z</sup> qi sont deinz le chastell de Conewey t<sup>u</sup> Rees q<sup>u</sup> est en lez montayns quellez front t<sup>u</sup>s<sup>n</sup> chastiez si Dieu pleast p<sup>u</sup> la force t<sup>u</sup> go<sup>v</sup>nance q<sup>u</sup> mo<sup>n</sup> redoute f<sup>r</sup> le P<sup>ince</sup> y ad envoie si<sup>n</sup> de so<sup>n</sup> conseil<sup>l</sup> come de so<sup>n</sup> retenue p<sup>r</sup> tenir sege dev<sup>ant</sup> lez rebellez en le dit chastell quelle sege sil poet estr<sup>e</sup> g<sup>tenue</sup> tanq<sup>u</sup> les ditz rebelx soient p<sup>s</sup> fra g<sup>a</sup>und eas t<sup>u</sup> p<sup>fit</sup> a le go<sup>v</sup>nance du dit paiis en temps avenir Et auxi re<sup>v</sup>entz piers en Dieux t<sup>u</sup> t<sup>u</sup>shon<sup>ez</sup> f<sup>s</sup> lez comons du dit paiis de Northgalez cest assa<sup>v</sup> lez conteez de Carnarva<sup>n</sup> t<sup>u</sup> M<sup>yonyth</sup> qi ont este dev<sup>ant</sup> moy a p<sup>sent</sup> ont humblem<sup>et</sup> m<sup>cie</sup> mo<sup>n</sup> redoute f<sup>r</sup> le P<sup>ince</sup> de la g<sup>a</sup>und t<sup>a</sup>vaille de sa benigne voluntee qil ad p<sup>r</sup>sue a n<sup>re</sup>

soſvain f<sup>r</sup> le Roi p<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> g<sup>a</sup>ciouse p<sup>o</sup>n<sup>1</sup> luy emp<sup>a</sup>nt hum-  
blemēt de soñ confirmaçone desoutz soñ seal . offerant p<sup>r</sup>  
luy doner p lo<sup>r</sup> bone voluntee outre toutz duetees sanz  
request dascuñ , tiel t<sup>t</sup> auxi g<sup>a</sup>und sōme come ils ont done  
a Roi Richard qu<sup>a</sup>nt il fuist lo<sup>r</sup> Roi t<sup>t</sup> lo<sup>r</sup> P<sup>n</sup>ce come le  
porto<sup>r</sup> dycestez vo<sup>o</sup> sceit pleynmēt declarer Et dau<sup>t</sup>pt  
voillez remembrer coment pluiso<sup>r</sup>s foitz jay p<sup>r</sup>sue a vo<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup>  
paymēt dez soldeo<sup>r</sup>s du Roi en la ville de Berewyk t<sup>t</sup> s<sup>r</sup>  
lestmarche Denglet<sup>r</sup>e les quellez sont en si g<sup>a</sup>unt p<sup>o</sup>v<sup>t</sup>ee  
qils ne p<sup>r</sup>ront porter nendurier p<sup>r</sup> defaute du paymēt  
Et p<sup>r</sup> ceo vo<sup>o</sup> supplie dorden<sup>i</sup> qils p<sup>r</sup>ront est<sup>r</sup> paieez en  
mañe come fuist taille entr<sup>e</sup> le Tre<sup>s</sup> t<sup>t</sup> moy a n<sup>r</sup>e darrein  
ent<sup>r</sup>plance si meillo<sup>r</sup> paymēt ne p<sup>r</sup>ray avoir qar autemēt  
moy covient venir dev<sup>s</sup> vo<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup> le dit paymēt toutz aut<sup>s</sup>  
choses lessez Re<sup>v</sup>entz piers en Dieux t<sup>t</sup> t<sup>r</sup>shon<sup>r</sup>ez f<sup>s</sup> aut<sup>s</sup>  
ne vo<sup>o</sup> say escrier a p<sup>r</sup>sent mez jeo prie le Seint Espirit q<sup>i</sup>  
vo<sup>o</sup> maynteigne en tout hono<sup>r</sup> t<sup>t</sup> joy solonc v<sup>r</sup>ez desires.  
Esc<sup>r</sup> a Carn<sup>v</sup>an le iij<sup>e</sup> jour de Maij.

HENR' PCY

Gardein de lestmarche Denglet<sup>r</sup>e vers Escoce.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently  
the *Original*.

*Ibid.* Dated at Denbigh, 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieux t<sup>t</sup> t<sup>r</sup>shon<sup>r</sup>es t<sup>t</sup> t<sup>r</sup>sch<sup>s</sup> f<sup>r</sup>s jeo  
me recomanc a vo<sup>o</sup> Et vo<sup>o</sup> please assavoir q<sup>i</sup> jenvoie dev<sup>s</sup>  
moñ t<sup>r</sup>sredoute soſvain f<sup>r</sup> le Roi t<sup>t</sup> vo<sup>o</sup> moñ bñ ame amy  
Jamez Strangways le porto<sup>r</sup> dycestez p<sup>r</sup> vo<sup>o</sup> declarer tout  
lestate dez marchez t<sup>t</sup> paiis p<sup>r</sup>deca sibn del orgoyl<sup>t</sup> t<sup>t</sup>  
gov<sup>n</sup>ance dez rebelles t<sup>t</sup> de lo<sup>r</sup> comfort come de moñ fait  
t<sup>t</sup> gov<sup>n</sup>ance . . . . . vo<sup>o</sup> t<sup>t</sup> de moñ p<sup>r</sup>pos en av<sup>a</sup>nt

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 181, 182.

selonc mon poair t̃ lez g<sup>a</sup>untz labo<sup>r</sup> t̃ costages q̃ moy  
faute a sustenir t̃ ay fait p<sup>r</sup> la g<sup>a</sup>unt busoigne t̃ ne-  
cessitee q̃ jeo veie en la paiis lez queux en bone foy sont  
a moy si importable q̃ outre le fyn de ceste moys ou  
deinz iij. ou iiij. jo<sup>r</sup>s ensuantz jeo le puisse nullement  
endurier a quell temps vo<sup>d</sup> please de mettre tiel orden<sup>a</sup>nce  
come vo<sup>d</sup> verrez necessair qu<sup>a</sup>nt vo<sup>d</sup> a<sup>v</sup>ez bn entendue  
lestate du paiis / et en le mesne temps jeo mettray tout  
ma payne p̃ t̃ r̃ t̃ p̃ mear en corps t̃ en bns p<sup>r</sup> fair bone  
fvice q̃ jeo p<sup>r</sup>ay come le dit porto<sup>r</sup> dycestez vous sava  
declarer en affiante q̃ vo<sup>d</sup> y voillez avoir considera<sup>a</sup>cone  
solonc voz sages discrecionez a mez ditz labo<sup>r</sup> t̃ costagez /  
t̃ ordenir tiellement p<sup>r</sup> la paiis . . . re le dit temps qil ne  
veigne a tiel meschief come est apparant q̃ Dieux de-  
fende. Tresreventz piers en Dieux t̃ thon<sup>e</sup>ez t̃ t̃schs  
f<sup>s</sup> auts ne say a p̃sent mez n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> vo<sup>d</sup> eit en sa seintisme  
garde Esc<sup>r</sup> at Dynbiegh le xvij<sup>e</sup> jo<sup>r</sup> Maii.

HENR' PCY.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 27. and apparently the *Original*.

*Ibid.* 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieu t̃ mez t̃shon<sup>e</sup>ez t̃ mez  
t̃schs f<sup>s</sup> jeo me recomank a vous Et dez novellz pdeca  
sil vous pleist assavoir jeo vous ay nadgars esc<sup>p</sup>t t̃  
ctefiez p̃ mon bn ame Jamez Strangways lez nouvelles t̃  
lestate de ceste pais / mez puis soñ ptier jeo voie pluiss  
de pille t̃ meschief en la pais q̃ jeo ne fys adonq̃s ensi q̃  
si bone t̃ hastie remedy ne soit p<sup>r</sup>vieu sibn p̃ t̃re come p̃  
mere tout la pais est en g<sup>a</sup>und pille p<sup>r</sup> estre destruittz  
sanz doute p̃ lez rebellez si jeo pte hors de ceste pais  
dev<sup>a</sup>nt q̃ ordeignance soit p<sup>r</sup>vieu p<sup>r</sup> ycell le quell moy  
faut affaire de necessitee qar jeo ne puisse porter lez

costagez q̄ jeo face ycy sanz autre orden<sup>n</sup>ce p vous Et touchant ceo q̄ ad este fait p moñ t̄shon<sup>e</sup> uncle<sup>1</sup> t̄ lez aut̄s f̄rs en sa compaignee jesp . . . qil vous ent ad t̄tefiez et de moñ fait en ceste chivachee p t̄re t̄ p mere p mez souldo<sup>r</sup>s paie<sup>z</sup> a mez p̄prez dispencez t̄ de le jo<sup>r</sup>ney q̄ javoie le xxx. jo<sup>r</sup> de Maii darrein a Catherederys Dieux m̄cy le portor dy ceste<sup>z</sup> [Joñ Irby] fuist p̄sent ovesq̄ moy illoq̄s vo<sup>o</sup> soit declarer ceo qil vist siñ come de moñ fait q̄ jeo jay fait t̄ unqore face outre poiar considerant le meschief qest ycy et touchant aide p̄mys dez f̄rs marchs moñ f̄ Hugh Browe fuist ovesq̄ moy ove xij. lancez t̄ [c.] archs de moñ t̄shon<sup>e</sup> cosyn le Counte Darundell sanz ascun autre aide de nully fors<sup>q̄</sup> a mez dispencez p̄prez et p<sup>r</sup> ceo tiel ordeignance come vo<sup>o</sup> semblera voillez ordener p<sup>r</sup> cest pais qar jeo nattend pas ycy mez v̄re response t̄ voluntee p le dit Jamez Strangways dez mat̄es suisditz et dautre p̄tie voillez savoir q̄ moy sōnt venuz novellez mesme cest jo<sup>r</sup> de le f̄ de Pawys [coment il] ad combatez ovesq̄ Owane de Glendorde t̄ luy descomfitz t̄ pluso<sup>r</sup>s de sez gentz blessez en soñ chemyn v̄s moñ t̄shon<sup>e</sup> uncle t̄ moy come il mad t̄tefiez dont jeo m̄cy Dieux et auxi jay novellez cest jo<sup>r</sup> de mez gentz q̄ jay ordenez so<sup>r</sup> le meare coment ils ont pris . . . . . a Bardesay q̄ furont pris dez Engleys p les Escotz t̄ dilleoq̄s ils p̄sueront une nief Descoce jesques al coste de Milforth t̄ la p̄sterent le dit nief ovesq̄ xxxv. hōmez bn hnaysez dont je m̄cie Dieux Tresrevent piers en Dieux t̄ t̄shon<sup>e</sup> t̄ mez t̄schs f̄s aut̄s ne say a p̄sent mez jeo prie a Dieux qil vo<sup>o</sup> eit en sa t̄sseinte garde Esc̄ a Dynbiegh le iiij. jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyñ.

HENRY PCY.

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, (in or before July,) 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

.....  
 ..... ils sont a pre .....  
 ..... ns les garnisons .....  
 ..... darmes ⁊ archs ⁊ marins .....  
 regardz.

Iſt Caleis ⁊ les marches de Caley . . . . . a present  
 sextendent a xiiij<sup>m</sup>. cccxx . . . vj. s. viij. d.

Iſt les charges du paiement a le Lieutenant Dirlande  
 sextende a v<sup>m</sup>. ccc. xxxij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

Iſt les charges de Guyene en cas q̃ gentz front en-  
 voiez pardela samontent come feut ordenez lan darrein  
 passez a x<sup>m</sup>. li. .

Iſt pour laler de la Royne viij<sup>m</sup>. ccxlij. li. x. d. outre  
 la sōme q̃ fault estre restitute ovesq̃ la dte Roigne.

Iſt la darreine chevance fait a loeps du Roy nre fr̃  
 samonte a xvj<sup>m</sup>. li.

Iſt les despenses del houstiel de nre dit fr̃ le Roy  
 samontent p̃ estimacion .

Iſt les despenses de la garderobe samontent p̃ lan  
 darrein passez a xvj<sup>m</sup>. li.

Iſt les charges des annuitees outre les chasteux ma-  
 noirs fr̃ies terres ⁊ teñ p̃ nre fr̃ le Roy g̃antees samontent  
 a xxiiij<sup>m</sup>. li. p̃ estimacion.

Sm̃ a to<sup>l</sup> forspris les despenses de loustel ⁊ la sōme q̃  
 fault estre restitute ovesq̃ la Royne samonte a cxxx<sup>m</sup>.  
 dcccc. viij. l. xiiij. s. ij. d. p̃ estimacion.





[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at the Priory of Selborne, 20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu [t̃ noz t̃sbn amez]. Nous vous salvoms tressouvent en vous signifiant que pour certaines chargeantes matires touchantes nous t̃ ñre roiaume nous avons ordennez de conseiller s̃bn avec le tresreṽent pe en Dieu t̃ ñre t̃sch̃r cousin Lercevesq, de Cant̃birs t̃ toutz les autres prelatz come avec toutz les countes t̃ barons de ñre roiaume les quelx nous voloms p celle cause que soient deṽs nous a ñre paloyz de Westm̃ lende-main de Lassumpcion de ñre Dame prouch̃n veignant. Vueillans aussi que y soient a celle mesmes jour de chun countee de ñre roiaume oyt sept sys cynk ou quatre des plus souffisant t̃ discretz ch̃lrs selon la quantite du countee t̃ le nombre des ch̃lrs en icel demourantz par mañe t̃ selon ce que ñre t̃sch̃r escuier Johan Durward a qi de ce parle avoms vous en scait reporter plus au plain. Si voloms nous pour ce t̃ vous mandoms que s̃bn as ditz p̃latz countes t̃ barons come as tielx ch̃lrs des contees come desus vous facez sur estre faites noz l̃res desoubz ñre prive seel en due forme et icelles noz l̃res f̃c̃es en nous facez signifier en toute haste possible dez noms de ceulx as quelx icelles noz l̃res sont adreesees come nous nous fioms de vous. Doñ soubz ñre signet a la Priorie de Selborne le xx. jour de Juyl.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 18-19 b. *contemporary* MS.]

August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

SENSUENT les nouns des seignurs espirituelx t̃ temporelx garniz par l̃res du prive seal dassembler au counsaill

a estre tenuz a Westm̃ le jour de lassumpcion de ñre Dame . lan ʒc. second pur conseiller lendemain ovesq̃ le Roy ʒc.

+Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs	+Monf <sup>r</sup> le Prince
+Lercevesq̃ Deŵwyk	+Le Duc Deŵwyk
+Levesq̃ de Duresme	+Le Conte de Ruteland
+Levesq̃ de Loundres	+Le Conte Daroundell
+Levesq̃ de Wyncestre	+Le Conte de Warř
+Levesq̃ Dexcestre Chanċ	+Le Conte de Stafford
+Levesq̃ de Saresbirs	+Le Conte de Som̃s
+Levesq̃ de Cicestre	+Le Conte de Suffolch
+Levesq̃ de Coventre ʒ Lich	+Le Conte de Northumbř
+Levesq̃ de Norwiz	+Le Conte de Westm̃land
+Levesq̃ de Hereford	+Le Conte de Wircestre
+Levesq̃ de Saint David	
+Levesq̃ de Bangor	+Le Sire de Grey
+Levesq̃ de Roucestre	+Le Sire de Charletoñ
+Levesq̃ de Cardoill	+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn
+Levesq̃ de Landaph	+Le Sire de Burnell
+Levesq̃ de Nicole	+Le Sire de Cammoys
+Levesq̃ Dely	+Le Sire de Bardolf
+Levesq̃ de Saint Assaph	+Le Sire Descales
	+Le Sire de Roos
+Le Tresorer	+Le Sire de Berkeleyy
+Le Gardein du prive seal	+Le Sire de Lovell
	+Le Sire de Saint Amanđ
+Le Priour de Crischirche de Cantirbirs	+Le Sire Fitz Wauter
+Labbe de Saint Augustyn de Cantirbirs	+Le Sire de Bourghchier
+Labbe de Glastyngbirs	+Le Sire de Wilughby
+Labbe de Bury Saint Esmon	+Le Sire de Bergeveny
+Labbe de Saint Auban	+Le Sire la Zouche
+Labbe de Ramesey	+Le Sire de Ponyngges
	+Le Sire de Mauley
	+Le Sire de Haryngtoñ

+Le Sire de Dacre  
 +Le Sire de Cobham  
 +Le Sire de Darcy  
 +Le Baron de Greystok  
 +Le Sire de Cromwell  
 +Le Sire de Welles  
 +Le Sire de Morle

+Le Sire de Ferrers de  
 Groby  
 +Le Sire de Say  
 • Le Sire de la Warř  
 +Monf Rič Lescroř  
 +Monf Henri Fitzhugh  
 Mayheu de Gourney.

Les noms des prelatz contes barons chłrs 7 escuiers  
 de diřses contees appointez 7 destre pardevers le Roy a  
 son conseil lendeĩ de Lassompčon prouch veignant.

Du Contee de Northumbř  
 +Monf Henry de Percy  
 +Monf Gerard Heroĩ  
 +Monf Robart Ogle  
 +Robt Umfreyville  
 +Johan Mitford  
 +David Holgrave

Du Contee de Cumbř  
 +Levesque de Carlile  
 +Monf William de Cul-  
 wenne  
 +William de Stapulton

Du Contee de Westmĩland  
 +Monf Thomas Musgrave  
 +William de Crakenthorř  
 +Monf John de Lancastre

Du Bisshopriche de Durisme  
 +Levesq de Duresme  
 +Le Conte de Westmĩland  
 +Le Baroĩ de Hulton  
 +Monf Rauf de Ivre

Du Conte Devwyk  
 +Lercevesq Devwyk  
 +Le Sire de Darcy  
 +Le Sire de Fournevalle  
 +Le Baroĩ de Graystok  
 +Monf Roger de Swylyng-  
 toĩ  
 +Monf Henry Fitz Hugh  
~~Monf Estephane Lescroř~~  
 +Monf Richard Lescroř  
 +Monf Robt Hylton  
~~Monf Robt Neville de~~  
~~Horneby~~  
 +Monf Richard Redeman  
 +Monf Piers de Bukton  
 +Monf Thomas Brom-  
 flete  
 +Robt de Watton

Du Contee de Nicole  
 +Levesq de Nicole  
 +Le Sire de Roos  
 +Le Sire de Wilugby  
~~Le Sire de Welle~~

+Monf Philyp le Despenser  
 +Monf Wau<sup>t</sup> Tailboys  
 +Monf Henry Retford  
 +Monf John Copledyk

Des Contees de Norff ⁊  
 Suff

+Le Counte de Suff  
 +Le Sire de Bardolf  
 +Le Sire de Morley  
 +Le Sire de Scales  
 +Monf Thomas Erpyng-  
   h<sup>m</sup>  
 +Monf Miles de Stapylton  
 +Monf William Elme<sup>m</sup>  
 +Monf Simon Felbrygge  
 +Monf John Lestrangle  
 +Monf Wau<sup>t</sup> Clopton  
 +Monf Esmond Thorp  
 +Monf Thomas Genay  
 +Monf John Henenyng-  
   h<sup>m</sup>  
 +Wiff<sup>m</sup> Rys  
 +Monf Richard Walde-  
   grave  
 +Monf Roger Drury  
 +Monf William Burgate

Du Contee de Essex

+Le Sire de Bourcer  
 +Monf John de Haward  
 +Monf Wiff<sup>m</sup> Cogsale  
 +John Durward  
 +Thomas Cogsale  
   et auts p le avys . . .

Du Contee de Hertford  
 +Monf Edward Benestede  
 +Monf Johan Wrothe  
 +John Norbury  
 +John Ludwyk  
 +John Dureme

Des Contees de Cantebrug  
   ⁊ Hunt

+Levesq de Ely  
 +Monf Payn Tiptoft  
 +Monf Baldewyn Saint  
   George  
 +Monf Hugh Browe  
 +Richard Hasilden  
~~John de Stukeley~~  
 Thomas de Hasilden  
 +John de Wauton  
 +John de Broun

Des Contees de Beß ⁊  
 Buck

+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin nav'e l're.  
 +Monf Gerard Braybrok le  
   filz  
 +Monf Thomas Aylesbury  
 +John de Frome

Du Contee de Northampton

+Le Sire de Zouche  
 +Monf Thomas Grene  
 +Monf John Trussell  
 +Monf Giles Malorry  
 +Monf [Nichol] Lillyng  
 +John Musho

Du Contee de Leycestre	+ Monf John Dabruggeco't
+ Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby	+ Monf Thomas Rempstoñ
+ Le Sire de Beaumont	+ Monf John de Leek
+ Monf John Calveley	+ Monf Thomas Wednesley
+ Monf John Aynesford	
+ Monf John Neville	Du Contee de Lancastre
+ Monf Henry Nevylle	+ Monf John de Stanley
	+ Monf Richard de Hoghton
Des Contees de Derby't Not'	+ Monf . . . . .
+ Le Sire de Gray de Cod-	+ Mo . . . . .
nore	+ M . . . . .
+ Monf Hugh de Schyrley	+ . . . . .
+ Monf Waut <sup>9</sup> Blount	+ . . . . .

[*Ibid*, f. 18.

A letter from the King to the Privy Council, dated at his Manor of Sutton, on the 21st of July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, commanding that a certain number of Esquires should likewise be summoned to this Council, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 213. In the second List here given, the names of several Esquires accordingly occur.]

SENSUENT les nouns des chivalers ⁊ esquiers des contees qui serront au dit conseil :

	+	{	Monf Rauf de Ivere	}
	+		Monf Robt de Hiltoñ	
	+		Monf Robt Nevill de Hornby	
	+		Monf Johan Depeden	
	+		Monf Gerard <del>Sot</del> Ufflete	
Eboz +	•		Monf Roger Swillyngtoñ	
	+		Monf Johan Seyvill	
	+		John de Wortele	
	+		Henry Seyvyll	
va {	•		<del>Piers del Hay</del>	
+ {	•	James Clarell		

Lincoln	+	{	Monf Henri Ratford	}
	+		Monf Johan Copuldyk	
	+		Monf Johan Littelbury	
	+		Monf Johan Rocheford	
	+		Robt de Combreworth	
+ Monf			Gerard Sotehill	}
Northt	+	{	Monf Thomas Grene	}
	+		Monf Johan Trusseil	
	+		Monf Giles Malory	
	+		Johan Mulso	
	+		Johan Tyndale	
	+		Rauf Parles	}
Glouc	+	{	Monf John Berkeley	}
	+		Monf Thomas Arthur	
	+		Monf Gilbt Deonys	
	+		Robt Whityngton	
	+		William Tracy	}
Rutef	+	{	Monf Hugh Browe	}
	+		Monf Olyver Maulever	
	+		Thomas Ondeby	}
Wirč	+		Monf Johan Russell	
	+		Monf <sup>wnr</sup> Johan de Wysham	
	+		Thoñ Hodyngton	
Northūbr	+	{	Monf Gerard Heroñ	}
	+		Monf Thoñ Grey de Horton	
	+		Monf Robt de Ogle	
	+		Joñ de Mitford	}
Cumbr	+	{	Monf Thoñ Skelton	}
	+		Monf Wilt Lye	
	+		Monf Joñ de Culwen	}

Westm̃	+	{	Monf Rich Redman	}
	+		Monf Will Par	
	+		Monf Robt Conyers	
Kent	+	{	Monf Arnaud Savage	}
	+		Monf Thom̃ Fogge	
	+		Echyngham	
	+		Joh Fremyngham	
Surr̃	+		Nich Carrew	
Sussex̃	+	{	Monf Thomas West	}
	+		Monf Will Fenys	
	+		Monf Thom̃ Pelham	
	+		Monf Henri Husee	
Suth̃	+	{	Monf Joh Lisle	}
	+		Monf Joh Popham	
	+		Thom̃ Dondale	
	+		Henr̃ Popham	
Wiltes̃	+	{	Monf Joh Dautesey	}
	+		Monf Waut <sup>?</sup> Hungerford	
	+		John Gaweyn	
	+		Will Stourton	
	+		Monf Joh Lillebon	
Som̃s	+	{	Monf Piers Courtenay	}
	+		Monf Thom̃ Brooke	
	+		Monf Will Bonevill	
	+		Monf Baudewyn Malet	

Monf Umfrey Destafford

Monf Yon Fitz Waryn

. . . . John Moigne

. . . . Turburvill \*

	<i>ex<sup>r</sup></i>	+	{	Monf Hugh Cheyne	}
				<del>Johan Huggeford</del>	
Salop		+	{	Monf Will Huggeford	}
		+		<del>John Morley</del> Monf Adam Pshale	
		+		Thomas Yonge	}
		+	{	Monf Leonard Haclut	}
		+		Monf Kynard de la Beer	
Hereford		+	{	Monf Thomas Clanevowe	}
		+		Monf Johan Greyndour	}
		+	{	Monf Hugh Shirlee	}
		+		Monf Johan de Leek	
Notyng		+	{	Monf Nichol Strauley	}
		+		Monf Johan de Clyfton	
	va	{	.	William de Leek	
		.	{	Hugh Crecy	}
		+	{	Monf Wauter Blount	}
		+		Monf Nichol Mountgomery	
Derby		+	{	Monf Johan Cokeyn	}
		+		Monf Thomas Wennesley	
	va	{	.	Robt Bradbourne	
		.	{	Roger Leche	}
		+	{	Monf Johan Nevyl	}
		+		Monf Henry Nevyl	
		+		Monf Thomas Maureward	
Leycestre		+	{	Monf Johan de Calviley	}
	va	{	.	Thomas Derby	
		.	{	Johan de Wodeford	
		+		Monf Jo	de Eynesford
		+	{	Monf Tho	Benstede
Hertford		+		Jo	Ludewyk
		+		Jo	Duresme



Essex	+	{	Monf Johan Howard	}
	+		Monf William Coggeshale	
	+		Thomas Coggeshale	
	+		Robt Teye	
			<del>Rich' Whytynghton'</del>	
Norff	+	{	Monf Joh Bagot	}
	+		Monf Robt Fraunceys	
	+		Monf Will Newport	
	+		Nich Bradshawe	
Cornub	+	{	. . . . Denh <sup>m</sup>	}
	+		. . . . Arundell	
	+		Monf John Herle	
	+		Monf John Trevarthian	
	+		Monf Will Talbot	
Oxon	+	{	Monf Baudewyn Bereford	}
	+		Monf Robt Corbet le filz	
	+		Will Willicotes	
	+		Monf Will Lisle le puisne	
Berck	+	{	Monf Nichol Thom Langford	}
	+		Monf Piers Besiles	
	+		Joh Ingelfeld	
Bed	+	{	Monf Reynald Lucy	}
	+		Monf Gerard Braybroke	
	+		Monf Gerard Braibroke le filz	
	+		Esmon Hameden	
Buk	+	{	Monf . . . h Chastilhon	}
	+		<del>William</del> Monf John Tiryngnam	
	+		Monf <sup>r</sup> Thom de Ailesbury	
Norff <sup>r</sup>	+	{	Monf Nichol Dagworth	}
	+		Monf Simon Felbrig	
	+		Monf <sup>r</sup> Rauf Shelton	
	+		Monf Thom Gerberge	
	+		Monf Esmon de Thorp	

Suff <sup>r</sup>	+	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Will Elmh <sup>m</sup>	}
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Will Burgate	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Joh Ingelthor <sup>p</sup>	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Will Bardewall	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Roger Drewery	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Robt Mounteny	
Hunt <sup>r</sup>	+	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Will Moigne	}
	+		Joh Knyvet	
	+		Jany <sup>n</sup> de Wawton	
Canteb <sup>r</sup>	+	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Esmon de la Pole	}
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Payn Typtot	
	+		Rich Hasilden <sup>e</sup> leisnee	
	+		Joh Brunne	
Midd <sup>r</sup>	+	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Adam Franceois	}
	+		Thomas Charleton	
Lanc <sup>r</sup>	<i>ex<sup>r</sup></i> +	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Joh Stanley	}
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Rich Lyghton <sup>e</sup> leisne	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Robt Urswyk	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Richard Tempest	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Robt Standyss <sup>h</sup>	
Cestr <sup>r</sup>	<i>ex<sup>r</sup></i> +	{	Mon <sup>f</sup> Piers de Dutton	}
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Robt de Leg <sup>h</sup>	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Joh Massy de Tatton	
	+		Mon <sup>f</sup> Rich Venables.	



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *Original.*

Summons to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich, to attend a Council at Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of St. John the Baptist, 25th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, dated on the 1st of June preceding.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVENT pe en Dieu ⁊ nre ⁊sch cousin, A cause de certaines treschargeantes matieres touchantz le bn de nous ⁊ de vous ⁊ le comun pfit de nre roiaume vous prions treschement q̃ saunz delay ou difficultee queconq, veuillez estre ovesq, nre conseil a Westmonster lendemain de Seint John le Baptiste p̃sch venante saunz nulle defaute pur treter alors ovesq, mesme nre conseil sur les dites matires lesqueles vous serront monstrees ⁊ declares a [ṽre] venue ⁊ en cas q̃ vous ne y purrez estre aucunement en p̃pre p̃sone adonques envoier veuillez deṽs nre f̃dit conseil quatre trois ou deux p̃sones suffisantz ⁊ discretz de ṽre conseil des queux vous vo<sup>s</sup> affiez pur y estre au dit lendemain par la cause susdite Et ce ne veuillez en nulle mañe lesser sicome no<sup>s</sup> no<sup>s</sup> fions de vous. Done souz nre prive seal a Westm̃ le prim̃ jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyn.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *Original.*

Reply of the Bishop of Norwich, dated at Northelmham, the 21st of June, to the summons to attend the Council.]

HONUREZ seignurs ⁊ sires. Vous please assavoir que jay rescenz les hon<sup>r</sup>ables f̃res de nre ⁊sdoute seigneur le Roy desouz son prive seal moy cōmandant ⁊ chargeant destre dev<sup>nt</sup> vous honures seignurs ⁊ sires de son conseil a Westmonster lendemain del Nativite de Seint Johan

Baptistř en ppre psone si je purroy en ascun manē t si noun que jenvoiera quatre trois ou deux pur treter sur certaines matiers qa moy ou a eux en noun de moy serroit monstre en celle heure . Dount vous pry de moy tener pur escuse de ma noun venue en ppre psone. Car je seu ore en ma visitaciō en le countee de Norff le quele ne vient fors que de vij. aans en vij. aans t oiant cestes diseases nouvelles de Gales je me retourna a mon hostel de Northelmham t envoia deux de mes clerks pur continuer le remenant del visitacion qest a pfournir tanq al Lundy proschein ap̄s le dit fest de Seint Johan . dount August est si pres que je ne puisse pluis outre continuer sanz pde de dite visitaciō pur cest foitz t g<sup>ant</sup>unt arrerissement t damage de ma jurisdiccion. Par qoy je vous envoie mes chs t bien asmez en queux jaffie g<sup>and</sup>ement en lour loialte cestassavoir Mestr̄ William Sanday Sire Robt Fowlmer Mestre Henry Welles Mestre James Cole ou trois ou deux de eux pur resciever t oier la hon<sup>able</sup> volunte de n<sup>re</sup> Isdoute f<sup>r</sup> le Roy que serra p vous monstrez a eux en lieu de moy pur faire relacion a moy as queles t touz autres cōmandementz t plesirs de n<sup>re</sup> Isdoute seignur le Roy je seu t toutdiz serra prest a eux obeier t de lez pfournir a mon entier poair savant lonour de Dieu t lestat de seinte esglise t le mien. Honurez sires je pri a la Seinte Trinitee de vous toutdiz encrecer en honours t joie t grace t de bon consail al salvaciō de n<sup>re</sup> Isdoute f<sup>r</sup> le Roy t tout le roialme t de vous. Escript a Northelmham le vintisme p<sup>mer</sup> jour de Juyn.

H. EVESQ' DE NORWICE.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 31. *Original.*

Letter from the King in Council, to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich,  
dated 24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

REVERENT pe en Dieu ⁊ nre tresch cousin: Sur ce q̃  
par noz autres İres desouz nre prive seel. vous eussiens  
nadgairs priez davoit estee ovesq̃ nre conseil a West-  
monster a la quinzeine de la Trinitee darrein passez  
pur certaines causes lesqueles vous serroient mon-  
strees a vre venue: ⁊ en cas q̃ vous ny purriez estre  
bonement a la dite quinzeine qadonques vous envoieiez  
pardevs nre susdit conseil aucuns de les vres des queux  
vous aviez bone affiance pur les dites matres lesqueles lour  
froient monstrees a lour venue en vre absence, sicome  
en noz dites İres estoit en effect contenuz. Nous ~~quidons~~  
[pensons] bn q̃ au mis . . . queux vous esteantz sur vre  
visitacion aviez envoieiez pardevs nre susdit conseil a la dite  
quinzeine vous ont reportez les voies a eux touchees  
dep nous par nre dit conseil endroit de la reparacion ⁊  
amendement dune vre stathe<sup>1</sup> deinz vre ville de Lenne  
la quele stathe par grandz inundacions ⁊ creteyns de  
la meer est moult ruinouse ⁊ vraisemblablement q̃ si par  
vous [a qi la reparacion de la dite stathe apptient] ou  
par nous par bone tretee [⁊ accord] affaire dune ptie ⁊  
dautre le dit stathe ne soit le plus hastivement reparez  
⁊ amendez la susdite vre ville ⁊ noz liges en icelle de-  
morantz serront destruis ⁊ anientiz pur touz jours. Et  
nous desirantz la sauvacion de vre susdite ville ⁊ de noz  
liges dicelle: vous prions en conseillant q̃ la susdite vre  
stathe. vous ~~vulle~~ ~~taillez~~ ~~destr~~ ~~reparer~~ ⁊ amender siavant  
come ce purra estre fait pentre cy ⁊ la quinzeine de Saint

<sup>1</sup> Stathes. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509 a. vol. vi. p. 210 a.

Hiller prochein venante ⁊ delors enavant a toute haste possible au plein construccion de la susdite vře stathe en sauvacion de vře estat ⁊ de vře ville ⁊ a la confvacion de lindempnitee de noz liges dicelle en certefiantz a nře conseil a plus brief que vous purrez vře entencion ⁊ voluntee ⁊ ce que faire pensez en ce cas . Et vous prions enoutre treschement enchargeantz que toutes excusacions cessantes estre veuillez en propre psone ovesq nře conseil a Westmonster a la dite quinzeine *de Saint Hiller* ⁊ saunz nulle defaute pur certaines treschargeantes matires lesquelles vous serront monstrees ⁊ declarees depar nous p nře dit conseil a vře venue. Et ce ne veuillez en nulle manē lesser pur amour de nous ⁊ sicome nous nous fions de vous. Doñ ⁊c. le xxiiij. jour Daugst lan ⁊c. second.

¶ le conseil au quel Mesf<sup>rs</sup> le Chanč les Evesques de Duresme de H'eford ⁊ de Bangor les Contes de Northumb<sup>r</sup> ⁊ Westm<sup>r</sup> le Sire de Berkeley Joh Scarle Pphete Joh Doreward ⁊ Joh . . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 83. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. Richard bishop of Bangor, William bishop of Carlisle, Henry earl of Northumberland, Ralph earl of Westmoreland, Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), Richard lord Grey of Codnor, Sir Ralph de Evre, Sir Gerard Heron, Alan Newark clerk, and John Coursoun esq., were appointed Commissioners to negotiate a peace with Scotland on 1st September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 159.]

INSTRUCCION done as reverentz pieres en Dieu les Evesques de Bangor ⁊ de Kardoil ⁊ as Contes de Northūb<sup>r</sup> Westm<sup>r</sup>land ⁊ Monf Henri de Percy le fitz ⁊

as autres messages du Roy n<sup>re</sup> souverain seignur envoiees a les marches Descoce p<sup>r</sup> treter avec la ptie Descoce a la quinzeine de Saint Michel pchein venant.

En primes les messages entreront en treetee sur les pointz movez ⁊ toucheez en Escoce au temps q̃ le Roy n<sup>re</sup> seignur estoit avec son host illoeques cestassavoir a la croys pentre Edyngburgh ⁊ Leeth.

Et qant a ce q̃ moeveez estoit illoeques touchant le cleym du droit quel le Roy doit avoir a la souverinetee ⁊ resort Descoce ⁊ lomage du Roy Descoce ⁊ soñ fvice p<sup>r</sup> venir a ses plementz sil aveigne q̃ la dte ptie Descoce ne puisse monstrier aucune suffissante evidence p<sup>r</sup> ouster ⁊ voider tout outrement la droit susdit: p<sup>r</sup>ront les ditz messages accorder ovesques eux de final ⁊ ppetuel pees entre les deux roiaumes pensi qils vuillent faire lour devoir ⁊ a ce estre obligez ⁊ assurez.

Et en cas q̃ ceux Descoce monstrent tiele evidence q̃ soit pretendez estre assez suffissante en exclusion de mesme le droit ⁊ aucun doute se so<sup>r</sup>de sur la suffissantee de mesme levidence exclusive: adonq̃s sur ce soit fait report as deux Roys p<sup>r</sup> en avoir lavys dune pt ⁊ dautre saunz refuser autre bon treetee. En quel cas facent les ditz messages touz les bons excitacions qils p<sup>r</sup>ront ou saveront q̃ la ptie Descoce vuille condescendre de mettre celle doute du dit clayme en la discrecion del<sup>l</sup>minacion ou jugement daucuns sages ⁊ discretz psones [des deux roiaumes] q̃ purront estre accordez dune pt ⁊ dautre pensi q̃ ce soit terminez ou ajuggez par eux deinz ceteins ans plus ou meins come len purra bonement en estre accordez. Pur quele temps des ans puissent les ditz messages prendre trieues generalx ou pticulers ove les Escotz selonc lour sage discrecion ⁊ selonc ce q̃ plus pleinement est touchez ⁊ declarez en les articles desouz

escritz Et si sur ceste p̄sent article accorde se preigne adonq̄s puissent noz messages treeter ⁊ accorder avec la p̄tie Descoce dun annuitee ou c̄teines terres ou possessions deinz le roiaume Dengleterre a granter au Roy Descoce qui p̄ le temps f̄ra pur luy f̄vir avec cynk centz hōmes darmes [p̄ignant p̄ icelx cynk centz hōmes darmes] gages du Roy Dengleterre en ses guerres contre touz ses enemys quant a ce il f̄ra requys Et il semble expedient q̄ nulle mencion soit faite de lommage du Roy Descoce en ce cas ne qil viendroit as p̄lementz p̄ c̄teines causes a declarer p̄ Levesq̄ de Bangor.

Item sil aveigne q̄ p̄ cause de tiele suffissant evidence monstrez p̄ la d̄te p̄tie Descoce le Roy n̄re dit seigneur ne p̄ra joustement celle droit claymer ⁊ ce purra overtement apparoir as ditz messages soit report ent fait as Roys ⁊ puis q̄ ce f̄ra t̄minez ⁊ declarez p̄ le Roy ⁊ sōn conseil adonq̄s puissent mesmes les messages entrer en place ⁊ t̄ree d'avoir lommage ⁊ f̄vice du Roy Descoce qore est ⁊ de ses successours Roys Descoce p̄ avys des estatz de son roiaume Descoce pur venir a ses p̄lementz ⁊ pur trover cynk centz hōmes darmes as custages du Roy n̄re dit seigneur p̄ faire f̄vice a luy ⁊ a ses successours Roys Dengleterre en lour guerres contre touz ses enemys quant a ce il f̄ra requis ⁊ ce pur c̄teines terres teñ ou annuitee a doner au dit Roy Descoce p̄ le Roy n̄re dit seigneur deinz sōn roiaume Dengleterre a la value de mill̄ marcs ou mill̄ livres ⁊ en ce cas qils puissent faire conclusion de final pees.

Item si les gentz ⁊ inhabitantz de Tevedale en Escoce ou autres Escotz queconqes vuillent venir a lobeissance du Roy n̄re dit seigneur, sur ce tretent les ditz messages ovesqes eux en le meillour manere qils saveront selonc lour sage discrecion ⁊ ent facent c̄tifier au Roy distincte-



ment avec lour bon avys au fin q̃ sur ce le Roy lour puisse signifier sa volentee ⁊ entencion.

It' si a nul des voies desus touches ceux Descoce ne vuillent assentir, p'ront les messages susditz entrer en tretee d'avoir trieues generalx ou p'ticuliers p' terre ⁊ p' meer a durer p' trent ans ou p' atant de temps come semblera bon ⁊ expedient as ditz messagez. Refvez a la p'tie Dengleterre les chastel ⁊ ville de Berwyk sur Twede ⁊ les chastel ⁊ ville de Rokesburgh ⁊ les chastel ⁊ ville de Jeddesworth avec lours entiers juridiccions devoirs franchises demeines ⁊ duetees dyceux ⁊ les sere-mentz des inhabitantz ento' les chastelx ⁊ villes susditz Et p'veue toutes voies q̃ en ce cas les Escotz ne donent le moien temps aide ne confort [au] lad<sup>v</sup>saire de France ne as autres enemys q̃conq̃s du Roy n're dit f'. Nientmoins voet n're dit f' le Roy q̃ devant q̃ ses ditz messages soy agreent a aucuns trieues: ils facent c'tifier au Roy le manere du traite au fin +<sup>1</sup>

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en lour est p' voie de bone ⁊ amiable tretee ⁊ accord q̃ les ditz chastelx villes ⁊ lour garnisons puissent avoir entour eux en temps de celles trieues toute laise q̃ soit resonable fesant ⁊ ottroiant yce mesme a la p'tie adv'se p' mesme le temps Et facent auxi la greindre diligence qils p'ront p'r le Conte de la marche p'r luy recover soñ heritage en pees ⁊ qil soit tretee come liege ⁊ vassal du Roy.

It' si ceux Descoce sur aucune resonable voie vuillent accorder: puissent les ditz messages ovesq̃s eux entrer en tretee ⁊ plance des mariage des seignurs ⁊ dames dambideux les p'ties p'r le b'n du pees ⁊ tranquillitee de

---

<sup>1</sup> A passage was, it is presumed, intended to be introduced at this mark, but it does not occur in the MS.

chescune couste dont soit fait report as deux Roys. Et si celle tretee se preigne : serchent les ditz messages les nouns ⁊ estatz de ceux de lour pt q̃ devient estre entre-mariez ⁊ ent facent report.

Item si nul des voies desusdites soit acceptee p la ptie Descoce : puissent les ditz messages assentir a la prorogacioñ des trieues sicome en le darrein traitee es marches Descoce pentre les messages de deux Roys estoit p'parlez ⁊ appointez cestassavoir de la feste de Saint Martin en ivern p'chein venant<sup>1</sup> tanq a mesme la feste a un an lors p'chein ensuant . Au fin q̃ le moien temps toutes les matiers susd̃tes treteez ⁊ p'parlez puissent estre monstrez ⁊ declarez en plein plement q̃ p'cheinement fra tenuz<sup>2</sup> Purveue q̃ le Conte de la marche Descoce soit compris en les d̃tes trieues de n̄re ptie come n̄re allie ⁊ les chastelx ⁊ villes jurisdiccions devoirs demaynes franchises ⁊ duetees ⁊ fementz des inhabitantz soient a nous refvez come desus avec layse des chastelx villes ⁊ garnisons siavant come len p'ra entre accorder Et en cas q̃ ceux Descoce ne se vuillent a ce assentir qadonq̃s report ent soit fait au Roy pur ent savoir sa voluntee saunz refuser autre bon tretee delors a prendre du comun assent des pties desusd̃tes si ce froit au plaisir des Roys.

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en lour est p voie de bone ⁊ amiable tretee ⁊ demande q̃ ce qest due del raunceon de David jadys Roy Descoce puisse estre paieuz au Roy saunz lesser ou refuser autres voies de bon tretee.

En tesmoignance de quele chose les grand ⁊ prive sealx du Roy n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> avec son signet a ceste instruc-

---

<sup>1</sup> 10th November.

<sup>2</sup> The passage intended to be introduced here has not been found.

cioñ sont mys. Doñ a Westm̃ le xx. jour de Septembre lan du regne de ñre dit seignur le Roy seconde.

Parainsi toutes voies q̃ desicome selonc leffect du dit appointment les d̃tes treues dun an deussent estre obfvez selonc la nat'e des trieues jadys prise dentre les royaumes Dengleterre ⁊ de France en les queles trieues ceux Descoce sont compris come allies de ceux de France com̃n y ycelx Descoce naient tenuz de lour pt les d̃tes trieues selonc leur forme ⁊ nautre ne naient volu consentir q̃ ycelles trieues feussent avant ces heures declarez ne confvez sur lour coustees ⁊ et p̃ ce tant facent les ditz messages q̃ la nature des ditz trieues les doute ⁊ obscurtees dycelles soient primerement declareez ⁊ ent facent ʒtifier au Roy ñre f̃r avec lour sage avys avant q̃ les d̃tes trieues dun an soient finalement affermez.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 28. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, in November, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REMEMBRANCE de les matires a demonstrier au conseil pour en avoir avys de lordennance dicelles.

En primes touchant le pays de Gales de la quelle ñre souverain seignur le Roy est ja tarde retournez ⁊ y a ordonnez destre son lieutenant en pays de Southgales le Counte de Wurcestre ⁊ liquel est aussi ordonnez capitain du chastiel de Cardygan.<sup>1</sup> et a va avec lui le dit counte p un quarter de lan l. hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez

---

<sup>1</sup> His appointment as Lieutenant of South Wales was dated the 31st of March, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

¶ vj<sup>xx</sup>. arch̃s et prendra de n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy le dit conte pour les gages de chun des ditz hōmes darmes xij. d̄ le jour ¶ pour chun des ditz arch̃s vj. d̄ le jour dont il sera paieiz de la moytee au fin de primer demy quart<sup>o</sup> ¶ de lautre moitee au fin del quart<sup>o</sup> f̄dit, et outre ce prendra le dit counte pour lui mesmes ¶ les ch̃lrs de sa compaignie autielz regart come plerra au Roy, et aussi est le dit counte charge de mettre en chastiel de Lampaderñ trente hōmes darmes ¶ quatre vingtz arch̃s as autielx gages ¶ pour autiel l<sup>me</sup> ¶ paiement q̄ dessus.

Item en chastiel de Buelt est ordennez capitain Mōnf Johan Oldecastille, et par un quarter del an y a<sup>va</sup> vingt hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez ¶ quarante arch̃s as autielz gages que desf̄ dont il sera paieiz es maines de la moitee ¶ de lautre moitee au comencement de second demy quarter, et outre ce prendra le dit Joñn pour lui mesmes autiel regart cōme plect au Roy.

¶ Iñ serront demourantz par tout le dit quarter au chastiel de Kaermerdyn vingt hōmes darmes ¶ quarante arch̃s as coustages de Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince.

¶ Iñ serront demourantz p̄ icel temps au chastiel de Breghenok vingt hōmes darmes ¶ quarante arch̃s as gages du Roy des revenues de mesme le paais.

¶ Iñ seront demorantz p̄ icel temps au chastiel de Llanandevry dys hōmes darmes ¶ vingt arch̃s as coustages du Sire Daudeley.

¶ Iñ seront p̄ icel temps demourantz au Paynescastille en Elvel dousze hōmes darmes ¶ vingt ¶ quatre arch̃s as coustages du Counte de Warř.

¶ Iñ pour tant que n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a donne pouvoir ¶ auctoritee a lavandit Counte [de Wirč] de faire raunceoner

les pays rebelles & aussi a ordonnez f Robt Eggerly de recevoir les deniers ent provenantz pour ent paier les fdis gages, pour ce nre dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a ordonnez le revent pe en Dieu Levesque de Saint David pour surveoir & contrerouller la recepcion des ditz deniers & la paiement des fdis gages et aussi pour surveoir de temps en temps les moustres de gens darmes & archers avandiz.

(*In dorso.*)

Item de savoir la voluntee du Roy si lui plerra pur escarsetee de furment ore esteant en le roialme q̃ proclamation purra estre fait parmy la citee de Loundres & aillours deinz le roialme q̃ siñ marchantz denizeins, come estraunges parentre cy et la nativitee de Seint Johan pch venant puissent amesner hors des pties p dela pur refresshement du poeple furment & autre blee saunz subside de oyt deniers ou custume de trois deniers de la livre en paier au Roy durant le temps susdit.

It de parler au Roy si lui plest q̃ tres patentes damistee parentre lui & ceux de Westoerge & Estoerge des parties de Frize soient faites accordantes a les premiers tres du prive seal nre dit seignur le Roy as desfditz des parties de Frize nadgairs envoiees as queles priñs tres<sup>1</sup> nest aucune chose contenue q̃ purroit sonner encountre lestat du Duc de Holand ne sa duchie.

Item de savoir lentencion & voluntee du Roy quel traitie lui plest q̃ soit fait ovesques Oweyn de Gleyndourdy pur lui reameasner a lobeissance roiale consideree le bon entente en quel ycelui Oweyn est a p̃sent de ce faire & queux psones serront assignez pour treter ovesq, lui.

---

<sup>1</sup> Dated May 1401, and brought to the notice of the Council on the 30th August following. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 193.

It touchant la terre de Powis ⁊ la chastiel de la Pole en icelle ja tarde devenuz es maines du Roy p la mort du Sire de Powiz<sup>1</sup> et aussi touchant la go<sup>v</sup>nance du chastiel de Monegomery ⁊ de troys autres chastielx sur la couste del hitage du Counte de la Marche y est ordenez pour le temps le Sire de Burnell.<sup>2</sup>

It touchant lestat ⁊ go<sup>v</sup>nance de Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince sur la report de John Wyn<sup>t</sup> ⁊ Hugh Mortymer ses messages.

It touchant la marche Descoce, soient regardez sibn les Ires du Counte de Northumbr ⁊ des autres ambassiatours come les Ires du Counte del marche Descoce ⁊ sur ce soit pvision fte pour la dite marche ⁊ en espal pour le chastiel de Rokesburgh.

Item sil plect au Roy soit parlez touchant lassemble des ambassiatours es parties de Pycardie ⁊ des admirals pour les attemptatz sur la meer.

It sil plect au Roy que les nouvelles Dirlande soient declarez avec la copie de lendenture fte dentre Monf Estephne Lescro<sup>p</sup> ⁊ Mauriz Oconghu<sup>r</sup> Irroys.

It sil plect au Roy pour enformer le conseil de les choses ⁊ matires expousees p les messages de Baion.

It soit parlez de provision de monnoye pour la passage de ma dame Blanche Vs les parties Dalmaigne devant Pasq psch.

Item en cas que ceulx de France ne vuillent tenir les trieues quelle ordennance fa faite po<sup>r</sup> resister a leur malice.

<sup>1</sup> John Cherleton Lord Powis died on Wednesday after the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, i. e. 19th October, 3 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Esch. 3 Hen. IV. no. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Dugdale states that he was appointed Governor of the castles of Montgomery, Dolvoreyn, and Kenles, in the 3 Hen. IV. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 62. Pat. 3 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 23.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 113. *Original Minutes.*

Decision of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article.]

LAVYS du Conseil du Roy sur les articles a eulx declarez.

En primes touchant les ordenances ftes pour les garnisons en pays de Gales, cestassavoir en chastiel de Cardyngan l. lances ⁊ vj<sup>xx</sup>. archrs en chastiel de Lampaderñ xxx. lances ⁊ iiij<sup>xx</sup>. archrs ⁊ en chastiel de Buelt xx. lances ⁊ xl. archrs p<sup>r</sup> un quart<sup>o</sup> del an cōmenceant Samady le xxii. jo<sup>r</sup> Doctobr<sup>r</sup> darein passez ou la ento<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> lesquelles lances ⁊ archrs les capitains seront paie<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> chescun lance xij. d. le jo<sup>r</sup> ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> chescun archr vj. d. le jo<sup>r</sup>, dont p<sup>r</sup> la primer demy quart<sup>o</sup> les gages se amontent a cccciij<sup>xx</sup>. xv. li. les quelles il covient estre paiees en Gales deinz un moys prouch.

Item quant al article touchant le Sire de Burneñ p<sup>r</sup> estre gardein du chastiel de la Pole ⁊ des chestiels de Monegamery ⁊ autres trois chastiels del hitage du Conte de la Marche il semble au conseil q̃ le dit sire est a ce bn necessari<sup>r</sup> ⁊ sufficiant ⁊ q̃ soit traictie avec lui coment ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> comebien de temps il av<sup>a</sup> la dte garde.

It quant al article touchant la gov<sup>n</sup>ance de Mon<sup>r</sup> le Prince sibien p<sup>r</sup> lui p<sup>r</sup>veoir dun maistre<sup>1</sup> et aussi de lui p<sup>r</sup>veoir de monnoye en supportacion de ses grantz coustages qil fait sibien sur les garnysons des chastiels en Gales come sur les gages de gens darmes ⁊ archrs qil tient de jo<sup>r</sup> en aut<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup> resister a la malice des rebelx [n<sup>r</sup>e] f<sup>r</sup> [le Roy] Il semble au conseil sil plect au Roy q̃ lisle de Anglosey deusse estre restitut a mon dit f<sup>r</sup> le

<sup>1</sup> The Prince of Wales was then about fifteen years of age.

Prince ⁊ q̃ Monf Henry de Percy soit agrez<sup>1</sup> ⁊ ait re-  
cōmpense sur les issues des lres que feurent au Conte de  
la Marche et q̃ touz [les] ~~auts psonnes qant~~ auts lres ⁊  
possessions q̃ devent regarder a Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince a lui  
soient restitut p boun traictie ⁊ agreement sur ce affair  
a ceulx qi icelles lres ⁊ possessions ont es maines a  
p̃sent. Et touchant un maistr<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> mon dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy  
[Prince] Plaise au Roy eslire un des Conte de Wir-  
cestre le Sire de Lovell ⁊ Monf Thomas Erpyng<sup>h</sup>m [⁊  
le Sire de Say] et q̃ p<sup>r</sup> les coustages de Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince  
lui soient assignees mil livres ~~es lieux suffeiant~~ sur les  
issues des lres que feurent au Conte del Marche qestoient  
duz a le feste de Saint Michel ⁊ ~~devant~~ darein ⁊ devant.

Iñ touchant les marches Descoce, sont ordenees  
sil plect au Roy les copies de deux lres au Conte de  
Northumb<sup>r</sup> ⁊ son filz gardeins de les dtes marches.

Et qu<sup>t</sup> au chastiel de Rokesburgh<sup>h</sup> soient lres du prive  
seel a Monf Riç Lescro<sup>p</sup> *piere* ⁊ Monf Rog<sup>l</sup> Lescro<sup>p</sup>  
fr<sup>le</sup> de Monf Estiphne Lescro<sup>p</sup> capitain du dit chastiel  
p<sup>r</sup> venir dev<sup>t</sup> le conseil ⁊ y trouver seurte de bn garder  
le dit chastiel ou autrement soit traictie avec auts qi icel  
chastiel vueillent garder.

Et touchant les messages a envoyer as pties de Picardie,  
ils sont passees.

Et touchant les messages de Baioñ, viennent au Lon-  
dres dev<sup>t</sup> le conseil et y av<sup>o</sup>nt ils leur response.

Et qu<sup>t</sup> ~~a p<sup>r</sup> provision de monnoye p<sup>r</sup> la passage de ma~~  
~~Dame Blanche ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> lordinances~~ lordinances encontre la  
malice de ceulx de France sils vouloient la guerre. Ils

---

<sup>1</sup> The county of Anglesey was granted to Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur)  
for life in the 1st Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. pars. 4. m. 7.



semble au conseil sil plest au Roy q̃h q̃ au tiel jo<sup>r</sup> en hast q̃ lui plerra il face ~~conseil~~ assembler ceulx de son grant conseil p<sup>r</sup> sur ce avoir leur avys, le quel conseil soit assemblez a la xv<sup>e</sup>. de Saint Hiller au quel temps fra ple dun plement.

Et touchant provision de monnoye p<sup>r</sup> le passage de ma Dame Blanche soit ple en dit grant conseil et en le moien temps soit escript<sup>1</sup> p<sup>r</sup> la levee del resonable aide.<sup>2</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

FAIT a remem<sup>b</sup>r de parler au Roy pur envoyer en France pur avoir acquittance de la Royne Isabelle.

It' de savoir si la voluntee du Roy soit q̃ le tierz jour Davill p<sup>ch</sup> se doit tenir selonc [le darrein] l'appointement des ambassiatours Dengle<sup>r</sup>e t de France<sup>3</sup> ou q̃ mesme le jour doit estre prorogez esloignez Car si le dit jour ne se tiendra il faut envoyer a toute haste a lautre partie

---

<sup>1</sup> Writs were issued for levying this aid on the 1st December, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 232, 233.

<sup>2</sup> Here follow in a different hand the last three paragraphs in p. 175; namely, the memorandum to inquire the King's pleasure respecting the importation of grain; the second, about an alliance with Friezeland; and the third, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower. The first and last of these articles are crossed over.

<sup>3</sup> By the King's Instructions to the Bishop of Rochester, the Earl of Somerset, and to his other ambassadors, at Calais, dated 22nd November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401, their meeting with the French ambassadors was postponed from the 30th November in that year to the 3rd April 1402. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 231.

pur avoir sauf conduit pur ceux qui y serront envoie par  
demander acquittance de la susdite Royne car sicome len  
dit ele est venue a sa plein age.<sup>1</sup>

SENSUENT les noms de ceux qui sont ordenez par le  
g<sup>nt</sup> conseil pur veoir les assignementz t<sup>t</sup> paiementz q<sup>i</sup> ont  
estee faitz sur les subsidees custumes dismes t<sup>t</sup> quinzismes  
g<sup>ntez</sup> au Roy en le darrein plement t<sup>t</sup> pur convenir en-  
sēble p<sup>r</sup> ceste cause en la chambre p<sup>s</sup> de leschequier  
Marsdy<sup>2</sup> le xix. jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan t<sup>c</sup>. tierz au bon  
matyn.

α Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Baath	α Le Conte de Wirç
α Levesq <sup>s</sup> de Roucestre	α Le Sire de Lovell

(In dorç.)

Monf <sup>r</sup> le Prince	α Le Sire de Wylughby
Le Conte de Northumb <sup>r</sup>	α Le Sire Fitz Wauter
Le Conte de Wircestre	α Le Sire de Fournivaft
Le Conte de Westm <sup>t</sup>	α Le Sire de Morlee
α Monf <sup>r</sup> Henri Pcy le filz	α Le Sire de Camoys
α Le Conte de Suff <sup>r</sup>	α Le Sire de Darcy
α Le Sire de Grey	α Le Sire de Bourghcer
α Le Sire de Berkeley	α Monf John Clynton.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* the third article of the Minutes of the Council in p. 118  
*antea*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sic*, but the 19th February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, was on a *Sunday*.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, apparently about the beginning of May,  
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Burdeux	{	Il semble . . . . .
		a sa venue . . . . .
		par lui grante . . . . .
		de les libtees ⁊ f . . . . .
		pgenitours du Roy . . . . .
		⁊ t p mesme nre fr le Roy . . . . .

Item de parler au Roi touchant la petition endorsee p  
la main du Roy pur Franceys de Court.

Iſm pur savoir du Roy combn de temps le Conte de  
Ruteland serra lieutenant de Guyene.<sup>1</sup>

Iſm de parler au Roy, quil semble au conseil expedient  
q mon dit seigneur de Ruteland soit fait seneschall de  
Guyene a cause quil nad este veuz q hōme neez de  
Gascoigne ad este illoeques seneschall.

Iſm de parler au Roy q le chastell de Frounsak soit  
delivē au susdit conte pur sa demoere tant come il serra  
illoeques lieutenant en manē come a estee accustumez  
avant ces heures.<sup>2</sup>

Iſm il semble moult expedient au consail de parler au  
Roy q touz les dismes quinzismes ⁊ autres revenues du  
roialme queconques soient entierement paieez a la receite

<sup>1</sup> He was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne on the 28th August,  
2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Carte's *Gascon Rolls*, vol. i. p. 187.

<sup>2</sup> The custody of the castle of Fronsak was granted to the Earl of  
Rutland on the 13th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Carte's *Gascon  
Rolls*, vol. i. p. 188.

de leschequier en man<sup>re</sup> come ad este fait ⁊ usee avant ces heures . ⁊ q̃ touz les fees annuitees ⁊ autres choses q̃ soient duz par le Roy soient paieez ⁊ deliv<sup>ez</sup> hors de la dite receite. Et par ce lem suppose que grant profit ⁊ encrees en doit avenir deinz brief a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

Item denformer le Roy q̃ nouvelx sount venuz de pardela as Contes de Ruteland <sup>1</sup> ⁊ de Northumbr <sup>2</sup> q̃ y ount ascuns aliens entour la p<sup>so</sup>ne du Roy qui pignont certains fees ⁊ regardz du Roi Fraunceois pur lui reporter ⁊ signifier le conseil du Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ lenvoient a Chirburgh<sup>h</sup> la ou ils pignont lour regardz par la dite cause.

Item de parler au Roy q̃ pur le bn ⁊ defense Dirlande il vuille revoquer ⁊ repeller toutes les f<sup>res</sup> patentes grantees a queconques p<sup>so</sup>nes touchant le relees de les deux parties de lour possessions espirituelx ⁊ temporelx q̃ devoient par estatut [ou ordenance] estre mys ⁊ penduz sur la sauve garde de la terre Dirlande.

va.  
Soit ceste ar-  
ticle touche en  
gen'al'.

Item de pler au Roy q̃ come il eit grantez a Janico Dartasso les pfitz ⁊ revenues du chastel ⁊ seigneurie de Trym saunz estre tenuz de reparer mesme le chastel ⁊ ensi il est en point de cheier a la terre q̃ plese au Roy dorden<sup>h</sup> pur la reparation du chastel susdit.

Item de monst<sup>r</sup>er a Monf<sup>r</sup> de Cantirbirs a sa venue la ma<sup>te</sup> qad este purparlee ⁊ traitee parentre le conseil et le Conte de la marche Descoce.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lieutenant of Guienne.

<sup>2</sup> Warden of the West Marches towards Scotland.

Item de parler au Roy touch laler de Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas  
vs Irlande.<sup>1</sup>

Item de parler au Roy que come plusours chasteaux  
et fortesses deinz la terre Dirlande lesqueux devoient  
faire resistance a les enemys Irrois soient malement  
gouvnez et si ruionouses qils sount en point de cheier a  
la terre, q plese a nre dit seigneur le Roy, comander  
ceux as queux il ad grantez les issues et profitz prove-  
nantz des ditz chastelx et forteresse pur les sauvement  
garder sur le pil qappent et pur ordeigner pur la repa-  
racion et amendement diceux de les issues et pfitz susditz.

Item de parler au Roy pur envoier messages en  
Swece.

Item de parler au Roy pur don a son tresorer poair  
de mettre a vende [par avis du Chan<sup>c</sup> et Gardein du prive  
seal] gardes mariages revsions et autres terres et tene<sup>m</sup>tz  
q<sup>i</sup> deviendront es mains du Roi par voie deschete for-  
fait'e ou autrement et ce pur le profit du Roy, et par  
avis du Chan<sup>c</sup> et du Gardein du prive seal.

Item de parler au Roi pur Mon<sup>f</sup> William Hoo touch  
sa restitution du chastel de Oye en les marches de  
Picardie.

Item de parler au Roi touchant la matire pendante  
en debat parentre Mon<sup>f</sup> Richard Lescro<sup>p</sup> et Johan de  
Wyndesore.

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed Lieutenant of Ireland in the 2nd Hen. IV. (Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 196), and was in Ireland in October, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 227.

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. xvii. 8. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. It was arranged that the Princess Blanch, who was contracted to Lewis duke of Bavaria, should be at Cologne within three weeks after Easter, about 16th April 1402.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ bn amez, Nous vous salvons souvent, et nous merveillons g<sup>a</sup>undement cōment la monoie que estoit ordenne pour la mariage de n<sup>re</sup> treschiere ⁊ tresamee fille Blanche, et pour ses *coustages* ⁊ les *coustages* de ceux qui passeront as parties de dela ovesq, mesme n<sup>re</sup> fille, est paie en autres v<sup>s</sup>, ⁊ la *pass<sup>a</sup>ge de n<sup>re</sup> d<sup>te</sup> fille* ensi par celle enchaisoun delaie a noz grantes *coustages* ⁊ *expenses*, et encontre *la forme des . . . . .* faites de mesme le mariage, pont nous nous doubtons que grantes perde damage ⁊ *esclaunder. . . . .* avenir que Dieu defende a cause que nous ⁊ plusieurs f<sup>s</sup> de n<sup>re</sup> royaume de n<sup>re</sup> comandement sum . . . . . double de la sōme accorde en celle ptie par noz f<sup>res</sup> seales de noz seels de noz armes, Si vous prions chierment que toutes autres choses lessees ⁊ excusacions cessantes, la monoie qest a derier de mesme le mariage a paier ore sur le fait dicelle, ⁊ aussi pour les *coustages* affaires en celle ptie vous ordenez estre paieiz saunz delay cessantes en le moen temps toutz autres paiementz en salvacion de lonour de nous et des seigneurs f<sup>ditz</sup>, et en abreggement de noz *coustages* en celle ptie, entendans de c<sup>te</sup>ine que nous ne povons mesmes aider de nulle monoye a present, et de ceste matire vous enformera plus au plaine le tresrevent pere en Dieu ⁊ n<sup>re</sup> treschier ⁊ tresame frere Levesq, de Nicole, et n<sup>re</sup> f vous ait en sa

garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xv. jour de May.

(*In dors.*) A nre conseil esteaunt . . . . .

Touchant le passage de ma dame Blanche

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 121. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Berkhamstead, in Hertfordshire, 25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTES pieres en Dieu et noz treschieres et foiaulx  
Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que certains nouvelles  
nous sont venuz de present de nre pais de Gales coment noz  
rebelles illoesques ont pris jatarde nre treschier et tresame  
cousyn Esmon Mortymer<sup>1</sup> et plusieurs autres chivalers et  
escuiers en sa compaignie dont nous avons pris graunde  
poisauntie. Volons par tant et entendons au plaisir de  
Dieu de nous transportier vers les dtes parties en nre  
ppre psonne pour resister a la malice de noz rebelles  
fditz. Si vous mandons que veues cestes par vre bonne  
avis facez faire sibn tres desoubz nre prive seal as frs  
chivalers et escuiers de nre retenue et a ceux qui ont  
annuitees ou pensions de nous pour estre avec nous  
prestemment armez montez et arraiez solom lour degrees  
et estates a nre citee de Lichefeld ove le hast q bonne-  
ment pourront, pensi que au darrein ils soient illoesques  
ou en pais pres de mesme nre citee ou nous serroms  
le septisme jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyll pschein venant prestez daler  
ovesque nous as dites parties pour resister et obvier a la

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Walsyngham, p. 407. and Otterbourne, p. 234.

malice de noz rebelles avantdtes come noz briefes de-soubz nre graunde seal as viscontes <sup>1</sup> de noz countees de Notyngĥ Warr̃ Leyc̃ Northĥ Oxoñ Berk̃ Cantebrigĥ Huntyngtoñ Buk Beđ ĩ Hertford̃ pour faire proclamaciōn en mesmes les countees ĩ chescun de eux que sur cteines peines grevouses par voz sages discreciones a limiter tous les chivalers ĩ escuiers des dites contees soy arment ĩ arraient et quils prestement mounteez armez ĩ arraiez soient avec nous a les jour ĩ lieu dessus-ditz , et ausi noz sembles ĩres ĩ briefes tielles come apptient a noz viscontes des contees de Nicole Eŵwīk Westm̃ Cumbr̃ ĩ Northumbr̃ que chescun de eulx facez proclamacion que tous noz lieges dicelles countees sur semble peine siñn chivalers ĩ escuiers come archiers ĩ gens defensables soient prestement monteez ĩ arraiez chescun solom sōn estat ĩ degree p<sup>r</sup> aler a noz march Descoce a quel temps qils en soient garniz p les gardeins de noz ditz m̃ch , et auxi noz autres briefes a noz viscontes de noz contees de Cornub̃ Devoñ Som̃s Dor̃ Southĥ Susseĥ Sur̃ Kent̃ Esseĥ Norff̃ ĩ Suff̃ pour semble pclamaciōn faire illoeques sur semble peine que touz noz lieges dicelles contees soient prestement arraiez chescun en lour degree pour faire defense ĩ resistance a noz enemys en salvaciōn de nre roialme siñn p ĩre come p meer en lour costiers si ascuns y vorront faire invasiōn a nre dit roiaume ĩ noz lieges dicelle , et nre f<sup>r</sup> vous eit toutdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xxv. jour de Juyn.

---

<sup>1</sup> Copies of these writs, which were dated on the same day as this letter, are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 264-5.



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 18b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Harborough, 30th June,  
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENS peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaux  
Nous vous salvons souvent en vous faisant savoir que  
nre ⁊schier ⁊ foial cousin le Conte de la marche Descoce  
nous a ⁊tifie coment il ses filz ⁊ noz soldeours de Berewyk  
en nombre de deux centz ont combatuz jatarde ovesq  
quatre centz Escottes<sup>1</sup> et que nre ⁊r donnour des victoires  
lour donna la victoire des ditz Escottes ⁊ feurent pris  
illoesques quatre chivalers Descoce cestassavoir Johan  
Haliburtoun chivaler Robert Lewedre chivaler Johan  
Cokbourñ chivaler ⁊ Thomas Haliburtoun chivaler ⁊  
feurent tuez illoesques Sire Patrik Helbourñ<sup>2</sup> ⁊ pleuseurs  
autres gentils tuez ⁊ prizez a la nombre de deux centz ⁊  
quarante psonnes ⁊ avons auxi autres nouvelles de  
mesme la paiis par les Ires de nre treschier ⁊ foial cousin  
le Conte de Northumb̃r ⁊ report du porteur de cestes  
coment les Escottes en ap̃s ont este en nre royaume  
p̃sde nre ville de Karliff entour la nombre de xij<sup>m</sup> ⁊  
fait le male quils pourroient ⁊ mais leoez soit nre ⁊r ce  
feut que petit ⁊ que les ditz Escottes se p̃posent  
dentrer nre dit royaume deins brief ove si g̃unt nombre  
⁊ pouair que y semble p leur p̃pos qils vuillent attendre  
bataill ⁊ sicōme le dit porteur vous saṽa plainement en-  
former ⁊ Si vous mandons que considerees les matires  
f̃dtes ⁊ les matires ⁊ choses touchant la gouṽnance de

---

<sup>1</sup> At Nesbit Moor, since called Slaughter Hill, in the Merse, on the  
22nd of the same month, June. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 407; Fordun, by  
Goodall, vol. ii. p. 433.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Patrick Hepburn of Hales.

mesmes les parties ⁊ les covenantz dentre nous ⁊ nre dit cousin de Northumbꝛ ⁊ nre treschier ⁊ foial cousin soun filz vuilliez hastivement [⁊ effectuelment] exploiter parainsi que par vꝛe defaut ou negligence dexploit des matires choses ⁊ covenantz fâtes damage naviengne a noz ditz marches ne a noz lieges y demourans. Et nre fꝛ vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Hareburgħ le darrein jour de Juyn.

(*In dorso.*) A nre conseil . . . . a Loundres.

Tangent' capcōem Johis Halybourtōn ⁊ alioꝝ militū Scotoꝝ.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 118 b. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, and dated at Plymouth on the morrow of the feast of the Conception, 9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. It is remarkable that the only documents which occur in the *Fœdera* (vol. viii. pp. 280, 281.) respecting this alliance, are letters of protection to persons in the retinue of the Earls of Worcester and Somerset, dated 24th October, and 8th, 10th, and 12th November 1402. The statements of contemporary English historians are confined to a simple notice of the fact; and their deficiency of information does not seem to be supplied by the records of this country. Ample particulars may, however, be found in the valuable *Histories of Brittany*, where several documents on the subject are printed, whence it appears that the Duchess was solemnly contracted to Henry by her proxy, Anthony Rys, at Eltham, on the 3rd April 1402, in the presence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Earl of Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur, the Earl of Worcester, Thomas Langley, Keeper of the Privy Seal, and others; that, having appointed guardians for her son, the young Duke of Brittany, she left Nantes on the 26th De-

cember, embarked on board of one of the ships sent by Henry, under the command of the Earls of Somerset and Worcester, at Camaret, on the 13th January 1403, and sailed the next day, intending to land at Southampton, but that, after a stormy passage of five days, the squadron was forced into a port in Cornwall; and that she was married on the 7th, and was crowned at Westminster on the 25th February following. *Vide* Lobinau's "Histoire de Bretagne, tome ii. contenant les Preuves et Pieces Justicatives," pp. 874, 878; and Morice's "Histoire Ecclesiastique et Civil de Bretagne," tome i. p. 433.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu ⁊ tshonures fs. Tous recomendaçons pmys Et vueilliez savoir q̃ nous avoms este deins noz niefs par l'espace de unsze jours ⁊ avoms este sur les costes de Bretagne al vieu de la Ire, et a cause del vent cont<sup>a</sup>rie nous ad covenu de fin force d'avoir ale en le meer Despaigne ou autrement reto<sup>r</sup>ner vers Engle<sup>t</sup>re dont a grant peyne de labour avoms reco<sup>v</sup>e le avene de Plȳmouthe cōme nous avoms escript au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e so<sup>v</sup>ein f<sup>r</sup>. Et a cause q̃ de Hamptōn en hors feust escript par le Conte de Wircestre ⁊ le Sire de Say sen<sup>al</sup> a le tresorer Dengle<sup>t</sup>re ceo que f<sup>r</sup>oit mestier pur le paiement des maryn<sup>s</sup> cōme pur autres et riens nestoit fait. Dont si neust est q̃ le plus grant ptie des f<sup>r</sup>s eust paie ou entreprist a ses maryners pur quisze jours ils ne feussent ja deptiz hors de lour havenes. Et la I<sup>me</sup> del paiement sibien des maryn<sup>s</sup> cōme de touz autres est courte nonobstant q̃ nous nous tailloms daler avant si tost cōme Dieu nous donrra vent mes en cas q̃ tshon<sup>r</sup>ee ⁊ tsredoutee dame ne f<sup>r</sup>oit si tost prest pur venir ou q̃ le vent soit si cont<sup>a</sup>rie q̃ nous ne p<sup>r</sup>oms aler deins n<sup>r</sup>e I<sup>me</sup> le viage serroit en grant pil pur defaute de paiement. Sur quoy vueilliez ordenner par voz sages descreçons ce qil vous semble qil soit affaire en la d<sup>te</sup> matiere et mander v<sup>r</sup>e bon avys ⁊ volentee a Plȳmouthe en tout haste possible. Car nonobstant q̃ nous nous tailloms si Dieu plect pur aler avant a le prouchein vent

tout voies nous lesseroms Etayns vesselx a Plȳmouthe illoesques a dem<sup>r</sup>er pur nous reporter v<sup>r</sup>e entent la ou nous f<sup>r</sup>oms. Et p<sup>r</sup> fin force pur un temps nous faut dem<sup>r</sup>er en Bretagne Car la ou nous avoïoms envoie au d<sup>te</sup> n<sup>r</sup>e I<sup>sh</sup>onuree t<sup>t</sup> I<sup>s</sup>redoutee dame pur venir, noz niefs ne poient ne osent aler en le temps dy<sup>v</sup>. Et faut qe le eit un leisir pur venir p<sup>de</sup>v<sup>s</sup> nous, dont le havene que nous pensoms aler ove leide de Dieu est Crowdōn. Et rev<sup>entz</sup> pieres en Dieu t<sup>t</sup> I<sup>sh</sup>onures f<sup>s</sup> autres ne savoms a vous escrire au present mes q̃ vous p<sup>o</sup>ms I<sup>sch</sup>rement q̃ vous vueilliez adjouster foy t<sup>t</sup> credence au porto<sup>r</sup> dicestes de ce qil vous dirra de ceste matiere t<sup>t</sup> dautres dep nous. Et prioms a la I<sup>s</sup>benoite T<sup>n</sup>ite qe le eit touz jours en sa I<sup>s</sup>entisme garde. Escript a Plȳmouthe lendemayn del Concep<sup>on</sup> de n<sup>r</sup>e Dame.

H. EVESQ' DE NICOLE	}
J. CONTE DE SOM'SETE	
t T. CONTE DE WIRCESTRE	

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33 b. to f. 36. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. These proceedings respecting the Alien Priories appear to have arisen from the resolution of the King and the Peers, at the petition of the Commons, in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all Alien Priories, excepting Conventual Priories, with their lands, tenements, rents, advowsons, &c. should be resumed into the King's hands. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 491, 499.]

MEMORAND' qđ in octab<sup>s</sup> Sancti Hilla<sup>r</sup> anno r. r. Henrici quarti post conq<sup>m</sup> quarto p<sup>s</sup>entib<sup>3</sup> in i<sup>p</sup>ius Regis consilio

venabilibz p̄ribz ⁊ magnificē dñis T. Cantuarieñ archiepo .  
H. Lincolñ Cancellar . G. Meneveñ Theſ. ⁊ J. Roffeñ  
Ep̄is necnon Som̄s Northumb̄ Westm̄ ⁊ Wygorñ Comi-  
tibz . dño de Louveñ . custode privati sigilli . J. Scarle  
T. Erpyngħ<sup>m</sup> . J. Cheyne ⁊ J. Norbury . Coram eis  
comparuerunt priores prioratuū alienigenē subscript' infra  
regnū Anglie p̄ p̄municōem eis fcam p̄ vicecomites diu-  
soz com̄ infra idem regnū virtute b̄riū dci domini Regē  
eisdm vicecomitibz directoꝝ videñt Prior S̄ci Andree de  
Norhampton Prior de Bergeveny Prior S̄ce Trinitatē  
Eboꝝ Prior de Monemouth ⁊ Prior de Blithe asse-  
rentes prioratus ip̄os fuisse ⁊ esse conventuales put p̄  
evidencias ⁊ scripturas autenticas evident' apparet. Et  
quia p̄fati dñi de consilio [conjunctim] inspectioni ⁊ exa-  
minacioni evidenciaz ⁊ script'az hujusmodi p̄pt' varia ⁊  
ardua eis p̄ dcm dñm Regem injuncta negocia intendere  
minime potuerunt. Idcirco negociū inspeccionis ⁊ exa-  
minacōis p̄dcaꝝ evidenē ⁊ script'az sup̄nōiatis Ep̄o  
Roffeñ ⁊ Johi Scarle totalit' commiserunt p̄fatis [aliis  
dñis] de consilio relacōem inde facturis, quiquid Ep̄us  
⁊ Johannes postea eisdm dñis de consilio retulerunt qđ  
antedcūs Prior Sancti Andree exhibuit tres bullas unā  
Alexi ꝑcii aliam Urbani ꝑcii aliam vero Eugenii ꝑcii  
facientes mencōem de p̄fessione reglari ⁊ p̄petuitate .  
Iñm Sanctus Thomas Cantuarieñ hoc idm facit. It' Rex  
Henricus scđus hoc recitat . et Rex Henricus modernus  
hoc fatet' p̄ suas lras qđ locus conventualis existit. Item  
qđ Prior de Bergeveny satis exhibuit qđ est conventualis  
p̄ lras ꝑc. Item qđ Prior Sancte Trinitatis Eboꝝ exhibuit  
bullam Alexi ⁊ Innocencii quali' scribit' priori ⁊ con-  
ventui Sancte Trinitatē. It' exhibuit alias cartas Regum ⁊  
archiepoꝝ ecclie Eboꝝ nōiando semp priorem ⁊ conventū  
in ip̄is lris. Iñm qđ Prior de Monemouth exhibuit  
bullam ⁊ lras ac declaracōem p̄ lras patentes Regis Riçi

qđ est conventuał ac eciam sigillū comune sub ista script'a . SIGILLUM COMUNE CONVENTUS B'ŦE MARIE DE MUNIMUTA. Item qđ Prior de Blithe sufficienť exhibuit qđ est conventuał p bullas 7 alias script'as , exhibuit eciam declaracōem contra Magt̃m Joñem Middiltoñ . Retulerunt eciam p̃fati Ep̃us 7 Joñes qđ Prior de Bernestaple sufficienť exhibuit . p diŷsas evidencias 7 script'as alias autenticas qđ est conventuał. Postea vero videt̃ secundo die Junii anno sup'dcō . p̃fatus Ep̃us Roffeñ retulit supranominatis aliis dñis de consilio qđ p exhibicionem fundacionis Prioratus de Totteney's alienigeñ in com̃ Devoñ , idem prioratus conventualis existit.

- |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Devoñ.           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>α Prioratus de Totteney's, unde Thomas Swynford est prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Modbury, unde Joñnes Rogger est prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus Scti Jacobi, unde Joñnes Thetford prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Cowyk, unde Joñnes Burgeavile prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Bernestaple, unde Simon Okleg̃h prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Otertoñ, unde Petrus Courtenay occupator.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Carswylle, unde Thoñ Cryche prior 7 occupator.</li> </ul> |
| Som̃s 7<br>Dors. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>α Prioratus de Monteacuto, unde Franciscus prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Lodres, unde Willm̃s Burnet̃ prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Stokecurcy, unde Riçus Amys prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Warham, unde Stephus de Barra prior.</li> <li>α Prioratus de Framptoñ, unde Radus de Nubib; prior.</li> <li>α Rectoria de Sturmynstre Marschañ, unde Joñnes Wardoñ firmarius.</li> </ul>                                                                               |

- Midd. {  $\sigma$  Prioratus de Okeburñ, unde Willm̃s Prior ꝛ R. Ep̃us  
Londoñ occupat'.
- Suthr'. {  $\sigma$  Prioratus de Andevere, unde Nichus Guyn prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus S̃ce Elene in Insula Vecta, unde Hugo  
Berrey prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Shirbourne, unde quid Witis prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Caresbrok, unde Odo prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Haylyng, unde Johnes Boket prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Appulderweſt in d̃ca insula, unde Thoñ  
atte Tounesende prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Andeweſt S̃ce Crucis in ead̃ insula ꝛ  
Hamele, unde cust' novi col. jux<sup>a</sup> Wynt'.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Elyngeham, unde Thomas Trewyn  
occupator.
- Lincolñ. {  $\sigma$  Prioratus de Ravendale, unde Robus Lincolñ ꝛ  
Johes Howetoñ occupat'.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Camryngham, unde Witis West de  
Ingham occupator.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Wyngale, unde Robus Lincolñ clicus  
occupator.  
 $\sigma$  Possessiones Abbis de Alneto, unde Johnes Proctour  
occupator.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Wylughtoñ, unde Robus Skeryn occu-  
pator.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Hagham, unde Thoñ filz William  
occupator.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Burweſt, unde Petrus de Monte Ardito  
prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Myntyliḡ, unde Willm̃s Spenser clicus  
occupator.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Willesforth, unde Johnes Oudeby clicus  
occupator.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Hagh, unde Riçus Beaugraunt prior.  
 $\sigma$  Prioratus de Longebenynghetoñ, unde Michael Rogers  
prior.

- |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bed' &<br>Buk.      | ⚔ Prioratus de Tikford, unde Johannes Colle prior & occupator<br>⚔ Prioratus Sancte Fidis de Newentoñ Longevyff, unde Th Tuttebury occupator.<br>⚔ Possessiones Abbis S̄ci Nichi Andeg̃ alienigē in Wenge, unde H. Lutet̃ & J. Lutet̃ occ̃.                                                                                                                                                            |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Essex &<br>H'tford. | ⚔ Prioratus de Takeleg̃h, unde R. Malford custos colleg̃e Marie in Oxoñ.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Stoke juxta Clare, unde quid Willm̃s prior.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Mersey, unde J. Doreward & Isabet̃ uxor ejus occupatoř.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Pantfeld, unde Walterus Fitz Wautier occupator.<br>⚔ Mañium de Felstede, unde Robus Thresk clericus occupator.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Ware, qui remañ in manib; Regis. |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Wiltes.             | ⚔ Prioratus de Avebury, unde Johannes Chit̃ne occupator.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Middeltoñ, unde Johannes Derhurst occupator.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Uphavene, unde Thomas Tirwyn occupator.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Clatford & Hundlanyngtoñ, unde Willm̃s Denys occupator.<br>⚔ Maner̃ de Hangyngelangeford, unde Johannes Bonham occupator.<br>⚔ Maner̃ de Tidolveshide, unde Ric̃us Mawardyn occupator.             |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Hereford'           | ⚔ Prioratus de Lyre Ocle, unde Radus Maylok occupator.<br>⚔ Prioratus Pembroch.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Goldecliva.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Bergeveny.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Monemuth.<br>⚔ Prioratus de Wottoñ.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |



- Oxoñ ?  
Berċ. {
- α Prioratus de Cogges, unde Riċus de Beaumeney prior.
  - α Prioratus de Noioñ, unde Nichus Chaumþ prior.
  - α Prioratus de Durehurst.
  - α Prioratus de Munstř.
  - α Prioratus de Longeville.
  - α Prioratus de Lautoñ.
  - α Prioratus de Styventoñ.
  - α Prioratus de Wolveley.
  - α Prioratus de Appuldurcombe.
- Glou-  
cestř. {
- α Prioratus de Straguillia, unde Simon Bristowe prior.
  - α Prioratus Sancti Dionisii de Derehurst, unde Wilfms prior.
  - α Hundřm de Cheltenham alienigeñ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
  - α Hundřm de Sloghtre, unde Johannes Lovett occupator.
  - α Prioratus de Munchenhamptoñ, unde Hugo Watertoñ chr occupator.
  - α Prioratus de Newent } unde Joĥnes Cheyne chi-
  - α Prioratus de Bekkeford } valer occupator.
  - α Prioratus de Bremmesfeld, unde Joĥnes Derhurst occupator.
- Warř. α Prioratus de Wottoñ, unde Joĥnes prior.
- Surř  
Sussex. {
- α Prioratus de Sela, unde Stephus prior.
  - α Possessiones Abbie de Sagio in Normanñ, unde Oliverus Miche mo<sup>o</sup> occupator.
  - α Manũium de Wilmyngtoñ, unde Walterus Bristowe monachus occupator.
  - α Possessiones Abbie de Fescamþ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
- Salop. {
- α Prioratus de nova abbã jux<sup>a</sup> Abberbury, unde Joĥes Stanley chr occupator.
- Derb. α Prioratus de Tuttebury, unde quid Joĥnes prior.
- Notyngth {
- α Prioř de Blida, unde Nichus Anglia prior.
  - α Prioř de Lentoñ, unde Galfřus de Rochero prior.

- Norht. {
  - ⸘ Prioratus Sancti Andree de Norht', unde Ričus Naptoñ prior.
  - ⸘ Possessiones prioratus de Everdoñ, unde Johnes Evdoñ occupator.
  - ⸘ Prioratus de Wedoñ Pynkenye, unde abbas de Bytlesdeñ occupator.
- Canteb' & Huntynđ {
  - ⸘ Prioratus de Lyntoñ, unde Nichus Maufray prior.
  - ⸘ Prioratus de Sancto Neoto, unde Willm's prior.
- Cornub. {
  - ⸘ Prioratus de Trewardrayth, unde Johnes Masselyn prior & occupator.
  - ⸘ Prioratus Montē Sancti Michis, unde Ričus Aunceñ prior & occupator.
- ⸘ Nichus Chiritoñ prior prioratus de Folstoñ.  
 ⸘ Johnes Mapys armiger & Thomas Holgiñ clericus & Thoñ Lade occupatores manioz de Thrulegh Molasshe & Chilham.  
 ⸘ Ričus Aldricham occupator manñi de Patrikesbo'ne.  
 ⸘ Johnes Norbury occupator priorat<sup>9</sup> de Grenewych & Levesham.  
 ⸘ Johnes Skillyngē Johnes Saytoñ occupatores omñi fructuū & pventuū ecclie de Upchirche ac maner de Charltoñ que sunt Abbis de Insula alieniğ.  
 ⸘ Johnes Kymme capellus Ričus Myxbury capellus & John Gosebourne unus auditoz de sc'cio dñi R. occupatores omñi fructuū & pventuū ecclie de Romeney alienigeñ.

Lundy en les oytaves de Seint Hilleñ lan ꝑc. quart  
 aucuns des priours & occupours des priories & possessions  
 deinz especifiez par p'municion a eux faite par les vis-  
 contes des contees deinz escritz comparerent devant le  
 counsail & de ceux qi ensi comparerent les nouns sount  
 m'chez sur la teste en lendorsement des briefs retournez

devant le dit consail. As queux priours ⁊ occupours qui ensi comperent fu dit q̃ ceux qui vuillent entrer en traitie veignent a Mon<sup>fr</sup> le Tresorer ⁊ q̃ les autres qui ne veuillent treter soient devant le counsail Mescredy prochein veñ amesnanz ovesques eux les ch̃res evidences ⁊ munimentz touch̃ le priorie manoir ou autres possessions queconques dount ils sount priours ou occupo<sup>rs</sup>.

Labbe de Hultoñ en contee de Nicole par son atto<sup>ne</sup> vient cy devant le counsail n̄re <sup>fr</sup> le Roy le x. jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan <sup>tc.</sup> quart ⁊ y demonstra siñn une ch̃re du Roy Richard ⁊ come un fait sealee du comun seal des abbe ⁊ convent de Blaunclande en Normandie touch̃ le purchas de la priorie de Cam<sup>y</sup>nyng<sup>h</sup>am deinz escrit fait as abbe ⁊ convent de Hultoñ susdit ⁊ a leur successors a touz jours ⁊ par linspeccion des queux ch̃re ⁊ fait dount les copies sount a ycest<sup>e</sup> annexe<sup>e</sup>s il semble au counsail de lavys des justices de lun ⁊ lautre banc q̃ les susditz abbe ⁊ convent de Hultoñ ount droit a la p<sup>o</sup>rie de Cam<sup>y</sup>nyng<sup>h</sup>am des<sup>fd</sup>it et par tant latto<sup>ne</sup> du susdit abbe de Hultoñ est demys hors du counsail.

P̄ns Mess <sup>rs</sup>	{	le Chan <sup>c</sup>	
		Tresorer	
		Levesq <sup>z</sup> de Rou <sup>c</sup>	
		J. Scarle	
		Les Justices de lun	
		{	Banc ⁊ de lautre

Fait a remem<sup>br</sup> que Mescredy le xxiiij. jour de Januer lan <sup>tc.</sup> quart p<sup>d</sup>evant Mes<sup>fr</sup>s le Chan<sup>c</sup> Tresorer ⁊ J. Scarle comparerent siñn le gardein du college de n̄re Dame joust Wyncest<sup>r</sup> ⁊ come le gard<sup>r</sup> du college de n̄re Dame en Oxenford par p<sup>m</sup>uni<sup>c</sup>ōñ a eux faite p<sup>r</sup> les vis-

contes des contees de Suth't' Essex' et H'tford' et y monstrerent certains chres et evidences touchantz certains possessions aliens deinz le roiaume Dengleterre purchacez as ditz colleges en pure et ppetuele asmoigne: lesqueles chres et evidences feurent leuez devant le dit conseil par William Broghnton apris de la loy et un du counsail des ditz gardeins li quel demanda q'un transcrit soit fait contenant les parcelles de les possessions susdites pur remeindre dev's le dit conseil, la quele chose pleust bn a mesme le counsail: Et dabundant le susdit monfr le Chanč dit quil a le retour des autres frs du counsail qui ne sont pas p'sentz lour voet monstrer et declarer ce q'a lui et au The's et J. Scarle desf' escritz semble sur la veue de les chres et evidences susditz. Et nientmoins il sembla au dit conseil [necessaire] q' bone et due examination soit fait si les [evidences de les] purchas faitz des dites possessions de les chiefs mesons dep' dela soient accordantz a les chres des grantz et confirmacions des Roys sur ce faites:

Jeofdy le xxv. jour de Januer lan susdit le priour de Montagu en contee de Som's par p'muniçõn' etc. comparust devant le counsail par son atto'ne li quel atto'ne monstra au dit consail coment p' le Roy en son darrein parlement le dit prio' et sa priorie feurent tenuz et declarez p' exemptz<sup>1</sup> en suppliant p' tant au dit conseil q' la susdite exempcion estoise en sa force selonc leffect de mesme la declaracion. Et porce q' le dit consail sovenoit bn de la susdite exempcion declare en parlement, si feut lattourne de lavantdit priour licenciez daler a loustel et ensi feut il pur lors demys hors du counsail avantdit: Cy est annexe le teneur des f'res patentes monstrez en dit

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. IV. no. 56. vol iii. p. 469.

parlement parmy lesqueles le dit priour est declarez pur exempt.

Mesme le jour Johan Doreward esquier vient devant le conseil apportant ovesq<sup>z</sup> lui certains chres evidences et munimentz du purchas p lui fait de la priorie de Merseye alieñ en contee Desseñ. Et porce q par la veue et examination des fdtiz chres evidences et munimentz il apparust q le dit purchas estoit bn et duement fait, le susdit Joñ estoit demys hors de lavantdit counsail.

Pñs Mess<sup>rs</sup> { Chan<sup>c</sup>  
Tresorer  
et Joñ Scarle }

Memorandū qđ bñia regia quoq̃ vigore priores et occupatores prioratū et possessionū alienigē in Anglia infra nominat' p̃muniti fuer' de ēendo corā cons̃ dñi R in octab̃ Hillañ hoc anno quarto remanent in custodia Rotuloz Can<sup>c</sup> dñi R sup<sup>a</sup>dñi.

Memorandū qđ ad istam quindenam Pasche anno 1c. quarto Joñnes Worsship venit coram consilio dñi R paratus ostendere jus suum quod h̃et ut dicit ad īminū vite sue in domo sive manū de Grovebury cum possessionibz et juribz eidem domui sive manū ptinentibz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 284. *contemporary* MS.]

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENT pere en Dieu. Nous vous salvons souvent de cuer. Et pour ce que lordennance faite en nre

darein parlement<sup>1</sup> del avis des grandz de n<sup>re</sup> royaume a la requeste de noz cōmuns dicel si<sup>bn</sup> pour garder la mer contre linvasion de noz ennemis cōme pur resister a la malice de noz rebelx Galois ⁊ noz ennemis Descoce<sup>2</sup>, ne purra estre mise en execucio<sup>n</sup> si en haste cōme besoingne est, sanz ce que grande chevance de monnoye se face par temps, considere que le terme du premiere paiement que sera par vertue de la grante a nous faite en mesme n<sup>re</sup> parlement nest pas limite jusques a la feste de Pentecoste prouch<sup>n</sup> avenir. Si vous prions treschierment que a la bonne ⁊ hastive exploit de la d<sup>ite</sup> ordennance apprester nous vuilliez mill livres ⁊ les envoyer en toute haste possible as tresorers assignez pour la guerre demourans en n<sup>re</sup> cite de Londs. Sachans que de la premiere paiement susd<sup>ite</sup> nous vous ferrons avoir repaiement de la sōme ainsi par vo<sup>9</sup> a apprester par les mayns des cuillours dicelle en voz parties ou aillours a v<sup>re</sup> eleccion sanz nul default. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous no<sup>9</sup> fions de vo<sup>9</sup> et sicōme vous desirez la sauvacion del honneur ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de vous ⁊ de n<sup>re</sup> royaume avandit ⁊ du bien cōmun dicel. Et n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ c. Donne a Eltham le premier jour Davril.

Levesque de Wyncestre	-	m <sup>l</sup> . li.	
Levesque de Duresme	-	m <sup>l</sup> . marcs.	
Levesque de Londres	-	ccc. marcz.	
Levesque de Saresbirs	-	cccc. m <sup>o</sup> rcz.	
Levesque Dexcestre	-	ccc. m <sup>o</sup> rcz.	—
Levesque de Cestre	-	ccc. m <sup>o</sup> rcz.	

<sup>1</sup> The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the morrow of the feast of St. Michael, 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 485.

*Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 493.

Labbe de Glastenbirs	- -	iiij <sup>m</sup> . marcz.
Labbe de Westmonstier	-	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Bury	- -	cccc. m <sup>r</sup> rcz.
Labbe de Rammeseye	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Tourehull	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Stratford	-	cc. li.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de	}	cc. marcz.
Cantirbirs		
Labbe de Redyng	- -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Gloucestre	-	cc. li.
Labbe de n <sup>r</sup> e Dame De <sup>o</sup> wik		cc. m <sup>r</sup> rcz.
Labbe de Spaldyng	- -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Oseneye	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Evesham	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Shireborn	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de	}	c. marcz.
Bristuyt		
Labbe de Thorneye	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Roial Lieu	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Hide	- -	c. li.
Labbe de Fontains	- -	c. li.
Labbe de Whalleye	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Keynesham	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Eynesham	- -	c. marcs.
Labbesse de Shaftesbury	-	v <sup>e</sup> . marcs.
Le Priour de Tauntoñ	- -	v <sup>e</sup> . marcs.
Le Priour de Cristchirche de	}	ccc. m <sup>r</sup> rcs.
Canterbirs		
Le Priour de Ely	- -	ccc. m <sup>r</sup> rcz.
Le Priour de Duresme	- -	cccc. m <sup>r</sup> rcz.
Le Priour de Wircestre	- -	cc. marcz.
Le Priour de Walsyngham	-	c. li.
Le Priour de Huntynghdon	-	c. marcs.

Le Priour de Bodeston	-	c. li.
Le Priour de Wyncestre	- -	cc. marcz.
Le Sire de la Warre	- -	v <sup>e</sup> . marcs.
Larchideakne de Cantirbirs	-	cc. li.
Maistre Richard Brutoun	-	v <sup>e</sup> . marcz.
Maistre Richard Pitte	- -	c. li.
Le Person de Yevelle	- -	cc. li.
Thomas Carleton pson de	}	cc. m <sup>a</sup> rcz.
Croukhorn - - -		
Le pson de Tyntevell	- -	c. m <sup>a</sup> rcz.
Les executo's du testament de	}	c. li.
Maistre Thomas Southam		
nadgairs chanon de Sa <sup>x</sup>	-	
Maistre Richard Wiche pson	}	c. li.
de Tredyngton - -		
Maistre John Chitterne	-	cc. li.
Johan Bernard Dean de Tam-	}	cc. marcz.
worth - - -		
Mon <sup>f</sup> Thomas Colpepir	- -	cc. li.
Mon <sup>f</sup> William Boneville	-	cc. li.
Mon <sup>f</sup> Thomas Brooke	- -	cc. li.
Mon <sup>f</sup> Humfrey Stafford	-	c. li.
Mon <sup>f</sup> Philipp Courteneye	-	c. li.
		Sm <sup>a</sup> . m <sup>i</sup> . cc. m̃.
William Stourtōn	- -	cc. li.
Richard Riall	- -	c. li.
Thomas Brugge	- -	c. m <sup>a</sup> rcz.
Thomas Pever	- -	cc. marcz.
John Stukeley	-	c. li.
Johan Henrys de Canteb <sup>r</sup>	-	c. li.
Nichol Carreu	- -	cc. m <sup>a</sup> rcz.
		sm <sup>a</sup> . m <sup>i</sup> . ccl. m <sup>a</sup> rč.
Robert Hull fgeant de ley	-	c. li.



Richard Nortoun	- c. li.	Johan Hortoun	- c. li.
Robert Tirwit	- c. li.	Johan Rede	- c. li.
William Screne	- c. li.	Thomas Tillesleye	c. li.
Johan Colpepir	- c. li.		sm <sup>a</sup> . m <sup>l</sup> v <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>a</sup> rc̃.
Johan Tremayn	- c. li.	Lacitee Deverwik	v <sup>c</sup> . marcs.
William Frisby	- c. li.	La ville de Bristuyt	v <sup>c</sup> . marcs.
			sm <sup>a</sup> . m <sup>l</sup> . marcz.

S<sup>a</sup>. to<sup>l</sup>. xxij<sup>m</sup>cc. m<sup>a</sup>rcz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 23. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated at Newcastle, 30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. A letter from the Earl to the King, dated on the 26th June, will be found in the following page.]

TRESREVENT ⁊ reventz pieres en Dieu honrez sires ⁊  
 ⁊schs. Veuillez savoir q̃ moy ⁊ mon filz H<sup>1</sup> sumes  
 obligez par endenture destre al chastell de Ormeston en  
 Escoce le prīm jour Daugst pchein p<sup>r</sup> recevoir le dit  
 chastell ⁊ de ce avons hostages sil ne soit mesme le jour  
 rescouse p bataille. Sur quoy jay escrit a mon sovain f<sup>r</sup>  
 le Roy come vous poet apparoir p ses Ires et vous requere  
 ⁊ prie de cuer q̃ eiantz consideraciō al aventure labour  
 ⁊ travaill q̃ moy ⁊ mon susdit filz p'posons par grace de  
 Dieu a faire p<sup>r</sup> avancement des guerres celles pties  
 honur du Roy mon dit f<sup>r</sup> ⁊ pfit de tout le roialme auxi  
 q̃ a celle heure les enemys illoeqes ⁊ de France ove  
 les rebelles de Gales serront en lour plus grand orgoill  
 de queux Franceoys est dit qils serront fortifiez encontre  
 le dit jour, vous voillez del tendre affeciō q̃ vous avez  
 al bone estat du roialme par voz sages discrecions eider  
 q̃ je ⁊ mon dit filz poions a ceste feste de la Nativitee de  
 Saint Joñ pchein estre confortez ⁊ paieez ou chevez de

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Henry Percy, Hotspur.

ce q̃ nous est due et q̃ ce purra estre delivēz a Joñ de Ambell clerc ⁊ Richard Hamme esquier portor de cestes, et les oier croier de la dite matire ⁊ bonement exploiter au fin q̃ al dit feste de Seint Joñ nous poions savoir de quoy nous purrons erteinement affier. Tresrevent ⁊ reventz pieres en Dieu honrez sires ⁊ Ischs je prie Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa garde. Escrit al Noef Chastell sur Tyne le xxx. jour de May.

## LE CONTE DE NORTHUMB'R'

Conestable Dengleterre.

*In dorso.* A Isrevent ⁊ reverentz . . . . . Ischs ⁊ honrez sires le grand . . . . . estean.

Litera Comit̃ North . . . . .  
direct' Consilio . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. xiii. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the King, dated at Helawe, (*query* Healaugh, in Yorkshire,) 26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. This letter, and another which will be found in vol. ii. p. 103, are signed "*Mathathias*," but the cause of the earl's having assumed that appellation can only be conjectured. A contemporary copy, or rather duplicate, of this letter, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 25, with the following subscription, but not in the handwriting of the earl: "Vre humble liege le Conte de Northumbr' conestable Dengleterre."]

MON Isredoute fr̃ sovain, Je me recōmans a vře magestee roiale, a la quele plese entendre q̃ jay receu voz Ischonables Ires p'portantz vře estat ⁊ sauntē a grand pleisir ⁊ confort de moy. Et mon Isredoute fr̃ quant a ce q̃ vous mavez escrit q̃ vous pensez q̃ je serray assetz fort a le chastell de Ormestōn le jour limitez sanz charge de vous, nientmeins puis q̃ vous avez consideraciōn come piert en mesmes voz Ires q̃ sanz coustages de moy

Et de mon filz il ne p<sup>r</sup>ra estre fait vous avez ordenez une  
 ceste s<sup>o</sup>me de monoie p<sup>r</sup> estre envoiee a nous deux en  
 haste, de la quele je ne say nul jour de paiement ne  
 quantitee de la s<sup>o</sup>me et mon honur y est sibien come  
 lestat de v<sup>r</sup>e roialme Et le dit jour si court q<sup>u</sup> si le paiement  
 ne soit briefment ordenez, il est bien semblable q<sup>u</sup> le bone  
 renome du chivalerie de v<sup>r</sup>e roialme ne serra gardez en  
 cest endroit et outreement deshonor Et desesance a moy  
 Et mon dit filz qi sumes voz loialx lieges, le quel nous  
 quidons q<sup>u</sup> ne serroit v<sup>r</sup>e plaisir, ne auxi nous ne lavons  
 deservy. Et mon Isredoute fr<sup>s</sup> so<sup>v</sup>ain si nous deux  
 feussiens paieez de les s<sup>o</sup>mes de lx. m<sup>l</sup>. li. puis v<sup>r</sup>e corona-  
 ci<sup>o</sup>n come jay entenduz q<sup>u</sup> vous estez enfo<sup>r</sup>mez par ceux  
 qi ne veullent vous enfo<sup>r</sup>mer la veritee adonques nous  
 purriens mieulz sustenir un tiel charge, mes a cest jour  
 sont nous duez clerement come il purra bien estre  
 monstrez xx. m<sup>l</sup>. li. et plus. Par quoy mon Isredoute fr<sup>s</sup>  
 so<sup>v</sup>ain vous supplie Et requere q<sup>u</sup> vous plese ensi charger  
 v<sup>r</sup>e conseil Et tresorer q<sup>u</sup> nous poons estre paieez Et p<sup>r</sup>ferrez  
 selonc la grante Et ordenance faites en v<sup>r</sup>e darrein ple-  
 ment Et forme de noz endentures de une notable s<sup>o</sup>me Et  
 si par temps q<sup>u</sup> pur defaute de ce q<sup>u</sup> nous est due ne soions  
 defait Et en meschief en ceste n<sup>r</sup>e necessitee Et labour p<sup>r</sup>  
 defense de v<sup>r</sup>e roialme. Mon Isredoute fr<sup>s</sup> so<sup>v</sup>ain je prie  
 luy toutpuissant Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa  
 seintisme garde. Escrit a Helawe le xxvj. jour de Juyñ.

V<sup>r</sup>e MATHATHIAS q<sup>u</sup> vo<sup>s</sup> suplie de  
 p<sup>r</sup>nd<sup>r</sup> son estat Et labore a que<sup>r</sup>  
 a cest bosoigne H.<sup>1</sup>

(*In dors.*) L<sup>r</sup>a Comit<sup>is</sup> Northumb<sup>r</sup>i direct<sup>us</sup> d<sup>no</sup> n<sup>ro</sup> Regi in qua  
 subscripsit idem Comes manu sua ppria.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This sentence appears to be in the handwriting of the earl.

<sup>2</sup> In a contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Higham Ferrers in Northamptonshire, 10th July, and apparently in 4 Hen. IV. 1403. If this letter was, as is presumed, written in 1403, it proves that Henry was ignorant of the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) so late as the 10th July in that year, and that the King was on his route to assist him and his father, the Earl of Northumberland, against the Scots, when he became aware of Hotspur's disaffection. The intelligence reached Henry before the 16th July, as on that day he issued proclamations against Hotspur from Burton-on-Trent. The battle of Shrewsbury was fought on the 23d July; soon after which the King resumed his journey to the North, and was at Nottingham on the 29th of that month. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313, 314.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaulx ⁊  
 Nous vous salvons souvent ⁊ savoir vous faisantz que nous  
 avons entendu tant par la contenue de cteines lres de nre  
 treschier ⁊ tresame filz le Prince a nous p'sentes par noz  
 bn amez Maistre William Fereiby chancellor ⁊ Johan de  
 Watertoun escuier de mesme nre filz cōme par leur report  
 la bonne exploit de nre dit filz es parties de Gales ⁊ ainsi  
 que pris en avons tresgrand plaisir ⁊ Si volons ⁊ vous  
 prions ⁊ chargeons que au fin que nre dit filz puisse le  
 mieulz continuer a resister a la malice de noz rebelx  
 Galois sicōme il a bonnement cōmence al honneur de  
 nous ⁊ de nre royaume ⁊ quelle chose il ne pourra faire  
 sil nait de quoy ⁊ vous facez ordenner incontinent veues  
 cestes que nre dit filz soit paieez de mil livres en maniere  
 cōme il estoit ja tarde par vous appointez ⁊ accordez ⁊  
 et que du remanent a lui ordenne par la dte cause ⁊ vous  
 lui facez purvoier de si hastive paiement cōme faire ce  
 pourra en aucun maniere ⁊ au fin quil pourra tenir ses gens  
 ensemble qui sont en point a departir de lui pour defaut  
 de paiement de leur gages sicōme enformez sumes ⁊ Et

ceste chose pïgnez ainsi a cueur qen nře absence a cause du propos par nous pris ¶s les parties Descoce quelle nous pensons tenir sanz default , pour y donner aide ¶ confort a noz treschs ¶ foialx cousins le Conte de Northumbr ¶ Henry son filz a la bataille par eux honnourablement entreprins pour nous ¶ nře royaume contre les Escotz noz ennemys : damage ne peril aviegnent a noz marches de Gales que Dieu ne vuille sicōme vous desirez nře honneur sauver . Quel bataille finiez a lonneur de nous ¶ de nře dit royaume Dieux denant , nous no<sup>s</sup> transportōns en tout haste possible vers les dtes parties de Gales pour y demourer ¶ tenir nře houstel , espoirans en Dieu que par celle voie bon fin ¶ brief se fera de la rebellion que longuement y a duree que Dieu vuille estre par sa puissance , Reventz peres en Dieu ¶ noz ¶schiers ¶ foiaulx nře ¶ vous ait en sa garde , Donne soubz nře signet a nře ville de Hygham Ferers le x<sup>me</sup> jo<sup>r</sup> de Juillet. Reventz pes en Dieu ¶ noz treschiers ¶ foialx , Nous vous mandons que a nře ame escuier Elmyrn Leget portour de cestes vous donnez foy ¶ creance de ce quil vous dira dep no<sup>s</sup> touch les dtes matires , et que a nře ame escuier Johan Wodehous vous donnez aussi ferme creance de ce quil vous dira dep nous sur les informaciones par lui a vous a donner depar nře dit filz , et en ce faire le exploit q̃ vous pourrez , Donne cōme desf.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 112. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Burton-on-Trent,  
17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ pieres en Dieu ¶ noz treschs ¶ bn amez ,  
Nous de ladvis des f<sup>r</sup>s chivalers ¶ escuiers estantz de-

¶ Sent pardevers nous avons fait ordenner & divider une copie dune lre la quele nous vous envoions close deinz icestes, vuillantz & vous mandantz si vous veiez que se soit affaire q̃ adessoubz nre prive seal facez faire veues cestes, noz lres selonc le pport du dte copie a estre adressez a nre cousin Lercevesq, de Canterbirs & a tous noz autres platz & seigneurs pieres de nre roiaume, sibn espirituelx come temporelx au fin qils purront estre signifiez de noz ppos & govñance<sup>1</sup>. Et ce ne lessez en nule manere. Toutes voies vous faceons assavoir q̃ Henry Percy qi sest levez contre nous & nre regalie come est dit & sicome jatarde certifiez vous avons nous nappelle fors Henry de Lancastre & fait aussi diṽses pclamacions pmy le countee de Cestre q̃ le Roy Richard est encore en vie a lentente dexciter nre poeple de lever avec luy en afforcen de sōn faulx ppos si ainsi soit mais nepqant vous signifions pur vre consolacioñ q̃ la Dieu mercy nous sumes asses fort encountre tous les malveullantz de nous & de nre roiaume, et volons q̃ vous tous hastiez devs no<sup>2</sup> quelque pt q̃ nous soioms sinoun le tresourer le quel nous vuillons sil soit aussi vre boun advys qil demoert en celles pties pour faire toute la chevance qil poet de monoie en cest nre grant besoigne. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Burtoñ sur Trente le xvij. jour de Juillet.

Mes tshonurez f<sup>rs</sup> savoir vous plaise q̃ yce Mescredy<sup>2</sup> je contray le portour de cestes & ne vo<sup>2</sup> displease q̃ je

---

<sup>1</sup> Writs tested at Burton-on-Trent on the 16th July, at Lichfield on the 17th, and at Westminster on the 18th July, were addressed to the sheriffs of counties, commanding them to order all lords, knights, esquires, and others to repair immediately to the King to repel Sir Henry Percy's rebellion. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313-314.

<sup>2</sup> 18th July.

overay les ĩres car je ne savoy eĩl quel hast ils deman-  
dent, mes desicome eles facent mencion de ĩre qĩ front  
faites desoubz le prive seel vous supplie qĩ sil semble a  
vĩre ĩssage discreĩon qĩ tielles ĩres sont affaire adonqĩs lĩ  
facez . . . . ĩ mes autĩs compaignons de les fere prest a  
le seel et jenveiera a vo<sup>9</sup> qĩ je aura ĩn tost p vĩre message.  
Monf le Chanĩ. <sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 63. *contemporary* MS.]

Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of  
Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the  
Percies, about July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

LA credence donnee au Sire de Say par le Conte de  
Westmĩland poĩ declarer au Roy nĩre fĩr.

Prĩmĩement. Il semble au Conte de Westmĩland ĩ as  
autres grantz ĩ sages cestes pties, qil serra prouffitable  
poĩ nĩre fĩr le Roy de soy treer vers les parties de North  
tanq, a Pontefreit ou la entour apĩs sa venue hors de  
Gales quant lui plerra pour letablissement du paĩs ĩ la  
sauvacion de la pees ĩ pour pleuseurs autres bonnes ĩ  
necessaires causes celles parties.

Iĩm cĩment les valetz gestoient de la livĩee du Conte  
de Northumbĩr ymaginantz ĩ faisantz appt rumoĩr qĩ nĩre  
dit fĩr le Roy est mort ĩ qĩ le dit Conte est a large et est  
venu deĩs eulx ceulx de Northumbĩr ĩ de Leveschee de  
Duresme disantz qil est a Eĩvwyk et ceulx du contee

---

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph, as is also evident from its contents, was added in  
another, but contemporary hand.

Deŵwyk qil est a Beŵley. Par quoy ils sont assemblees privez ⁊ apptz ⁊ plusieurs chivachent deŵs lui leur cressans as braas.<sup>1</sup> Par quoy leur malice contre nre dit fr oŵtement appt ⁊ leur entent est de faire insurreccion en ce qils pfront dont il covient de pndre hastive avys ⁊ estre ordenne q fra fait de mesmes les liverees de cressans.

Item en especial par cause que le chastel de Berewyk est detenuz par fort main et aussi que les chastelx de Alnewyk ⁊ de Werkworth ⁊ auŵs fortelettes celles pties ne sont uncore en tiele obeissance come apptient. Il serroit bon q nre dit fr ferreit mesner par meer ŵs le North engyns canons artillerie ⁊ auŵs choses necessairs pour assautz des chasteux, sibn po<sup>r</sup> terro<sup>r</sup> des disobeisantz cōe po<sup>r</sup> necessitee sil convient.

Item il semble boun pour envoyer briefs de chargeante forme alias pluries ⁊ contempt a Mon<sup>f</sup> William le Con<sup>ble</sup> du chastel de Cokermouth pour deliŵer le dit chastel al oeps de nre dit ŵssouŵain fr ⁊ davoŵr ŵres auxi del dit conte souz son grant seel q ce soit fait.

Item quant un parlement ce soit al avys de nre ŵssouŵain fr ⁊ de soun Conseil.

(*In dorso.*) — La credence donee au Sire de Say par le Comte de Westm<sup>land</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> A crescent was the badge of the House of Percy.



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

The rebellion of Hotspur in July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, excited great suspicion of the fidelity of the Earl of Northumberland; and on meeting the King at Pomfret in August in that year he agreed to surrender his castles into Henry's hands, and Lord Say was ordered to take possession of his other lordships.]

LES nouns as queux Ires front adreesees sil plest a nre sovain <sup>Q</sup> le Roy t a son conseil desouz le grand seal des armes du Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> pur la liveree de les chasteaux desouz escriptes.

En primes pur la liv<sup>Q</sup>ee du chastel de Alnewyk [a Monf Gerard Heron]. soit une Ire adreesee a William Worthington conestable dicel Sire Johan Wyndale Chappellain William Rodom Johan Middelham Thomas Clerk de Alnewyk, Richard Bonde t a chun de eux.

It' p<sup>r</sup> la liv<sup>Q</sup>ee du chastel de Werkworth [a Monf John Mitteford] soit une autre Ire fte a Monf Henri Percy Johan Creswell conestable dicel t a Richard Ask t a chun de eux.

It' pur la liv<sup>Q</sup>ee ~~du~~ chastel de Prodhowe soit une autre Ire directe a Monf Robt Lyle conestable dicel de la garder.

It' pur le chastel de Langlee soit fte une autre Ire a Odard de Redlee constable dicel de la garder.

It' pur la liv<sup>Q</sup>ee ~~du~~ chastel de Cokermouth soit une autre Ire adreesee a Monf William de Legh conestable dicel [po<sup>r</sup> la g . . .] t pur [garder] ~~deliver~~ <sup>Q</sup> aussi a celui q fra assignez p nre dit <sup>Q</sup> le Roy t son conseil la garde de touz les prisoners Escotz t autres deinz mesme le chastel a loeps nre dit <sup>Q</sup> le Roy cestas<sup>f</sup> du Conte de Fyff t dautres.

It' soient ftes desouz le dit seal a Mon<sup>f</sup> Henri de Percy ⁊ a Richard Ask pur leur trehir pde<sup>v</sup>s n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy sicome accordez feust pentre n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ le Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> fdit.

It' soient autres ftes adreesees a Sire Thomas Aulaby ⁊ a [dit] Johan Wyndale clerks pur faire ordonner pur laparaill du dit f Henry ⁊ pur les coustages de sa venue v<sup>s</sup> n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy fdit p man<sup>le</sup> come ils avoient en comandem<sup>t</sup> p ftes desouz le prive seal n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy. Considerant ce q̄ le Sire de Say ad deliv<sup>e</sup> monoye au dit Thomas Aulaby p endenture pur la cause f<sup>d</sup>te.

It' soit ordonne p n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ son conseil pur les coustages afaire desore enavant pur la gou<sup>v</sup>nance de les chasteaulx fditz.

It' en cas q̄ les fditz psones ne vuillent deliv<sup>e</sup>r les chasteaulx fditz p vertue de les dtes ftes ensi a faires q̄ briefs de contempt soient faitz p la cause f<sup>d</sup>te.

It' soit ordonnez as q<sup>ux</sup> les chastelx s<sup>r</sup>ront deliv<sup>e</sup>z ⁊ q̄ garrantz soient faitz a celui q̄ leur paiera p<sup>r</sup> les coustag<sup>e</sup>.

It' q̄ justices soient assignez pur seir a la ville de Noef Chastel sur la delivance de . . . . . ⁊ en le contre la enviro<sup>n</sup>.

It' sil plest a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ a son conseil dor<sup>d</sup>onner q̄ briefs soient faitz a Mon<sup>f</sup> William Clifford lui chargeant estreitement pur deliv<sup>e</sup>r a loeps n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy le chastel de Berwyk a celui q̄ a ce fra assignez.

It' q̄ commissions soient ftes au gardein de lestmarche v<sup>s</sup> Escoce ⁊ a son lieutenant pur recevoir les rebelx illeo<sup>qs</sup> a grace p man<sup>le</sup> come ad este fait pdevant.

It' q̄ un visconte soufficeant soit ordonnez illeo<sup>qs</sup> pur le pfit du Roy.

It' q̃ une fre desouz le prive seal soit fte a Johan de Ask pur chivacher a son frere Richard de Ask t pur lui conseiller de venir avec lui en sa compaignie vs le south.

It' q̃ un bon t sage gouvnour soit ordennez pur touz les tres chasteaux t fries du dit Conte de Northumb̃r tanq̃ ils soient mys en bone gouvnance sil plect a nre dit fr le Roy t a son conseil.

Item fre a Monf Gerard Heron p<sup>r</sup> recevoir le chastiel de Alnewik et une autre fre a Monf John Mitteford p<sup>r</sup> recevoir le chastiel de Werkworth en pmettant paiement p<sup>r</sup> la garde.<sup>1</sup>

It' fre a Johan de Ask en lui signifiant q̃ le Roy voet q̃ Henri filz Thos de Pcy t Riç Ask fr̃e du dit John vienent pdevs le Roy t po<sup>r</sup> ce face le fdit John envoyer a son dit fr̃e qil soy tnsporte pdevs le Roy.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 67. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Councils held at Warham, 25th September, 4 Hen. IV., and 13th October 1403, 5 Hen. IV., respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles.]

LA credence du Sire de Say par le Sire de Furnivall pur la declarer au Roy nre souverain fr

Primerement y fuist un general conseil en labbaie de Duresme le xxv. jour de Septem̃r t illoeques furent assemblees le Conte de Westm̃land, le Sire de Furnivall, le Sire de Mauley, le Sire de Say, Monf Rauf Dever,

---

<sup>1</sup> This and the following paragraph seem to have been added by another, but contemporary hand.

Monf Gerard Herōn, Monf Johan de Mitford Viscounte de Northumbr & autres chrs & esquiers du dit contee & de leveschee de Duresme, et par tant que Monf William de Clifford ne voudra delivrer le chastel de Berwyk<sup>1</sup> sinōn sur certaines condicions lesquelles sont certifiees au Roy nre tressouverain fr par les ditz frs de Furnivaill & Say, et par cause de disease quen pourroit avenir sibn des enemys Descoce come des autres qui ne sont de bon governaill pour eschuiier lour malice & coveyn, ordeignee y fuist a dite Duresme q̃ les chastell de Alnewik Werkworth Prodowe & Langlee froient mys en sauve garde & bone governaille come estoit accordee a Pountefrait pentre le Roy nre dit tressovain fr & le Conte de Northumbr & par espal que Monf Gerad Herōn avoit la sauvgarde du chastel du dit Alnewik ove le fr̃ie dicelle, et que Monf Johan de Mitford averoit la sauvgarde du chastel de Werkworth & de le fr̃ie dicell, et q̃ Monf Robt Lyl̃ avoit la sauvgarde du chastell de Prodowe ove le fr̃ie dicell lequel dit Monf Robt estoit present a dite Duresme: enprist la dite sauvgarde & fist seurement en presence des seignrs & chivalers fdiz & est en possession du dit chastel. Et ordeigne est que Nichol de Redlee et Oddard son frere avont la sauvgarde du chastel du dite Langlee. Et quant au chastel de Alnewyk: les seignrs de Fournivaill & Say fdiz & les diz Mesfr Gerard & John y furent & entreront dedeinz icel ove un ease meynee, & eux enconteront dehors la porte William de Worthynton conestable du dit chastel. Sire Johan

---

<sup>1</sup> On the 30th November following, Lord Furnival was ordered to treat with Clifford and Henry Percy for the surrender of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth castles, and on the 3rd December he was commanded to take possession of and to secure them. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 165.

de Wyndale clerc, William de Rodome, Johan de Midilham, Thom<sup>s</sup> Clerc du dite Alnewyk, Riç Bonde, et autres a grand nombre, et en la chapeill du dit chastel, le dit Sire de Say monstra les ïres patent<sup>1</sup> du Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit ïssoverain f<sup>r</sup> a lui directz pur avoir les surveu et governance de touz les f<sup>r</sup>ies ïres tñtz et possessions queux furent a Henry Conte de Northumbr en les contees De<sup>v</sup>wyk Northumbr Westm<sup>st</sup> et Cumbr, la ville de le Novel Chasteill sur Tyne et les franchisees, par vertue du quell ïres patent<sup>1</sup> le dit f<sup>r</sup> de Say demanda du dit William de Worthyntōn le conestable liveree du dit chastel en presence du dit Sire de Fournival et autres pur estre desouz son governance par vertue des ïres patent<sup>1</sup> avantdiz a fin qil purroit ordeigner pur la sauf garde dicell, al oeps et profit du Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit ïsso<sup>v</sup>vain f<sup>r</sup> et sa corone, le quel dit conestable soy avisa ove le dit f<sup>r</sup> Johan de Wyndale et pluseurs autres esteanz deinz le dit chastel ovec lui, et disoit qil avoit la sauf garde du dit chastel du dit Conte de Northumbr par endente et pria as diz seignurs quil purroit avoir la garde dicell tanq il avoit commandement du dit Conte pur ent faire liveree, et autre response ne vorra doner mes disoit qil froit loial au Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit ïssoverain f<sup>r</sup> et sur ce jurast quil loialment et sauvement le garderoit al oeps et profit du Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit ïsso<sup>v</sup>vain f<sup>r</sup> et de le counte avantdit, et semblablement jureront les diz f<sup>r</sup> Johan de Wyndale et touz les autres gentill illoeques esteantz.

Itm quant a le chastel de Werkworth les f<sup>s</sup> fdiz et les diz Mes<sup>s</sup> Gerard et Johan furent illoeques, deinz quel chastel estoit Mon<sup>f</sup> Henry Percy de qui il estoit demandee par le dit f<sup>r</sup> de Say sil voiloit depasser envs le

---

<sup>1</sup> Dated 4 Hen. 4. Vide Rot. Pat. 4 Hen. IV. p. 2<sup>e</sup> n. 8.

Roy nre dit issolvain fr come il avoit en cōmandement par fies du prive seal a ly directz, le quel dit Monf Henry disoit qil est t toutdiz fra p̄st de faire fvice au Roy nre dit issolvain fr quant il purroit estre arraiees mes ne vouloit lymiter le jour, t sur ce sibien le dit Sire de Fournivaill come le Sire de Say pleront au dit f Johan de Wyndale t a le gardroper pur lui faire avoir lites resonables pur son estat vessell dargent armour t chivaux les queux ne le voloient faire sanz garrant du dit Counte. Et a darrain le dit Monf Henry jura sur lauter qil froit loial t foial au Roy nre dit issolvain fr t qil ne destourberoit q̄ le dit chastell froit sauvement gardee.

Ifm estoit demandee par le dit Sire de Say en presence du dit Sire de Fournivaill, Herōn, t Mitford, de John de Creswell conestable du dit chastel pur avoir lyv̄ee dicel t pur ent ordeigner t mettre en saufigarde come devant du chastel de Alnewyk, le quel conestable respondist qil avoit la saufigarde dicel du dit Counte p endenture a lme de vie du dit conestable t pria davoir garrant du dit Cont t respondist come fist le conestable de Alnewyk f̄dte, t jurast sur lauter en man̄e come fist le conestable du dit Alnewik.

Ifm quant a les soudours de Berwyk sibn les anciens come les novell ne voullont demorer illoeques sils ne refresshez de monoye t p temps.

If a remem̄r que le dit Sire de Fournivaill ad deliv̄ee au dit Sire de Say pur paier a Rand de See t son compaignoñ pur certaines matērs queux le dit Sire de Say declarera de bouche.

Fait a remem̄r q̄ le Counte de Northumblond ad grantez au Sire de Say a Bakyntōn le xiiij<sup>me</sup> jour Doctobr̄ en presence de Rogger Smert, Robt Wyvill, Robt

Passemere , Thomas Riddyngges , William Russcheale , Johan Cope ⁊ Piers Bareweill gardeins de luy : qil voet envoyer a Londres pur son grant seal pur ensealler tout ce que poet estre plesante a nre ⁊ssovain fr le Roy.

*In dorso.* La credence donee au Sire de Say p le Sire de Fournyvaill.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Sir Thomas Beaufort, and Lord Grey, to the Council, dated at Caermarthen, 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The King was at Caermarthen on the 29th September in that year, and returned immediately afterwards to London.]

HONUREZ sages ⁊ discrets frs il vous sovient bn q le Roy nre sovain p avys de vous de sōn conseil nous ordeyna p dem'er ycy sur le save garde de sa ville de Kernidyn durant lespace dun moys , la quelle ordennance nous pfournerons ⁊ accōplirons se Dieux plect a ⁊stouz noz sceus ⁊ pouvoirs tancōme noz vies dureront , vous prians ⁊sadctes ⁊ de touz noz cuers q vous vueillez ordonner q le Duc De⁊wyk ou autre fr ou capitain soit envoie pdeca ovecq une ⁊tayne nomb̃ de gens darmes ⁊ arch̃rs encontre le fin du dit moys pour la save garde du dte ville ⁊ du pais envirōn sicōme il estoit accorde ⁊ apoynte au deptir de nre dit fr le Roy de deca . Car ⁊tayneñt touz les chivalers esquiers ⁊ autres gens de nre compaigne nous ont ⁊tayneñt ⁊ playneñt dit q ap̃s le fin du dit moys ils ne vueillent plus longeñt ycy dem'er pour chose du monde . Et sur ce ils nous ont piez de ensi ⁊tifier a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ a sōn conseil : Sur quoy nous vous p'oms ⁊saffectueusement de touz noz cuers

honurez sages ⁊ discrets frs q̃ vous vueilliez p̃ndre ceste chose tendremit ⁊ chremit au cuer, et sur ce ordonner pour la save garde du d̃te ville ⁊ du pais envyrōn selon voz sages discreçons. La quelle ordennance sagement faite ⁊ duement execute il nous semble q̃ ñre dit fr le Roy aṽa se Dieux p̃lest sōn purpos de ses rebelles de Southgales. Et autrement il est en grant pil, et en voie de p̃diçon. Et honurez sages ⁊ discrets frs ñre fr tutpuissant vous ait touz jours en sa t̃sentisme garde. Esc̃ a Kerm̃dyn le viij. jour Doctobr.

J. CONTE DE SOM'SET.

H. EVESQUE DE BATHE.

TH. BEAUFORT et

R. DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43 b. *contemporary* MS.]

8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

MEMORAND' qđ viij<sup>o</sup> die menf Octobr̃ anno ř. ř. Henrici Quarti quinto Robtus Frye clicus libavit p manus pp̃ias dñe Johi <sup>thes' & cam'ar'</sup> Onclby uni cam̃ar̃ se<sup>ci</sup> ejusd̃ dñi Regis quandam indent'm fcam̃ apud Lenlynghem xxvij<sup>o</sup> die Maii anno Dñi m<sup>o</sup>. cccc<sup>mo</sup>. primo int̃ ambassiatores p pte Angl̃ et ambassiatores p pte Francie sigillis ⁊ subscripcionib; iþoꝝ ambassiatoꝝ Francie roboratam.<sup>1</sup>

It' quandam aliam indent'am ftam ꝑcio die Octobr̃ anno ř. dñi dñi Regis quinto int̃ consiliū ejusd̃ dñi Regis ex pte una et nuncios p parte ꝑre Prucie in regnū Angl̃ destinatos ex pte alta.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 194.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 333.



It' quendam aliam indent<sup>am</sup> ftam secundo die menf Martii anno dñi m<sup>mo</sup>. cccc<sup>mo</sup>. secundo in<sup>o</sup> consiliū dñi dñi Regis et nuncios ptiū Flandrie in regnū Anglie transmissos.<sup>1</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38 b. *Original*.

Letter from the King, apparently to the Council, written at Cirencester on the 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENT piere en Dieu t nre tresch t tsame frere t noz tschs t foialx. Nous vous salvons tssovent de cuer. Et pour ce q noz rebelx de Gales ont mys sege a nre chastel de Lampaderñ de Southgales dont avons cōmys la garde a nre tsch t foial cousin le Duc Deverwyk pont mesme nre chastel est en point destre pduz t destruit t noz foialx liges esteantz en ycel, sil ne soit rescouez bn brief par quoy charge avoms t prie nre tresch t foial le Sire de Berkley pour faire vitailer nre dit chastel t refressher noz ditz gens a noz custages a tout le hast qil purra quele chose il ne purra parfournir sans avoir paiement en main a ce qil nous certifiez a present. Si volons t mandons q come nre dit cousin le duc soit ore venant pardevs vous pur avoir ptie de paiement de la somme qil prendroit de no<sup>s</sup> pour la garde de nre dte pays de Southgales. veullez tant faire pour amour de nous t pur la sauvaciōn de nre susdit chastel

---

<sup>1</sup> Ambassadors were sent from Flanders, to complain of some hostilities committed by Henry's subjects on the sea, contrary to the truce; and they were appointed to attend the Council on the morrow of the feast of Purification, 3rd February, 4 Hen. IV. 1402-3. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 286.

¶ de noz liges esteantz dedeins : que nre dit cousin face deliverer au dit Sire de Berkley par les mains de ses servitours Thomas Evesham ¶ Thomas Kendale escuiers ¶ Johan Wynter clerc ou de lun de eux cent livres en monoie , pour ent deliverer a noz ditz gens demurrantz sur la garde de nre dit chastel sur lour gages en vitaille ¶ en paiement en monoie jusques a la somme de les ditz cent livres ou autrement en le paiement q ore sra fait a nre dit cousin facez a tant de sōme estre rebatuz ¶ que celle somme soit paie en mains as fvitours du dit sire ou a lun de eux sanz aucun delay pour eschuir le pil desus-dit : Et ce ne vuillez lesser come nous fions de vo<sup>s</sup> ¶ sicome vous desirez le bn ¶ honur de nous ¶ de tout nre roiaume. Et nre fr vous ait en sa seinte garde , Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Circestre le viij. jour de Novembr.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT faitz garrantz souz le prive seel nre fr le Roi p avys de sōn g<sup>a</sup>und conseil a John Ondeby clerc John Haddele Thomas Knolles ¶ Richard Merlawe tresorers assignez pur les guerres de faire paiemens as divses psones en manle qensuyct.

Prin<sup>ci</sup>ement a Monf Thomas Beaufort admirall du Roi vs les pties de North<sup>1</sup> cxxxij. li. vj. s. viij. d. sur les gages des marin<sup>s</sup> pur amesner cteins niefs ¶ vesselx du port du Noef Chastiel sur Tyne p les costeurs de le meer

---

<sup>1</sup> He was appointed Admiral towards the North part of England on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

jusques a le bouche de Thamyse pur la sauve garde de le meer ⁊ la defense de le roialme.

Iſm a John Stevenes de Bristuyt p les mains Thomas Carreu chr pur faire armer ⁊ arraiier v. niefs ⁊ vesselx avec gens darmes ⁊ archs en port de Bristuyt pur amesner dilleoqs ſtein vitail ⁊ estouf vs les chastielx Dabristwith joust Lampader ⁊ les chastiel ⁊ ville de Cardigan en Southgales les chastiel ⁊ ville de Carnervan ⁊ le chastieſ de Hardlagh en Northgales ⁊ pur remuer John De . . . . . chivaler de France qui avec ſteins niefs ⁊ vesselx armez avoit mys assege as ditz chastiel ⁊ ville de Carnervan ⁊ Hardlagh pur la sauve garde ⁊ defense de roialme ccc. li. <sup>1</sup>

Iſm a Thomas Carreu sur les gages des hōmes darmes ⁊ archs demantz sur la sauve garde de les chastielx ⁊ ville de Kerndyn ⁊ de Noef Chastiel Emelyn cc. li.

Iſm as diſſes messages envoieiez ove ſres du signet le Roi adressez a diſſes psones pur denirs de eux a eſtr appromptez ⁊ avec diſſes cōmiſſions desouz le g<sup>und</sup> seel directez a diſſes psones pur la levee de subside en le darrein pleñt g<sup>untez</sup> au Roi en maintenance ⁊ supportacion de les guer<sup>r</sup> vij. li.

Iſm a Thomas Count Darondeſ p les mains Philip Darcy esquier iiij<sup>c</sup>. li. sur les gages des gens darmes ⁊ archers especeſiez en ſteines endentures faitez pent<sup>r</sup> n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roi ⁊ le dit count sur la sauve garde des pties de Northgales a continuer lour dem<sup>e</sup> sur mesmes

---

<sup>1</sup> Two interesting letters respecting the siege of Caernarvon Castle by the French and Welch, dated in January [1404], are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," Second Series, vol. i. p. 33. from the volume whence these Minutes of the Council are taken.

les pties en defense dicell p sys semaignes xl. jours  
ap's le fyn del tme limitez en les endentures susdtes.

Lrẽ ent feut faite selonc lendorsement.

(*In dorso.*) Le xxiiij. jour Daviit lan 1c. quint a Westm p'sentz  
en le [grant counsail] Messrs Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs les  
Evesques de Nicole Chancellor 7 de Baath le Tresorer le  
Gardein du prive seal les Sires de Berkelee 7 de Loveit  
Messs H. Watertõn J. Cheyne 7 A. Savage J. Doreward 7  
J. Cursoun 7 accordez est q̃ garantz soient faitz selonc les  
contenues de les cynk articles dedeinz escritz.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, Friday 25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. Philippa,  
second daughter of Henry IV., was contracted to Eric King of Den-  
mark in May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, but, in consequence of her being  
then very young, she did not go to Denmark until August 1406.  
*Vide* various documents relating to this alliance in the *Fœdera*,  
vol. viii. pp. 260, 425, 443, 447, 448.]

LES matires a demonstrier au Roy Vendredy le jo<sup>r</sup> de  
Saint Mark.

En primes touchant la mariage de ma dame Philippe  
coment on doit respondre al ambassiato<sup>r</sup> de Denmark et  
sil plect au Roy q̃ icelle matire puisse estre mys en sus-  
pense jusq̃s a la feste de Saint Michel ou la ento<sup>r</sup> et ce  
par cteines causes 7 colours q̃ p'ront estre cõmunez ovec  
le dit ambassiato<sup>r</sup>.

Item coment on doit respondre as ambassiato<sup>r</sup>s de  
Bourdeux gen plusours articles demandent trois choses  
en substance cestassavoir davoir pvision de blee, aide  
[dun chevytein 7] de gens darmes 7 archrs Dengleterre,

et une cōvenable sōme dor destre departiz entre les gens du pays . Il semble sil plest au Roy q̃ les ditz ambassiato's puissent achatre v<sup>m</sup><sup>u</sup>. quart's de frument ⁊ dautre blee p manie come il poet estre appointez avec le conseil et il plest au Roy q̃ Monf Hugh Luterell sera maire de ville de Bourdeaux <sup>1</sup> ⁊ a<sup>u</sup> avec lui aucūs gens ⁊ aucū comfort de monnoye ⁊ y viendra tost ap̃s la feste de Saint Johan.

It' touchant linstrucōn de Monf Johan Cheny <sup>2</sup> sil plest au Roy la forme dune cedula sur ce fte.

It' touchant les ambassiato's de Fran Puce . face Maistre John Kyngetōn report.

It' touchant la garde du meer . La copie dune endente este fte.

It' touchant la govñance de Gales il est appointez en une cedula.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 45. *Original.*

Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Noz ⁊shonnorez ⁊shaultz ⁊ puissantz seigneurs .  
 Nous nous recōmandons a voz ⁊shonnorables ⁊shaultes ⁊  
 puissantes seigno'ies . Signefiantz pdevs vous cōment

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Hugh Lutterel was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux, 13th May, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

<sup>2</sup> On the 5th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, Sir John Cheyney was sent to the English Commissioners, who were then in treaty with those of France, with a communication on the part of the King, Prelates, Peers, and Commons of England. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 187.

les rebelx Galois a g<sup>nde</sup> multitude ont entreez en In-  
chonefeld qui est membre de la contie de Hereford et  
ils y ont ars maisons tuez gens prins prisoners et prayee  
la pais a g<sup>nt</sup> deshonneur du Roy n<sup>re</sup> Issou<sup>v</sup>ain et lige  
seigneur et de la royaume Dengleterre et importable  
dāmage a la d<sup>te</sup> contie. Et plaise vous scavoir noz  
tshonnorez et puissantz seigneurs q<sup>i</sup> nous avons escript  
pde<sup>v</sup>s le Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit lige seigneur di<sup>v</sup>ses fois ycy devant  
et luy avons t<sup>e</sup>teftee tant par f<sup>res</sup> que par credence q<sup>i</sup>  
telles meschiefs nous advendroient. Et il est ainsi de  
p<sup>nt</sup> encore dabondant q<sup>i</sup> nous avons t<sup>e</sup>taine informaciōn  
par n<sup>re</sup> espaille q<sup>i</sup> les ditz rebelx dedeins ces viij. jours  
ycy apres leur p<sup>posent</sup> de hosteier en la marche de Gales  
a la destrucciōn dicelle si hastif remede par voie de res-  
cous ne y soit mys. Et il est b<sup>n</sup> vray q<sup>i</sup> nous navons  
autre p<sup>ouvoir</sup> de nous rescoure amaintenant fors q<sup>e</sup> de n<sup>re</sup>  
tshonno<sup>r</sup> seign<sup>or</sup> Mons<sup>se</sup> Richard De<sup>v</sup>wy<sup>k</sup> et de ses soul-  
doiers qui est trop petit p<sup>ouvoir</sup> de nous aider et socourer  
en ce cas. Si vous prions supplions et requerons noz  
tshonnorez et puissantz seigneurs q<sup>i</sup> consideree le cas  
des<sup>dit</sup> qui est b<sup>n</sup> pillous et piteable il vous plaise  
estendre v<sup>re</sup> t<sup>ssage</sup> et haulte mediaciōn pde<sup>v</sup>s le Roy  
n<sup>re</sup> dit Issou<sup>v</sup>ain seigneur quil en sa royalle p<sup>sone</sup>  
mesmes ou autre p<sup>sone</sup> avec soufficeant p<sup>ouvoir</sup> viegne  
hastivem<sup>nt</sup> en ces p<sup>ties</sup> pour no<sup>s</sup> rescoure de la invasiōn  
des rebelx devantdis. ou autre<sup>nt</sup> nous frons tout oultre<sup>nt</sup>  
destruitz q<sup>i</sup> Dieux ne vuille. Et plaise vous scavoir q<sup>i</sup>  
nous supposons vraie<sup>nt</sup> q<sup>i</sup> quelq<sup>e</sup> p<sup>sone</sup> vendra p<sup>deca</sup> a<sup>v</sup>a  
bataille ou g<sup>ndem<sup>nt</sup></sup> affaire avec les rebelx des<sup>dis</sup> a c<sup>e</sup> q<sup>i</sup>  
noz espies nous ont ad<sup>e</sup>taine de vray. Et pour Dieu  
souvenez vous de lonno<sup>r</sup> et vaillant hōme le Sire de Ber-  
gevenny qui est en point destre destruit sil nait le plus  
hastif rescous. et t<sup>e</sup>tes nous ne sumes pas de p<sup>ouvoir</sup> de  
luy rescoure a t<sup>s</sup>grant douleur et disease de nous t<sup>s</sup>tous.

Et q̄ enoultre tant, il vous plaise adjoust<sup>r</sup> ferme foy & credence en tout ce q̄ lonnoĩr & le Dean de Wyndesore & Archedeakne de Hereford<sup>r</sup> vous exposera depar nous touchant les matieres des<sup>f</sup> esc<sup>i</sup>ptes et la mesme credence bōne<sup>m</sup>ent entiere<sup>m</sup>ent & g<sup>a</sup>ciouse<sup>m</sup>ent acomplir pour le bñ & honneur du Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit lige seigneur & de toute la roy-aume, Noz tshonnoiez tshaultz & puissantz seigneurs nous prions a Dieu q̄ de sa souvaine & benigne grace il vuille gov<sup>n</sup>er p<sup>s</sup>per & maintenir voz tsnobles & haultz estatz a la haulte & benigne plaisance de sa divine magestee & bōne & sauve gou<sup>v</sup>nance du Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit tssou-vain s<sup>f</sup>r lige & de toute sa royaume. Amen. Esc<sup>i</sup>pt en haste a Hereford<sup>r</sup> le x<sup>e</sup>. jour de Juyn.

Voz petitz f<sup>v</sup>iteurs le Visconte Escheto<sup>r</sup> & autres gentils de la contie de Hereford<sup>r</sup>.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 80. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 11th June,  
5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu & noz treschiers & foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, Et savoir vous faisons que les messages de n<sup>r</sup>e treschier cousin le Conte de Cleves ont este devers nous pour savoir la certeinte de n<sup>r</sup>e vouloir & enten<sup>õ</sup>on touchant les maniere & forme par quelles nous vouldrions quil feusse de n<sup>r</sup>e alliance pour nous faire service, soit il par voie de mariage ou autrement, reduceantz a n<sup>r</sup>e memoire comment lonneur-able pe en Dieu levesque de Wircestre et n<sup>r</sup>e treschier & tresame frere le Conte de Somerset a leur estre es parties de n<sup>r</sup>e dit cousin en la compaignie de n<sup>r</sup>e tres-

chiere ⁊ tresamee fille Blanche<sup>1</sup> toucherent de nre part au dit Conte quil nous plairoit lui avoir devers no<sup>s</sup> de nre alliance sicōme le dit evesque vous sav<sup>a</sup> plus pleinement enformer. Quelle choses par eux exposees ⁊ declarees devant nre tresorer ⁊ autres de nre conseil esteant devers nous en lessant au darein la matire de mariage si ont ils desirez que nous vouldrions ainsi faire devers le dit Conte de Cleves cōme estoit fait au Duc de Gelre par le Roy Richard nre darein p<sup>r</sup>decesseur, puis que mesme le Conte est datant de puissance ⁊ de greindre que ne feut mesme le Duc com<sup>b</sup>n que nous pensons bn quil nest de si grande puissance cōme ils dient. Si envoions pardev<sup>s</sup> vous les susditz messages pour traictier avecques vous sur lalliance ore a faire dentre nous ⁊ le dit conte vuillans ⁊ vo<sup>s</sup> prians que vous en vuilliez avoir bonne cōmunicacion avec les susditz messages ⁊ leur offerir de nre part un de deux voies lune est que le dit conte av<sup>a</sup> de nous une annuite de cinque centz marcs sil nous vuille f<sup>v</sup>ir quant il sera requis avec cent et cinquante hōmes darmes contre queconques noz ennemis ou rebelx par un demy an a ses coustages p<sup>p</sup>res et en cas quil avec ses ditz gens demeurent en nre service en noz guerres outre cel demy an il prendra de nous po<sup>r</sup> lui ⁊ ses ditz gens gages acoustumez. Et lautre voie si est que le dit conte p<sup>r</sup>ndra de nous une annuite de mil marcs par maniere cōme le dit Duc de Gelre avoit ⁊ prist de Roy Richard f<sup>d</sup>it par ainsi que le dit conte nous vuille servir en noz guerres avec cinquante centz hōmes darmes par un demy an quant il sera requis p<sup>r</sup>ignant gages acoustumez pour lui ⁊ mesmes les gens pour le temps quilz seront demourantz en noz guerres outre le dit demy an. Et en lun cas ⁊ lautre

---

<sup>1</sup> About April, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.



le dit conte nous fera hōmage lige cōme le dit Duc faisoit au dit Roy Richard. Et pourrez bn moever les ditz messages destre contentz de celles offres sanz avoir gages pour le fvice que le dit conte ainsi nous fera, considere que par aventure il pndra celle annuite par oyt ans plus ou meynz sans porter aucun charge de nous servir. Et en cas que vous puissiez entre accorder sur lune voie ou lautre nous volons que vous facez ordenner que le dit conte ent soit adcertennez par noz lres dessoubz nre prive seel a la retour des ditz messages. Et si nulle de mesmes les voies soit acceptee par les ditz messages certiffier nous en vuilliez en signiffiant par noz lres dessoubz nre dit seel au dit conte cōment les dtes deux voies estoient offertz de nre part pensantz que elles feussent raisonnables. Et faire vuilliez en ce le plus hastive exploit que vous pourrez bonnement pour eschuir long demeure des ditz messages a leur aise t honneur de nous. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous nous fions de vous. Tresreverentz peres en Dieu t noz treschiers t foiaulx nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notingham le xi<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juyn.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 71. *Original* draught.

Letter from the King to Adolphus Count of Cleves, dated 18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having, in his letter of the 11th of that month, referred the Count's ambassadors to his Council.]

NOBILI ac potenti viro Adolpho comiti Cleveñ t de Marka consanguineo nro carissimo.

H. tc. ~~Reynalde~~ tc. consanguineo nro carissimo sincere dileccōis affectū t conti<sup>m</sup> incrementū successuū

prospoz Consanguinee p̄carissime Dum v̄re affec̄cōis sincere vota ad exaltācōem psone ⁊ corone n̄rāz mente revolvim⁹ recipim⁹ consolācōez [singularem] Cum n̄rm statū (quem) clemencia Salvatorē gerim⁹ in t̄ris licet indigni deceat cū p̄bitate v̄ra ⁊ nobiliū p̄sonāz amiciciam cōplare quam vobiscū speciali dilec̄cōis p̄rogativa de p̄nti cupim⁹ vinculo indissolub̄li confirmari volentes vobis annis sin⁹ ad t̄m̄ vite v̄re de annua pensione maiori v̄l minori jux\* v̄ram elec̄cōem put infra sequit̄ p̄videre quia nemo d̄z suis p̄priis stipendijs militař vestris em̄ ambassiatoribz consiliū n̄rm nobis in remotē agentibz mille marcē singul annis n̄ra aut\*te dare cōcessit dū tñ nob̄ humiliū ligeū faceret̄ ac eciā si p̄ dimidiū annū quociēs guerrař necessitas ingruerit nob̄ cū quingentē hōibz armoz [v̄ris ~~propriis stipendiis~~ expensis ⁊ sumptubz] f̄viret̄ debite requisitus Ita tñ qđ post finē d̄ci dimidij anni gentibz p̄d̄cis ~~⁊ alijs in v̄ra comitiva~~ debent solvi vadia p̄ t̄pre quo f̄vierēt t̄libz dari consueta. Si em̄ p̄d̄ca condiçō vob̄ nō placuerit ambas̄bz v̄ris nōie v̄ro offerri fecim⁹ singul annis quingentas marcē nōie annue pensionis dū tñ (p̄ tempus sup̄ius annotatū) ~~at supra~~ centū q̄nque-ginta hōies armoz invenire velit̄ ~~ut p̄fert̄~~ vestris sūptibz ⁊ expens̄. Et licet em̄ p̄missa ambas̄bz v̄ris p̄d̄cis oblata m̄ie recepta fuerūt credim⁹ qđ affec̄cō v̄ra quā ad nos gerit̄ magē ex caritate ⁊ amicicia p̄cedit q̄m ex ambiçione Cum revera licet majorē v̄l minorē elegerit̄ pensionē in formis p̄d̄cis pot̄it esse qđ condiçōes p̄misse execuçōe m̄ie indigebunt ⁊ nichomi⁹ vester annu⁹ red-ditus nō carebit efftū. V̄ram p̄sonam diu ḡfvet in p̄spis n̄ri clemencia Salvař. Dař t̄c. xviii. die Junij anno t̄c. quinto.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 47 b. *contemporary*, if not the *Original*.

Letter from Henry Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Worcester,  
25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MOUN tresredoubte ⁊ ⁊ssoverain fr̃ ⁊ pe le plus humblement ⁊ obeissamment que je sce ou puisse me recōmande a ṽre ⁊shaulte fr̃ie humblement requerant toudys ṽre gracieuse bnson et ⁊sentierement rem̃ciant a ṽre ⁊snoble haultesse de voz ⁊shonurables fr̃es quelles il vous plust moy darrainement envoier escritz a ṽre chastel de Pontfreyt le xxj. jour de ceste p̃nt moys de Juyn par lesquelles fr̃es jay entendu la bonne p̃spitee de ṽre hault ⁊ roial estat que mest le plus grand joye que me purroit avenir en ceste monde ⁊ et jay pris ⁊ssovain liesse ⁊ entiere joye de les nouvelles queux il vous a pleu de moy ⁊tifier ⁊ pr̃m̃ement de la hastive venue p̃deṽs ṽre haultesse de mōn ⁊schier cousin le Conte de Northumb̃r ⁊ de William Clifford<sup>1</sup> et secondement de la venue des messages de ṽre ad̃vsaire Descoce<sup>2</sup> ⁊ dautres grandz de son royaume p̃ vertue de ṽre saufconduyt ⁊ pour le bien dambedeux les royaumes que Dieux grante pour sa m̃cy et que vous puissez tous voz honurables desirs accomplir au plesir de lui honnour de vous ⁊ puffit de ṽre roiaume cōme jay ferme affiance en celui qest toutpuissant que vous ferrez ⁊ Mōn ⁊sredoubte ⁊ ⁊ssovain fr̃ ⁊ pe a ṽre hault cōmandement par autres voz gracieuses fr̃es je suy remue ovec mōn petit hostiel a la ville de Wircestre et a mōn envoie y est venuz ovec moy le ⁊sbon cuer mon ⁊schier

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Walsingham, pp. 413, 414; Otterbourn, pp. 248, 249; and *Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 364.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* *Fædera*, vol. viii. pp. 359, 363.

¶ Isame cousin le Conte de Warrewyk avec une beel compaignie de ses gens a ses Isgrandes custages pont il est bn digne pour estre bn mciez de vous pour son bon vouloir a tous temps / Et quant as nouvelles de les Galoys sils soient vraies ¶ quel ppos jay pris sur mōn aler dont vous desirez estre acerteniez / plese a vře haultesse assavoir que devant mon aler ¶ depuis par la voie je feu Etiffiez que les Galoys feurent descenduz en le countee de Hereford ardantz ¶ destruantz mesme le countee en Isgrandz povoirs ¶ feurent vitaillez pur xv. jo's / et voirs est qils ont arz ¶ fait grand destrucciō en les bordures du dit countee mes puis ma venue a paiis je noye de nul damage qils font Dieux mciez / mes je suy Etinement enfo'mez quils sont assemblez ove tout le povair quils purront fere ¶ eulx teignent ensemble a un grand ppos et a ce que len dit pour ardre le dit countee / et pour ce jay envoie a mes Ischiers ¶ Isamez cousins Mesf Richard Devwyk ¶ le Conte Mareschal ¶ autres des plus sufficeantz gens des countees de celle marche qils soient avec moy a Wircestre Joedy puchn ap's la date de cestes pour moy enfo'mer pleinement de la gov'nance de leurs paiis ¶ comebn des gentz ils purront fere si mestier soit et moy monstrar leure avys touchant ce que lour semble mieux affaire pour la sauve garde des pties suisdtes / et p leur avys je vuille fere tout ce que me serra possible en resistance de les rebelx ¶ sauvaciō de la paiis Engloys a Istout mōn petit povair siavant cōme Dieux moy dorra la grace tousdys confiant en vře Ishaulte fr̃ie que vous vuillez souveigner de mōn povre estat / et que je ne suy pas de povoir pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordonnez pour ma demoere et que ces custages sont a moy emportables / et fere vuillez ainsi ordener pur moy en haste que je puisse vous fere service icy a vře hon-

nour ⁊ sauver mōn petit estat ⁊ Mōn ⁊sredoubte ⁊ ⁊sso-  
vain fr ⁊ pe le toutpuissant fr de ciel ⁊ de terre vous  
doint ⁊sgracieuse vie ⁊ longe en ⁊sbone pspitee a vñe  
plesir. Escrit a Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

Vñe humble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,  
26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

*Depar le Prince.*

TRESCHIERs ⁊ de nñe entier cuer ⁊sbn amez. Nous  
vous salvons ⁊ssouvent en vous signiffiant que a le hault  
cōmandement du Roy nñe ⁊sredoubte fr ⁊ pe nadegaires  
p ses gracieuses ñres ⁊ nous suymes remue avec nñe  
hostiel a la ville de Wircestre pour y socourer a nñe  
pouvoir ses loialx liges de celles pties qui sont grandement  
vexez ⁊ endamagiez jour ⁊ nuyte p les rebelx ⁊ avec  
nous a nñe envoie est venuz nñe ⁊schier ⁊ ⁊same cousin  
le Conte de Warrewyk de ⁊sbon cuer ove une beel com-  
paignie de gens pont il est digne pur estre bn mīciez de  
nñe dit fr ⁊ pe de ce ⁊ de tout son bon vouloir a tous  
temps ⁊ devant nñe aler devs cestes pties ⁊ sur nñe aler  
p la voie nous estions ⁊tiffiez dep les gentils ⁊ cōes du  
countee de Hereford que les rebelx Galoys feurent  
descenduz en dit countee ove tout le povair qils purroient  
fere de Suthgales ⁊ Westgales a un grand nombre de  
gens vitaille pur xv. jours ardantz ⁊ destruantz mesme  
le countee ⁊ voirs est que les rebelx ont fait grandes  
arsures ⁊ destrucciōns en les bordures du dit countee ⁊  
mes puis nñe venue nous noions de nul damage qils font  
Dieux mīciez ⁊ mes nous suymes ⁊teinement enfo⁹mez

qils sont assemblees ove tout le povair qils purront fere  
 ⁊ lour teignent unquore ensemble a un grant ppos, et  
 a ce que len dit pour ardre ⁊ destruire le dit counte, Si  
 avons envoie a noz ⁊schiers ⁊ ⁊samez cousins Mesf  
 Richard De⁊wyk ⁊ le Conte Mareschal ⁊ autres des plus  
 suffisans gens de celle marche qils soient avec nous a  
 Wircestre Joedy puchn ap's la date de cestes pur nous  
 pleinement enfo'mer de la gov'nance de leurs paiis ⁊  
 come'n des gens ils purront fere si mestier soit, et nous  
 monstrier leur avys touchant ce, que leur semble mieux  
 affaire pour la sauve garde des d'tes pties, et p leur avys  
 nous volons fere tout ce que nous serra possible en re-  
 sistance de les rebelx ⁊ sauvaciōn de la paiis Engloys a  
 ⁊stout n're pouvoir siavant cōme Dieux nous dorra la grace  
 toudys confiantz en la haulte f'rie du Roy n're dit f'r ⁊ pe  
 ⁊ en vous qui estez de son conseil que vous veuillez con-  
 siderer n're povre estat et que nous ne suymes de povair  
 pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordenez  
 pur n're demoere car ces custages sont a nous emport-  
 ables, et que veuillez ainsi ordonner pour nous en haste,  
 que nous purrons fere honoure ⁊ service au Roy n're f'r  
 ⁊ pe suisdit puffed au royaume ⁊ sauver n're estat, en-  
 tendans que nous navons riens dont nous sustener icy  
 sinon que nous avons mys en gage noz petitz vesseaulx  
 ⁊ joiaulx ⁊ ent fte chevance de monoie, et avec ce  
 nous ne purrons que brief temps continuer, et ap's ce  
 si vous nordeignez pur nous il nous covient deptir ove  
 hount ⁊ meschief ⁊ la paiis serra outrement pduz que  
 Dieux ne vuille ore puis q nous vous avons declare les  
 pils ⁊ meschiefs pur Dieux faitez v're ordenance p temps  
 en sauvaciōn de lonnour du Roy n're suisdit f'r ⁊ pe ⁊  
 de nous ⁊ de tout le royaume, Et n're f'r vous garde  
 ⁊ doint grace de bien fere. Donne soubz n're signet a  
 Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,  
30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

*Depar le Prince.*

TRESCHIERES ¶ dentier cuer tresbien amez, Nous vous salvons ¶ssouvent et vous faisons assavoir que nous envoions dep¶sent pde¶s le Roy n¶re ¶sredoubte f¶ ¶ pe n¶re ¶schier ¶ bien ame escuier Raulyn de Brayllesford avec ¶teins ¶res de credence touchant la go¶nance de cestes pties, la quele credence nous lui avons charge pour vous reporter, vous empriantz ¶schierement que a la venue du dit Raulyn vous lui veuillez bonement oier et exciter ¶ moever n¶re dit ¶sredoubte f¶ ¶ pe dent ordener par v¶re sage avys tiele remedie en haste c¶me purra estre sauva-  
ci¶on de son estat roial ¶ de son royaume entendans que sans autre ordenance nous ne purrons en nulle man¶re cy continuer c¶me le dit Raulyn vous savera pleinement reporter a qui veuillez donner ferme credence en ce quil vous monstrera de n¶re pt en le bosoigne suis¶te, Treschiers ¶ dentier cuer ¶s¶n amez n¶re f¶ vous ait en sa sainte garde, Donne soubz n¶re signet a Wircestre le darrain jour de Juyn.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 49. *Original*.]

Minutes of the Council at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MATIERES comenez en le consail a Lichefeld lan quint du Roy Henry.

Les matieres c¶munees dentre Mesf¶rs du conseil.

En primes considerees les nouvelles a n¶re so¶vein f¶ le Roy reportees ¶ le Conte de la Marche de France a fait

assembler en le haven de Harfleu lx. niefs ⁊ les a fait estuffer de gens darmes ⁊ balistiers p̄st poʳ passer en pays de Gales en toute haste possible, et considerez aussi q̄ n̄re dit fʳ le Roy ne poet tantost estre accompaignez a son honeur daler as d̄tes pties de Gales. Il semble pʳ le mieulx sil plect a n̄re dit fʳ le Roy q̄ jusq̄s au temps de plement<sup>1</sup> il soy disporte a Tuttebury ou la entour et qil face envoyer ses briefs a tieulx vicontes q̄ luy plerra de faire p̄clamer q̄ toutz gens defensables, sur resonable garnissēnt soient p̄stz de venir p̄dev̄s le Roy et q̄ tantost aucune notable p̄sonne soit envoieez a les coustees du meer v̄s le South ovecq, ĩres es̄pales desoubz le signet al admiral, a Monf Philip Courteney, Monf Piers Courteney as filz du Conte de Devenshire, a John Haule John Bolt Henry Pay ⁊ as aut̄s en leʳ signifiant les f̄dtes nouvelles en leur priant de leur enforcer poʳ contresteer larmee f̄dte.

Le xxix. joʳ d'Augst Flete del Chanderie ⁊ Piers Crulle sont envoieez avec les d̄tes ĩres desoubz le signet.

It' q̄ pour la salvacion de la ville de Kerm̄dyn. Il semble poʳ le mieulx de faire ĩres . . . garant desoubz le prive seel a Johan Stevenes ⁊ Thomas Sandres cuilloʳs de la petit custume ⁊ de trois s̄ del tonel ⁊ de xij. d. de la livre en port de Bristuyt qils par linformaçon de Maistre John Morehay ils facent pʳveoir v̄yns bledz ⁊ aut̄s vitailles a la value de ij<sup>o</sup>. marcz ⁊ icelles vitailles facent envoyer a la d̄te ville de Kerm̄dyn poʳ estre deliv̄ez as soldours illoesq̄s a pris resonable en p̄tie de paiement de

---

<sup>1</sup> Parliament was summoned to meet at Coventry on the 6th October, by writs tested at Litchfield on the 26th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Appendix, No. I., to the Report on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 790. And it met accordingly. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 545.



le's gages et de ce q̃ les fdiz cuillo's paieront ou enp̃ndront p' les d̃tes vitailles jusq̃s a la f̃dte s̃ome de ij<sup>c</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>cz ou dedens ils aṽont due allouance en le' acontē et q̃ outre ce, es̃pales l̃res desoubz le signet soient f̃tes a Levesq̃ de Cestre ⁊ a Monf Franceys de Court de faire chevance de ij<sup>c</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>c̃ leur pmettant den avoir bonn repaiement ⁊ q̃ ce q̃ puisse estre receuz de la d̃te chevance soit paiee as souldio's fdiz as queulx aussi soient escriptes l̃res de comfort.

Le f̃dit xxix. lavandit Maist̃r Joh̃ Morehay avec c. m<sup>ar</sup>c̃ receuz de Levesq̃ de Cestr̃ p voy dapp̃st ⁊ avec l̃res de garant as custums de Bristuyt ⁊c. come des̃.

It' q̃nt au contee de Hereford le Viconte ⁊ les aut̃s gentils du dit contee ont suppliez a Mesf̃rs du Conseil de faire instance au Roy q̃ lui plaise es̃mcoer Monf̃r le Prince de la bonne garde du dit contee depuis la Nativitee de Saint Joh̃n et aussi ont requis ceulx du dit contee q̃ sibn p' la salvaçon dicel cōe del contee de Glouč q̃ le dit Monf̃r le Prince p'roit estre ordennez de garder les marches des ditz contees ⁊ de chivacher Oṽwent ⁊ Nethirwent Glamorgan ⁊ Morgannok ⁊ a ce faire on doit p'veoir les gages de v<sup>c</sup>. hōmes darmes ⁊ ij<sup>m</sup>. arch̃rs p̃ iij. semaignes ⁊ p̃ aut̃s iij. semaignes iij<sup>c</sup>. hōes darmes ⁊ ij<sup>m</sup>. arch̃rs lesquelx gages p' les ditz xl. jo's se p'ront amonter a

Il est ordennez ⁊c. . . . . exp̃as q̃ il a fait  
depuis la feste . . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48. *Original.*

Minutes of Council between 29th June and 30th September, and apparently about the 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Po<sup>r</sup> la marche de Gales.

En primes sil plect au Roy q̃ les trois mil m<sup>arcs</sup> a lui dues del fyn de ceulx du contee de Cestre a paier en trois ans, soient paie<sup>z</sup> a Mon<sup>f</sup><sup>r</sup> le Prince po<sup>r</sup> la sauvegarde du chastiel de Denbeg<sup>n</sup> t̃ en aide de la garde des aut<sup>s</sup> chastielx de Mon<sup>f</sup><sup>r</sup> le Prince en Northgales et sour ce sont faitz Ires patent<sup>es</sup> desoubz le grant seel.

Et quant au contee de Salopbirs si plect au Roy q̃ ceulx du dit contee p<sup>r</sup>ront p̃ndre trieues entre le dit contee et le pays de Gales jusq<sup>z</sup> au darein jo<sup>r</sup> de Novem<sup>b</sup><sup>r</sup>. Le Roy soy a assentuz et autielles p<sup>r</sup>a le Sire de Powiz p̃ndre p<sup>r</sup> son chastiel de la Pole.

Et quant au contee de Hereford<sup>t</sup>, sil plect au Roy q̃ Mon<sup>f</sup><sup>r</sup> le Prince p<sup>r</sup>a demorer sur les coustees du dit contee [jusq<sup>s</sup> a darein jo<sup>r</sup> de Septem<sup>b</sup><sup>r</sup>] t̃ y avoir tiel nombre de gens darmes t̃ arch<sup>rs</sup> ou pluso<sup>r</sup>s come il y a euz depuis la feste de la feste des Apostres Pier t̃ Paul darein passez<sup>1</sup> et q̃ et q̃ po<sup>r</sup> ce le dit Mon<sup>f</sup><sup>r</sup> le Prince puisse avoir tiel regart come plect au Roy <sup>2</sup>[ . . . au Roy q̃ Mon<sup>f</sup><sup>r</sup> le Prince a<sup>v</sup>a po<sup>r</sup> son dit regart mil m<sup>arcs</sup> dont il a<sup>v</sup>a garant as tre<sup>s</sup> t̃ cham<sup>b</sup>leins de v<sup>c</sup>. m<sup>arcs</sup>] et que le prin<sup>ce</sup> jo<sup>r</sup> Docto<sup>b</sup><sup>r</sup> le dit Mon<sup>f</sup><sup>r</sup> le Prince soit p̃st avec v<sup>c</sup>. hōmes darmes t̃ ij m<sup>l</sup>. arch<sup>rs</sup> soit p̃st po<sup>r</sup> chivacher en pays de Gales t̃ y demorer sur la justifi<sup>con</sup> des rebelx p<sup>r</sup> xxj. jo<sup>r</sup>s p<sup>r</sup> lesquelx le dit Mon<sup>f</sup><sup>r</sup> le Prince fra paie<sup>z</sup> es ~~main~~ devant son de<sup>p</sup>tir p<sup>r</sup> le quelle

<sup>1</sup> 29th June.

<sup>2</sup> The passage in brackets is apparently the King's answer, subsequently interlined.

paiement se<sup>u</sup>ales f<sup>u</sup>res sont ftes a di<sup>u</sup>ses p<sup>u</sup>sones p<sup>u</sup>r avoir chevance et sour ce sont faites f<sup>u</sup>res du prive seel.

Et quant a les chastielx [et villes] de la Hay t de Bregheñ, Monf John Oldcastil t John ap Herry en a<sup>u</sup>vont la garde jusq<sup>u</sup>s a le Saint M<sup>u</sup> avec lesquelx lors fra accontez t agreez de ce q<sup>u</sup> est aderere.

Et Flete de Chanderie t Piers Crulle soient envoie<sup>u</sup>z as coustees de meer v<sup>u</sup>s le south.

Et quant a Fastcastill, brief est fait Monf Will<sup>u</sup>m Clifford p<sup>u</sup>r en faire delivance a Monf<sup>u</sup>r John.<sup>2</sup>

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50. *contemporary* MS.]

Anno 6 Hen. IV. 1404 or 1405.]

SENSUENT les nouns des f<sup>u</sup>rs t autres assignez p n<sup>u</sup>re f<sup>u</sup>r le Roy destre de son consail<sup>3</sup>, cestassavoir

Lan vj<sup>o</sup>.

Lercevesq<sup>u</sup> de Cantirbirs

Le Duc Deverwyk

Levesq<sup>u</sup> de Nicole Chan-  
celler

Le Conte de Som<sup>u</sup>rs

Le Conte de Westm<sup>u</sup>land

Levesq<sup>u</sup> de Baath

---

<sup>1</sup> 29th September.

<sup>2</sup> The writ to Sir William Clifford to deliver Fastcastle to John of Lancaster, dated at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 370.

<sup>3</sup> In the parliament at Westminster, on the 1st March, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, the King appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Lincoln, (Chancellor,) Rochester, Worcester, Bath, and Bangor; the Duke of York; the Earls of Somerset and Westmoreland; Lord Roos (Treasurer), the Keeper of the Privy Seal, Lords Berkeley, Willoughby, Furnival, and Lovell; and Sir Peter Courtenay, Sir Hugh Waterton, Sir John Cheyney, Sir Arnold Savage, John Norbury, John Doreward, and John Curson, members of his Council. *Vide* Rot. Parl vol. iii. p. 530.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.]

Richard bishop of Bangor, Thomas lord Camoys, Sir Richard Aston, Lieutenant of Calais, Master Nicholas de Ryssheton, Professor of both Laws and Auditor of Causes in the Holy Apostolical Palace, Sir John Croft, Sir Thomas Pykworth, Knights, and John Urban, William Mouubray, Perin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, Esquires, were appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders, on the 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 375-377. Their instructions in the following article were dated on the same day. Sir John Croft, Nicholas de Ryssheton, John Urban, Sir Hugh Luterell, and Sir Thomas Swynbourn were ordered, in December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, to negotiate with the Flemish ambassadors at Calais in April following. *Ibid.* p. 344. The truce with Flanders was prolonged in August 1403 to the 10th November in the same year. *Ibid.* p. 327.]

INSTRUCTIO data revendo in Xpo pri R. Eפו Bangoreñ ac honorabilib; viris Thome domino de Camoys Mağro Niço de Rysshetōn in utroq; jure doctori Joħi Crofte et Thome Pykworth militib; Joħi Urban Willmo Moubray Perino le Loharenc et Riço Oldyngtōn ambassiatorib; et cōmissarijs excellen<sup>m</sup>i p'ncipis et dñi nři dñi Henrici Regis Anglie t Francie illust<sup>ss</sup>imi missis ad ptes Picardie ad cōvēiendū et tractandū cū deputat sive cōmissarijs dñe

Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flād'ie ac eciam cū nūciis quatuor membroꝝ Flandrie.

In p'imis vult dñs n'r Rex sup<sup>a</sup>dcus ac placuit eidem addendo ad instrucōnes suas regias aīis suis ambasf'bz t' cōmissarijs traditas qđ ambasf<sup>es</sup> sui ī cōmissionibꝫ suis nup nōiati juxta p'tem eis cōmissam tractatū cū parte Flandrie resumant prout expedit aīis a capite incipiant et ad ulteriora pcedant cum suis em̄geñ dependeñ t' con-nexis.

Item vult dñs Rex qđ ambasf<sup>es</sup> et cōmissarij sui tractent cū ambasf'bz et cōmissarijs hñoraḇl' dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie p pte Flandrie sufficientē p'tem habentibꝫ si ambassiatores quatuor mēbroꝝ voluerint aut cum auḇte et p'te sufficienti nō curavint īesse eciam nō vocato adṽsario Francie seu p'mogenito ejusdem dñe Ducisse aceciam qđ tractetur in loco indifferenti pro bono pacis extra villam Calesii t' īpius districtum de consensu pcium assignand' si in villa Calesii seu aīis infra īpi<sup>o</sup> districtū de loco nō pot'it cōcordari.

Item dñs n'r Rex vult considerato tēpore moderno qđ dña Ducissa Burgundie Comitissa Flādrie ac quatuor mēbra p'dca includant' in treugis gñalibꝫ ab olim captis in<sup>o</sup> Angliā t' Franciam dumtamen hoc petierit suspensis in<sup>o</sup>im omibꝫ et singulis attēptaī ut'usqꝫ ptis quousqꝫ p loco et tēpore pot'unt repari t' extūc ordinet' p securitate terre t' maris cum suis capitulis necessarijs.

Item vult dñs n'r Rex qđ extūc fiant p'clamaçōes pu<sup>ce</sup> in singulis comitatibꝫ regni Anglie qđ om̄s t' singuli subditi Regis Anglie volentes querelas suas contra Flandrēses deponere p brevia regia moveant' qđ cū celeritate querelas suas et gravamina infra certū tminū coram ambasf<sup>b</sup> ut'usqꝫ partis debeant pro loco et tempore oportunis presentare.

Item petit<sup>r</sup> qđ dñs ñr Rex declaret pť<sup>t</sup>em et aučtem honorabili dñe dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie a dño suo supiori videlicz nño advsario Francie ad tractand<sup>ũ</sup> cū excellen<sup>m</sup>i pñcipis dñi nři dñi Regis Anglie ambassiatoribz cōcessā fuisse t̃ ēe validā ad pmissa.

Item dñs Rex ordinavit in<sup>l</sup> regnū Anglie t̃ patiam Flandrie conservatores treuga<sup>z</sup> videlicz excellentem et magnificū dñm dñm Comitem Somset capitaneū ac ipius locūteñ ville Calesii.

Item vult dñs ñr Rex qđ pvideat<sup>r</sup> p securitate ville de Gravelyn<sup>g</sup>.

Item vult dñs ñr Rex qđ ordinato t̃ proviso pmitus p securitate terre et maris ac p cursu cōmunis m̃candisie cū suis capiłlis ñcčarijs ut p̃fertur extūc petat<sup>r</sup> qđ arrestū ī bonis m̃cato<sup>z</sup> Anglie Londoñ in Sclusa ałs indebite interpositū relaxet<sup>r</sup> unacū financia re<sup>v</sup> p̃ris dñi R. Dei grā Ep̃i Herfordeñ ñon piscato<sup>z</sup> in partibus borialibus cū ipō<sup>z</sup> navibus captis et alio<sup>z</sup> m̃cato<sup>z</sup> quo<sup>z</sup> cūq<sup>z</sup> put moris fuerit.

In cujus rei testimoniū dčus dñs ñr Rex tam magnum q<sup>m</sup> p<sup>v</sup>atum sigilla sua ñon et signetum suum huic presenti instructioni fecit apponi Dať apud civitatem Coventreñ xii. die Novembris anno regni ejusdem dñi nři Regis sexto.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to the Bishop of Bangor, Lord Camoys, Nicholas Ryssheton, and Sir Thomas Pykworth, ambassadors sent to Picardy to treat with the French ambassadors, 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

INSTRUCTIO data revendo in Xpō patri R. Epō Bangoreñ ac honorabilibus viris Thomas dñs de Camoys

Mağro Niçho Ryssheton in utroq<sup>q</sup> jure doctori et Thome Pykwourth militi ambassiatorib<sup>3</sup> ⁊ cōmissarijs excellen<sup>ti</sup> in Xpo p<sup>ri</sup>ncipis et dñi nři dñi Henrici Regis Anglie et Francie illustrissimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad conveniendū et tractandū cum ambassiatoribus et cōmissarijs p parte Francie sup articulis qui secuntur.

In p<sup>ri</sup>mis vult dñs nři Rex sup<sup>a</sup>dçus qđ ambassiatores sui p<sup>ri</sup>ddçi seu saltim duo eozdem in singulis tractatibus jux<sup>a</sup> p<sup>ri</sup>t<sup>er</sup>tem eis cōmissam et in cōmissionibus regiis expressatā p<sup>ri</sup>mo audiant bñplacitum et voluntatē ambassiatoroz p pte sui advsarij Francie ac alioz dñoz tam spūaliū q<sup>ui</sup>m temporaliū Franc<sup>e</sup> qđq<sup>ue</sup> subsequen<sup>ter</sup> requirant ac instanter petant jux<sup>a</sup> tenorē p<sup>ri</sup>me cōmissiōis p<sup>ri</sup>mo pñtande rnsionē de et sup Iris regiis ac alioz dñoz tam spūaliū q<sup>ui</sup>m tēporaliū regni Anglie p nobilem virū dñm Joñem Cheyne militem dño de Henguevilla ac Mağro Guillmo Bourratij pñtatis n<sup>on</sup> in<sup>ter</sup> alia interserant et declarent infidelitatem ac infracōem treugaz pluribus viribus notariam ac violaōem suoz sigilloz ⁊ juramentoz incessanter subsecutam prout in articulis infrasc<sup>ri</sup>ptis plenius continetur.

Itē dñs nři Rex vult qđ si pars Francie pro se ac suis adherentib<sup>3</sup> et inclusis treugas voluerit servare ac ad ult<sup>er</sup>iora sup repaōne attēptatoz procedere tūc rñdendū est qđ liben<sup>ter</sup> dñs nři Rex servabit eas si tales vias ōnderit pars Francie p quas secure poterint servari treuge hujusmodi quia hucusq<sup>ue</sup> omnis via p sigilla et jura<sup>ta</sup> ptis Francie adinventā non est servata. Ideo ostendat talem viam aliam p quam secure poterunt servari et reportabit<sup>ur</sup> eidem dño nři Regi ⁊ respondebit<sup>ur</sup> eidem parti Francie quia expiencia docente dñs Rex in vijs ab olim preordinatis non potest confidere.

Item vult idem dñs nři Rex qđ compensaō millionis cū dimidio aī opposita ad ducenta millia francoz p

adv̄sariū Francie ex psona filie sue dñe Isabelle nup Regine Anglie stet ac in suo vigore et robore remaneat et psistat.

Itē dñs n̄r Rex vult qđ ambassiatores utriusq; partis sup repacōe attēptatoꝝ ut'usq; ptis ordiē et formā sup modo procedendi debeant statuere ⁊ ordinare pro utilitate ac p utriusq; partis expediçone jux<sup>a</sup> formam cōmissionis.

Item non vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ insulares insulaꝝ de Gersey ⁊ Guernesie debeant admirallo Francie paticia persolvere.

Item cū jam tarde pars adv̄sa Francie castra de Curbuffin ⁊c. invaseŕnt et sic invasa occupant notorie contra treugas et c<sup>a</sup> requirant<sup>r</sup> qđ cito et incontinenti ip̄a castra restituant cum dampnis ppetratis et intesse salvis tamen semp int̄im resistencia et recupacōe eoꝝdem eciam p potenciam armoꝝ prout licet de jure et c<sup>a</sup>.

Item petant dñi cōmissarij declaraçōem et interpretaçōem dubioꝝ in dñis treugis occurrencium p̄pt̄ difficultatē quā faciūt Scoti de eisdem.

In cujus rei testimoniū dñs dñs n̄r Rex tam magnū q<sup>m</sup> p̄vatum sigilla sua n<sup>on</sup> et signetum suum huic p̄nti instructioni fecit apponi. Dať apud civitatem Couveñ xiii. die Novēb<sup>r</sup> anno regni ejusdem dñi Regis n̄ri Regis sexto.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 and 50 b. *Original.*

Minute of the Council, 21st November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT Ires seŕvales adreesees a les f<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ psones deinz escrites destre a Westmonst<sup>r</sup> a toute haste possible pur y



cōmuner ovesq<sup>h</sup> les au<sup>t</sup>s du counsail sur certains <sup>i</sup>s-chargeantes mat<sup>es</sup> touchantes lestat du Roi <sup>i</sup>t de son roiaume :

Tresv<sup>e</sup>nt pe en Dieu <sup>i</sup>t n<sup>re</sup> <sup>i</sup>sch cousin : Come nous vous eons ordenez destre un de n<sup>re</sup> consail <sup>i</sup>t pur comuner ovesq<sup>h</sup> les au<sup>t</sup>s de mesme n<sup>re</sup> consail de p<sup>re</sup>sent esteantz a n<sup>re</sup> citee de Loundres sur certaines matires [a nous gisantes pres a cuer] n<sup>re</sup> p<sup>er</sup>sonne propre <sup>i</sup>t lestat <sup>i</sup>t sauvacion de n<sup>re</sup> duchee de Guyenne <sup>1</sup> esp<sup>er</sup>eciaument touchantz : volons <sup>i</sup>t vous prions enchargeantz q<sup>u</sup> toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez a n<sup>re</sup> dite citee a toute haste possible pur y cōmuner ovesq<sup>h</sup> les au<sup>t</sup>s de n<sup>re</sup> dit consail sur les matires susdites. Et ce ne vuillez lesser sicome nous nous fions de vous , <sup>i</sup>t come vous desirez la sauvacion [de lestat de n<sup>re</sup> roiaume] ~~si<sup>n</sup> de n<sup>re</sup> honour come de n<sup>re</sup> duchee susdite.~~ Doñ <sup>i</sup>tc. le xxj. jour de Novembre.

(*In dors.*) Les nouns des seignurs du counsail du Roy.

---

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50.]

Lan vj<sup>e</sup>.

SENSUENT les nouns des f<sup>rs</sup> <sup>i</sup>t autres assignez par n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy destre de son consail , cestassavoir

Lercevesq <sup>h</sup> de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Levesq <sup>h</sup> de Nicole Chancellor	Le Conte de Som <sup>er</sup> set
Levesq <sup>h</sup> de Baath	Le Conte de Westm <sup>or</sup> land

---

<sup>1</sup> The Chancellor, on opening the Parliament at Coventry on the 6th October 1404, stated that the French had commenced the war in Guienne; and part of the subsidy then granted was "pur la rescous de Guyen." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage

---

[*Ibid.* f. 50.]

The following names occur on a piece of paper, which is pasted on the same page as the preceding; but they are written in a different, though contemporary hand.]

Lercevesq, de Cant <sup>o</sup> birs	Le Sire de Roos Tresorer
Levesq, de Nicole Chan- celler	Monf Maheu Gourney
Levesq, de Bathe	Monf Thomas Erpyng <sup>a</sup> m
Le Gardein du prive seel	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Conte de Som <sup>o</sup> s Chamb- lein	Monf Hugh Wat <sup>o</sup> ton
Le Conte de Northumb <sup>r</sup>	Monf Piers Bukton
Le Conte de West <sup>r</sup> land	Monf John Stanley
<del>Monf Ma:</del>	Monf Arnalt Savage
	Johan Norbury

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about January or February,  
6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

PRIMEMENT pur savoir si le Conte de Som<sup>o</sup>s doit passer  
en ceste viage sur la meer.

Et sil doit aler, adonques il est assavoir queux frs deyvent aler en la compaignie.

It' combn de gens darmes et archs le susdit Conte doit ~~amesner en sa c- doit~~ avoir desouz sa gouvnance.

It' quel nomb̃r de gens darmes et archs chun des autres frs doit amesner en sa compaignie.

It' par quant de temps les ditz Conte et frs serront retenuz a demorer sur la meer, et a quel tēps ils front p̃stz a la meer.

It' queux gages et regardz p̃ndra chun de mesmes les frs pur lui et ses gens darmes et archs de sa retenue.

Item quel seuretee avont les ditz frs de lour paiement en cell ptie.

It' as queux lieux et temps yceux paiementz se ferront et p q̃i ou queux et p quele mañe.

It' pur savoir quel nombre des niefs purra suffire pur les ditz hōmes darmes et archs.

It' q̃ a chun des ditz frs soit limitee la certeinete de la nōbre de niefs qil aṽa selonc la quantitee de ses gentz etc.

It' en quel port ou en queux portz il semble bon q̃ la dite navie se doit assembler et deinz quel temps.

It' q̃ cōmissions soient faitz as certains fgeantz darmes pur arrest les ditz niefs et les faire venir as portz a ce a limit̃.

It' queux psones front assignez de paier as mestres et marins des f̃ditz niefs gages et regard̃ acoustumez du temps de larrest f̃dit.

It' desicome il ad este ple q̃ le dit Conte aṽoit en sa cōpaignie m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>l</sup>. hōmes darmes et m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>l</sup>. archs, il semble bon q̃ aucuns de mes

(In dorso.)

Le Conte de Kent	Le Conte de Suff
Monf Thom Beaufort <sup>1</sup>	Admirall vs le North.
Le Sire de Berkeley <sup>1</sup>	Admirall vs le West
Le Sire de Beaumont	Le Sire de Cammoys
Le Sire de Wylughby	Le Sire la Zouche
Le Sire de Bardolf	Le Sire de Darcy
Le Sire de Morlee	Le Baron de Hiltoñ
Le Sire de Lovell ou son filz ⁊ heir.	

Conseills.

J. Norbury	Monf Philip Courtenay
Monf H. Lu . . .	Monf Arnaud Savage
Monf Thom Picworth	Richard Clyderowe.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. 111. f. 51 b. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Arundel and Surrey to the Council, dated  
7th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESCH's ⁊ honures f<sup>rs</sup>. Jeo vous salve de tout mon  
cuer sy ⁊sentierement come jeo say. Et honurez f<sup>r</sup> a  
vous sovient bn q̃ sur la g<sup>a</sup>unde ordinaunce fait al darrein  
parlement tenuz a Coventree<sup>2</sup> pur la sauve garde des  
marches du Gales jeo estoie ordeignez p le Roy n<sup>re</sup>  
Issovain f<sup>r</sup> a dem<sup>r</sup>rer a Osewaldestre sur la marche de  
Northgales pur viij. sismaignes continuelement ove xxx.  
hōmes darmes ⁊ cl. archs pur la save garde du dit march

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Thomas Beaufort was appointed Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, northward, and Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, westward, on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

<sup>2</sup> 6th October 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

en le mesne temps, come est contenuz en les endent'es  
ent faitz pentre n're dit f'r le Roy & moy deinz quele l'me  
le dit g'unde ordinaunce f'roit mys saunz defaute en  
execucon come estoit alors accordez, les queles oept  
sismaignes sount bn p's fynys & pemplez & null ordi-  
naunce enoutre est ordeignez come est dit pur les ditz  
marches qaunt a p'sent a g'unde joie & confort des rebell  
n're dit f'r le Roy. Pur quele cause envoie pdevs vous  
mes chs fvauntz Thomas Harlyng Joñn Bablake & Will'm  
Ryman de sav de vous quele govnaunce y serra & qoy jeo  
ferra, entendauntz q sy tost q lez ditz viij. sismaignes  
soient fynys jeo moy taillera hors du dit march sy ne soit  
autrement ordeignez, qar pur ctein jeo ne purra en null  
man'e la pluis outre demurrer ove sy petit nombr des  
gentz darmes & archs savaunt mōn estat, considerauntz  
q les ditz rebell ne feuront unques sy hautes ne sy  
orgoilouses come ils sount a p'sent a cause q le dit  
g'unde ordinaunce est ensy deferrez & delaiez, Suposantz  
q ceo ne tendra mais faillera semblablement come au's  
ordinaunces av'nt cez heures envs eux faitz ount estee  
deferrez q Dieux defende, Sachauntz pur ctein qen cas  
q le dit ordinaunce soit en haste execut solom lordin'nce  
du dit plement & ceo continue pur lan entier les ditz  
rebell viendront entierement au peas & grace n're dit f'r  
le Roy ou autrement ils f'ront outrement conquys gastez  
& destruitz. Et q vous please don credence a mes ditz  
fvauntz & a chescun de eux de ceo qils vous dirront  
p bouche des mates suisditz pluis clerement dep moy.  
T'schs & tshonure f' luy toutpuissant vous ait touz jours  
en sa sauve garde. Escript a mōn chastell Dosewaldestre  
le vij<sup>me</sup> jour de Fe'ver.

LE COUNTE      DARUNDELL' }  
                                 & DE SURR. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to his Council, dated at Berkhamstead, 13th March,  
6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESCHIERs ⁊ foialx ⁊ Nous vous salvons souvent ⁊ Et pour ce que nous savons bien que vous estes bien liez ⁊ joieux a toutes les foiz que vous pourrez oir bones nouvelles des choses que touchent la conservaciōn de nre honneur ⁊ estat ⁊ par especial le bien cōmun ⁊ honneur de tout nre roialme ⁊ nous vous envoions a vre consolaciōn la copie dune lre a nous envoiee par nre tresch filz le Prince touchant sa gouvernance es marches de Gales ⁊ les nouvelles devers lui par la quelle copie vous pourrez savoir mesmes les nouvelles dount nous regracions nre Dieux toutpuissant ⁊ en vous priant que ycelles nouvelles veuillez outre notifier a noz treschiers ⁊ foialx les maire ⁊ bonnes gens de nre citee de Londres au fin quils en pourront prendre consolaciōn avecques nous ⁊ en loer ycellui nre Createur qui vous ait tousdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xiiij. jour de Marz.

(*Dors.*) Le journee de Monfr le Prince fait sur les Galoys en le moys de Mars lan ic. sisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford, Wednesday 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. Although this letter is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 390, and in Ellis's *Original Letters illustrative of English History*, Second Series, vol. i. p. 39, it is so intimately connected with the preceding letter, and with the other documents relating to the Welsh rebellion, that it could not with propriety be omitted. It is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

MOUN tresredoute ⁊ tressovein fr ⁊ piere le plus humblement que en mōn cuer je scey penser me reco-

mande a v<sup>re</sup> roiale majestee humblement requerant v<sup>re</sup> g<sup>ra</sup>cieuse b<sup>on</sup>sōn. Mōn tresredoute t<sup>res</sup>so<sup>ve</sup>in f<sup>er</sup> t<sup>er</sup> piere je supplie vraiment que Dieu monstre g<sup>ra</sup>cieusement pour vous sōn miracle en toutes pties . loez soit il en toutes ses oevres. Car Mescredy le xi. jour de cest present moys de Mars voz rebelx des parties de Glomorgan Morganno<sup>k</sup> Uske Netherwent t<sup>er</sup> Overwent feurent assemblez a la nombre de oyt mil gentz par leure acontedemesne et senalerent le dit Mescredy par matyn t<sup>er</sup> arderent part de v<sup>re</sup> ville de Grosmont dedeinz v<sup>re</sup> f<sup>er</sup>ie de Monmouth t<sup>er</sup> jenvoia tantost hors moun tresch<sup>er</sup> cousin le Sire de Talbot t<sup>er</sup> mōn petit meigne de mōn hostel et a eux assemblerent voz foialx t<sup>er</sup> vaillans chivalers William Newport t<sup>er</sup> Johan Greindre lesqueux ne feurent qun trespetit pouvoir en tous , mes il est b<sup>on</sup> voirs que la victoire nest pas en la multitude de poeple , et ce feut b<sup>on</sup> monstre illoeques mes en la puissance de Dieu et illoeques p<sup>ar</sup> laide de la benoite Trinitee voz gens avoient le champ t<sup>er</sup> vainquerent tous les ditz rebelx t<sup>er</sup> occirent de eux par loial acontedemesne en le champ a leure revenue de la chace aucuns dient viii<sup>e</sup> et aucuns dient mil sur peine de lour vie. Nientmeins soit il lun ou lautre en tiel acontedemesne je ne vuille pas contendre et po<sup>ur</sup> vous enformer pleinement de tout cest fait je vous envoie vne homme de credence en ce cas mōn loial f<sup>er</sup>viteur le porto<sup>ur</sup> de cestes qui feut a le fait et fist t<sup>res</sup>agreablement sōn devoir sicome il fait a tout temps et tiels amendes Dieu vous a ordenne po<sup>ur</sup> larsure de quatre maisons de v<sup>re</sup> f<sup>er</sup>dit<sup>es</sup> ville , et prisoners ne feurent pris fors q<sup>ue</sup> un qui feu un grant chiefteyn entre eulx luy quel je vous voudroie avoir envoie mes il ne poet chivacher uncore a sōn aise. Et touchant la gou<sup>ver</sup>nance quele je me propose affaire ap<sup>res</sup> cestes , p<sup>re</sup>se a v<sup>re</sup> hautesse adjouter ferme credence a le porto<sup>ur</sup> de cestes en ce quil monstrera a mesme v<sup>re</sup> hautesse de ma part. Et

pri a Dieu quil vous sauve tousdys en joie ⁊ honneur ⁊ moy doynt pour vous solacer en haste avec autres bonnes nouvelles. Escrit a Hereford le dit Mescredy deinz nuyt.

Vre ⁊shūble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

Au Roy mōn tresredoute ⁊ tressovein f<sup>r</sup> et piere.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 52. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Le xxij. jour de Mars lan ⁊c. vj<sup>me</sup> a Westm̃ feurent p̃ns en conseil mesf<sup>r</sup>s les Ducs . . . ⁊ de . . . le Chanç le Comte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> ⁊ le depute de du Tresorer Dengle<sup>r</sup>.

Memoire dune lre du prive seel a estre adreesee a Robt Watertōn.

Item dune lre as maire eschevins ⁊ cōialtee de la citee de Bayonne qils ne p̃ignent ovesq les Castellans aucunes trieuues ou abstinences de guerre tanq ils autre mandement du Roy ⁊ et quilz vaquient ⁊ entendent diligemment a la sauve garde de la dite citee encountre la malice ⁊ subtilitee des enemys du Roy ⁊ consideree la relaçon faite au conseil du Roy de lantençon ⁊ propos daucuns des ditz enemys ⁊ assavoir de ceulx de la f<sup>r</sup>ie de Le Bret.

It' dune lre au Sire de Duras pour soy transport<sup>i</sup> a la dite citee pur estre capitein du chastell.

Soit aussi faite lre brief a moigne de Saint Augustin de Cantirbirs dep̃sent esteant en court de Rome de retourner a toute celeritee en le roiaume Dengle<sup>r</sup>.

It' soient faites lres a ceulx qi sont assignez de veoir la moustre de mon<sup>f</sup> J. Arundell<sup>1</sup> ⁊c. destre au port de

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Arundel was captain of the castle of Merke, in July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol.ii. p. 189.



Suthampton le primer jour d'Avill proch p<sup>r</sup> veoir la dite moustre ꝑc.

It' acordez est q̃ brief soit fait a Adam de Oltoñ a l'instance de J. Macclesfeld selonc la contenue dune copie envoiee en chancellerie ꝑ endorsee dep le conseil.

Pro custodia maris vsus partes boriales p quartum unius anni.

In iiij. bargeis { vij<sup>xx</sup> hōies ad arma  
cciiij<sup>xx</sup> sagittař

ꝑ vi. balynger { It' in quařt' barg xl. marinař  
It' in quařt' balinger xl. marinař } cccc.

xxiiij<sup>to</sup>. die dñi menf concordatū est qđ de x<sup>a</sup>. ꝑ xv<sup>a</sup>.  
Regi p laicos concess applicent<sup>r</sup> p custodia maris vsus partes boriales ꝑ orientales m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>l</sup>. li.

Accordez est auxi p le conseil q̃ ĩre du prive seel soit faite a Levesq Dexcestre pour mettre en arraye le clergie de sa diocise.

Accordez est aussi q̃

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 55. *Original*.

Minutes of the Council, apparently early in 1405, 6 Hen. IV. It appears from this and other documents that Henry the Fourth intended to go in person against the Welsh, about the end of April 1405; that he was at Worcester on the 8th of May; but that, on being informed of the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York, he immediately proceeded to the North, reached Derby on the 28th May, was at Doncaster, Pomfret, Ripon, and York during the month of June; at Durham on the 21st June, at Newcastle on the 25th June, and at Werkworth and Alnwick in July in that year.]

En les garnisons de Suthgales

A Bregħennoķ . Le Sire de Grey ovesq, xl. lances ꝑ cc. archs.

A Radenore . Le dit Sire de Grey avec xxx. lances  
 ⁊ cl. archs.

A Bergeveny . Le Sire de Bergeveny avec iiij<sup>xx</sup>. lances  
 ⁊ iiij<sup>c</sup>. archs.

A la Hay . Mon<sup>f</sup> Richard Darondell avec xvj. lances ⁊  
 iiij<sup>xx</sup>. archs.

A Kermidyn . Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas Beaufort avec cxx. lances  
 ⁊ vj<sup>c</sup>. cccxl. archs.

Lan<sup>ç</sup> cciiij<sup>xx</sup>.

Sagitt' m<sup>l</sup>. ~~ccxlxx~~. iiij<sup>c</sup>. xxx.

S<sup>m</sup><sup>a</sup>.

A Noef Chastel Emelyn . Mon<sup>f</sup> Tho<sup>s</sup> Beaufort avec  
 x. lances ⁊ l. archs ⁊ soit aucun psone assignez a y  
 dem<sup>r</sup>er.

A Cardigan . Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas Beauford lx. lances ⁊ ccc.  
 archs.

Le Prince av<sup>a</sup>  
 le garde.

A Lampaderñ

xl. lances ⁊ cc. archs.

Le Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> so<sup>v</sup>aigñ av<sup>a</sup> ovesqe sa psonne de mesme  
~~elxiiij.~~ [cxliiij.] hōmes darmes ⁊ ~~viiij<sup>c</sup>. xx. archs~~ ⁊ vij<sup>c</sup>. xx.  
 archs.

Et ensi remaignent ciiij. lances ⁊ cxx. archs de xxvij.  
 jour Dapril<sup>l</sup> tan<sup>ç</sup> a le xxij. jour de Juyn ⁊ delors cliiij.  
 lances ⁊ cccclxx. archs.

Lan<sup>ç</sup> iiij<sup>c</sup>. iiij<sup>xx</sup>. xvj.

Sagitt' m<sup>l</sup>. viij<sup>c</sup>. ~~xx~~. ix<sup>c</sup>. iiij<sup>xx</sup>.

Les f<sup>s</sup> appointez daler avec le Roy en Southgales.

Le Duc Dev<sup>o</sup>wik <sup>1</sup> po<sup>r</sup> Neuport l. lances ii<sup>c</sup>. lx. archs.

Le Conte de War<sup>r</sup> xx. lances c. archs.

Le Conte Mareschal xx. lances vj<sup>xx</sup>. archs.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Duke was committed a prisoner to Pevensey castle in March in this year.

Le Conte de Dunbarre xiiij. lances xxviij. arch̃rs.

+ Le Sire de Grey p<sup>r</sup> Bregheñ xl. lances ij<sup>e</sup>. arch̃rs.

Sic. + Le dit Sire p<sup>r</sup> Radnore p<sup>r</sup> Radnore xxx. lances cl. arch̃rs.

+ Le Sire de Bergeveny iiij<sup>xx</sup>. lances iiij<sup>e</sup>. arch̃rs.

Le Sire de Lovell xxx. lances lx. arch̃rs.

+ Mon<sup>f</sup> Riç Arrundell p<sup>r</sup> la Hay xvj. lances iiij<sup>xx</sup>. arch̃rs.

~~Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas Beauford ex. lances cccxl. arch̃rs.~~

Le nombre de lances ccc.

La sōme des launces p<sup>r</sup> les suisdites garnisons cclxxvj.  
launces arch̃s ~~ix<sup>e</sup>. ij. cij.~~ m<sup>l</sup>. ccclij.

Et reñ p<sup>r</sup> le Roy ccxxiiij. lances ~~et des arch̃s xxj. dont~~  
[et issint] faillent xxvj. et de . . .

Et reñ p<sup>r</sup> le Roy arch̃s m<sup>l</sup>. cciiij<sup>xx</sup>. et faillent xxj.

~~Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas Beauford a Keriden cxx. launces.~~

~~Le Sire de Bergeveny a Bergeveny ovesq. iiij<sup>xx</sup>. launces  
et iiij<sup>e</sup>. arch̃s.~~

P<sup>r</sup> le Roy de le xxvij. jour d'Aprill tanqe a le xxij. jour  
de Juyñ d<sup>e</sup>. lances et ij. m<sup>l</sup>. vj<sup>e</sup>. l. arch̃s semblément p<sup>r</sup> mon  
f<sup>r</sup> le Prince.

(*In dorso.*)

Les nouns des f<sup>r</sup>s qi irront ovesq le Roy en Gales.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 63. *Original* minutes.

Minutes of the Council, about April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE au Roy de les petiçons desouz  
escrites.

Prinēment le Sire de Duras Seneschall de Guyene  
demande Ires au Conestable de Burdeaux de lui paier son  
fee accustumee.

Iĕ Gerard de Titrās Esquier demande xv. marcs destlings chun an ~~durante~~ sur les ĩres ĩt possessions de certains rebealx en Guyene a avoir durante cell rebellion.

Iĕ Berard de Montferant demande xx. ĩi. destlings [p an] sur les ĩns ĩt ĩitages de certains rebeux en Guyene.

Iĕ Patrik Barre Descoce demande saufconduit p trois semaines pur venir en Engleĳre.<sup>1</sup>

Iĕ Thomas Hervy ĩt deux ses cōpaignons demandent ĩhre de pđon pur la pđicion du chastell de Corbuffyn.

Iĕ Ysarn de Ruffynhac Esquier demande touz les ĩns ĩt chateux ĩres teĩtz rentes quartes quintes ĩt autres choses queux feurent a Piers Nicol rebell du Roy quant il besquist en la poche de Florac en un lieu appellee le Peiroñ. A avoir du dit Piers ĩt de ses heirs tantcome ils soient rebelx du Roy tanq, a la value de xv. ĩi. destlings p an.

Iĕ Piers de Carthier ĩt Arnatōn de *Carthier* sōn frere demandent la baillie du lieu ĩt bailliage de Monfort<sup>2</sup> ĩt des pouches ove les pfitz ĩt revenuz a avoir durante lour vies ĩt la vie de celui de eux qi surviva tanq, a la value de x. marcs p an.

It' Auchot Despeleta Esquier demande la sōme de xx. ĩi. de monoye Dengleterre a pndre ĩt lev des ĩns ĩt chataux de certains rebelx cestasf de lostell de honnore de Mo. . fame de forre, lostel Agnes Armenge, les

---

<sup>1</sup> A safe conduct was granted to him on the 20th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 174.

<sup>2</sup> The bailiwick of Montfort was granted to Piers de Carthier on the 21st April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

appentitz Bernard Sebat<sup>1</sup> ⁊ les hostelx de Galliarde Amat. A avoir tant come iceulx front contrairs a n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

*Ibid.* f. 63 b.

En primes touchant la monoie a envoyer en Gascoñ plese au Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> so<sup>v</sup>aign assigner p<sup>r</sup> qi discreciōn ele s<sup>ra</sup> deptie ⁊ queles psonnes ⁊ p<sup>r</sup> qi ele s<sup>ra</sup> envoie.

Soient viij. psonnes recompencez ⁊c. ⁊ la residue p<sup>r</sup> advis de Lercevesq<sup>s</sup> de

Itm si lui plest q<sup>i</sup> ycelle monoie s<sup>ra</sup> envoie p<sup>r</sup> Swynbourn<sup>1</sup> ou p<sup>r</sup> autre. Soit envoie p<sup>r</sup> Morshay en la compagnie Swynburn.

Itm a qui les ires faites en Gascoñ s<sup>ront</sup> deliv<sup>ez</sup> qar eles font mencion de la dite monoie ⁊ de mon f<sup>r</sup> Thomas ⁊ y semble sil plest a Roy q<sup>i</sup> mesmes ires sont deliv<sup>ez</sup> a celui q<sup>i</sup> porta la monoie. Soient ires as g<sup>ntz</sup> psonnes destat envoie<sup>z</sup> liv<sup>ez</sup> a Swynb<sup>1</sup> ⁊ les autres a Hen<sup>r</sup>.

#### Touchant la Marche Descoce.

Soit monstre a Roy le tenure des ires a envoyer a mon f<sup>r</sup> John ⁊ le Cont de Westm<sup>r</sup>.

#### Caleys.

Soit declare a Roy coment il ad envoie une comission p<sup>r</sup> treter ovesque les Flemynges ⁊ une i<sup>re</sup> a ces ambassatours p<sup>r</sup> treter ovesque les Flemynges<sup>2</sup> ⁊ cōer ovesque

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Thomas Swynbourn was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

<sup>2</sup> In November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* p. 238 *antea*. Their commission was renewed on the 12th March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 391.

ovesqe les Fraunceys sils de lour ppre mocion a ce vorront p'suer.

Iſm si lui plect q̄ sōn conseil ore a assembler a Londres oient ce q̄ celui q̄ ad apportez les darreines ſres renvoies des dit ambassiatours ⁊ ſtifient eux de lour consail.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Bishop of Bangor and the other ambassadors at Calais, appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, Countess of Flanders, to the Council, dated at Calais, 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REVEN<sup>tu</sup> patres ac excellentes ⁊ potentes dñi Cum jux<sup>a</sup> tenorem quaxdam ſraz dñi Ducis Burgundie quas nup recepim<sup>9</sup> cū ambaf<sup>rb</sup> ejusdē in villa de Gravelynḡ [x<sup>mo</sup> seu] xiiij. die pntis mensis Aprilis p tractatu cōmuni inſiml debeamus convenire, unde cum cōmiſſio regia nobis facta pro tractatu Flandrie fuit limitata ad tractandū cum ambaf<sup>rb</sup> dñe Comitisse Flandrie bone memorie nup defuncte<sup>1</sup> nulla facta mentione expreſſa in h̄mōi cōmiſſione de pfato dño Duce v̄ras pat<sup>9</sup>nitates ac dñationes rogamus ac h̄mli<sup>9</sup> exoramus q<sup>u</sup>tinus cōmiſſionē p tractatu h̄mōi ad psonam dñi Ducis extendere ac ip̄am cum celitate nobis t<sup>u</sup>nſmitte dignent<sup>r</sup> [eedē v̄re] pat<sup>9</sup>nitates ⁊ dñaciones, Iſm q<sup>u</sup>mvis di<sup>9</sup>ſas ſras etiam p heraldū dñi de Hengueville ſcripsim<sup>9</sup> ambaf<sup>rb</sup> Franc<sup>9</sup> qđ celerius q<sup>o</sup> po<sup>9</sup>tunt nobiscū debeant convenire, In pnti

---

<sup>1</sup> The Duchess of Burgundy, who was in her own right Countess of Flanders, died on Friday before Midlent, 27th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Annales de Bourgongne, par Guillaume Paradin de Cuyseault, folio, 1566, page 472.

tñ nullam de eisdem reportavim⁹ rñsionē A nōnullis enim  
 asserit⁹ put vsilit⁹ credit⁹ qđ dñs de Hengueville qui nup  
 est revsus de Holandia put al vñs patnitatibꝫ 7 dñā-  
 cionibꝫ sc'psim⁹ pentelam inibi contraxit seu ordinacōm  
 p aliquo navigio congregando p'pavit Ad evitandū tñ  
 majora scandala ac picula vsilia graviora solito ac p  
 majori securitate ville Calisij dignemini dirig' e octos vñas  
 . . . . . paupū stipendiarioꝝ ejusdem ville Calisij  
 ac ad solu'cōm stipendiaꝝ eoꝝdem Vñas patnitates 7 dñā-  
 ciones . . . . . 7 votive. Script⁹ Calisii vii<sup>mo</sup> die  
 mensis Aprilis.

Vñi servitores hñlimi Ričus E'pus  
 d'cus Bangoreñ Ričus Astōn Ni-  
 c'hus de Rysshētōn ac Thomas  
 Picworth ambasf<sup>es</sup> 7c<sup>a</sup>.

*In dorso.* Reven<sup>ms</sup> in X'po pat'ibꝫ ac . . .  
 dñis dñis de magno c . . . . .

L'ra missa consilio p amb . . . . .

. . . . .

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 52. *Original.*

Letter from the Council to the Bishop of Bangor and the other  
 ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the ambassadors of the  
 Duke of Burgundy Count of Flanders, dated 29th April, 6 Hen. IV.  
 1405.]

REVENT pe en Dieu 7 honures fs, Tost ap's ce q n're  
 so'vain f'r le Roy darreinement vous envoia ses Ires de  
 cōmission renouvelles pur convenir 7 treter ovesq les  
 cōmis 7 deputez du Conte de Flandres qore est vient a

la p̄sence dicelui n̄re f̄r le Roy John Brisingh<sup>m</sup> p̄senant a lui dep vous certains l̄res copies de cōmission ⁊ autres actes concernentz le fait du t̄ree darreinement eue dentre vous et ceux des pties de France ⁊ de Flandres, lesqueles l̄res ⁊ autres actes susditz porce q̄ mesme n̄re seignur le Roy ne pooit p̄ brieftee de temps vaquier nentendre a linspeccion dicelles ⁊ pur vous sa entençōn ⁊ volentee sur ce rescrivre, il nous fist bailler ⁊ deliv̄er les choses susditz pur ent cōmuner avec les aut̄s de son ḡant conseil a lour p̄chein assemblee a Westm̄ q̄ serra Lundy p̄chein si Dieu p̄lest, p̄ quele cause avons fait tarier ⁊ demorer p̄decea n̄re b̄n ame John Urban v̄re college pur attendre lavis ⁊ delib̄açōn du dit grant conseil en cell ptie ⁊ pur vous ent delors faire relaçōn. Et porce q̄ nous ne sumes pas certains si dep n̄re dit f̄r le Roy ⁊ son dit grant conseil response des dites matires vous serra envoiee de tiel temps come p̄entre vous et les susditz cōmis ⁊ deputez de la ptie adv̄se estoit darreinement appointez ou noun. Il nous semble b̄n expedient q̄ p̄ ~~cōmunicacion~~ ou p̄ voz l̄res vous [facez] ~~puissiez~~ [escrivez] sagement ⁊ discrettement induire ceux de lautre coustee de p̄roger ⁊ esloigner le dit temps jusques a oyt ou dys jours ap̄s ensuantz deinz quel temps plainere respounse vous f̄ra envoiee sur ceste busoigne ⁊ coment vous deyvez p̄ceder avant en ycelle, et a ce ferrons tout n̄re entiere diligence saunz avoir recours pur ceste cause a la p̄sence de n̄re f̄r le Roy susdit. ~~Et si avons eu cōmunicacion en le~~ Et pur la plus hastive expediçōn de la busoigne avons eu cōmunicacōn ovesq̄ les marchantz de Londres endroit du fait de lo<sup>r</sup> marchandie sicome lavantdit Johan alant p̄sentement dev̄s vous le sciet clerement a vous reporter, p̄ li quel ou p̄ autre entrevenant rescrivre nous vuillez de temps en



temps de voz nouvelles ~~pdela t de lestat de voz hon<sup>ables</sup>~~  
 t de la pspitee de voz estatz lesque li quel n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> face  
 tousjo<sup>s</sup> tiel come nous desirons pur sa seinte g<sup>ace</sup>. Esc<sup>ri</sup>  
 a Lond<sup>res</sup> le xxix. jour Davill.

(*In dorso.*) As ambassiatours esteantz a Calais.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53 b. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESEXCELLENT t<sup>re</sup>sredoute t n<sup>re</sup> so<sup>ve</sup>in seignur ,  
 Premise ~~recomme~~ due recomandacion a v<sup>re</sup> haute  
 magestee roiale , a ycelle plese savoir q<sup>u</sup> voz t<sup>re</sup>shon<sup>ables</sup>  
 t<sup>re</sup>s donees a Wircestre le oitisme jour de ce p<sup>re</sup>sent  
 moys de May avons humblement receuz , Par le teneur  
 desqueles de v<sup>re</sup> estat prospere t santee entiere sumes  
 t<sup>re</sup>s a n<sup>re</sup> consolac<sup>on</sup> t<sup>re</sup>n acerteiniez dount n<sup>os</sup> de  
 t<sup>re</sup>sentier cuer nous reg<sup>aci</sup>ons n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> toutpuissant qi ce  
 vous ottoit pur sa sainte grace , et a v<sup>re</sup> roiale magni-  
 ficence de tancome en nous est rem<sup>aci</sup>ons de ce q<sup>u</sup> de la  
 contenue de noz estatz qi sumes t toutdys f<sup>r</sup>ons voz  
 foialx liges [f<sup>r</sup>viteurs] t de p<sup>re</sup>sent esteantz en bone  
 santee loez soit Dieux , il vous est plaisirs assavoir  
 sicome les ~~sus~~ purportent plus au plain les susdites  
 voz t<sup>re</sup>s : par lesqueles avons [plus] outre ententenduz  
 q<sup>u</sup> a v<sup>re</sup> hautesse il gist p<sup>re</sup>s au cuer davoir pleine cog-  
 noissance de la man<sup>ere</sup> de n<sup>re</sup> gou<sup>ve</sup>nance t de lexploit  
 de voz busoignes depuis v<sup>re</sup> g<sup>aci</sup>ous de<sup>te</sup>rtir de<sup>te</sup>decea ,  
 Endroit de quoy il plese a v<sup>re</sup> dignitee roiale ~~entendre~~  
 p<sup>re</sup>m<sup>ie</sup>ment entendre qen accomplissement de v<sup>re</sup> haut  
 c<sup>om</sup>andement avons fait chevance [t ce a grant diffi-  
 cultee] si<sup>ce</sup>n pur Mon<sup>se</sup>ign<sup>eur</sup> Thomas v<sup>re</sup> filz t admiral<sup>t</sup>

Dengleterre, <sup>1</sup> li quel fra Dieux denant deinz la nief  
 avec toute sa retenue Jeofdy pchein au plustost sil  
 aviegne source de la meer, come pur v<sup>re</sup> ville de  
 Caleys de la gov<sup>n</sup>ance de quele lonure f<sup>r</sup> le Conte de  
 Som<sup>rs</sup> v<sup>re</sup> frere et capitein illoeques [le quel p<sup>r</sup> infirmité  
 sest recourisse en Engleterre vous en a etufiez] ~~vous etufier~~  
~~reporter bones novelles a sa venue de v<sup>s</sup> vous q<sup>i</sup> fra~~  
~~deinz brief~~ a ce q<sup>i</sup> nous avons entenduz, et de plus  
 outre chevance affaire pur v<sup>re</sup> pais de Guyene ne  
 sumes uncore mys en [etaintee] ~~espoir mes~~ combn q<sup>i</sup> a  
 ce fait avons [et ferons] n<sup>re</sup> entiere diligence, et uncore  
 ferons saunz lachesse en accomplissement de v<sup>re</sup> desir  
 en celle p<sup>te</sup> [a v<sup>re</sup> plesir] [et tant come plus poons de  
 faire aucune chevance pur le dit pais avant le deptir  
 de Mon<sup>f</sup> Thomas Swynbo<sup>r</sup>ne <sup>2</sup> q<sup>i</sup> ~~serra deinz brief~~ qest  
 a p<sup>s</sup>ent en fesant sa moustre a la meer sur son passage.]  
 Et quant a le paiement des gages de ceux qi [vo<sup>9</sup> a  
 pleu retenir ento<sup>r</sup> v<sup>re</sup> p<sup>son</sup>ne et irront] ~~irront~~ en v<sup>re</sup>  
 compaignie vers les p<sup>ties</sup> de Gales, sicome v<sup>re</sup> tresorer  
 Dengleterre nous ad dit et reportez, plain paiement  
 [satisfaccion] lour est fait pur un q<sup>rt</sup> dun an tant en  
 paiement, come par [en] assignement de mill livres ent  
 fait [de v<sup>re</sup> comandement] au Tresorer de v<sup>re</sup> houstel. Et  
 desia navons [ewe] de quoy faire agreement a n<sup>re</sup> ~~redoutes~~  
 et shon<sup>e</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Prince pur lui et ses gentz sinoun p assigne-  
 mentz [de la moite de la demy quinszime payable a la  
 nativitee de Seint John pschein] queux nous avons offert

<sup>1</sup> Thomas of Lancaster was appointed Admiral of England, 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 388. The number and wages of his army are stated in the following page of that work.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Thomas Swynbourne was appointed Mayor of Bourdeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Carte's Gascon Rolls*, vol. i. p. 189; and on the 14th of that month was constituted Lieutenant of the castle of Hammes. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 188.

a ceux de son consail ~~qi les eunt receuz~~ qi pur defaute dautre paiement les ont receuz [t agrez] pur ceste foiz / et parensi vous plese inducer les capiteins de voz garnisons en vñe dit pais de Gales [Southgales assavoir le Sire de Bergeveny le Sire Grey vñe chaumblain t Monf Thomas Beaufort vñe frere] ~~t les autres as queux il appartient~~ de soy contenter de sembles assignementz [de lavantdit moitee p manie come contenuz est en la cedula deinz cestes enclosee] consideree la gñde necessitee qest a pñsent. Et pur la gouvñance de [vñe Isle] voz Isles de Gernesey t [de vñe Ile de] Jersey<sup>1</sup> avons au jour duy treteez au jour duy avec Monf Thomas Picworth p tiele manie qil ~~sest agreez~~ [se agreera Dieu denant] de pñdre la gouvñance de mesme lisle<sup>2</sup> / et p semble manie ferrons tretee avec Monf Johan Lisle du contee de Suth't pur la lisle de Gerneseye<sup>3</sup> a sa venue dev's nous [pur qi envoie avons] selonc leffect de voz hon'ables fñes a nous autrefoiz envoiees / et yce mesme jour avons receu unes fñes dep vñe chivaler Monf John Pelham touch le chastell de Pevenesey<sup>4</sup> dont gñt ptie [de la dougeon] est a terre cheiez sicõe p ycelles ses fñes ~~sur queles~~ closees deinz cestes sur [la contenue de] lesqueles vous plese nous

---

<sup>1</sup> The Duke of York was governor of these islands ; but on the Duke's arrest in March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, it became necessary to appoint a successor to him in that office. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 386, 387.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Thomas Pykworth was appointed governor of Jersey on the 11th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 189.

<sup>3</sup> Sir John L'Isle was appointed governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, (*vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 189.) and proceeded to that island in July following. See a letter from him in a subsequent page.

<sup>4</sup> The Duke of York was committed to Pevensey Castle in the custody of Sir John Pelham in March preceding. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 387.

signifier v̄re entençōn ⁊ volentee vous p̄ra pleinement  
 aparoir. Dautrept n̄re īsredoute ⁊ sovein f̄r. Plese  
 vous savoir q̄ a la recepcion de les susdites voz īres nous  
 naviens receu nouvelles autres q̄ nous nescrisismes dev̄s  
 vous p̄devant, mais tost ap̄s reportez nous estoit tant p̄  
 aucuns du consail de Monf̄r John v̄re filz, come p̄ autres  
 dignes de foy coment le Sire de Bardolf<sup>1</sup> se transporta  
 [privement] ja tard̄ v̄s les pties du North ~~ses manoirs ⁊~~  
~~places tout desolées ⁊ les bns ⁊ chateaux dieux emporter~~  
 dount nous nous īveillons ḡndement puisq̄ [come no<sup>9</sup>  
 pensons] il avoit en cōmandement dep̄ vous de soy  
 t̄nsport [a p̄sent] en v̄re compaignie es [d̄tes] pties de  
 Gales ~~par ceste foiz~~ Toutesfoiz pur eschuir les troubles  
 si aucuns aviendront es dites pties du North q̄ Dieu  
 deffende ⁊ pur les tost resister, avons priez ⁊ dep̄ vous  
 cōmandez lonure f̄r le Sire de Roos ⁊ Monf̄r William  
 Gascoigne v̄re chief justice come ceux desqueux vous  
 portez especial confiance pur soy transport̄ a toute haste  
 v̄s mesmes les pties du North p̄ celle encheson, et desia  
 sont ils tout p̄stz de p̄ndre lour chemyn ~~as~~ [v̄s les]  
 pties susdites, ⁊ ce v̄s signifions a v̄re hautesse au fin  
 q̄ [tost ⁊] de temps en temps signifier lour puisse ce q̄  
 vous plerra [qils ferront plus outre en celle ptie]  
 touchant la goūnance de mesmes les pties: Et porce  
 n̄re īsredoute f̄r q̄ nous pensons b̄n q̄ vous avez a p̄sent  
 ḡnde indigence de monoie pur v̄re psone p̄pre, Si  
 avons fait cheviz sur les revenues de v̄re roiaume la  
 somme de mill marcs lesqueles [tielle sōme coment p̄oms  
 sys centz marz] envoions p̄sentement p̄ v̄re roiale  
 magestee susdite ~~a la quele~~ [pur ent disposer a v̄re

---

<sup>1</sup> Lord Bardolf joined the conspiracy formed by the Earl of North-  
 umberland and the Archbishop of York against Henry the Fourth.  
 See the letter from the King to the Council in p. 264 *postea*.

volentee. T'sexcellent ꝑc.] li Saint Espirit ottroier  
 vuille pspitee pꝑite ꝑslongement a durer pour sa sainte  
 g<sup>a</sup>ce. Escr̃

(*In dors.*) Copia tre misse Domino Regi p Consilium.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the fleet, (to which office he was appointed on the 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, *vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 388-390) to the Council, dated at Sandwich, 6th May 1405.]

TRESCHIERs ꝑ honures f<sup>s</sup>, je vous salve tressouvent de  
 trestout mōn entier [cuer], et vuilliez savoir que jay  
 faite ma demoere . . . . despuis le jour a moy assignez  
 tanq, encea a mes g<sup>a</sup>undes ꝑ importables coustages ꝑ  
 exp̃nses, et de les gages de mes compaignons ꝑ gens je  
 suy bñ pres paiey, et de la remenant mōn treschr ꝑ  
 tresbñ ame Monf Johan Pelham une dez tresorers dez  
 guerres<sup>1</sup> moy ad promys [destre paiey] en tout le hast qil  
 poet, et pour ma psonne demesne je nay gages ne  
 regarde et je pense bñ qil nest lentent de mōn tres-  
 souvein seigneur ꝑ pe le Roy ne de vous qui estez ses  
 conseillers que je prendray sour moy tielx costages ꝑ  
 charge saunz regarde suffisant, Et outre ce vuilliez  
 savoir que je [ne] purra mye deptier hors de la dte  
 porte de Sandwich saunz ce que vous ordennez po<sup>r</sup> moy  
 gages ꝑ regarde tielx come vous semble raisonnable p<sup>r</sup> mōn

---

<sup>1</sup> Lord Furnival and Sir John Pelham were appointed Treasurers of War in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, and were superseded, at their particular request, on the 19th June, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 546, 577.

estat avec une aut<sup>e</sup> sōme competent come le portour  
 dicestes vous saura pluis pleinement rapporter , a qi vous  
 enpri entierment doner pleine foy ⁊ creance de ce qil  
 vous dirra dept moy en celle ptye Et ce en nulle manē  
 ne lessez sour la ferme affiance que jay entierement en  
 vous et come vous vuillez lonure de mōn dit ⁊ssouvein f<sup>r</sup>  
 ⁊ piere le Roy sauver ⁊ ceste ma voiage abōn exploit si  
 Dieu pleast ⁊ en bouñ heure a comencer , Et treschrs ⁊  
 honurez fs je pri le Seint Espirit qil vous ait tousjours en  
 sa ⁊sseinte garde , Escript a Sandwicz le vj<sup>me</sup>. jour de  
 May.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE fitz du Roy Sen<sup>a</sup>  
 Admirall Dengleterre ⁊ Lieut Dirland.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 104. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Derby, 28th May,  
 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ treschiers ⁊ foiaulx. Nous  
 vous salvons souvent , et pensons bn quil est venuz  
 jatarde a vñe notice cōment le Conte de Northumb<sup>r</sup> , le  
 Conte Mareschal ⁊ le Sire de Bardolf ⁊ autres de leurs  
 adherentz es parties del North , se sont levez encontre  
 nñe mageste roiale , ⁊ coment le dit Conte Mareschal  
 tient le cham<sup>p</sup> avec toute le povoir quil a ⁊ puet lever  
 de nñe peuple en la pays sur son chemyn , pluseurs  
 maugre leur , Et pur ce que nous nous treions de jour  
 en autre vers les dñes parties , pour resister a la malice  
 de noz ditz rebelx Nous desirons avoir vñe sage advis ,  
 en ce que toucher pourra lestat de nous ⁊ la salvacion de  
 nñe royaume : volons ⁊ vous prions fermement en-

chargeantz que tantost veues cestes, vous vous hastiez devers nous a nre ville de Pontfreit en le meillour arraie que vous pourrez selon voz estatz. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous avons entiere confiance de vous, et sicōme vous desirez le bn comūn de tout nre royaume avandit. Et nre f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Derby le xxviiij<sup>me</sup>. jour de May.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44. *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz treschiers et foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que de ladvis et assent de vous et dautres grandz de nre royaume et des cōmuns assemblez a nre darein parlement, la garde de nre pays de Gales feut cōmis a nre treschier et isame filz le Prince cōme a nre lieuteñ illoeques,<sup>1</sup> aiant certain nombre de gens darmes et archs demourans sur mesme la garde, et accordez estoit quil prendroit pour luy et mesmes les gens une certaine somme selon lafferant de ce que nous feut grantez en nre dit parlemt. Si nous considerans le grand peril que avenir pourra parmy linvasion de noz rebelx Galois sibn a les marches de Gales cōme par consequence a tout nre royaume, a ce que nous sumes certiffiez de temps en temps si noz

---

<sup>1</sup> The Prince of Wales was appointed Lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 291. The proceedings in parliament, alluded to in this letter, appear to be those in the parliament which met at Coventry, 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. pp. 549 b, 550.

ditz rebelx ne soient resiste par temps volons ¶ vous mandons fermement en chargeant que vous facez ordonner a toute la celerite que vous pourrez en aucun maniere que nre dit filz ait paiement en partie ¶ convenable assignement de ce quil prendroit de nous par la susdte cause. Et combn quil ait dessoubz luy nre treschier ¶ tresame cousin le Duc Deverwik pour demourer sur la sauve garde de Southgales, Nientmeyns nre vouloir ¶ entention est, que les paiementz qui se feront pour la garde de toute nre pays de Gales soient delivées a nre dit filz pur estre despenduz ¶ emploiez par ladvis disposition ¶ ordonnance de mesme nre filz ¶ de son conseil cōme raison est meesment par cause que grande partie de ce que a este paieez a autres dessoubz luy du temps cy devant, na este despendu en convenable maniere au prouffit des dtes marches selon lentencion de nous ¶ de vous, ¶ lappointement en fait en nre susdit parlement, a ce quil nous a este donne souvent a entendre. Ceste chose vuilliez pndre a cueur pour amour de nous ¶ sicōe nous no<sup>9</sup> fions de vous. Et nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notyngham le darein jour de May.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 46. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, dated Monday [8th or 15th] June 1405, in answer to his Majesty's letter from Nottingham on the 31st May preceding.]

. . . . . Issovein f<sup>r</sup> de t<sup>t</sup>out nre cuer, Nous nous recōmandons ¶shumblement a vre roiale majestee A la quelle plaise assavoir . . . . isme jour de Juy<sup>n</sup> nous avoms ovecq<sup>z</sup> due reverence receuz voz ¶shonourables t<sup>r</sup>es donnees desoubz vre signet a vre ville de Notyngham . . . . . Par lesquelles comande vous avez de p<sup>r</sup>veoir



po<sup>r</sup> le pays de Gales et en es<sup>p</sup>al q̃ mon Isredoute f<sup>r</sup> v<sup>r</sup>e filz  
 le Prince avoir puisse paiement . . . . . estre v<sup>r</sup>e lieuteñ  
 par mañe q̃ a v<sup>r</sup>e darein plement il estoit appointez a ce  
 qen voz dtes tshonurables Ires il est continuz pluis au  
 plain . . . . . Issoverein f<sup>r</sup> nous avoms fait remembrer  
 les sōmes dont on a fait creance ~~dep~~ en t depuis v<sup>r</sup>e dit  
 plement en espoir den avoir repaiement . . . subsidie en  
 icelle v<sup>r</sup>e plement a vous grantez En primes devant la  
 departir de v<sup>r</sup>e dit plement chevance estoit fait p v<sup>r</sup>e  
 Tresorer Dengt . . . . ix<sup>c</sup>. li. ~~cestassavoir po<sup>r</sup> au~~ paie<sup>r</sup>  
 cestassavoir au Duc De<sup>v</sup>wik sur la sauve garde des  
 frontes de South Gales iiij<sup>c</sup>. li. et au Conte Darrundell sur  
 la sauve garde des frontes de Northgales iiij<sup>c</sup>. li. et a Monf  
 Johan Chemy Cheny c. li. en alant as pties pdela sur v<sup>r</sup>e  
 message et depuis v<sup>r</sup>e dit plement chevance estoit fait  
 de les maire t aldermans t cōialtee de v<sup>r</sup>e cite de  
 Londres de deux mil livres lesquelles feurent de  
 assignees t ~~depte~~es paiees de v<sup>r</sup>e cōmandement devant  
 v<sup>r</sup>e deptir de Londres [pour la repaiement de la quelle  
 sōme assignemēt est fait sur la subsidie fdit] et enap<sup>s</sup> le  
 Sire de Lovell app<sup>s</sup>ta v<sup>c</sup>. marcz [dont assignemēt est fait  
 en contee de Wilts] le revent pe en Dieu Levesq de  
 Bathe app<sup>s</sup>ta c. li. t Monf Hugh Wat<sup>t</sup>on c. li. lesquelles  
 sōmes estoient envoiees sibn a [les souldio<sup>r</sup>s de] Ker  
 midyn cōe aillo<sup>r</sup>s sur les frontes de Southgales et outre ce  
~~est fait assignement~~ as ditz souldiours p<sup>r</sup> leurs gages p<sup>r</sup> le  
 cest p<sup>s</sup>ent moys de Juyn est fait assignemēt sur lavandit  
 subsidie en contees de Som<sup>r</sup>s t de Hereford t ja tarde  
 lavandit Duc De<sup>v</sup>wik<sup>1</sup> nous a etiffie q̃ combn q̃ lassigne-

<sup>1</sup> Two letters from the Duke of York to the Council, written subsequently to this letter, on the subject of the subsidy, will be found in pages 271-272 *postea*.

ment fait as f̄diz souldio's de Kern̄dyn sour la subside en dit contee de Som̄s se amonte a vj<sup>e</sup>. xxxvj<sup>li</sup>. les deniers de mesme la subside a lever [a p̄sent] en mesme le contee de Som̄s ne se amonteront outre deux centz livres ⁊ issint il fault de po'veoir p' la residue et aussi sont faites v̄res ĩres de garant as tresorers p' la guerre assignes de paier a v̄re filz Monf<sup>r</sup> Johan Gardein del Estmarch Thomas v<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>arc</sup> p' autielle . . . obligaçons de lui appromptee ⁊ aut's voz ĩres de garant sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier a John Hende vj<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>arc</sup>z a Rič . . . vj<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>arc</sup>z ⁊ a John Wodecok c. m<sup>arc</sup> p' autielles sōmes p eulx a vo<sup>o</sup> app̄stees et aussi a v̄re garderobier ĩij<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>arc</sup> p' la lyv̄ee . . . feste de Saint George ⁊ aut's necessaires de v̄re garderobe ⁊ Et outre ce la sōme dont on poet paier les gages [⁊ regard accustumez] a vj<sup>e</sup>. hōmes darmes ⁊ m<sup>l</sup>. ⁊ ij<sup>e</sup>. arch̄rs a passer en xliij. niefs barges ⁊ balynḡs avec les deux admiralx en une armee sur la meer se amonte a ix<sup>m</sup>. v<sup>e</sup>. xlv<sup>li</sup>. xix. š. vj. đ. dont les f̄ditz admiralx ⁊ marin̄s sont paieez en p̄tie ⁊ de plus front paieez iceste semaigne si Dieu p̄lest [de les sōmes sont app̄stes p Mes<sup>rs</sup> de Cant̄birs ⁊ le Chancellor Wattōn Norbury Thomas Knolles les bones gentz de Londres ⁊ autres] issint q̄ ove la g<sup>ace</sup> de Dieu [le ditz admiralx ⁊ marin̄s] front contentz de paiementz ⁊ assignementz p' un q<sup>ar</sup>l entier forsq̄ de ij<sup>m</sup>. ĩij<sup>e</sup>. xlvii<sup>li</sup>. xvj. š. vj. đ. de la quelle sōme il faut faire cheveance dedens xl. jo's prouch̄ avenir̄s [ou autrement les gages des marin̄s ⁊ les vitailles lyv̄ez as ditz admiralx p' le second demy quart front pduz] Et aussi est fait assignement sur le f̄dit subside en contee de Norff' au sen<sup>al</sup> de v̄re houstiel de m<sup>l</sup>. marcz p' autielle sōme p lui app̄stee sur les disp̄nses de v̄re houstiel Et aussi sont assignez [faites ĩres de paier a] v̄re filz Monf John Gardein del

Estmarche <sup>vs</sup> Escoce<sup>1</sup> sur la sauve garde dicelle iiij<sup>m</sup>. li. dont il ne poeit avoir paiement mes en ptie paiement lui est fait assignement de cteines sōes sur lavandit subside es contees Devwyk <sup>et</sup> de Lancastre [<sup>2</sup>. . . . . voz Ires de garant ftes as ditz tresorers p<sup>r</sup> paier a lavandit Mon<sup>f</sup> John p les maines du Conte de Dunbarre lx. li. . . . . mil livres nagaires assignez a Mon<sup>f</sup> de Som<sup>rs</sup> capitain de Caley<sup>s</sup> uncore lui remaignent dues viij<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>a</sup>r<sup>c</sup> It voz Ires de . . . . sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier ciij<sup>xx</sup>. viij<sup>li</sup>. xvj. s. ij. d. p<sup>r</sup> la reparaçon de voz niefs <sup>et</sup> xj. li. p<sup>r</sup> le riggyn<sup>g</sup> dicelx niefs et aussi de paier a Maistre Nichol Risshetōn<sup>3</sup> c. li. sur sez gages p<sup>r</sup> le temps qil a este en v<sup>r</sup>e message es pties pdela<sup>7</sup>] issint les sōmes assignees <sup>et</sup> app<sup>st</sup>tees avec ce q̃ covient estre cheviz p<sup>r</sup> laccomplisse<sup>m</sup>t de larmee sour la meer se amontent a xix. ou xx. m<sup>l</sup>. li. dont on ne scait uncore ou de faire chevance de les f<sup>d</sup>tes ij<sup>m</sup>. iij<sup>e</sup>. xlvij<sup>li</sup>. xvj. s. vj. d. po<sup>r</sup> laccomplisse<sup>m</sup>t de larme f<sup>d</sup>it si ce ne soit . . . . gra-  
cieuse cōmandement <sup>et</sup> l<sup>l</sup>ssage avys Car ~~deux choses~~  
~~considerees lune la primer~~ [considerez] q̃ les deniers p<sup>r</sup>veuz <sup>et</sup> a p<sup>r</sup>veoir p voye [de] chevance . . . . . causes se amontent a si grante sōme q̃ on a grant doute q<sup>nt</sup> en fra repaiement de lavandit subside eiant consideraçon . . . . pluso<sup>s</sup> [contees] il est reportez q̃ la f<sup>d</sup>te subside ne se amontera forsq<sup>q</sup> a petites sōmes [et aussi devant <sup>ces</sup> ses

<sup>1</sup> John of Lancaster, Constable of England, was appointed Warden of the East March on the 16th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 171. On the 18th December he received 2,000 marks, and on the 28th January 1405, £1,000, in part of his salary. *Ibid.* pp. 172, 173.

<sup>2</sup> The passage within brackets is added at the bottom of the letter, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

<sup>3</sup> Nicholas Rishton, Professor of Laws, was appointed a Commissioner to treat with Flanders and France, in November 1404 and March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 375, 378, 391.

heures tielx ⁊ atantz assignementz sont faitz sour voz costumes ⁊ subsidies q̃ poy en remaynt] et aussi au dit plement nestoit il p'veuz p quel pcesse le f̃dte subsidie froit levez mes ore ovec bonne delibaçon ⁊ avisement de voz justices il est assentuz sil vo<sup>9</sup> plect q̃ de ṽre eschequer fra fait processe p<sup>r</sup> la levee de la subsidie f̃dte mes devant q̃ les cuillo's viendront a le's acontes on ne poet savoir de c̃tein a quelle sōme le f̃dit subsidie se extendra et po<sup>r</sup> tant issovein f<sup>r</sup> ne savoms nous coment de p'veoir p<sup>r</sup> la f̃dit pays de Gales si ce ne soit de ṽre gracios cōmandement t̃sexcellent ⁊ t̃ssage avys comebn q̃ a ce qil nous est reportez po<sup>r</sup>. ~~Il ya~~ Il y a grant besoing de p'veoir dordeigner p<sup>r</sup> le dit pays pour eschuir les pils y emynentz T̃sexcellent t̃c. plaise a ṽre t̃sexcellente noblesse nous cōmander toutdiz voz plai<sup>f</sup>r po<sup>r</sup> les acomplir a noz pouvoirs. Esē et le Saint Esprit vous ait en sa sainte garde. Esc̃ a Londres le le Lundy f̃dit.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 54 b. *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, 20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, enclosing the copy of one which he had written, apparently to his retinue at Carmarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages. The following remarks may be necessary to explain this correspondence : The Duke of York furnished 100 lances and 260 archers for the King's expedition into Wales in the spring of 1405, but was prevented from going himself, by his arrest and committal to Pevensey Castle in March in that year. It is said by Rapin, that after about three months confinement he was released ; and it appears, from these letters, that in June in that year he was at Clarendon, having been sent into Somersetshire by the Council to raise money for the payment of the soldiers in Wales. Sir Rustyn Villenove, who is mentioned in one of these letters, John

Neville, and Henry Neville, petitioned Parliament, in October following, for payment of their wages whilst at Carmarthen at the request of the Duke of York, and stated that part of the subsidy from *Somersetshire* had been assigned for that purpose. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.]

HON<sup>r</sup>REZ sires t mes t̃schs cousins t amys, Plese vo<sup>9</sup> assavoir q̃ veues t entendues voz ĩres q̃nvoieez maves t auxi les hon<sup>r</sup>ables ĩres du p<sup>ve</sup> seal directz as ĩteins psones en vos d̃tes ĩres especifiez ycest p̃nt jo<sup>r</sup> je p̃ns moun chemyn p̃devs eux t mettray ma loial peine t diligence p<sup>r</sup> le exploit dez f̃dtes ĩres du p<sup>ve</sup> seal. Et outre ce jay esc<sup>pt</sup> aux gentz esteantz a Karindyn Cardykan t Newcastle en Emelyn p manie com vo<sup>9</sup> poves veoir sil vous plect p la copie de mes ĩres q̃ je vous envoie p le portor de cestis vous enp<sup>ant</sup>z honures sires t mes t̃schs cousins t amys sur lentierte affiance q̃ jay en vo<sup>9</sup> q̃ ordener vueillez p vos b̃ons t sages discreçons en tiele manie q̃ siĥn ma p̃messe a eux fte com auscune autre p̃messe q̃ jay affere si mestier soit as psones as q̃lx les d̃tes ĩres du p<sup>ve</sup> seal sont directz leur soient tenues concidere q̃ je le fais p<sup>r</sup> lonor t revence de m̃on ĩsdoubte f<sup>r</sup> le Roy t de vous t quil vo<sup>9</sup> plese de ceste ma<sup>te</sup> croire le porteur de cestis. Honures fcs t mes t̃schs cousins t amys je p<sup>i</sup> a Dieu quil vo<sup>9</sup> ait en sa s̃te garde. Esc<sup>pt</sup> a Clarindon le xx<sup>me</sup>. jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyn.

Vře le DUK DE VYK.

[*Ibid.* f. 56.

Copy of the letter enclosed in the preceding letter.]

My dere and right welbeloved frendes y grete zou wel with al myn herte doying zou to wyte that y have sent to Londoñ unto the conseil<sup>l</sup> for zo<sup>r</sup> paiement for as meche as pe assignement maknd to the collecto<sup>r</sup>s of Somerset

was not suffisaunt to fulfulle zo<sup>r</sup> somme whuch ys owing to zou and ther apon the forseid counseill han send me word that they have had so grete bysynesse aboute makyng of chevysance for the goyng to the see that þey han charged all he<sup>r</sup> frendns ther aboute with borowyng of good, and ther fore þey have y sent me lres of the privey seal direct to the Abbot of Glastenby to my cousyn & P. Co<sup>t</sup>enay to & Thom<sup>s</sup> Broke to & Umffrey of Stafford to & Will<sup>m</sup> Bonvyle and to Will<sup>m</sup> Stoūtōn for to chevesse good for zou and ther with they have y send a lre þyng me go do this erdene my self, consyderyng that withoute good ze myht noght abide ther. And zif ze p<sup>r</sup>nd thennes without that þ<sup>r</sup> were men a redy to resceyve hit of zou hit we<sup>r</sup> anon y lost that God defende and penne were ther no recover in Southwales. Wher apon þey have y þyed me to p<sup>a</sup>ye zou on their byhalve and on myn bothe as en<sup>t</sup>ely as y can that ze wolde abyde þer consider hit that ys before said yn to Lamasse<sup>1</sup> and what may bee chevyssed of all theos folk or yn theos contrees schal be send zou by Clyderowe þe whuch y holde he<sup>r</sup> for the same cause, and what that leveth unpayed y behote zou & Rustyn<sup>2</sup> and all zou<sup>r</sup> felaweshipe to take hit up of my londes yn Yorksshire and þat y ne none of myne receyvo<sup>r</sup> ne ellus shal take no peny tyl ze ben s<sup>v</sup>ed bote onely ze and zou<sup>r</sup> atto<sup>r</sup>nes and þis y behote zou on my trouthe and as y am trewe gentil man and more o<sup>v</sup> neuzt to p<sup>a</sup>ye zou yn no wyse lenger þer to abyde then þe forseid Lamesse by wrytyng nor elles be my troupe and as ze wol have þonk of God and of all þe lond and as ze loven zo<sup>r</sup> worsshipes and myn ease and myn worsshipe also fayleth me nouzt yn this for by my

---

<sup>1</sup> August 1st.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Rustyn Villenove. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.

trouthe y shal holde zou trewe covenaut y wryte at  
Claryngdon of my owen hond for þe more seurte to zou  
and þe more bond to me the xx. day of this monthe  
Juyn.

E. DUK OF YORK.

Also wel ze wyten that y have paied the berer of this  
fre xx. li. in ptie of paiement that ze owen hym for  
vytaylle.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 56 b. *Original.*

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Glastonbury,  
22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

HONNEURES sires ⁊ mes isames cousins ⁊ amy Je me  
recomans a vous ⁊ et savoir vous plect coment selonc la  
contenu du fre quenvoie maiez jay fait ma diligence ⁊ ay  
este oveq̃ les psones as quelles les fres du p've seel  
furent adresses cestassavoir oveq̃ le revēnt pe en Dieu  
labbe de Glastyngbury ⁊ oveq̃ mon ischr cousin ⁊ com-  
paignōn Monf Piers Courteney Monf Umfrey Staffort ⁊  
oveq̃ William Stovton ⁊ et quant a Monf Thomas Broke  
⁊ Monf William Boneville jay escript devs eux mes le dit  
Monf William est malade a son ostel qil ne poet chi-  
vaucher ⁊ le dit Monf Thomas est chivauche sur cer-  
taines ses grans busoignes ⁊ negoces siq̃ dep eux deux  
unquore jay ehu nule respōnce toutevois je ay envoie  
devs eux leur fres ⁊ et aussi tost qils mont envoie leur  
respōnce je vous le ctifieray ⁊ et quant a la respōnce du  
dit abbe ⁊ dez autres psones desuis nōmes vueillez savoir  
qils mont dit qils ont appste leur bns a monf le Roy  
avant ses ehures dont ils ne povent avoir nul repaiement  
sique a present ⁊ nientobstant qils voudrent volunts faire

la chose ils nont de quoy la fere et en ceste maniere ils leur ont excuse pleynement issint q̃ en cest pt nest point daide ne de confort ja soit que leur ay offre de mobliger a eux pour la sōme t̃ fait tout quanq̃ je puis pour la avoir ehu de eux . Car mōn labour ne travail ne foit mye espve si ce pourroit aucunemēt availer mes il ne poet a p̃sent . et dautrept honneures f̃s t̃ mes t̃samez cousins t̃ amys quant a ceo q̃ selon ṽre dite lre vouldrez q̃ je doy rescevoir ycy tant come avoit este prest t̃ coille de le subside deins le cōntie de Som̃set grante a monfr̃ le Roy au darrein plement . vueullez savoir q̃ je suy a plain infourme q̃ lez collectours du dit subside sont alez a Loundres oveq̃ tout ceo qils en ont resceu t̃ auxi le f̃ de Berkley ad assignement sur le dit subside t̃ en toutz cestes pties t̃ auxi sur le subside en Wiltshire t̃ Hamptshire pour t̃tain dette qua luy est dehu sique ycy nest point de aide Parquoy je renvoye deṽs vous le portour dicestes põr tant q̃ je nose luy renvoyer a la ville de Kairm̃dyn sinōn qil ehust meillõr confort oveq̃ luy Car en verite sil y venoit sans ceo lez ch̃lrs t̃ escuiers quy sont vouldrent incontinent lesser la d̃te ville t̃ leur retraire pdescea Surquoy vous empy t̃sch̃rment q̃ cestes choses concideres vueullez ordenner pour ceste busoigne sicome vous semblera p̃ voz sages discrecions mieulx a faire pour lonnõr t̃ profit de mond̃it f̃r le Roy t̃ pour lexp̃diciōn dicele sique ce pourra p̃ndre bon effect. Emp̃lant a Dieu honñres f̃es t̃ mes t̃sames cousins t̃ amys qil vous eit en sa t̃sseinte garde. Escript a Glastyngbury le xxij. jour de Juyn.

LE DUC DEVERWYK.

---



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 24. *Original.*

Letter from Henry IV. to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, dated at Warkworth, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVENT ⁊ reventz peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers  
 ⁊ foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent savoir vous faisantz  
 a v̄re consolacion que nous sumes en bonne sante de n̄re  
 psonne la m̄ci n̄re Createur qui ce vous vuille ottoier.  
 Et po<sup>r</sup> ce que nous savons b̄n que vous orriez volentiers  
 bonnes nouvelles de n̄re exploit pardeca, vous signi-  
 fions que puis le chastel de Prodhowe que feut au Conte  
 de Northumb<sup>r</sup> estoit a nous rendu : nous no<sup>s</sup> . . . . .  
 . . . le chastel de Werkworth ⁊ a n̄re venue illeoq̄s nous  
 envoiasmes au capitain de mesme . . . . .  
 livree dicel, liquel capitain soy tenant assez fort si b̄n de  
 gens cōme de vitaille ⁊ de tout autre estuffe . . . . .  
 refusa outre m̄t de le faire, disant quil vourroit garder le  
 dit chastel al oeps du dit Conte. Et ce a nous rapp<sup>l</sup> . .  
 pour finale response, nous envoiasmes incontinent a ycel  
 chastel noz canones qui y firent a nous tiel service que  
 dedeinz sept gettes, le dit capitain ⁊ tous les autres de  
 sa compaignie criantz m̄ci se soubmistrent a n̄re grace en  
 hault ⁊ en bas, et firent a nous liveree du susdit chastel  
 a savoir le prim<sup>i</sup> jour de cest mois de Juillet, dedeinz  
 quel nous avons mis noz gens. Et si sont a nous renduz  
 tous les chastelx du dit Conte except le chastel de  
 Alnewik de qui nous confions que par la grace de Dieu  
 ap̄s si bonne ⁊ gracieuse exploit de tous les autres nous  
 av̄ons n̄re entier desir et ce en brief si Dieu plest. Tres-  
 revent ⁊ reventz pes en Dieu ⁊ noz t̄schiers ⁊ foiaulx  
 aut̄s ne vous escrivons ap̄sent, mais vous prions que  
 prier pour nous vuilliez ⁊ po<sup>r</sup> lestat ⁊ p̄spite de n̄re

royaume. Et nře fr vous ait tousdis en sa šte garde.  
Donne soubz nře signet a nře dit chastel de Werkworth  
le second jour de Juillet.

(*In dors.*) A nře conseil est . . . . .

Touchant les nouvelles es parties du North.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *Original.*

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council,  
dated at Lymington, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* p. 261 *antea*.  
Another letter from Sir John Lisle to the Council will be found in  
a subsequent page.]

A TřSHONABLES ř řsages seign's del counsail nře fr  
le Roy se recomande Jořn de Lisle chivaler. Et vous  
plese dentendř ř jeo . . . . . sur ma jo'nay enřs  
Gernesytut řst de passer meis řsages seign's vous face  
assavoir ř jeo ne puisse avoir ascun neef celles pties  
. . . . . paiera vynt liveres př moy illoeřs mesner ř de  
moy reporter en Engleterř. Sur quoy řshonables ř  
řsages řs vous plese destř avyse de mesme matieř ř si  
vous ysemble greyndř řfit de řndř un neef a gages de  
Roy ř vous plese de moy mander un bref p le portor de  
cestes v . . . . vře bon consail ř avys ř meutz soit affaiř  
qar jeo ne teyne forsę le vent ř le vře dit avys, et sur  
ceo si Dieux plect jeo řerra mōn devoyr ř de revenyr a  
vous en tut le haste ř jeo přra. Mes řshonables ř řsages  
seign's Dieux tutpuissant en sa deyte vous doyne gace  
tiel consail a nře fr le Roy dořn ř přra t'ner plesance a  
luy honř a vous řfit ř gace a tut le roialme. Escř a  
Lymyngtořn en řsgant haste le řcde joř de Juyll.

Le vře en tuř

S' JOH'N DE LISLE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of subjects submitted by Richard lord Grey of Codnor for the consideration of the King and Council, apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE a Simond Bermyngham de monstrier  
 ⁊ p<sup>r</sup>suier pdevs la roiale mageste n<sup>r</sup>e ⁊sredoubte  
 soveigne f<sup>r</sup> le Roy p<sup>r</sup> le f de Grey.

Primment de monstrier au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> coment  
 nient cōtreesteaūt les ĩres de guarraūt envoiez a ses  
 resceyvo<sup>r</sup>s en ycestes pties, le dit f de Grey ne poet des  
 ditz resceyvo<sup>r</sup>s nulle paiement avoir ne p<sup>r</sup> ceo qil ad  
 deservy pdevant la feste de Nowell, ne p<sup>r</sup> ceo qil ad fait  
 depuis la d<sup>te</sup> feste ⁊ fait de jour en autre p<sup>r</sup> acomplier a  
 soū pooir la charge ⁊ cōmandement n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

Iĥm de monstrier au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> coment le dit f de  
 Grey luy ad ensi endebtez en ycestes pties qil ad mys soū  
 vesselĥ dargent ⁊ ses autres biens en gage siavaūt qil ne  
 poet avoir ses biens ne ĥnoys hors de Kermerdyn pdevs  
 Brekeñ sil ne mette novell gage tanq a soū reto<sup>r</sup>ner ⁊  
 ceo ad il fait p<sup>r</sup> la g<sup>a</sup>unde necessite de ses soudeo<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ p<sup>r</sup>  
 eux agreer.

Iĥm coment les resceyvo<sup>r</sup>s dicestes pties alleggent q̃ lo<sup>r</sup>  
 guarrantes ne soūt mye sufficeaūt<sup>z</sup> ne effectueles p<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>r</sup>  
 discharge ne p<sup>r</sup> moy faire paiement solonc la charge ⁊  
 volunte n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

Iĥm de supplier a n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy p<sup>r</sup> considerer  
 coment le dit f de Grey est deceu p les resceyvo<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ sil  
 pleisir soit a n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy de luy doner pooir p l<sup>r</sup>e  
 de soū signet p<sup>r</sup> constreyner les ditz resceyvo<sup>r</sup>s tanq il  
 soit paieiz de ceo q̃ luy est duez adereñ.

Iĥm en cas q̃ pleisir soit au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> q̃ le dit f  
 de Grey doit continuer en ycestes pties ovesq la noumbre

des gentz darmes ⁊ archs a luy assignez q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a soũ l'usage cōseill dordeigner p̃ chevaūce ou autrement p̃ la p̃st paiement des ditz gentz ⁊ ou autrement qil pleise a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy de luy tenir p̃ excuse ⁊ considerant q̃ la charge est a luy importable de sustenir.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77 b. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LES articles a p̄suiuer ⁊ monstrier a la roiale mageste n̄re l'sredoubte sōveigne f̄r le Roy p̄ le f̄ de Grey touchant la gov̄naūce de Suthgales.

Prim̄ment p̄ demander du Roy n̄re dit sōveigne f̄r de sōn gracieuse pleiser si le dit f̄ de Grey doit pluis longement dem̄rer sur la saufigarde dicelles pties outre la feste de Nowell ou nōn ⁊ Et en cas q̃ le dit f̄ de Grey doit pluis avant continuer de supplier au Roy n̄re dit f̄r q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a sōn l'usage conseil dordeigner sufficeant estuf des gentz p̄ la saufigarde dicelles pties ⁊ coment les ditz gentz p̄ront estre paieez ⁊ considereez la l'ḡunt disease ⁊ anoye q̃ le dit f̄ de Grey ad ew ⁊ unquore ad de tenir ascunes gentz en ycelles pties ou de les faire venir de v̄s ylleoqs hors Denglet̄re si nōn qils soient paieez p̄ demy quarter devant lō venue hors Denglet̄re.

It̄m q̃ il pleise au Roy n̄re sōveigne f̄r f̄dit de ḡunter au dit f̄ de Grey cōmissiō de lieutenancie p̄ les pties de Southgales<sup>1</sup> ⁊ Westgales ⁊ en especiale l̄res dattendāce

---

<sup>1</sup> Richard lord Grey of Codnor was appointed Lieutenant of South Wales from 2nd December 1405 to the 1st February 1406. *Vide Rot. Patent.* 7 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 30.

a les pties del countee de Penbrok ⁊ des fries de Glogorgan Gower Kedwelly Nerberd Havford ⁊ Dewysland.

Itm p<sup>r</sup> taūt q̃ les gentz del countee de Penbrok ne sont mye attendantz as temps busoignables p<sup>r</sup> resister a la malice des rebelles qil pleise a n<sup>r</sup>e dit soveigne f<sup>r</sup> le Roy de charger al dit f de Grey de faire inquisicōn sur les ditz pties p̃ quele tittle ils clayment destre de ceo deportez ou dischargez puis qils sont si p̃s adjoynantz a la paiis rebelle.

Itm qil pleise au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e soveigne f<sup>r</sup> la ou les issues des fries assignez p<sup>r</sup> le paiement del dit f de Grey ne se p<sup>r</sup>ront extendre jusq̃s a soū plein paiement p<sup>r</sup> le quarter pent<sup>r</sup> le Seint Michell ⁊ Nowell dordeigner autre paiement ou suffiseaūt assignemēt issint q̃ le dit f de Grey ne soit p̃ sa emp<sup>se</sup> p<sup>r</sup> la fvisse du Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> outrement defait ne anientisez consideraūt q̃il nad unquore pluis resceux de toutz les fries assignez p<sup>r</sup> soū paiement en ycelles pties forsq̃ cccxl. li. doūt del resceyvo<sup>r</sup> de Kedwelly cc. li. ⁊ del chambrelein de Kernūdyn c.xl. li. sanz pluis.

Itm la ou il pluist a n<sup>r</sup>e dit soveigne f<sup>r</sup> le Roy de g<sup>a</sup>untier guarraūt al dit f<sup>r</sup> de Grey destre paieez des issues des fries de Brekeñ Kedwelly Mūmouth ⁊ Oggemore queux sont appteñ al duchie de Lancastre de monst<sup>r</sup> au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit soveigne f<sup>r</sup> coment soū couseill<sup>r</sup> del duchie fedit ount de ceo excepteez la f<sup>r</sup>ie de Mūmouth q̃ froit la pluis substantial de toutz ses assignementz avantditz ensuppliant au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> de sur ceo ordeigner remedie.

Itm en cas q̃ le dit f<sup>r</sup> de Grey doit continuer en ycelles pties qil pleise au Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> de lui g<sup>a</sup>untier cōmisioū destre justice dicelles pties p<sup>r</sup> le temps qil y f<sup>r</sup>a lieutenant p<sup>r</sup> la pfit ⁊ avantage n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Hertford, 11th December, apparently in 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Depar le Roy.*

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ treschiers ⁊ foialx. Pour ce que de nre comandement ⁊ lavis de nre conseil nre navie ore esteant es parties de la west a este arreste pour nre viage vers nre paiis de Guyene ⁊ demourez dessoubz ycel arrest par long temps a lour grantz custages ⁊ despenses a ce quaucuns venantz a nre pnce hors de les dites pties nous ont certiffiez depar les meistres des niefs de mesme la navie. Si volons ⁊ vous prions que vous facez ordenner que a toute haste possible mesmes les mestres ⁊ les mariners puissent estre refresshez daucune sōme covenable par la susdte cause selon voz sages discrecions, et en cas que ce ne pourra estre si p temps come nous le desirons: adonqs lour signififiez depar nous que deinz brief temps apres la Noel ils seront aussi refresshez quilz lour en deveront tenir pour contentz, et lour signifiez plus outre quilz ne seront Dieu denant longement delaiez de lour passage, puis que nous en nre psonne ou aucune autre suffissante psonne bn accompaignee de gens darmes ⁊ darchiers prendrons mesme le voiage le plus en hast, come faire se pourra bonnement, a lexploit de quelle chose mettre veuillez vre bonne peine ⁊ diligence de temps en temps pour amour de nous ⁊ cōme nous nous fions de vous, faisant noun soulement a nous en ce bn grant plaisir, mais a tout nre roiaume honneur ⁊ prouffit. Et ce ne veuillez lesser sicōme vous desirez la salvaciōn dycel. Et volons aussi ⁊ vous prions que vous facez faire noz fies dessoubz nre prive seal adroissant a nre tresch frere de Portu-

gale<sup>1</sup> en lui signifiant p ycelles coment noun obstantes ces pntes trieues les Franceoys t autres par lour ordennance malement t desloialment safforcent de porter a nous t a nre pays de Guyene tant par terre que par mer tout le mal t dōmage quils purront par voie de siege t autrement saunz aucune cause ou occasione par nous donnee pdevant. Par quoy p mesmes noz İres lui priez depar nous q puis que nous confions quil nous monstrera tiel aide t confort en ce cas cōme nous lui vouldriens monstrier en cas semblable ainssi come lalliance jadys faite pentre nre tresch cousin le Roy Richard a qui Dieu pardoint t nre dit frere et jatard dentre lui t nous renouvelle demande. Il soit pleisir a nre dit frere de nous envoyer aucun sufficeant pōvoir de ses galeyeyes pour resister a la malice de noz ditz anemys avec nre navie quelle ordennee avons pour la defense de nre dte pays t po<sup>r</sup> garder la mer en sauvaciōn siĥn de mesme nre pays cōme de nre roialme desſdit. Quelles noz İres nous veuillez monstrier a nre proucheine venue a nre citee de Londres t le moien temps ordonner quelles psonnes ou psone seront ou sera envoiez po<sup>r</sup> porter ycelles noz İres a la pnce de nre frere avantdit. Douñ soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Hertford le xj. jour de Decembre.

---

<sup>1</sup> A letter to the King of Portugal, under the great seal, in answer to one delivered by the Portuguese ambassadors, was written on the 27th December 1405, (*vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 425.) but it does not contain any allusion to the subject noticed in this letter.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 2nd December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

*Le Roy ad g<sup>nte</sup> tout la bille.*

PLEISE a n<sup>re</sup> isredoute t issovayn n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy g<sup>unter</sup> de v<sup>re</sup> g<sup>ace</sup> especial a v<sup>re</sup> p<sup>ve</sup>s orato<sup>r</sup> John Ixworth Doctour de Civile de v<sup>re</sup> uni<sup>versitee</sup> de Cantebrig<sup>g</sup> familier a n<sup>re</sup> isseint pier le P<sup>ape</sup> licence de user ses g<sup>ace</sup> t p<sup>vi</sup>sione a luy g<sup>untez</sup> p n<sup>re</sup> seint pier susdit en les esglises cathedrales de Saresbires t Cicester as p<sup>b</sup>endes offices t dignitees nient t lectures t eux accepter p luy ses executo<sup>r</sup>s pcurato<sup>r</sup>s notairs t au<sup>ts</sup> de sou<sup>l</sup> conseil p<sup>cesse</sup> ou p<sup>cesse</sup>s des ditz g<sup>ace</sup> t p<sup>ro</sup>visione faire t possessione p<sup>ndre</sup> avoir t enjoier t mesmes les p<sup>cesse</sup> ou p<sup>cesse</sup>s en Courte Cristiene ou aillours ou lour pleise p<sup>r</sup>suer t mettre en execucio<sup>u</sup> selonc la fo<sup>r</sup>me t v<sup>tu</sup>e des ditz g<sup>ace</sup> t p<sup>vi</sup>sione sanz empechement molestement occasio<sup>u</sup> ou impediment de vous ou dasco<sup>u</sup> de voz ministres lestatut des p<sup>vi</sup>sours lan du Roy Richard second puis le conquest iszisme ou au<sup>ts</sup> estatutz ou ordinaunces q<sup>conques</sup> a contraire faitz nient contreesteantz p<sup>r</sup> Dieu t en oe<sup>ve</sup> de charitee.

R. f DE GREY.

Ire ent feust fte a Westm<sup>u</sup>  
le ij. jour de Decembre  
lan tc. septisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor, a Member of the Council, to the King, dated at Caermarthen, 9th January, and apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESHALT isexcellent t isredoubte so<sup>veigne</sup> f<sup>r</sup>.  
Pleise a v<sup>re</sup> roiale mageste entendre q<sup>u</sup> Robt Gargrave



esquier portour dicestes luy quel pur ses busoignables affaires se p<sup>r</sup>sente p<sup>r</sup>dev<sup>s</sup> v<sup>r</sup>e excellente roialte vous ad fait t<sup>r</sup>ssovent t<sup>r</sup> de longe temps bone t<sup>r</sup> diligente servise t<sup>r</sup> g<sup>r</sup>undement labouree en resistance t<sup>r</sup> anoissaũce de voz rebelles en ycestes pties, pount t<sup>r</sup>sredoubte soveigne f<sup>r</sup> il ad de vous t<sup>r</sup>sg<sup>r</sup>unt gree deservy, Ensuppliant t<sup>r</sup>sredoubte soveigne f<sup>r</sup> a v<sup>r</sup>e mageste roiale qil vous pleise davoir le dit Robt p<sup>r</sup> gracieusement recomende, Tres-hault t<sup>r</sup>sexcellent t<sup>r</sup> t<sup>r</sup>sredoubte soveigne f<sup>r</sup> la t<sup>r</sup>sseintisme Trinite vous voille continuellement gov<sup>r</sup>ner en p<sup>r</sup>durables p<sup>r</sup>spitees solonc voz soveignes desires. Escript a Kermerdyn le ix<sup>me</sup> jour de Januer.

V<sup>r</sup>e humble lige RICHARD

DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 66. *Original draught.*

The following articles appear to relate to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406; but many of them seem, by the rolls of that Parliament, to have been altered, and of others no notice occurs thereon.]

PRIM<sup>i</sup>EMENT les f<sup>r</sup>s es<sup>p</sup>uels t<sup>r</sup> temporeles assemblez a cest p<sup>r</sup>sent p<sup>r</sup>lement considerez les t<sup>r</sup>sg<sup>r</sup>andes necessitees t<sup>r</sup> ch<sup>r</sup>gez [es] queux n<sup>r</sup>e t<sup>r</sup>sso<sup>v</sup>ay<sup>n</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy est [ad est devenu] a p<sup>r</sup>sent a cause de les douns t<sup>r</sup> g<sup>r</sup>antes queux il ad fait de sa libalte t<sup>r</sup> la noblesse de soũ coer as f<sup>r</sup>s t<sup>r</sup> gentiles t<sup>r</sup> autres ses lieges de soũ roialme de di<sup>v</sup>ses annuitees t<sup>r</sup> autres mis t<sup>r</sup> g<sup>r</sup>antes les queux luy sembl . . . p<sup>r</sup> le temps tro<sup>p</sup> petites: et auxi considerez la demourance de lour bones oures t<sup>r</sup> leur bo . . . s<sup>v</sup>ices a luy faitz en temps passe, leur est avise q<sup>u</sup> p<sup>r</sup> deux ans p<sup>r</sup>scheins venantz en ptie de relevement de mesmes les necessitees t<sup>r</sup> ch<sup>r</sup>ges

mesme n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy eit de çhun sak de *leyn* [a envoyer as pties de dela] vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ de çhun deux centz ⁊ xl. peaux *lanutz* [a envoyer a mesmes les pties] vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ de çhun last des quirs [a envoyer a ycelles pties] vj. s. viij. d. de subside outre le subside ent darrainement g<sup>antez</sup> a plement tenuz a Coventre <sup>1</sup> et de çhuns vj. draṑs en a envoiers as [dites] pties de la ~~selone lafferant~~ vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ des meindres draṑs q̃ entiers draps ⁊ pieces des draṑs a envoiers <sup>vs</sup> [a] mesmes les pties de dela selonc lafferant a emploiers mesmes les çhges ⁊ relevement [⁊ supportacōn] des necessitees ⁊ çhges suisditz [p advys du conseil de mesme n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy] jesques a la sōme de v<sup>ml</sup>. li. Et q̃ la residue dycell soit . . . les guerres.

I<sup>tm</sup> avisez est auxi qe . . . de relevement des çhges ⁊ necessitees suisditz n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy eit de la subside des lains . . . ⁊ pealx lanutz ⁊ auxi de les xij. d. de la li ⁊ iij. s. de le tonel darrainement g<sup>antez</sup> p<sup>r</sup> les guerres soient g<sup>antez</sup> ⁊ p auctoritee suisdit [du plement] assignez a mesme n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ~~p<sup>r</sup> ent faire sou p<sup>leisir</sup> v<sup>ml</sup>. li. p an~~ durant le temps du g<sup>ante</sup> du dit subside ascune orde . . . ou fo<sup>r</sup>me de la g<sup>ante</sup> du *dit* subside fait a cont<sup>aire</sup> nient contrestant, ~~p<sup>r</sup>veuz toutesfoitz q̃ y g<sup>ante</sup> ⁊ assignement ap<sup>rs</sup> les ditz deux ans accompliez cesse toutoutrement ⁊ j<sup>ames</sup> de en ap<sup>rs</sup> ne soit t<sup>hez</sup> en ensamble. et [pensi] q̃ mesmes les v<sup>ml</sup>. li. soient entierment employez s<sup>r</sup> les relevement ⁊ supportaciou des necessitees ⁊ çhges f<sup>ditz</sup> p le f<sup>dit</sup> avys du conseil.~~

[Fait a remembrer q̃] p<sup>r</sup> tant q̃ a cause [des douns ⁊ g<sup>antes</sup> f<sup>ditz</sup> faites p man<sup>e</sup> suisdite] de les libalitee ⁊ noblesse de le [noble] cuer de n<sup>re</sup> dit t<sup>ssovaig<sup>n</sup></sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a ~~p<sup>sent</sup> faites p man<sup>e</sup> f<sup>dite</sup>~~ il est est encurruz ⁊ divenuz

<sup>1</sup> In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546.

es les avantdites . . . . ⁊ ch̄ges les suisditz f<sup>r</sup>s es̄pueles ⁊  
tempeles ont donez lour fdites [avys] avise<sup>mentz</sup> a . . .  
. . . a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy en le moien temps se abstenir  
de

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.]

Et au fyn q̄ toutes cestes bones ordinances puissent  
⁊ n<sup>re</sup> so<sup>v</sup>aig<sup>n</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> le Roy en le mesme  
temps moultz enrichiez issint q̄ luy nenbosoig . . .  
ap<sup>s</sup> de mettre ascun charge sur soū poeple autrement q̄  
. . . . expedient ⁊ necessaire, si p<sup>l</sup>est a mesme n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup>  
le Roy, ordeignez soit en cest p<sup>l</sup>ement q̄ si ascun hōme  
. . . . . de quel estat ou condicōn qil s<sup>r</sup>a durant les  
ditz deux ans demande de mesme n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ascun  
doun ou g<sup>ante</sup> annuele ou ascun p<sup>doū</sup> des dettes ou  
accomptes ou autre chose quelconq<sup>e</sup> . . . . estre deroga-  
ciōn ou p<sup>j</sup>udiciel a les . . . . . de ordinances suisd<sup>tes</sup> q̄  
maintenant sur ceo tielx douns . . . ⁊ pardons ⁊ chūn de  
eux cessent ⁊ cesse tout outrement ⁊ ne soient ne soit  
de nul force ou . . . . q̄ nulle garant ent passe p <sup>se</sup>cr̄  
seal ne p <sup>p</sup>rive seal nautrement ~~ne q̄ le chaunceller~~  
~~⁊ engleterre soit tenuz dent faire ascune patente sur quel-~~  
~~conq<sup>e</sup> forme des p<sup>ols</sup> qascun tiel garant ou comandement~~  
~~se ferra pur le temps avantdit. Et si aucune tiele pa-~~  
~~tente passe a contraire de lordinance suisd<sup>te</sup> q̄ mesme~~  
~~celle patent soit voide ⁊ ne soit de nul force ne value~~  
~~[ne q̄ la ptie ent p<sup>igne</sup> aucun avantage ou ait allouance~~  
~~quelconq<sup>e</sup>] sur quelconq<sup>e</sup> forme des p<sup>ols</sup> qaucune tiele~~  
~~patente se ferra enap<sup>s</sup> durant le temps suisdit.~~

Et si aucune patente passe hors de chancellie a con-  
traire de lordinance suisd<sup>te</sup> q̄ mesme celle patente meyn-  
tenant soit voide ⁊ ne soit de nul force ne value ne q̄ la  
ptie ent p<sup>igne</sup> aucun avantage ou ait allouance quelconq<sup>e</sup>

sur quelconque forme des poils aucune tiele patente se ferra enap's durantz les deux ans dessuisditz.

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.]

Though the following occurs on another piece of paper, it seems to belong to the same subject as the preceding article.]

PRIMEMENT a plesir de Dieux ⁊ a fyn q̃ les pov'es lieges ⁊ subgitz n're ⁊ssoŷayñ f'r le Roy [⁊ autres p'sones] des queux les vitailles p'r despenses des hostell chambre ⁊ garderobe de mesme n're f'r le Roy sont prisez ⁊ purvez de jo'r en autre soient p'stement paieez desore enavant: avisez est p les f'r's espuels ⁊ temporels q̃ p deux ans pscheins venantz des fermes issues pfitz [~~gardes mariages ⁊ autres~~] ⁊ cōmodites des countees [gardes mariages forfaitures eschetes] ⁊ des autres revenues de la roialme Dengleterre x<sup>ml</sup>. li. p auctorite de plement soient assignez s'r ⁊ en p'tie de paiement de les expenses les queles x<sup>ml</sup>. li. soient entierment leveez ⁊ paieez p mesme lauctoritee de les suisditz fermes issues pfitz ⁊ revenues p'r mesmes les despenses dev'nt aucun autre paiement dascuns annuitees g'ntes ou assignementz ou allouences dascuns pdons faitz g'ntez ou affaires ou g'ntiers a contrarie en aucun man'e de ou s'r mesmes les fermes issues pfitz cōmoditees ⁊ revenues et q̃ de la residue ycelles fermes issues pfitz ⁊ cōmoditees annuitees ⁊ autres ch'gees ent g'ntez soient paieez sicome ley ⁊ resou'demandent ⁊ ils se . . . nt suffier. ~~Cestaf des issues ⁊ pfitz de le countee de Kent~~

(*In dorso.*)

Purveu toutesfoiz q̃ touz ceux quont annuitees en fee et auxi les Chancellor Tresorer Gardein du prive seal Justices de lun banc ⁊ de lautre ⁊ les Barons de leschequier ⁊ touz aut's offi'cs ⁊ m'isters en les courtz du Roy oient [soient paieez de] lour gages ⁊ fees a eux duz

¶ accustumez, et p<sup>r</sup>veuz auxi q̃ Johan Rome clerc ¶ Robt Frye clerc soient auxi paieez en es<sup>p</sup>al de lour annuitees a eux g<sup>r</sup>ntees selonc la forme ¶ effect des f<sup>r</sup>es patentees a-eux as ditz Johan ¶ Robt en ftes.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67. *Original*.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about the end of March or beginning of April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

PRIM<sup>us</sup> EM<sup>us</sup> ¶ touch la sucession de Mon<sup>s</sup> le Prince.<sup>1</sup>

¶ It touch son paour de lieutenancie ¶ de recevoir les rebeaux a g<sup>r</sup>ce.<sup>2</sup>

¶ It q̃ les fins des rebeux soient despenduz ento<sup>r</sup> les guerres de Gales.

¶ It q̃ les issues ¶ revenues des f<sup>r</sup>es ¶ possessions des ditz rebeaux soient despenduz come dessus.

¶ It q̃ soiēt aucuns psones assignez de recevoir les ditz fins issues<sup>3</sup> ¶ revenues ¶ les paier p avis ¶ contreroullement de cely ou ceux q̃ front deputez a veoir les moustres ¶c.

¶ It q̃ pur ceux [des gentilz de Gales] q̃ venir vuillent al obeissance dū Roy, soient mys hostages pur la greindre seuretee ¶c.

~~¶ It touch un general p<sup>r</sup>doi a touz ceux q̃ se levent avecq<sup>r</sup> Lercovesq<sup>r</sup> De<sup>r</sup>wyk ¶c. forpris de tieux psones queux il plerra au Roy except.~~

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 574 *et seq.* and 580 *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> Power was given to the Prince of Wales to receive the Welsh rebels to mercy, on the payment of fines, 5th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 436.

<sup>3</sup> John Bodenham was appointed comptroller of these fines on the 5th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1406. *Ibid.*

Iř touch les nouns des f<sup>r</sup>s qi front du consail du Roy.<sup>1</sup>

Iř q̃ soient . . . . t assignez aucuns sufficeantz psones . . . . mettront en execucon les bones ordenances faites t affaire en ce . . . . parlement.

Iř touch le fin . . . mes Clifford.

Iř touch l . . . . acoū des pate . . . faites as es . . . . qi se doivent remoever t . . . .

(*In dorso.*)

Iřm touchant le ge . . . . . n<sup>t</sup> par . . . Roy si lui plect a touz . . . . si ount levez encoūtre sa roiale magestee . . . . a cieux psones queux il plerra au Roy nr . . . . except<sup>t</sup> en especial desqueux les comuns . . . . re avoir conissance si plect au Roy.

Iř q̃ soit envoieiz p . . . . contreroullours des moustres orden . . . . le darrein plement tenuz a Coventre<sup>2</sup> . . . . quils puissent demonstrier lour roulles d . . . z moustrez en cest p<sup>s</sup>ent plement.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about December in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TOUCH' ceux q̃ teignent opinions encontre les loyes t foy de seinte esglis en la diocese de Nicole.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> On the 22nd May 1406, certain persons were appointed Members of the Council, with the approbation of Parliament. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 572, 573.

<sup>2</sup> In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 569.

<sup>3</sup> On the 2nd January, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, the Bishop of Lincoln was directed to bring before him and examine certain persons in his diocese, who were accused of magic, sorcery, and necromancy, to the scandal of the Catholic faith. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 427.

Touch le chastel de Maulion en Guyen q̃ soit en garde Denglois p<sup>r</sup> pfit du Roy t̃ de royaume.<sup>1</sup>

Touch la voidance des aliens<sup>2</sup> neez enemys t̃ dautry ligeance.

It̃ q̃ les ditz aliens dautruy ligeance puissent deptir ~~ava~~ t̃ passer hors du roialme avant q̃ aucune ordenance fait encont̃r les enemys soit publiee ou declaree t̃ ce pur eschuir la ~~demonstacion~~ discoṽture dicele.

It̃ q̃ touz les g<sup>ant</sup>z a eux faitz p n̄re [f<sup>r</sup>] le Roy soient en ce p̄sent plement revoquees t̃ annullees.

It̃ q̃ les Lombardz qi fount eschanges facent escriure lour f̄res a ceux de lo<sup>r</sup> compaignie pdela en tiele lange q̃ aut̄s les puissent entendre t̃ nonpas p cifres ou autres figures obscures.

It̃ q̃ nul des Lombardz facent eskipper aucuns leyns en nul cryke mais en les portz ov̄tz<sup>3</sup> t̃ q̃ nul Lombard marchant nautre estrang<sup>r</sup> entre le roiaume saunz sauf conduit du Roy t̃ q̃ cell̄ saufconduit soit monst̄r a lo<sup>r</sup> entre.

<sup>1</sup> On the 18th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406, directions were issued for the defence of the castle of Mauleon. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 191.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 571-2.

<sup>3</sup> It was enacted by Parliament in September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all merchandize exported or imported should be shipped and unshipped in the large sea-ports of the Kingdom, and not in creeks or small places, "petitz arrivailles," on pain of forfeiture, excepting in cases where vessels were driven into them by stress of weather. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 506 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at his manor in Windsor Park, early on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaulx ,  
 Nous vous salvons souvent , et savoir vous faisons que  
 puis q nous vous envoiasmes noz dareines fres par les-  
 quelles nous vous signifiasmes que nous voulissons avoir  
 este a nre palais de Westm̃ yeñ ou y. ce Mescredy au  
 plus tarde , une maladie soudeinement nous survint en  
 nre jambe que a este lempeschement de nre dit propos ,  
 et non seulement ce , mais une grande accesse que nous  
 tenoit en tant que noz phisiciens nous conseillerent que  
 pour eschuir le greindre peril , nous ne deussions en  
 nulle maniere travailler ⁊ meesment a chival , sicōme nre  
 ame escuier William Phelip portor de cestes vo<sup>9</sup> sava  
 plus pleineñt enformer , et ainsi sava nre t̃sch ⁊ foial  
 cousin le Duc Deŵwik a sa venue deŵs vo<sup>9</sup> , toutesfoiz  
 nous pensons estre y ce nuyt a Staines ⁊ dilloeqs nous  
 nous t̃nsportons par ewe ŵs Londres ou nous serons  
 dedeinz ces trois ou quatre jours ove laide de Dieu , Et  
 nre f vous ait en sa garde , Donne soubz nre signet a  
 nre manoir deinz nre parc de Wyndesore le xxviii. jour  
 Davril.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *Original.*

Second letter from the King to the Council, dated from his manor in Windsor Park, about the middle of the day on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESREVENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz t̃chiers ⁊ foiaulx  
 Nous vous salvons souvent , et savoir vous faisons que  
 ap̃s la faisance de noz autres fres yce jour devant noone



escriptes ⁊ a vous envoiees par nre ame escuier William Philipꝑ pour vous signifier la cause de lempeschement de nre venue devers vous ⁊ le temps que nous nous proposames avoir este a Londres, nous estions tiellement disaisez ⁊ encore sumes que nous ne pourrons bonnement a nre aise travailler pour parfournir la contenue de mesmes noz Ires en si brief temps sicōme nre treschier ⁊ foial cousin le Duc Deverwiꝑ vous savā plus pleinement enformer, et par tant nous vous prions chierment que jusques a ce que nous pourrons . . . bonnement [venir] deᵛs vous exciter vuilliez de temps en temps ceulx de nre p̄sent parlement<sup>1</sup> as queux il appartient ⁊ il vous semblera que soit a faire, quils se vuillent deliberer sur leexploit des besoingnes dicel selon leur meillour advis ⁊ sage discrecion et ainsi que ce soit al honnour de nous ⁊ bien cōmun de tout nre royaume cōme grand mestier y a toutes choses bn considerees. Et que entre autres soit ordennez pour la sauvacion de nre pays de Guyenne ⁊ tiellement q̄ nre Iſch ⁊ foial le Sire de Lesparra ⁊ les autres noz foiaux qui sont venuz hors de mesme nre pays par celle cause en pourront p̄ndre confort ⁊ par esᵗal tous ceulx pardela. Et avecques ce nous vous prions chierment que vo<sup>9</sup> vuilliez ordenner pour laler ⁊ gouvernance de nre Iſchiere fille Philippe vers les parties de Denmark que se deust y avoir passez selon ce que accordez estoit au cōmencement de ce p̄uchn moys de May au fin que la chose se pourra bn briefment faire nre honnour gardez<sup>2</sup>. Et serons Dieu denant deᵛs vous si tost cōme nous pourrons bonneñt. Tresreventz peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaux cestes choses p̄ndre

<sup>1</sup> Parliament met at Westminster on Monday 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 567.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* note, p. 294 *postea*.

vuilliez tendrement acueur cōme no<sup>s</sup> no<sup>s</sup> fions de vous ⁊ sicōme vous desirez la confvacion del honnour ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de n<sup>re</sup> royaume avandit. Et n<sup>re</sup> f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz n<sup>re</sup> signet a n<sup>re</sup> manoir deinz n<sup>re</sup> parc de Wyndesore le xxviiij<sup>e</sup>. jour Davril.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 35. *contemporary* MS.]

Sir Richard Aston, lieutenant of Calais, Sir Thomas Swynford, Sir William Hoo, Master John Caterick, treasurer of the cathedral of Lincoln, John Urban, Perin de Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders, on the 3rd of July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii: p. 444.]

LINSTRUCTION baillez p le Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> selom ladvis de sou<sup>l</sup> conseil a Mes<sup>s</sup> Rich<sup>t</sup> Aston Mes<sup>s</sup> Thom<sup>s</sup> Swynford Mes<sup>s</sup> William Hoo ch<sup>l</sup>rs Mestre Jo<sup>h</sup>n Catrik clerc [tresourer de Nicol] Jo<sup>h</sup>n Urban Pery<sup>n</sup> Loharenc ⁊ Rich<sup>t</sup> Oldyngton esquiers ambassatours cōmyses au traictie entr<sup>e</sup> luy ⁊ le Duc de Bourg<sup>ne</sup> Cont de Flaundres pur la paiis de Flaundres.

P<sup>r</sup>imment pur prendre pur un an gēral abstinence de guere ove le dit Duc pur la dit paiis p t<sup>r</sup>e ⁊ p meere.

Itm en cas q̄ ce ne poet est<sup>r</sup> de proceder avec les cōmys du dit Duc au traittie comence pur sa dit paiis de Flaundres pur lespace dun an susdit empnant les ditz ambas<sup>s</sup> de ce le meillour seurte quilz purront attracher pur la salvacōn de ceulx psons ⁊ leur b<sup>n</sup>s q̄ ont este ⁊ front comp<sup>s</sup>es en dit traitte, assa<sup>v</sup> m<sup>ch</sup>ans pilgrimes pescheours ⁊ marins sans consentir les m<sup>ch</sup>ans de France pas<sup>s</sup> vers Flaundres dest<sup>r</sup> asseurez des Englois ou les Englois pas<sup>s</sup> vers la dit paiis dest<sup>r</sup> asseurez des Francois

p mer ou p lre sauvant q̃ en cas q̃ lem purra accorder dordeigner q̃ tous les psons susditz ou les m̃chantz ⁊ pilgrimes purront licitement ailler ⁊ deptir de Caleis en Flaundres p lre ovecque m̃chandises ou sans m̃chandise ⁊ retourner sans empeschement des Franczois ⁊ q̃ pillement les m̃chantz de France purront licitement venir de Flaundres en Caleis affair leur m̃chandises ⁊ retourner de Caleis en Flaundres p lre en mañe susdit.

Iñm en cas q̃ celle seurte susdit ne pourra est̃r appointe en mañe susdit les ditz psons nosmez en dit traictie dest̃r convoiez p le dit chemyn en mañe dancien temps de guerre accustume.

Iñm en cas q̃ le dit Duc ne voet proceder au dit traite p la mañe susdit ⁊ sans avoir les Franczois comp̃s en ycell q̃ adonques les ditz ambas̃ de appointer aucun voie moen a leur discrecion a meillour conclusiõ quils purront pur lavantage ⁊ p̃fit du Roy ⁊ du roialme ⁊ ceo certifier a luy pur ent prendre advis.

Iñm q̃ tous les pescheours Dengleterre Dirland ⁊ daũs f̃ries du Roy ⁊ aussi ceulx de France ⁊ de Flandres pourront seurement ⁊ sans destourber ailler pescher p tut sur mer ⁊ q̃ ceulx de Bretaigne soient comp̃ses deins la seurte de France ovecque confirmaçõ p lres sur ceo affaires p le Duc de Bretaigne, purveu qen cas qe ceulx de Bretaigne ne pourront est̃r appo . . . en la dit seurte q̃ les seurtes de France ⁊ Flaundres eñs les pescheours Dengleterre ⁊ les aũs f̃ries du Roy ⁊ ditz [ne] soient refus . . .

Iñm q̃ les ditz psones subges au Roy deins la païs ⁊ pale de Flaundres soient seurement pur gardez des damages tant des Franczois come des aũs enemys du Roy.

Itm de prendre jour de assembler avec les cōmys du dit Duc de proceder au dit traitte comence autrefois a plus longe tme ⁊ de proceder al repacōn des attemptas.

*In dorso.* Linstruccion de Flandres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 14. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.

Philippa, second daughter of Henry the Fourth, though contracted to Eric King of Denmark in June 1402, did not go to that country until August 1406. Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, second son of Edmond duke of York, attended the Queen on that occasion. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 443, 447, 448.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu ⁊ tresch's ⁊ foiaulx ⁊ Come nous eons ordennez n're tresch' cousin Richard Deverwyk pour accompagner n're tresche ⁊ Isamee fille Phelipe Roigne de Denmark pdevers mesmes les pties ⁊ nous considerans son povre estat et quil ne pourra prendre ⁊ pfaire ycel voiage sanz avoir de nous aucun covenable regard outre les gages quil prendroit de nous p mesme la cause ⁊ Volons ⁊ vous prions que eue sur ce cōicacion avec n're dit cousin ⁊ veuillez bn considerer ce q̃ avant est dit ⁊ nous certiffier p vos f'res en hast quel regard soit covenable pour lui graunter p la cause susdite tant pour lonneur de nous come de luy ⁊ au fin que icel grant fait ⁊ accordee ⁊ mesme n're cousin se puisse apparailer pour le voiage dessusdit. Et ce ne veuillez lesser. Donne soubz n're signet a n're chastel de Hertford le viij. iour de Juillet.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69. *contemporary* MS.]

This list of the King's Council, which was made on the 27th of November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406., differs from the list which occurs on the Rolls of Parliament made on the 15th May in the same year. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572 b. It also contains several names not among those of the Lords of the Council, who were sworn to observe certain articles in Parliament, on the 22nd December 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 585 b.]

LES nouns des seignurs assignez par nre souv<sup>ain</sup>  
seigneur le Roy destre de soun Consail le xxvij<sup>e</sup> jour de  
Novembre lan viij<sup>e</sup>.

↯ Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs	↯ Le Sire de Fournival
↯ Levesq̃ de Wyncestre	Tresourer
↯ Levesq̃ de Duresme Chan-	↯ Le Sire de Burnell
celler	↯ Le Gardein du prive seal
↯ Levesq̃ de Loundres	
	↯ Le Seneschall
↯ Le Duc Deverwyk .	↯ Le Chamberlain
↯ Le Comte de Somers	
	↯ Monf Hugh Waterton
↯ Le Sire de Roos	↯ Monf Johan Cheyne
↯ Le Sire de Wilughby	↯ Monf Arnaut Savage.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.]

LE viij. jour de Decembr lan 8c. viij<sup>e</sup>. apres noone  
sassemblerent en consail a Westm mon redoubte fr le  
Prince et mesfrs Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs Levesq̃ de  
Duresme Chan<sup>celler</sup> le Duc Deverwyk le Conte de Somers le

Tresourer les Seneschall Chamblein ⁊ Tresorer del houstiel la ou ils firent appointer certains ordenances.

Et primement touch la bone gou⁠vance del houstiel nre fr le Roy ⁊ il semble au dit conseil molt expedient q bons ⁊ loiaux-officers soient faitz ⁊ ordenez en dit hostell ⁊ p especial q y soit un bon contreroullor ⁊ a ce feurent nommez Monf Thomas Bromflet ⁊ Monf Arnaut Savage desqueux soit lun contreroullour sil plect au Roy ⁊ Et porce q au dit conseil nestoit avisez de la nominacōn dautres suffissantz psones a estre constitutz en autres offices deinz le dit hostel selonc ce q busoigne fra ⁊ il feut dit ⁊ ple as ditz Seneschall ⁊ Tresorer de eux aviser daucuns tieux sufficeantes psones ⁊ pur lour noms demonstrer a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ son dit conseil.

Itm q provision soit faite daucune somme covenable pur les ex⁠pnses de mesme loustiel encountre la feste de Noel proch venant.

It il semble busoignable q le dit feste finiz il plese a nre dit fr le Roy soy treher a aucun lieu covenable ou par avis ⁊ delibacion [de lui ⁊] de son conseil ⁊ ses offici⁠s puisse estre ordenee moderate go⁠vance deinz le dit hostel tiele q puisse estre desore enavant continuee au plesir de Dieu ⁊ du poeple.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 72 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council in December, 8th Hen. IV. 1406, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, for the government of the King's Council. The Commons prayed that the articles in question might be made a statute, to which the King consented, saving his dignity and the prerogative of his Crown. The Speaker of the

Commons then requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe these articles ; but the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Lords of the Council protested that they could not incur such an obligation, unless the King, of his own motion, specially commanded them to do so. The King, however, " of his own will and motion," having commanded the Lords of the Council to take the oath required, they were accordingly sworn. The Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers of the King, likewise took the same oath. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 585-589.*

QUANT au prim article , Soit serchez en leschequier queux regardz ceux du conseil du Roy E. soloient pndre.

Iſm quant a le second article , la ou il est dit par aucuns du dit conseil soit adjoustee ou autres , q̃ ne lui plese ꝑc.

Iſm quant au tierz article , Soit declaree ceste clause , Sauvante toutesfoiz ꝑc. ꝑ de cestes paroles duement convict.

Iſm quant au sisme article , Soit adjoustee forspris ce q̃ fra assignez pur le doair de nŕe sovaine dame la Roynne ꝑ ~~par les~~ les douns ꝑ grantz queux il plerra a nŕe dit seigneur le Roy faire a ses filz [ꝑ ce p avis du conseil ꝑ nemye autment] ꝑ q̃ touz autres douns ꝑ grantz soient genalment restreintz saunz dispensacion du counsail , Et q̃ de mesme larticle soit fait modificacion cestassavoir q̃ les douns ꝑ grantz faitz ꝑ passez p avis ꝑ assent du counsail du cōmencement de pleĩt estoient en lour force ꝑ effect.

Iſt endroit del viij<sup>e</sup>. article , soient omys cestes paroles et ce uncore en pŕsence de les susditz du counsail entour la psone de nŕe dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roi esteantz puisq̃ de ce est assez purveu en larticle precedent.

Iſt il semble expedient q̃ le ix<sup>me</sup>. article soit eslargisez ovesq̃ ceste clause , Mes . . la necessitee soit tiel ꝑ si

g<sup>nd</sup> q̃ froit chose pillouse dattendre proces de la cõe loy.

Itm quant au xij<sup>e</sup>. article touchant la certification des matires a ceux du conseil qi serront absentz . Il semble necessaire q̃ celle article soit mieux avisee ⁊ declaree . Car il coviendra aucuns du dit consail pur la greindre ptie de lan estre es pties de Gales ⁊ en les marches de Calais ⁊ en autres lointaignes pties du roiaume.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 71. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.]

PUR les maire ⁊ citeins de Loundres . Fait a rememb<sup>r</sup> q̃ le xix<sup>me</sup>. jour de Feverer lan du regne du Roy Henry le quart puis le conquest oytisme . les maire aldermans ⁊ comunalte de la citee de Londres baillerent a le consail dicelui n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a Westm̃ une lour peticion [qest a ycestes annexee] ~~dount le teneur sensuit de mot en mot . A treshonourables ⁊ passages f<sup>rs</sup> del consail n<sup>re</sup> ⁊ redoute f<sup>r</sup> le Roy . monstrent humblement ⁊ supplient les maire aldermans ⁊c.~~ La quele peticion adonques lieue devant mesme le consail . mande feut a Simon Blakebourne fgeant darmes de n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy de faire arrester Johan Sampsoñ ⁊ les autres psones en la dite peticion especifiez ⁊ les amesner devant le dit consail pur y respoudre a la matire en la dite peticion comprise . Par force du quel mandement lavantdit sergeant darmes fist arrester ⁊ amesner devant le dit consail ceux qil pouoit trover des dites psones . Cestassavoir ~~lavantdit~~ Johan Sampsoñ . Beneyt Lorkyn . Johan Cawde . William Segood . Thomas Cole . Johan Merdeñ . Nicholas Haytoñ . Johan Trymcok<sup>e</sup> . Thomas Pesoğ de Prattisferie . Henri Prakill<sup>e</sup> . Will Olyve . Thomas Squyrell<sup>e</sup> . ⁊ John Martyn .



[nommez en la dte peticōn] A la quele leur venue devant le fdit consail pource q̃ touz les frs dicell consail pour aucuns chargeantz busoignes q̃ lour survindrent ne purroient vaquier nentendre a le examinacion ⁊ t̃minacion de la mat̃e f̃dite. Si donerent [ils] ~~tou-ils-poir-⁊ auctoritee~~ a mesfrs le Duc Devwyk ⁊ les Sires de Roos ⁊ de Burnell poir ⁊ auctoritee dexaminer ⁊ t̃miner mesme la matire. Par force desqueux poir ⁊ auctoritee ils examinerent p̃m̃ement les avantditz Joñ Sampson ⁊ les autres desusnōmez de les insurreccion assaut ⁊ affray quilz ovesques autres firent encountre la pees de ñre dit fr le Roy sicōe p la dite peticion est supposee. Et ce ne savoient en effect dedire ne [de ce] eux ~~ent~~ excuser einz soy [ent] submistrent a la g<sup>ce</sup> du Roy ñre dit fr ⁊ de son consail. Et quant a la mesprision ⁊ offense par eux ensement faitz a les avantditz maire aldermans ⁊ comunalte en donant impediment ⁊ resistance a Alisaundre Boneñ lour officer ⁊ ministre ~~en-fes~~ issint quil ne pavoit faire nexcercer office de souzconservatour des estatutz faitz touchant kydelz reys ⁊ autres engins pour pessons p̃ndre en les eawes de Thamise ⁊ Medeway a ce q̃est aussi supposee par la dite peticion. Les avantditz Johan Sampson ⁊ ses ditz compaignons prirent les ditz maire aldermans ⁊ comunaultee de leur p̃doner les dites mesprision ⁊ offense en celle partie faitz, promettantz q̃ ~~desore-enavant-ils~~ loialment eux nient faire ne attempter aucune tiele chose ne sem̃ble en temps avenir. Sur quoy mesmes les maire aldermans ⁊ comunaultee a la revēce du tresrevēnt pe en Dieu Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs ⁊ des autres frs du dit consail pardonèrent as ditz trespasours lour mesprisions ⁊ offenses susditz, ⁊ dabundant par contemplacion de mesme le consail yceux maire aldermans ⁊ comunalte donerent licence as possessours de les sesze reys par lavantdit Alisaundre prises ⁊ depuis p

lui as conestables de la ville de Berkyng<sup>e</sup> deliv<sup>e</sup>ez sicōme la dite supplicacion fait mencion de pescher ovesq<sup>e</sup> mesmes les reys jusques a la feste de Pasq<sup>e</sup> prouch<sup>e</sup> venant sur tiele condicion / Cest assavoir q̄ les possessours de mesme les reys les apporteront au dit maire de Loundres Dymenge ore p<sup>e</sup>ch<sup>e</sup> venant / ~~Au fin q̄ mesmes les maire yce puisse alors les ditz reys bailler ⁊ deliv<sup>e</sup>er arriere a les possessours dyceux les alors puissent yceux reys puissent estre~~ Au fin q̄ les par les mains du dit maire puissent les avantditz reys estr<sup>e</sup> redeliv<sup>e</sup>ez [⁊ rebaillez] a les possessours dyceux / Adjoustee aussi en mesme la condicion q̄ les ditz possessours de reys ferront novelx reys faire selonc lestandar<sup>d</sup> de Loundres pentre cy ⁊ la dite feste de Pasq<sup>e</sup> / et q̄ a mesme la feste ils ferront ycelx novelx reys apport<sup>e</sup> a lavantdit maire de Londres pur estre par lui pro les proever examiner ⁊ ensealer come apptient / en restituant alors a mesme le maire les aunciens reys desusditz pur estre ars en cas quils front trouvez defectifs.

---

[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 2 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to Master John Prophete, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry on the 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The error in question does not appear on the original rolls of that Parliament, as the merchants aliens are there said to be rated at only 53s. 4d. per sack of wool, which was the usual amount of that duty. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546. A similar mistake in the 4th Hen. IV. was the subject of a petition from the Commons in the Parliament at Coventry in the 6th Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 556.]

*Depar le Roy.*

TRESCHIER ⁊ bn ame / Suppliez nous ont les marchans de Venice ⁊ de Lukes demourantz en n<sup>re</sup> royaume

Dengleterre s'ibn pour tous les autres marchans de Venice  
 ⁊ de Lukes comme pour leur mesmes que cōme a n're  
 parlement dareinement tenuz a Coventre, ordenne feut  
 que tous man's marchans deussient paier un noble pur la  
 custume de chun sak de leyne plus que ne feut acous-  
 tume devant, et sur ce pour errour le clerck du parle-  
 ment adonc esteant entra en les rolles dix souldz sur les  
 marchans estranges en chun sak, cestassavoir acoustume  
 feut de paier devant le dit parlement les ditz estranges  
 cinquante ⁊ trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers pour custume  
 de chun sak, et depuis les ditz suppliantz sont compellez  
 par le dit errour de paier pour la custume de chun sak  
 sessante ⁊ trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers, la ou ils de-  
 voient paier forsq, sessante souldz, sicōe entendu avons  
 que nous plairoit cōmander ⁊ ordenner que le dit errour  
 de trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers en chun sak de leyne  
 soit retrait ⁊ adnulle du temps du dit parlement tenuz a  
 Coventre ⁊ ainsi tousdis ensuant par semblable man'e  
 come est fait as marchans de Florence, Si no<sup>s</sup> de  
 ladvis ⁊ assent des prelatz ⁊ les autres estatx de cest  
 p'sent parlement otroians a la susdte supp<sup>on</sup>. Volons ⁊  
 vous mandons que par noz Ires a faires soubz n're prive  
 seel vous donnez en mandemēt depar nous a n're Chan-  
 celler que par noz Ires a faires soubz n're grand seel en  
 due forme le dit errour de trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers  
 en chun sak de leyne il face retraire [si ainsi soit] ⁊  
 adnuller du temps du fdit parlement tenuz a Coventre et  
 ainsi toutdis ensuant par semblable man'e cōme est fait  
 as ditz marchans de Florence cōme desf est dit. Donne  
 soubz n're signet a n're ville de Gloucestre le xvj<sup>me</sup>. jour  
 de Novembre.

(*In dorso.*) A n're treschier clerck Maistr . . . . . Pphete  
 gardein de n're prive . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 78.]

On the 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, Thomas bishop of Durham, Sir Thomas Erpingham, Hugh Mortimer esq., and John Cateryk, "commencer in laws," were ordered to treat for a peace with France, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 504-509), and though the name of Lord Burnell does not occur in any of the instruments on the subject in the *Fœdera*, there can be no doubt that these "Instructions" were issued on that occasion.]

LINSTRUCC'ON dep le Roy nre sovein f<sup>r</sup> donnez as  
reventz pes en . . . . . Hugh Sire de Burnell  
Thomas Erpyng<sup>h</sup>m c<sup>h</sup>lr Hugh M<sup>1</sup> . . . . .  
cōmuner tractier [t<sup>r</sup> accorder] avec les ambassiato's en-  
voiez p le Duc<sup>2</sup> . . . . . pees ou de longues  
trieues gēnales ou ptičlrs dentre les-deux . . . . .  
t<sup>r</sup> f<sup>r</sup>ies alliez t<sup>r</sup> soubgiez de lun t<sup>r</sup> lautre coustee et du  
[fait de] mariage affaire si Dieu *plest* . . . . . lad<sup>v</sup>saire  
fdit.

En primes au fin qen le moyen temps les moyens de  
bonne pees et du fait du dit mariage diz les diz cōm<sup>y</sup>s de  
nre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy primement cōmuner tractier t<sup>r</sup> accorder si  
faire ce p<sup>r</sup> . . gēnales dentre les fdiz nre f<sup>r</sup> le Roy et son  
ad<sup>v</sup>saire le's roialmes t<sup>r</sup> f<sup>r</sup>ies alliez t<sup>r</sup> son . . . ne soient  
compris cōe alliez de lavandit ad<sup>v</sup>saire et si les dtes am-  
bassiato's . . . p<sup>r</sup>ront tielles trieves fermer sanz ce q<sup>l</sup> le dit  
Oweyn soit compris en icelles desicome . . . diz cōm<sup>y</sup>s q<sup>l</sup>  
desicome en temps de Roy nagaires Rič dentre [luy]  
. . . . . p<sup>r</sup> eulx t<sup>r</sup> le's allies en icelles  
trieues especifiez p<sup>r</sup> e . . . . . successo's adurers p . . . .  
. . . . . alliez le dit Oweyn nest pas nomez car lors soit  
il conuz Il doit estre soubgiz de la Co . . . . . de

<sup>1</sup> Mortimer.

<sup>2</sup> *Query*, De Berry.

les dtes trieues [~~q̃ de~~] p'ront bn ceulx de la ptie de France . . . . . depuis la prise de les dtes trieues Il est devenuz tra . . . . . q̃ les trieues seie sont rumpuz les diz cōmỹs doivent dire q̃ ce nest pas vrais . . . . . ont uncore defie autre et si au darein les ditz ambassiato's se vueillent consentir . . . . . adonq̃s soient ~~et~~ soit declaracōn fait de la clause ꝑc. et aussi soit suspendue la response . . . et si a tielle declaracōn ne continuance de les dtes trieues les ditz ambassiato's ne vueillent . . . . . diz cōmys traicter ꝑ accorder des trieues p̃ticlers en meillo' forme q̃ faire se . . . ne vueillent consentir les ditz ambassiato's synon q̃ [~~de~~] les trieues p̃ticlers de p̃sent soit progacion fait jusques ~~a fin du moys de Marz darein p̃proueh venant~~ . . . . . ambassiato's de greindre estat po'ront assembler p'r traicter ꝑ concluder sur . . . . . les ditz cōmys consentir a tielle progacōn jusq̃e au fin du moys de Mars pr' . . . . .

Et en tiel cas devient les diz cōmys traittier ꝑ concluder de les est . . . . . des diz greindres ambassiato's.

Item doivent les diz cōmys traicter ꝑ appointer [~~a p̃sent~~] . . . . . ambassiato's as moyen . . . . . aussi du fait du dit mariage au fin q̃ p̃ ieell lo' labour les matires . . . . .

---

<sup>1</sup> The truce concluded on this occasion was to endure until the last day of March next following. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 507.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes respecting the imprisonment of certain persons, about the  
20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

FAIT a ã ã Oweyn que nadgairs estoit secretaire a Oweyn de Gleyndourdy estoit commiz a la garde du f<sup>e</sup> de Grey le iiij. jour de Novembre lan ãc. viij<sup>me</sup>.<sup>1</sup> ã ainsi a demurre en la garde du dit f<sup>e</sup> tanq au xx<sup>me</sup>. jour de Feverer lan ãc. ix<sup>me</sup>. cestassavoir par cccclxxiiij. jours.

Iãm Gruff de Glyndo<sup>r</sup>dy<sup>2</sup> a le xvj<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juñ tanq au xx<sup>me</sup>. jour de Feverer par ccl. jours.

Iãm le Roy Descoce<sup>2</sup> a le xj<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juyn tanq au xx<sup>me</sup>. jour de Feverer par cclv. jours.

Iãm un Johan ã nadgairs estoit f<sup>v</sup>ito<sup>r</sup> au f<sup>e</sup> de Bardolf priz ovesq, ãres ã arrestez ã commandez a la garde du dit f<sup>e</sup> de le vj<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juyll tanq au xx<sup>me</sup>. jo<sup>r</sup> de Feverer par ccxxx. jours.

Iãm un heremet prisoner receuz p commandement du Roy le xij<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juyll demurrant tanq au xx<sup>me</sup>. jour de Feverer p ccxxv. jours.

Iãm le Mestre de Fyff le xx<sup>me</sup>. jour Daugust tanq au xx<sup>me</sup>. jour de Feverer p clxxxiiij. jours.

<sup>1</sup> 1406.

<sup>2</sup> James earl of Carrick, only son of Robert III. King of Scotland, was taken prisoner in April 1405, and was committed to the Tower. He succeeded his father as King of Scotland, by the title of James I., in April 1406, and on the 8th June, 8 Hen. IV. 1407, the Constable of the Tower was directed to deliver him and Griffin ap Owen Glendower to the custody of Richard lord Grey, to be placed in Nottingham Castle, where it appears they still were in February 1408. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 484, and Pinkerton's *History of Scotland*, vol. i. pp. 81, 82. It is remarkable that in the writ to the Constable of the Tower, just cited, the young Prince should be described as "the son of the King of Scots," though in these Minutes he is properly called King of Scotland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 75. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of the Merchants of the Staple, with the answer of the Council,  
2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

As i'shon'ez t̃ i'ssages f̃rs du conseil̃ ñre f̃r le Roy.

Suppliont les marchauntz de lestaple q̃ lez peticioûs  
desouz escriptz soient g<sup>a</sup>untez t̃ enactez en ceste p̃sent  
conseil̃.

conç. j. Primement q̃ la payement de la dī subsidie de layne  
quirs t̃ pealx lanuz g<sup>a</sup>untez t̃ ordeignez p<sup>r</sup> payement dez  
gages t̃ vitailles sibñ de Caley's come de lez marches  
illeoq̃s soit surement gardez noû obstant ascun assigne-  
ment ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a cont<sup>a</sup>rie.

ij. IŃm q̃ lez quatre mill livres duez as ditz marchauntz  
soient paieez en mayn de la dī xv<sup>me</sup> t̃ disme ore resceuz ou  
autrement de lez p<sup>r</sup>imes deniers de lautre moyte del sub-  
sidie dez laynez quirs t̃ pealx lanuz pven<sup>a</sup>ntz noû obstant  
ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a con-  
t<sup>a</sup>rie. Et q̃ lez ditz marchauntz p<sup>r</sup>ront avoir cōmissions  
t̃ briefs de sufficient garant directz as collecto<sup>r</sup>s de  
mesme le subsidie en lez portz la ou la dīe sōme serra  
a eux assigne p<sup>r</sup> deliv<sup>r</sup>er as ditz marchauntz ou a lo<sup>r</sup>  
atto<sup>r</sup>nes t̃ deputz lez payement t̃ suretes al chescun  
eskipsōn dez ditz p<sup>r</sup>ims deniers tanq̃ ils soient pleyne-  
ment paieez de la sōme av<sup>a</sup>ntdit.

iiij. IŃm q̃ lez assignementz de larest de lez autres quatre  
mill livres ore arere esteantz soient surement gardez  
solonc la fo<sup>r</sup>me de lo<sup>r</sup>s comissiōns saunz estre repellez ou  
anullez.

iiij. IŃm q̃ toutz lez marchaundisez app<sup>r</sup>ten<sup>a</sup>ntz a  
lestaple soient de cy en av<sup>a</sup>nt amesnuz a mesme lestaple  
t̃ nient aillo<sup>r</sup>s sur peyne de forfayt<sup>e</sup> dicell̃ t̃ q̃ null  
cōmissiōn soit g<sup>a</sup>unte a cont<sup>a</sup>rie. Et si ascun soit g<sup>a</sup>unte

qil soit outrement repellez ⁊ anullez p vertue del acte affaire en ceste p̄sent counseill.

v. Itm q̄ n̄re f̄r le Roy plerra p advys de s̄on counseill envoier sez ambassato's p' plonger lez trewes pentre luy ⁊ le Duk de Burgoyne p' le paiis de Flaundres siñn p' ūre come p mere Consideraunt qe nest mye vailable p' avoir lestaple a Caleys si ne soit trewes pentre no<sup>9</sup> ⁊ le paiis de Flaundres.

vj. Itm q̄ nully dez marchauntz av<sup>nt</sup>nditz soit coarte de paier soū obligaciōn de custume dev<sup>nt</sup> le jo<sup>r</sup> de payement dycell et q̄ le Tresorer de Calays sez deputz custumer al measōn de poys custumer a le port ne nully sowdio<sup>r</sup> restreyne de sa auctorite ppre saunz due pcesse de ley lez marchaundisez dez marchauntz av<sup>nt</sup>nditz p' nully autre dette.

vij. Itm q̄ certains cōmissiōns soient faitz ⁊ directz al capitayñ de Caleys ⁊ al mair de lestaple ou a s̄on lieuten<sup>nt</sup> p' le temps esteantz ⁊ as autres sufficeantz p' enquerer de di<sup>vs</sup>es imposiciōns chargez ⁊ maletortez de novell comencez ⁊ prisez siñn dez ditz marchauntz come dez marchaundisez distraungers encountre lordeignance fait en le plement de Coventre<sup>1</sup> ency q̄ lez trespasso's p'ront estre puniz solonc la ley et q̄ briefs soient g<sup>untz</sup> ⁊ directz as ditz mespriso's de cesser de lo<sup>r</sup> dit mesprisōn de cy en av<sup>nt</sup>.

viii. Itm priont lez marchauntz q̄ come pluso's neefs soūt ore prisez sur la meere p g<sup>unt</sup> powyr dez enemyes q̄ tiele remedye soit p'veu q̄ les marchauntz ove lo<sup>r</sup> marchaundisez p'ront aler saufment a lestaple. Et q̄ la

---

<sup>1</sup> In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. The ordinance alluded to occurs on the Rolls of Parliament. vol. iii. p. 553.



meere soit garde solonc lentent du g<sup>a</sup>unt fait en le darrein plement tenuz a Gloucestr.<sup>1</sup>

[*Ibid.* f. 76.]

SENSUENT les respounses donez par le Counsail n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> le Roy a les peticions des march<sup>a</sup>untz a ycest<sup>e</sup> annexees.

Quant a le prim<sup>e</sup> article, Les f<sup>r</sup>s du consail ount ycelle entierement grantez et ottoiez.

Quant a le second<sup>e</sup> article, Assentuz et accordez est par le consail q<sup>u</sup> de les quatre mill livres duez as ditz march<sup>a</sup>ntz ils serront paieiz de les prim<sup>e</sup>s deniers pven<sup>a</sup>ntz de la moitee du subsidie des leyens quirs et peaux lanuz en les portz desouz expressez selonc leffect et purport de le dit article. Et est monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince assentuz q<sup>u</sup> monf<sup>r</sup> Humfrey son frere se doit absteiner de lassignement a lui fait de la somme de deux mill m<sup>a</sup>rz jusques a tant q<sup>u</sup> les ditz march<sup>a</sup>untz soient paieiz et agreez de les quatre mill livres f<sup>e</sup>dites. Purveu toutesfoiz q<sup>u</sup> mon dit f<sup>r</sup> Humfrey soit delors prim<sup>e</sup>ement paieiz de lassignement f<sup>e</sup>dit.

Hull	-	m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>l</sup> . li.
Boston	-	m <sup>l</sup> . cc. li.
Gippewiz		vij <sup>e</sup> . li.

Quant a le tierz article. Le consail est a ce bn assentuz et acordez.

Quant a le quart article, Soient les estatutz en celle ptie faitz gardez et obfvez.

I<sup>l</sup>em touch le quint article, Sil plect au Roy il semble a son counsail expedient q<sup>u</sup> les trieues pentre le Roy et

---

<sup>1</sup> In October and November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 609.

ceux de Flaundres darreinẽt prises q̃ fineront le xv<sup>e</sup> jour de Juyn prouch venant soient prorogees ⁊ esloignees delors pour le t̃me de troys ans ou autre temps covenable come purra estre accordez ⁊ et q̃ en le dit traitee de prorogacion puissent estre appointez certains limites ⁊ boundes ṽs les pties del est ⁊ du north sur la meer pentre lesqueux boundes apres les dites trieues finiz tiendra la dite prorogaçõ sa force ⁊ effect ⁊ Car attendue q̃ touz les march<sup>a</sup>untz du roiaume desirent avoir declaraçõ des ditz boundes pur le seuretee de passage de lour layns ⁊c. il semble expedient q̃ tiel declaraçõ soit faite.

It̃ qu<sup>t</sup> au vj<sup>me</sup>. article ⁊ Le counsail est a ce b̃n accordez.

It̃m quant au vij<sup>e</sup>. article ⁊ Accordez est q̃ ires desouz le g<sup>ant</sup> ⁊ prive sealx soient directz au capitein de Caley<sup>s</sup> ⁊ au maire de lestaple ou a son lieuten<sup>t</sup> ⁊ as aut<sup>s</sup> offici<sup>s</sup> ⁊ ministres du Roy illoeques quils ne soeffrent [de tancome en eux est] nulles tieles imposicions nautres novelx charges estre demandez ne prises desore tanq̃ sur tieles imposiçõs ⁊ charges usez du temps passez inquisiçõ soit faite ⁊ certefiee en la chancellerie ⁊ q̃ sur ce le Roy de lavys de soũ counsail eit ordenez ce q̃ lui en semblera mielx affaire.

Quant au darrein article ⁊ Le Roy ad ordenez q̃ l'admirall se t<sup>a</sup>nsportera deinz brief sur la meer pur la sauve garde dycei<sup>t</sup>.

(*In dorso.*)

Cestes respouns<sup>s</sup> feurent donez le second<sup>e</sup> jour de Marz lan ⁊c. ix<sup>me</sup>. p le counsail p̃ns Mon<sup>fr</sup> le Prince Lerç de Can<sup>t</sup> Chanç les Evesques de Wynç Duresme ⁊ Saç Treš le Duc Dev<sup>y</sup>wyk ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Emanavit sup vj<sup>to</sup>. articlo.

Chs ꝑ bn amez. Ne Parmye la complainte a nous ꝑ a nre counsail ja tardꝑ faite par noz bn amez les maire ꝑ marchantz de nre estaple a Calays avons entenduz q̃ combn q̃ ils ꝑ les marchantz estraunges a mesme lestaple repeirantz aient este ꝑ soient toutdis prestz de vous paier les custumes ꝑ autres devoirs en voz offices [a nous] dues ꝑ accustumez. vous nientmoins a linstance ꝑ request de nre tresourer de Caleys ꝑ dautres noz officiꝑs ꝑ souldours illoeques as queux meint foiz pur ꝑ en noun de lour paiementz [sount delivꝑez] obligacions des ditz marchantz pur le subside de lour layns ꝑ autres marchandises fait avez en voz offices saunz due proces de la loy restreint les layns ꝑ ~~bie~~ autres bns ꝑ marchandises des ditz marchantz apres la poisage ꝑ vendicion ent faite a les marchantz estraungꝑ. nientveullantz ~~aucunes billes~~ par celle encheson aucunes billes ent faire livꝑer a mesmes les marchantz en manꝑe accustumee. dount ils [lour sentantz en cellꝑ ptie moult grevez] nous ount suppliez de lour purvoier sur ce de remede. Si [nous vuillantz ꝑc. ut in dorso<sup>1</sup>] volons de lassent de nre counsail ꝑ vous mandons fermement enchargeant q̃ pur eschuire les maulx ꝑ inconveniences q̃ purroient vraisiblement ensuir par tieux manꝑes restreintz noundueꝑnt faites come dessus. vous ne mettez desore enavant nul tiel empeschement ne restreint en voz offices de vꝑe auctoritee propre [pur nulle manꝑe dette a nul tiel instance ne request] saunz due proces de la loy de les [leyns ne] marchandises de les marchantz avantditz sur le pil qappent. Doñ ꝑc. a Westm le second jour de Mars.

<sup>1</sup> As this document is pasted in the volume the indorsement is illegible.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 34. *Original.*

Letter from Sir Richard Aston, John Burghope, Perrin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, who were appointed, with other ambassadors, to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy, on the 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408, (*vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 195,) to the Privy Council, dated at Calais on the 4th June in that year. Some documents relative to the treaty concluded by these ambassadors are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 530-536.]

TRESREVENTZ hautes ⁊ puisf f's nous voz humbles ⁊ loialx subgiz nous vous recomandons a vres ⁊srevantz hautes ⁊ puisf sf'ies siav'nt come nous plus savons ou povons ovesque toutes man'es dez honours ⁊ revences come a noz ⁊srevantz hautes ⁊ puisf sf's A lesquelles plese entendre q̃ le primer jo' de cest mois de Juyn ap's pleuseurs se grevouses plaintz faitz p lez comys du Duc de Bourg<sup>ne</sup> Conte de Flandres ⁊ lez deutees dez quatre membres de Flandres des pdes ⁊ dāgages q̃ eulx ont euz depuis la comencement de la p'sent seurte ordenue pour la cōe mchandise et aussi dez grevouses delaies de droit q̃ eulx dient avoir trouve en Engleterre a chescun foiz q̃ eulx y sont aillez ou ont envoiez pur avoir restitucioñ de leur dtes pdes ⁊ dāgages q̃ se nous neussons le plus curieusement ⁊ diligemment entendu a gouvner la mat'e tout la fait eust este en pill destre periz nous p vertue de roial pouvoir p n're ⁊resdoubte f' le Roy a nous cōmys ovesque la gouv'nance de lenstruccioñ a nous p vous envoie sumes chaiez en appointment ovesques les ditz comis lesquelles avoient de vray p'veance tout p'ste-ment Ires roiales de ladversaire de France f'vantz au fait pur quoy nous avons assemble ensi q̃ nous avons p's ⁊ ferme progacioñ de la dte seurte p l'espace de trois ans pschein venantz ap's le xv. jour de cest pnt mois q̃ celle q̃ de p'sent est a aexpirer et q̃ de dedeins ycellui jour nous

obtenrons du Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> Ires pailles as dtes de lad<sup>v</sup>saire  
 ainsi q<sup>u</sup> publicacio<sup>n</sup> fa adonques fait de la dte progacio<sup>n</sup>  
 p<sup>ar</sup> quoi toutes choses continueront en seurte come elles  
 ont fait durant ceste p<sup>re</sup>sente annee Et ovesque ce avons  
 prins jour a la Magdelain pour impetrer tant de lun ptie  
 cōme de lautre povoirs roialx de fermer t<sup>out</sup> p<sup>ar</sup>ndre g<sup>ra</sup>nd  
 seurte sur mer entre lez havens de Wynchelsee t<sup>out</sup> Saint  
 Wallerye yceulx havens en ce enclus et de la enav<sup>ant</sup> p<sup>ar</sup>  
 tout sur mer vers lest t<sup>out</sup> la north et ensement sumes  
 accordez q<sup>u</sup> [se] lez ditz povoirs ne povent estre obtenuz  
 jour fa tenuz a xv. jo<sup>r</sup> ap<sup>res</sup> la dte Magdelaine pur pceder  
 au fait principal du traitte t<sup>out</sup> as repacions dez attemptas  
 faitz countre v<sup>re</sup> ptie tant a lesclus q<sup>u</sup> autrement des-  
 quelles choses plusours jo<sup>r</sup>nees ount este tenuz icy  
 dev<sup>ant</sup>. Et plus outre est accordee q<sup>u</sup> dez attemptas  
 avenuz cest p<sup>re</sup>sente annee sur la dte seurte eulx t<sup>out</sup> nous  
 chescun en son endroit ferons loialment noz povoirs t<sup>out</sup>  
 devoirs q<sup>u</sup> eulx soient repairez t<sup>out</sup> mises en estat deu affin  
 de garder lez honours de chescun ptie. De toutes les-  
 quelles choses il purra plus pleinement apparoir a voz  
 hautes s<sup>er</sup>ies p<sup>ar</sup> l'appointement sur ce fait t<sup>out</sup> p<sup>ar</sup>nt eulx t<sup>out</sup>  
 nous passez p<sup>ar</sup> endent<sup>es</sup> seillez de leur seelx t<sup>out</sup> de noz  
 laquell<sup>es</sup> nous envoions p<sup>re</sup>de<sup>v</sup>s vous p<sup>ar</sup> Johan Pikeryng  
 portour dicestes q<sup>u</sup> a tout la dit fait a este p<sup>re</sup>sente t<sup>out</sup> la  
 veu t<sup>out</sup> oye p<sup>ar</sup> quoi si plesir vous soit a le opposer sur ce  
 daucun chose il vous en sav<sup>a</sup> dire plus pleinement la  
 t<sup>er</sup>teinte q<sup>u</sup> nous ne vous p<sup>re</sup>riens escrire en brief volume  
 lesquelles appointement t<sup>out</sup> declaracio<sup>n</sup> du dit Pikeryng p<sup>ar</sup>  
 vous entenduz plese a v<sup>re</sup> t<sup>er</sup>sreventz t<sup>out</sup> hautes s<sup>er</sup>ies empler  
 au Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit t<sup>er</sup>ssou<sup>v</sup>eigne f<sup>r</sup> q<sup>u</sup> lui pleise cōmander q<sup>u</sup>  
 tielx t<sup>out</sup> si effectuelx Ires soient p<sup>re</sup>stement ordenez t<sup>out</sup>  
 p<sup>re</sup>deca envoie<sup>z</sup> come est necessaire pour le b<sup>on</sup> du dit  
 traitte et q<sup>u</sup> aussi p<sup>re</sup>st delivance soit fait tant de t<sup>er</sup>teins  
 pescheurs de Flandres estans en la garde de Mon<sup>f</sup> Roger

Swylyngtōn lesquelx fuerent p̄vis dès le s̄cde jour q̄ la  
 d̄te seurte de cest dit annee cōmencea q̄ dez b̄ns t̄  
 m̄chandises dez Flēmyngs p̄ses p̄ ceulx de la Rye t̄  
 autres lesquelles choses ount este t̄slongement detenuz  
 de quoi la grevouse compleint desd̄te sest ensui t̄ leḡe-  
 ment p̄roit encroiscre au d̄amage dez povres m̄chans q̄  
 ont leurs b̄ns en dit pais t̄ aillours sur fiance de la d̄te  
 seurte en daunger de ceux du dit pais q̄ sont d̄amagēz se  
 remedy ny estoit p̄ vous ḡciouslyment mys. Et dabun-  
 dant vous pleise entendre q̄ pur escheuer a toutes pilz  
 t̄ inconveniences q̄ p̄ longe delaie ou deffault de justice  
 p̄roient avenir icy ap̄s durant la d̄te p̄rogaciōn se aucun  
 chose estoit attempte cōtre ycell lez ditz cōmys . . . .  
 . . . . requis t̄ enhortez q̄ nous vous veullons supplier q̄  
 p̄ v̄re bone mediaciōn il pleise au Roy n̄re dit f̄r  
 cōmettre son frere n̄re haut t̄ puisf̄ f̄r monf̄r de Som̄set  
 ou son lieuten̄ t̄ aut̄s tielx come il vous plerra confvatōrs  
 de la d̄te seurte durant la d̄te p̄rogaciōn ovesque pouvoir  
 plain t̄ entier de compeller et faire venir p̄dev̄ant eulx  
 toutes t̄ chescun de ceulx q̄ contre la d̄te seurte p̄ront  
 avoir attempte en quelque ptie de sez f̄ries q̄ eulx soient  
 dem̄antz soit en le roialme Denglētre ou allours Et de  
 sur ce conoistre jugger t̄ d̄t̄miner et de leur jugementz  
 t̄ sentences en cell ptie donnez t̄ renduz cōmander  
 exp̄s̄sement sez officers a qui il apptiendra ou q̄ sur ce  
 av̄ont mandement de eux faire p̄st t̄ plain execuciōn  
 sanz delay ou excusaciōn aucun qar ensi nous ount p̄mys  
 les ditz comys defaire tant q̄ p̄ le dit adv̄saire t̄ p̄ le dit  
 Duc de Bourg<sup>ne</sup> chescun en tant come a lui apptient  
 font ordennez semblables confvatōrs en chescun lieu de  
 leurs f̄ries ou il fa necessaire selon lavis dez ambas̄ de  
 n̄re ptie t̄ lez comys de lautre ptie qui pōr lors font  
 ordennez p̄ le dit traittie ensi q̄ au plesir de Dieu lez  
 honours t̄ estates t̄ p̄messes de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy sōn [dit]

adv'saire ⁊ du dit Duc de Bourg<sup>ne</sup> decy enav<sup>ant</sup> font  
entierment salvez ⁊ voz gens et les leur tenuz en bon pais  
T'sreventz hautes ⁊ puisf f<sup>rs</sup> luy tut puisf Dieu vous ait  
en sa saintisme garde Esc<sup>ri</sup> a Caleis le iiij. jo<sup>r</sup> de Juyn.

Voz humbles ⁊ obedientz recomendez Richart  
Astōn Johan Burgho<sup>p</sup> P<sup>ri</sup>n le Loharenc ⁊  
Richart Oldyngto<sup>n</sup> ambasf du Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit s<sup>fr</sup>  
sur le fait du dit traitte.

(*In dors.*) A tresreventz hautes ⁊ puisf s<sup>rs</sup> les s<sup>rs</sup> de Counseiff  
du Roy n<sup>re</sup> Issouvein ⁊ Isredoubte liege seignu<sup>r</sup>.

Touchant le traitie de Flaundres.

PIKERYNGE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 9 b. *Original.*

Indenture between the King and his son, Thomas of Clarence, dated  
July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

CESTE endenture faite parentre n<sup>re</sup> seignur le Roy  
dune part , et Monf Thomas de Lancaster sōn filz  
dautre part , tesmoigne que combn que p une autre en-  
denture faite le primer jour de Marz lan de n<sup>re</sup> dit  
seignur le Roy septisme , eust ycelui n<sup>re</sup> seignur le Roy  
ordonez ⁊ constitut lavantdit Thomas a demorer devers  
lui sōn lieutenant de la terre Dirlande par douze ans  
delors prochein ensuantz de la quele terre il avoit p  
celle temps pleinement la gouvernance preignant ycelui  
Thomas de n<sup>re</sup> dit seignur le Roy pur lui ⁊ pur touz  
les gentz quil retiendrait ovesq lui pur les guerres ⁊  
pur le gouvernement de la dite terre sys mi<sup>ll</sup> livres par  
ans souz certains forme ⁊ condicions en la susdite en-  
denture especifiees ⁊ declares. Nientmoins ore il est  
pentre n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ⁊ son conseil dune part ⁊  
lavantdit Thomas de son agreement dautre part as-  
sentuz ⁊ accordez que du primer jour de May prochein

venant jusques au primer jour de May en trois ans delors prochain ensuantz & pleinement accompliz le dit Thomas demorera ovesq sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre preignant p celle cause de mesme nre seigneur le Roy. chun an des ditz trois ans la sōme de sept mill marcs, dont pur le primer an de mesmes les trois ans il serra paieez & agreeez en la manē qensuyt. Cestassavoir que outre les mill & cynk centz marcs par le dit Thomas receues en partie du paiement des dites sept mill marcs pur le dit primer an il avā assignement de deux mill & cynk centz marcs a prendre, Assavoir mill & cynk centz marcs de la moitee de la disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs payable a la Pasq, prochain venant par les mains des coiffours de mesme la moitee de disme apres ecrites. Assavoir de labbe de Langdōn coiffour en la diocese de Cantirbirs sessante livres, de labbe de Darford coiffour en la diocese de Cicestre vynt livres, de levesq, de Cicestre vynt & quatre livres, du Priour de Anglesey coiffour en la diocese Dely vynt livres, de levesq, Dely cent livres, de labbe de Burgh coiffour en lerceadeaknee Desseix dys livres, du Priour de Hatfeld coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Midd sessante & cynk livres, de levesq, de Norwiz trente & quatre livres, du Priour de Stone coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Stafford vynt livres, du Priour de Holand coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Cestre vynt livres, de levesq, de Coventre & de Lichefeld dys & sept livres, de levesq, de Wircestre vynt & sys livres, de labbe de Thame coiffour en lerceadeaknee Doxenford & Buk cent livres, de labbe de Rameseye coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Bedeford & Huntyngdōn cinquante livres, de labbe de Thorntōn coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Nicole & de Stow cent & quatre vyntz livres, de levesq, de Nicole cinquante livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Sares-



birs cent livres, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Dorſ cent ⁊ quatre livres, et miſſ marcs a prendre de les primers deniers provenantz de la seconde moitee de les disme ⁊ quinzisme des layes paiable le prim<sup>er</sup> jour de May prochain venant en les lieux desouz expressez, apres ce que Monſ<sup>r</sup> le Prince soit paie<sup>z</sup> ⁊ agreez de les sōmes a lui assignees sur les dōes moitees de disme de clergie ⁊ disme ⁊ quinzisme des layes pur la sauvegarde du païs de Gales, Cestassavoir en countee de Gloucestre quatrevyntz ⁊ dys livres, en contee de Cantebri<sup>g</sup>ge quatrevyntz ⁊ quinsze livres, en contee de North sessante ⁊ sys livres tresze souldz ⁊ quatre deniers, en contee de H'tford cent quatrevyntz ⁊ dys livres, en contee de Warrewyk cent ⁊ quatrevyntz livres, en contee de Midd<sup>l</sup> quarante ⁊ cynk livres, Et de les trois miſſ marcs residues il a<sup>va</sup> assignement a prendre, Cestassavoir miſſ marcs de la demy disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Touz Saintz prochain venant es lieux desouz expressez apres ce que Monſ<sup>r</sup> Johan filz du Roy ⁊ le Conte de Westm<sup>l</sup>and soient paie<sup>z</sup> de les cynk miſſ livres a eux assignees sur mesme la moitee de la disme pur la sauvegarde de les Estmarche ⁊ Westmarche vers Escoce, Cestassavoir en la diocise de Cantirbirs cent ⁊ oyt livres tresze souldz ⁊ quatre deniers, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Wircestre cent livres, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Saresbirs quatrevyntz livres, des coiffours en lercedeaknee de Londres quarante livres, de levesq<sup>z</sup> de Cicestre vynt ⁊ quatre livres, de levesq<sup>z</sup> Dely cent livres, de levesq<sup>z</sup> de Norwiz trent ⁊ quatre livres, de levesq<sup>z</sup> de Wircestre vynt ⁊ sys livres, de levesq<sup>z</sup> de Nicole cynquante ⁊ quatre livres, et miſſ marcs de la tierce moitee des disme ⁊ quinzisme des layes paible a la Chandeleure lors

prochein ensuant. Assavoir des coiffours en contee de Cantebrigge deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de H'tford cent livres, es parties de Kesteven en contee de Nicole deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de Midd cent livres, des coiffours en contee de Rutteland cent marcs et mill marcs de la moitee du subside reservez a n're dit f'r le Roy des layns quirs t' peaux lanuz a estre eskipez avant t' apres la Saint Michel prochein venant en le port de Seint Botulph. Purveu<sup>1</sup> toutesfoiz q' siñn [n're dit f'r le Roi] nous de ce q' nest uncore assignee come ceux q' ont assignement de les sys mill livres a nous [lui] grantees en n're [son] darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster pur ent disposer a n're [son] voloir, soient [soit] t' soient p'remement paieiz de ce q' nest uncore paieiz de mesmes les sys mill livres, et q' aussi paiement soit p'remement faite au Conte de Westm'land t'c. ut supra. Purveu toutesfoiz que nous soions primerelement paieiz de les sys mill livres a nous grantez en n're darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster<sup>2</sup>, t' q' paiementz soient aussi p'merement faites siñn as marchantz t' autres de n're roiaume de les s'omes de deniers de eux creancez p'r le paiement de n're ville de Caleys p'r lesqueles les f'r's t' autres de n're counsail sont a eux obligez, come au conte de Westm'land Rustyn Villenove chr t' a Johan Arnalt marchant de Londres de les s'omes a eux p nous t' n're consail g'ntez t' assignez a p'ndre de la moitee du subside avantdit. Et dedeinz le susdit primer an avera le dit Monfr Thomas assignement de trois mill livres de launciene dette a lui due pur la garde de la terre susdite. A prendre de lavantdite moitee du subside en les

<sup>1</sup> This passage occurs at the bottom of the instrument, but is marked to come in where it is inserted in the text.

<sup>2</sup> In March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 568.

portz desouz expressez. Cestassavoir, en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Southampton cynk centz marcs, [et] en port de Gippewiz mill marcs, apres ce que a nous et as autres paiement soit fait come dessus. Et pur les autres deux ans serra le dit Monfr Thomas paieze et agreez pur la sauve garde de la dite terre chun an de sept mill marcs et chun an de trois mill livres de sa aunciene dette. A prendre de la dite moitee du subsidie en les portz apres escrites, Cestadire en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Seint Botulph deux mill livres, en port de Gippewiz mill livres, en port de Londres mill livres, en port de Hampton deux mill marcs, en port de Cicestre deux centz livres, en port de Milcombe cent trent et trois livres sys souldz et oyt deniers en plein paiement et satisfaccion de ce que a lui est due outre les dites noef mill livres pur la garde de la dite terre p force de la primere endenture susdite ou daucune autre endenture queconq, dentre nous et lui faite de la garde de mesme la terre. Et avra outre ce lavandit Monfr Thomas eskipeson et reskipeson as coustages resonables de nre seignur le Roy susdit. En tesmoignance de quele chose a la parte de ceste endenture demorante devs nre dit seigneur le Roy le susdit Monfr Thomas ad mys son seal. Doñ a Westm le viij. jour de Mars lan du regne du Roy nre dit seigneur noefisme.

Pur le Roy de son comandement a la relacion de Monfr de Cantirbirs Chan<sup>e</sup> Dengleire faite au Gardein du prive seal le xxij. jour de Juill lan et. noefisme en leglise de Seint Paul de Londres.

(*In dorso.*)

Sensuent les condicions adjoustez p le Roy et son counsail sur la contenue de ceste endenture.

Primement qen cas que deinz les trois ans en la dite endenture comprises il plerra a nre dit fr le Roy ou a son

counsail envoier pur Monf<sup>r</sup> Thomas de venir en Engleterre, adonques purra il ordener t̃ constituer un son deputeé sufficeant en sa absence pur qi il vorra respoundre t̃ a que n<sup>re</sup> dit seigneur le Roy se vorra t̃n agreer saunz ce que aucun rebatement a lui soit fait de la dite sōme de sept mill<sup>r</sup> marcs p an ne de nulle parcelle dycelles tantcome il fra absent hors de la d<sup>te</sup> t̃re p la cause susdite.

Item en cas que ycelles trois ans finiz paiement ou sufficeant assignement puisse estre fait a mon dit f<sup>r</sup> Thomas de la sōme de sept mill<sup>r</sup> marcs p an pur chūn an de les ans residues en sa p<sup>me</sup>re endenture comprises adonques serra le dit Monf<sup>r</sup> Thomas tenuz de continuer sa demoere ovec sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre pur la residue de les ans susditz. Et au<sup>t</sup>ment en defaute de tiel paiement ou assignement purra il restorir a lestat de la primere endenture susdite, la p<sup>don</sup> p le dit Monf<sup>r</sup> Thomas faite de la sōme a lui nadgairs due outre les noef mill<sup>r</sup> livres en la darreine endenture especifiez toutdis esteant en sa force.

Et en cas que dedeinz les trois ans susditz mōn dit seigneur Thomas vuille de sa voluntee ppre deptir hors de la susdite terre t̃ retourner en Engleterre adonques pur un demy an apres tiel sōn deptir ne serra a lui riens rebatue de les ditz sept mill<sup>r</sup> marcs p an. Et en cas que outre le dit demy an il demoere en Engleterre adonques serra la dite sōme de sept mill<sup>r</sup> marcs ou tiele quantitee dycelle rebatue come il semblera au Roy n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> t̃ a son counsail resonable.

Et par Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince t̃ p les autres seignurs du counsail accordez est t̃ p eux a mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> Thomas promys que de tant come en eux est les assignementz faitz au dit Monf<sup>r</sup> Thomas en la dite endenture especifiez ne front revoquez repellez ni enfreyntz en nulle ma<sup>n</sup>ere.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 80 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.]

LES matires a comuner par le Consail.

Primement touch la response a doner as messages de Puce.

It' touch le traitee a pndre ovesq, le Roy de Castille  
t lenvoie des ~~messages~~ cōmys t deputez au dit traitee  
dep nre fr le Roy t les estatz des g<sup>andz</sup> cōmissairs tc.  
assaĩ un evesq, un baroĩ un chivaler t un clerc sil plect  
au Roy.

It touch la terre Dirlande.

It touch Monfr John filz du Roy t lestat del Estm<sup>arche</sup>  
vs Escoce.

It touch les darreines trieues pentre le Roy nre fr t  
ceux Descoce darreineĩt prises.

It touch le paiis de Guyenne.

It touch le Sen<sup>al</sup> de Guyenne.

It touch le debat pendant pentre le dit Sen<sup>al</sup> t lōme  
de la Mote.

Iĩm touch Mestre John Bordin endroit de son office  
de Lieuteĩ de Conestable de Burdeaux t du Chancellor  
du paiis de Guyenne.<sup>1</sup>

It touch le Sire de Barde la supplicaçōn de qi est  
g<sup>unte</sup> p avis du consail.

It touch William Bruerĩ capitain du chastell de la  
Trawe.

It touch Richard Maughlyĩ Escot qi desire estre  
Englois trovant sufficeant seuretee, a qi le Roy ad p celle

---

<sup>1</sup> Master John Bordin was appointed Chancellor of Guienne on the  
21st August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 193.

cause ottoie xx. m<sup>ar</sup>z p an a pndre des issues du contee Deŵiŵik en cas qil se vuille a ce agreer.

Iŵ touch cħres de pdōn de murdre.

(*In dorso.*)

Le xvij. jour Daugst lan 7c. x<sup>me</sup>. feurent en 9sail a Westm Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince Lerĉ de Cantirbirs Chanĉ le Duc Deŵiŵik le Conte de Som<sup>rs</sup> Monf T. Beaufort Admiral le Treŵ 7 Gardein du prive seal.

Quant au p<sup>m</sup> touch Puce accordez est q lo<sup>r</sup> bñs 7 marchandises de eux p<sup>s</sup>es al oepe du Roy p le clerc de ses oeŵaignez soient a eux restitutz 7 deliŵez 7 q le Treŵ traite ovesques eux sil vullent assentir de pndre a le Chandeure pĉh [le] paiement a eux due p<sup>r</sup> le dar<sup>r</sup> an assaŵ de la Pasq<sup>e</sup> q feut en un an jusques a la Pasq<sup>e</sup> delors pĉh enf 7 ensi estre paieez ĉhun an a la dite Chandeure changeant le 7me de Pasq<sup>e</sup> tanq 7c.

Q<sup>nt</sup> a second touch Espanie 7 Il est accorde p ma<sup>te</sup> come il appt p ĩres patentes 7 aut<sup>s</sup> desouz le p<sup>ve</sup> seal 7 face le Roy purvoier p<sup>r</sup> lenvoie des dites ĩres.<sup>1</sup>

Q<sup>nt</sup> a le tierz touch Irlande 7 Il semble ĩn expedient q Monf Joħn Stanley soit Lieuteñ Dirlande en cas q le Roy 7 Monf<sup>r</sup> Thomas se vullent a ce consentir 7 Et soit t<sup>cte</sup>z q le dit Monf<sup>r</sup> Thomas puisse pndre du dit Joħn Stanley ĉhun an m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>l</sup>. marcs [des revenues Dirlande] 7 du Roy n<sup>re</sup> f<sup>r</sup> m<sup>l</sup>. marcs 7 Issint q le Roy soit deschargez de lui 7 de ses gens 7 soy ĩrehe a son hostell 7pre 7 Sur quoy Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince est accordez de parler sur ceste ma<sup>te</sup> siħn a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy come a mon dit f<sup>r</sup> Thomas.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Lord of Montferrand and Sir Thomas Swynbourne, Mayor of Bordeaux, were ordered to proceed to Bayonne to treat with the Commissioners of the King of Castile and Leon, for a truce for one or two years, on the 14th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 593.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 30. *Original draught.*

Letter from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, dated about December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409. Several papers relating to the negotiation with Flanders are preserved in the same MS.]

TRESCH's t bien amez foiaux J Nous avons receu voz lres a nous darrainement presentees t bn considere [de mot en mot] ~~de point en point~~ le teneur de l'appointement [fait le xvij<sup>e</sup>. jour de Novēbr lan m<sup>i</sup>. iiiij<sup>e</sup>. t ix<sup>e</sup>.<sup>1</sup>] dentre vous noz commys t deputez dune part et Mesf Guilliem Destaules t autres commys du Duc de Bourgoigne Comte de Flandres dautre part ~~fait le dys t oytisme jour de Novembre lan mill quatreceens t noefisme sur le cours~~ [sur le fait principal des trieues endroit de la cours] univsel de marchandise Dengleterre t de Flandres t la reparacion des attemptatz dambepartz ~~t par le quel appointement~~ [Et primement par le susdit teneur d'appointement] entendu avons q̃ vous t les ditz autres commys [estes d'accort de] ~~devez~~ convenir ensemble le quinzisme jour de May prouchein venant pour les causes fdites t pour [q̃ lors] certaine relacion ~~quele a ceil temps~~ vous serra faite de lentencion de lavantdit Duc endroit dune copie a vous autrefois devyee dount les fdites voz lres font mencion plus au plain. Et quant as autres articles du dit appointement desqueux vous desirez execucion estre par nous faite au fin q̃ de ce signifier puissez les ditz cōmys de lautre partie avant le premier jour de Januer prouch venant ou deinz quinze jours apres J Savoir vous faisons q̃ premierement fait avons faire maundementz ~~de proclamation~~ desouz nre grant seal [pur proclamaçōn affaire] es portz du meer

<sup>1</sup> Vide Cotton. MS. Galba, B. i. f. 26.

Et es autres lieux busoignables q̄ sibien ceux [noz liges] q̄i avant ce temps ont baillez sus lour complaints come ceux q̄ q̄i se compleindre vuillent daucuns attemptatz a eux faites contre les trieues susdites pursuent devs les confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re p̄tie pur demander Et avoir restitution Et redresse sur lour complaints. Et quant a le remenant des autres articles du dit appointment dont vous desirez execucion par nous estre faite. Savoir vous faisons q̄ par noz ~~briefs~~ Et l̄res desouz n̄re grant seal mande avons les trieues dentre nous et le f̄dit Duc de Bourgoigne pur son païs de Flandres darreinement prinses estre dereschief publiez<sup>1</sup> es portz Et havenes de n̄re roiaume ou lem semble mieulx expedient en cōmandant a touz noz liges de les faire seurement Et inviolablement estre tenuz Et gardez et par ycelles noz l̄res mande avons aussi proclamaçōn genal estre faite es ditz portz Et havenes q̄ sibn̄ ceux noz liges q̄i avant ce temps ount baillez sus lour complaints come ceux q̄i desore compleindre se vuillent daucuns excesses ou attemptatz a eux faites contre le teneur des dites trieues pursuent devs les conservatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re partie pur restitution Et redresse avoir de lour p̄des Et damages come au cas apptiendra. Et dabundant pour la confvacie des dites trieues avons fait n̄re admirall au a nous [mesmes] faire serement Et ~~par semble mande~~ [pareillement] ferrons le gardein de noz cynk portz Et les autres confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re coustee de ~~faire se~~ prester serement a nous n̄re propre psone ou a aucune autre notable psone en n̄re noun p̄ no<sup>9</sup> a ce a limit<sup>9</sup> pur ~~faire leur~~ [bn̄ Et] loiaument faire lour poair Et diligence q̄ les pointz Et articles par les ditz traitees accordez soient

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 614-616.



gardez saunz fraude ou mal engin selonc la contenue dicelles Et as ditz admirail<sup>1</sup> t gardein des cynk portz avons auxiñ estreitement chargez de faire solempne crye t publicaçon estre faites es ditz portz t havenes q̃ ceux de nre coustee cessent de touz manes prises robberies t faitz de guerre deinz les metes du meer p le fdit traitee limitees t accordees saunz riens attempter ou faire au contraire sur quanq, ils purront envers nous forfaire Lesqueles choses vous signifions treschs t foialx au fin q̃ en nous ne soit pas trouvez aucune defaute ou lachesse t q̃ lexecuciōn q̃ fait avons en celle ptie certifier puissez les cōmys de lautre ptie deinz le quinzisme jour de Januer proch venant selonc la forme de l'appointement fdit. Et quant a ce q̃ vous desirez un docto<sup>r</sup> es loys a pour certaines causes a vous estre associez a vre assemblee au [le] dit quinzisme jour de May nous vous aviserons ~~dun sufficeant doctour qi par tiel fait nous semblera mieux hables sur t vous t purveierons de tiele~~ t si sufficeant docto<sup>r</sup> ~~q̃ a ce fait~~ qi en celle traitee deva moult valoir t bon lieu tenir si Dieu plect. Don tc.

(*In dorso.*) Copia tre comissañ p part . . . Flandrie directe.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.

25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

INSTRUCCION yeven to Emond Bugge squier of the chambre of our sovain lord the Kyng<sup>e</sup> sent by the same our lord the Kyng<sup>e</sup> toward the Duc of Albanie for to shewe hym the matires that folweth

First althow that Archibaud Erl of Douglas as it is notoirly knowen and he hym self as trewe knyght may

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 616.

noght withseye it, be prisoner to our forsaïd lord the Kynȝ<sup>1</sup> and for som chargeant nedes touchynȝ his estat by hym shewed to the forseïd our lord the Kynȝ at his greet instance and pursuyte yn conservaciō of hys estat were licenced to goo in to Scotland<sup>2</sup> opōn certain suereteē yeven to the Kynȝ oure forseïd sovein lord as wel by lettres of the same Erl sealed of hys armes<sup>3</sup> as by oth̄r and in otheȝ man̄er for to have be retourned and entreed agayn at feste of Pasq̄ last passed yn to the castel of Durem yn and to the warde of f̄ Johan of Lancastre sone to ouȝ forsaïd lord the Kynȝ other elles to the same our lord the Kynȝ yn what place he were at that tyme w<sup>o</sup>ute fraude or mal engin. Neretheles the forsaïd Erl hath noght made ne pfo<sup>n</sup>ed that entree atte forseide feste notheȝ after hider to althow that to doo it he hath be duely requered.

And for so myche our forseïd sovein lord the Kynȝ willyngȝ and desiryngȝ the honeur of the ordre of knighthood be kept in all sides requereth the forsaïd Erl yn conservaciō of the honeur of the forseïd ordre of knyghthood that he lette noght ne yeve no lettyngge to the forseïd Erl of Douglas prisoner to our forseïd sovein lord the Kynȝ to come entre and tourne agayn to hym as his trewe prisoner as he is holden bote, that the same Duc consaille and excite the forseïd Erl to doo it effectuelly as a trewe prisoner aghte doo with oute fraude or mal engin.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Earl of Douglas was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill, in September 1402. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Scot. 8 Hen. IV. 1407, vol. ii. p. 182; and *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 457, 464, 631.

<sup>3</sup> This indenture, which is dated 20th June 1408, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 536. See also, pp. 478, 537.

Also seththe the forseide Duc hatth writen to the forseid̃ ouȝ sovein lord̃ the Kynȝ desiryngge and prayngge the delivance of Mordaķ of Fyf<sup>1</sup> sone and heir̃ to the same Duc it liketh wel to ouȝ forseide lord̃ the Kynȝ atte instance and priere of the forsaid̃ Duc that the forsaide Mordaķ his sone and heir be delivēd by raunceon of fifty thousand mark̃ to be payed in cas that oure forsaid̃ lord̃ the Kynȝ take eny moneye for hym.

And yn cas that the forsaid̃ Duc wil noght assente to the paiement of swich a somme in mane forsaid̃ thenne it may discretly be asked of hym yf he wil fynde any weyes thorgh whiche ouȝ forsaide lord̃ the Kynȝ may be moeved and induced to condescende to the delivance of the forseid̃ Mordaķ his prisoner. And yn this caas it wole lyke wel oure forseid̃ lord̃ the Kynȝ here hem and condescende to alle weyes resonable in fulfillyngge of the desir̃ of the same Duc in that ptie so that it be to the comun good̃ of bothe royaumes of Engeloñ and Scotland̃.

And if it happe that the forseide Duc wil desire for the cōmoditee and comun profit and for the good̃ and tranquillitee of the forsaid̃ royaumes of England̃ and Scotland̃ and of the subgettes of the same that ferme pees other̃ longe and good̃ trieues as wel by see as by lande may be accorded̃ and stablissheð thenne me maȝ there opoñ certifie the Kynȝ ouȝ sovein lord̃ forsaid̃.

And if p aventure the same Duc wil holde hym coy and no thyng̃ touche of such weyes of pees other longe

---

<sup>1</sup> He was also made prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237. Many documents respecting the captivity and release of the young prince are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 346, 359, *et passim*.

trieues thenne [may] the forsaide Emond Bugge of his propre mocion discretly touche of swiche weyes of pees or longe trieues as is above seyde and yf by that mocion and touchyngge the forsaide Emond may fele the forseide Duc be ther of right desirous and assentyng to eny of swiche weyes thenne it may be seide to the forsaide Duc that if swich pees or trieues be taken they may be so good and so expedient for bothe roiaumes and the comun profit of the same that our forsaide lord the Kynge shal mowe by that the better be enclyned to the deliuerance of the forsaide Mordaunt for litel or right nought takyng for his raunceon so that the same Duc make the forsaide Erl entre agayn as prisoner as he is holden.

Also ther as the herault of the same Duc cleped Albany hath moeved amonges othir thyngges to our forsaide lord the Kynge of contract of matrimonie to be made betwixt my lord John sone to our forsaide lord the Kynge and a daughter of the forsaide Duc If that he proceded of the mocion and desir of the same Duc or noo it is unknowen to our soverain lord the Kynge forsaide.

And therfor our same lord soverain the Kynge wyl that the forsaide Emond enfourme the forseide Duc of and upon the same matire moeved by his forsaide herault And yn caas that the motion of that same matire have proceded of the wetyngge and desir of the forsaide Duc thenne wil the same Duc certifie his wille to our forsaide lord the Kynge by his lettres by the forsaide Emond whereupon the same our soverain lord the Kynge deliberacion had wol yeve ther upon so effectuel answer to the forsaide Duc that therof by the grace of God he shal be content of reson.

In witnesse of whiche thyng our forsaide lord the Kynge hath do set to this present instruction his prive seal

and his signet also. Writen at Westmonster the xxv. day of Januer the yee of the regne of the same ouř lord the Kyng enleventhe.

(*In dorso.*) La copie de linstruccion donee a Esmon Bugge Escuier sur certaines matires par lui . . . . . expouser au Duc Dalbanye, quele instr . . . . . feut faite en le moys de Januer lan 7c.

Emanavit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 86 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.]

The following account of wages of men at arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, was apparently written in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

La somme des gages 7 regardz des	}	
gens darmes archis maistres con-		
stables 7 marins deinz especifiez	}	vij <sup>m</sup> ccxlj. li.
ovesq le tonnetygħt samontent par		xviiij. s. vj. d.
un q <sup>rt</sup>		
. . . . . e partie	}	vj <sup>m</sup> ciiij <sup>xx</sup> j. li.
. . . . . ix. s. vij. d.		viiij. s. x. d. ob.
. . . . .	}	m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> vij <sup>c</sup> xxxiiij. li.
. . . . .		vj. s. viiiij. d.
. . . . . feste de Noel proch	}	m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> iiij <sup>c</sup> xlviij. li.
. . . . . de . . . . .		ij. s. ij. d. ob.
Vađ cccxlviiij. hōim ad arma 7 vj <sup>c</sup> .	}	
iiij <sup>xx</sup> . xvj. sagittar p quarterium		iiij <sup>m</sup> . clxvj. li. xvj. s.
Regard eořdem hōim ad arma p	}	
q <sup>rt</sup> ium		vij <sup>c</sup> . lxxiiij. li. vj. s.

Vad̃ t̃ regard̃ xl. maḡroꝝ t̃ con-  
stabulaĩ t̃ vj<sup>e</sup>.xxxvj. marinaĩ in  
xx<sup>u</sup>. navibꝫ bargeis t̃ balingeris p  
unū q<sup>a</sup>r̃tium } . . . . .

Item le tonnetyg̃ht p̃ dictis xx<sup>u</sup>.  
. . . . bargeis t̃ balingeris p̃ q<sup>a</sup>r̃tiū } . . . . .  
vi . . . quolt dolio iij. s̃. iij. đ.

Pur le meer	{	Sm <sup>a</sup> p̃ q <sup>a</sup> r̃tiū . . . . .
		Sm <sup>a</sup> p̃ dimid̃ q <sup>a</sup> r̃tiū . . . . .
		Sm <sup>a</sup> p̃ q <sup>a</sup> r̃tiū t̃ đĩ q <sup>a</sup> r̃t viij <sup>m</sup> .cc . . .
		Tertia pars q <sup>a</sup> r̃t̃ii m <sup>l</sup> . viij <sup>e</sup> . . . .
		Quarta ps q <sup>a</sup> r̃t̃ii . . . . .
		Due ptes q <sup>a</sup> r̃terii iij <sup>m</sup> . . . . .
		Tres ptes q <sup>a</sup> r̃t̃ii iij <sup>m</sup> . . . . .

Et serront les ditz niefs barges t̃ ba . . . . . en la  
maniere qensuit. Cestassavoir

Pur le meer vers le North	{	deux niefs t̃ en chun . . . . .
		lx. archs, xxxij. . . . .
		deux barges, en ch̃ . . . . .
		archs t̃ xxxij . . . . .
		quatre bal . . . . .
		xxiiij. . . . .

Pur le meer vers le West	{	ij. ba . . . . .
		iiij. ba . . . . .

Pur le meer estroit entre Do- voĩr t̃ Caleis	{	ij. . . . .
		. . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 82. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour, in London, 8th February,  
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT arememb<sup>r</sup> q̃ come le Roy n<sup>r</sup>e sou<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> nadgairs de lassent de touz les f<sup>r</sup>s espirituelx ⁊ temporelx ⁊ des comuns assemblez en son darrein parlement tenuz a Coventre, <sup>1</sup> eust grantez a son tresch frere Johan Comte de Som<sup>r</sup>s ⁊ a ses heirs masles mill livres par an a p<sup>r</sup>ndre annuellement a Leschequer de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy, <sup>2</sup> tanq par mesme n<sup>r</sup>e f<sup>r</sup> le Roy ou ses heirs serroient grantez au dit Comte ⁊ a ses heirs masles terres ⁊ tenementz q̃ ne sont parcelle de sa corone a la value de mill livres p an, sicome en les l<sup>r</sup>es patentes ent faites est contenuz plus au plein, desquelles mill livres annuelles, une grande somme est aderere au dit Comte a ce qest dit, Et le Roy n<sup>r</sup>e dit so<sup>v</sup>ain f<sup>r</sup> par ses l<sup>r</sup>es patentes faites le vynt ⁊ sisme jour de Novembre lan de son regne oytisme de sa grace esp<sup>a</sup>le ait grantez au dit Comte la garde de tous les chastelx f<sup>r</sup>ies manoirs l<sup>r</sup>es ⁊ teñz ensemble avec fees de chivalers avoions des eglises abbacies priories chanteries ⁊ autres bñfices de sainte eglise queconques queux feurent a Wauter Fitz Wauter chivaler q<sup>i</sup> mort est, <sup>3</sup> q<sup>i</sup> de n<sup>r</sup>e dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy tient en chief ⁊ lesqueux par la mort de mesme celui Wautier ⁊ par raisōn de la meindre age de son heir, as mains de n<sup>r</sup>e dit seignur le Roy devindrent, A avoir au f<sup>r</sup>dit Conte du temps de la mort de lavantdit Wauter

<sup>1</sup> In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1406.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 550.

<sup>3</sup> Walter lord Fitz Walter died in the 8 Hen. IV. 1408, leaving Humphrey his son and heir, then eight years of age. *Vide* Each. 8 Hen. IV. no. 67.

tanq au plein age del heir fdit ensemblement avec le mariage de mesme leir saunz despagement, et auxint avec touz les revsions de terres teñz fees et avoens queux en aucune manere a lavantdit heir ou a aucun de ses heirs deinz age esteant escherront ou escheir purront, en value de tielle somme come parentre le Consail de nre dit fr le Roy et lavantdit Conte pour la fdite garde purra estre accordez en deduccon datante de sōme des arrerages a celui mesme Conte de sa dite annuitee duz, come samonte la sōme quelle parentre le dit Consail et le Comte fdit doit estre accordez. Issint q si le dit heir devie avant quil veigne a son plain age son heir deinz age esteant, lavantdit Comte ait la garde des chastelx fies manoirs terres tenementz fees avoens et revsions fdiz jusques a la plaine age du dit heir ainsi esteant deinz age ensemblemēt avec le mariage de mesme leir sanz despagement et ainsi deir en heir tanq aucun des ditz heirs viegne a son plein age et q le dit Comte ait assetut leffect du mariage daucun des heirs fditz sicōe es dtes lres patentes est contenuz plus au plain. Ore est ainsi q eue sur ce traitee parentre ~~mesfrs dit le Consail [du Roy nre sovain fr en quel le viij<sup>e</sup> jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan du regne dieelui nre fr le Roy xj<sup>me</sup> estoient assemblez a loustoff appelez le Coldherbergh en Londres]~~ desuz nommez assavoir mon redoubte fr le Prince Monf Thomas Beaufort chancelier le Sire Lescrep Tresorer Dengleterre dune pt et lavantdit Conte dautrept assemblez a loustiel appelez le ~~Coldherbergh en Londres le oytisme jour de Fev<sup>r</sup> lan du regne de nre dit fr le Roy unzisme.~~ Assentuz est et entre eux mutuellement accordez q mesme le Conte ait et enjoie le bnfite de la grant fdite quant a la garde desus expssee pour la somme de deux mill marcs en deduccon datante de somme a lui due des arrerages de sa annuitee defdite. Vuillantz toutesfoiz [Purveu toutesvoies] mes



ditz frs du Consail gen cas q̃ les ditz arrerages ne samontent mye a la dite somme de deux mill<sup>l</sup> mars gadonques du surplus soit responduz a nre dit souvein fr le Roy a son Eschequier sicōe il apptient de raison.

P le Consail ou quel le	} Monf <sup>r</sup> le Prince		
vii <sup>e</sup> jour de Fev <sup>r</sup> lan 1c.		} Monf T. Beaufort	
unzisme est feurent a le			} Chancellor
Coldherbergh en Londres			
assemblez / assavoir	sourer de . . . . .		

Touchant le Comte de Somers

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 85. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUIT l'appointement fait par le consail du Roy nre sovain fr le xvj. jour de Juyn lan 1c. xj<sup>e</sup>. pur les chastell ville t marches de Calays / En quel Consail estoient lors pns Monf le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme t Baath les Contes Daroundell t de Warre les Chancc Tresourer le Sire de Burnell t le Gardein du prive seal.

Primement il est par le dit Consail appointez t accordez q̃ les troys pties du subside des layns quirs t peaux lanuz au Roy nre sovain fr au Roy en son plement le dit an xj<sup>me</sup>. a Westm tenuz par ses comuns g<sup>antez</sup> soient assignez par lres patentes desouz le grant seal nre dit fr le Roy en touz t chuns portz du roiaume Dengleterre . . . . . Michi proch venant / jusques a la Saint Michiel . . . . . proch ensuantz pur le paiement des gages t regards sibien . . . . . de la fdite ville de

L'appointem<sup>t</sup>  
p<sup>r</sup> les ville &  
marches de  
Calays.

Calais ⁊ de ses souldours illoques . . . . . arblast's  
 canon's maceons carpentiers ⁊ autres offici's ⁊ laborers  
 . . . . . ville come de les capitains du chastel de Calays  
 ⁊ de la . . . . . sur la Rysebank ⁊ des autres chasteux  
 en la marche de Calais ⁊ aussi pur le vitaillement artil-  
 lerie ⁊ autre estuffe diceux ⁊ Cestassavoir pur la dite ville  
 de Calais de la date des endentures pentre n're dit fr le  
 Roy et son f'sch filz le Prince de la garde de mesme la  
 ville faites ⁊ Assavoir de la Dymenge des Palmes darrein  
 passez<sup>1</sup> quel jour le f'dit fr le Prince receust la garde de  
 la dite ville ⁊ et pour la f'dite tour . . . . . ditz autres  
 chasteaux es marches illoques de la feste de . . . . .  
 passez tanq a la feste de Pasq en deux ans delors  
 . . . . . Et en cas q les dites troys pties du subsidie  
 suffire ne . . . . . des gages ⁊ regardz ⁊ la sup-  
 portacion des ditz autres . . . . . f'dites p le  
 temps desus limitez ⁊ adonques de ce gen . . . . .  
 . . . . . assignement ou agreement paillours ou ce purra  
 . . . . . suffissamment purveu p lavis du  
 consail . . . . .

[*Ibid.* f. 88. & 88 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Further Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London,  
 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

CEST appointment desouz escrit feut fait p le Consail  
 du Roy a les Freres Precheours en Londres le xv<sup>me</sup>. jour  
 de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj<sup>me</sup>. esteantz adonques pñs Monfr le  
 Prince. les Evesques de Wyncestre. Duresme ⁊ Baath.

---

<sup>1</sup> 16th March. The Prince's appointment as Captain of Calais  
 was dated on the 18th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* *Fœdera*,  
 vol. viii. p. 629.

le Conte Darondell les Chanç Tresourer le Sire de Burnell. ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Les gages de guerre pur les chastel  
⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ lestmarche vers  
Escoce par un demy an assa<sup>v</sup> de la  
feste de Pasq<sup>e</sup> lan ⁊c. xj<sup>me</sup>. tanq<sup>e</sup> a la  
Saint Mich<sup>e</sup> lors proch<sup>e</sup> ensuant samont-  
ent a

iiij<sup>ml</sup>. viij<sup>c</sup>. xxx. li.  
xvij. s. ix. d.

Pur lest-  
marche vers  
Escoce.

Dount a<sup>v</sup>a Mon<sup>f</sup>r Johan gardein des  
ditz chastel ville ⁊ estmarche pur la  
guerre pur le dit demy an assignement  
sur la prime demy quinzisme ⁊ x<sup>me</sup>. des  
layes darreine<sup>nt</sup> g<sup>antez</sup> paiables a la  
Saint Martin p<sup>ch</sup> veñ

iiij<sup>ml</sup>. marcs.

Et desquelles iiij<sup>ml</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>. il a<sup>v</sup>a  
paiem<sup>nt</sup> en main p<sup>chevance</sup> ent affaire  
de

m<sup>l</sup>. li.

Et en obligations des marchans p<sup>chevance</sup>  
les mains du Tre<sup>s</sup> Dengletre

v<sup>c</sup>. li.

Et de ce q<sup>il</sup> remaint outre les dites  
iiij<sup>ml</sup>. m<sup>arz</sup>. il a<sup>v</sup>a assignement sur  
la [quarte ptie du] sub<sup>s</sup> des layns.  
quires ⁊ peaux lanutz a estre eskippez.  
ap<sup>s</sup> la Saint Michiel p<sup>ch</sup> veñ, sicome  
plus plainem<sup>nt</sup> app<sup>t</sup> en autres actes  
faitz le xvij<sup>me</sup>. ⁊ xix. jours du dit  
moys de Juyn.

Premierement touch<sup>e</sup> les mill livres. appointez lan  
darrein passez par le Roy ⁊ son conseil. pur les chastell  
⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ la estmarche vers Escoce. dount  
le conseil de Mon<sup>f</sup>r Johan filz du Roy. Gardein des ditz

chastel ville ⁊ estmarche demandent avoir paiement en main.

Item touchant les viij<sup>e</sup>. li. a mon dit fr<sup>r</sup> Johan . pur la garde des ditz chastell ville ⁊ estmarche nadgairs p di<sup>u</sup>ses tailles ent levez assignez a pndre du subside des layns ⁊c. en di<sup>u</sup>ses portz especifiez es dites tailles . lesquelles ils desirent estre reformez . A cause q̄ les customs qi lors estoient es ditz portz sont ore changez.

Item touch les v<sup>e</sup>. mars a mon dit fr<sup>r</sup> Johan assignez pur la fdite garde . par autres tailles nadgairs levees. A pndre du sub<sup>s</sup> des layns ⁊c. en port de Londres par les mains de Johan Hende coillo<sup>r</sup> de mesme le sub<sup>s</sup> illoeques. desqueles v<sup>e</sup>. marcs . mon dit fr<sup>r</sup> Johan nad peu uncore aucun denier avoir.

P le consail en quel le xvj. io<sup>r</sup> de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj<sup>me</sup>. estoient en le consail a les freres pche<sup>r</sup>s . Monfr<sup>r</sup> le Prince . les Evesques de Wyn<sup>ch</sup> . Duresme ⁊ Baath . le Conte Darondeff . le Chan<sup>ch</sup> Tresourer . le Sire de Burneff ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

. . . . . accordez par le consail q̄ mon dit fr<sup>r</sup> Johan a<sup>u</sup>va pour . . . . . r la fdite garde de la feste de Pasq<sup>r</sup> darrein passez tanq<sup>r</sup> . . . . . proch<sup>r</sup> venant .  
 iiij<sup>ml</sup>. viij<sup>e</sup>. xxx li. xvij. s. ix. d. . . . . ij<sup>ml</sup>. m<sup>ars</sup>  
~~assiegniez sur la xv<sup>e</sup>. ⁊ x<sup>e</sup>. des layes en . . . . .~~  
~~nre dit fr<sup>r</sup> le Roy g<sup>antez</sup>. Et le residue sur le sub<sup>s</sup>~~  
 . . . . . dount il a<sup>u</sup>va . m<sup>l</sup>. li. en p<sup>st</sup> paiement  
 pentre . . . . . de Juill<sup>r</sup> proch<sup>r</sup> veñ . et en obli  
 gacons [des marchantz] v<sup>e</sup>. li. . . . . a<sup>u</sup>va  
 assignem<sup>nt</sup>. sur la xv<sup>e</sup>. ⁊ x<sup>e</sup>. des layes . . . . .  
 au Roy g<sup>antez</sup>. Cestassavoir de la prime moitee . . . .  
 . . . . . e paiables a la Saint Martin p<sup>ch</sup> venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, 18th June, 11 Hen. IV.

1410.]

FAIT arememb<sup>r</sup> q̃ le xvij. jour de Juyn lan ʔc. xj<sup>me</sup>.  
 esteantz ensemble en le consail a Westmouster. Monf<sup>r</sup>  
 le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ʔ Baath  
 Monf Th Beaufort Chancellor. les Comtes Daroundeill  
 ʔ War<sup>r</sup> le Sire Lescro<sup>p</sup> Tresourer le Sire de Burneill ʔ le  
 Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ touz ceulx q̃  
 par contemplacion du Roy n<sup>re</sup> sovain seigneur ʔ de son  
 dit consail ount [apprestez. ou] apprester vuillent au-  
 cunes sommes de deniers en aide daccomplir les orden-  
 nances ʔ appointemens. par le susdit consail du Roy  
 n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> faites ʔ affaire. pour la tuicion ʔ defense du  
 roiaume Dengleterre ʔ la sauve garde [du meer ʔ] des  
 paiis de Gales Guyene Irlande ʔ [de] les ville marches  
 de Caleys. ʔ les Est ʔ West marches vers Escoce. ʔ  
 pour autres lieux. necessaires. eient. ʔ chun de eux ait.  
 tiele ʔ si bone seuretee. de repaiement de les sommes  
 par eux ainsi apprestez come ils ʔ chun de eux savont  
 ou sava mieux deviser ʔ come le fedit consail purra  
 bonement ʔ resonnablement faire.

Par vertue du quel accort Johan Hende deinz escrit.  
 ad ʔres patent<sup>es</sup> desouz le grant seal de lever avoir ʔ re-  
 ceivre par ses mains p<sup>pres</sup> la sōme de mill<sup>r</sup> marcs p lui  
 app<sup>pre</sup>stez. au Roy. come dedeinz. de les [... deneniers]  
 deniers provenantz des custume ʔ sub<sup>s</sup> des layns . . . .  
 ʔ peaux. lanuz a estre eskippez en le port de Loundres  
 avant . . . . feste de Saint Michiel prouch<sup>h</sup> venant. ap<sup>s</sup>  
 ce q̃ les Florentins . . . . . iens ʔ Lucans marchans  
 soient paie<sup>z</sup> de les v<sup>e</sup>. li. par . . . app<sup>pre</sup>stez a n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le  
 Roy come dedeinz. sur les ditz custume . . . . en le  
 port susdit.

Touch' seuretee  
 de repaiement  
 de les so'mes au  
 Roy apprestees.

[*Ibid.* f. 85 b.

Further Minutes of the Council held at Westminster on the 18th June,  
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FIANT ĩre patentēs p̃ Joħe fili Regē ad reci<sup>d</sup> sūmas sub-  
sc̃ptas de p̃ima mediet' xv<sup>me</sup>. ĩ x<sup>me</sup>. Regi a laicē anno  
undecio concess' virtute appūctament' inde p̃ dñm  
p̃ncipē ĩ consil' dñi Regē fact' p̃ man<sup>o</sup> coll' ejusdm̃ med'  
xv<sup>me</sup>. ĩ x<sup>e</sup>. in locē subsc̃ptē ĩ qđ sup' talliis inde in  
receptē Regē levand' p̃ debit' execucoe eazdm̃ fiant tot ĩ  
flia b̃ria t̃m sub magno q̃m p̃vato sigillo quot ĩ que in  
hac pte n̄c̃ia fūint seu quovismodo oportuna ĩ qđ h̄m̄i  
tall' ĩ b̃ria possint renovari ĩ reformari tociens quociens  
dict' [Joħi] fili Regē videbit' expediř. seu ex pte sua  
fūit p̃secutū ĩ hoc absq; con̄diccoe seu difficultate ali-  
quali p̃ actū ĩ appūctament' inde in dco consil' Regē  
faciend'.

videſt	{	D coll' dce p̃me med' x <sup>e</sup> . a laicē	
		in c̃itate Eboꝝ dco a <sup>o</sup> xj <sup>o</sup> .	
		conč - - -	iiij <sup>xx</sup> . li.
		D coll' p̃me med' xv <sup>e</sup> . ĩ x <sup>e</sup> .	
		Regi ut sup <sup>a</sup> in Estř concess' d. li.	
		D coll' ejusdm̃ med' xv <sup>e</sup> . ĩ x <sup>e</sup> .	
		Reğ ut sup <sup>a</sup> in Westř conč -	ccc. li.
		D coll' ejusd' med' xv <sup>e</sup> . ĩ x <sup>e</sup> . Reğ	
		ut sup <sup>a</sup> in Northř conč -	cciiij <sup>xxvj</sup> . li. xiiij. s. iiij

Consiles ĩre patent' ĩ b̃ria fiant eidm̃ fili Regē in for<sup>a</sup>  
qua sup<sup>a</sup> ad recipiend' sūmas subsc̃pt' de p̃mis denari levand'  
de [quarta pte] subš lañ in portub; subš [a festo Sancti  
Michis p̃x futuř eskippand'] p̃ man<sup>o</sup> coll' ejusd' subš p̃  
tempe exist' ĩ qđ inde silic' fiat appūctamentū ĩc. p̃  
totū ut sup<sup>a</sup>.

videſt	{	D colt subſ lañ in port	}	m <sup>c</sup> cccxxxij. li. vj. ſ. viij. d.
		de Kyngestoū sup		
		Huff de p <sup>i</sup> mis denař		
		[dçe quarte ptis] p		
		iþos levand de eođ		
		subſ - - -		
	{	D colt subſ lañ 7c. ut	}	Dccccxxx. li. xvij. ſ. ix. d.
		sup <sup>a</sup> in port Sçi		
		Botulpñ - -		

Assignacionibz si que p expñs [hospič] dñi Regē in dčis portubz sup dčo subſ facte fūint semp salvis.

P consiliū in quo xvij<sup>o</sup>. die Junii anno 7c. xj<sup>o</sup>. fūunt apud Westm̄ dñs Princeps . H. Wyntonieñ . T. Dunolmeñ 7 N. Bathoñ 7 Welleñ Epi . Comites Arundell 7 Warř Cancellarius Thesaurarius . Dñs de Burnell necnon Custos privat' sig dñi nři Regē.

Pur lestm<sup>a</sup>rch 7 westmarche } Eodem die concordat' est qđ Comes Westm̄ ac primogenitus ejus filius p vers Escoce. } custod march 7 castroz dñi Regē vsus Escoc̄ in eor sub eoꝝ gubnač exist consiles heant assignačoes secund afferenciam vad p guerra a fo Pasche ult pñt usq fm Sçi Michis pñ futuř . pciend de p<sup>i</sup>ma međ xv<sup>o</sup>. 7 x<sup>o</sup>. a laicē ult' conč necnon de quarta pte subsidii lanaz 7c. post fm Sancti Michis pñ futuř eskippanđ . in locis ubi eis melius videbit' expedire.

Assignacionibz p expñf hospič dñi Regē fact' semp salvis.

Concordat est etiam p dčm conč xix<sup>o</sup>. die dict' menf qđ assignač pđče sup dča quarta pte subſ fiant in flibz portubz ubi ptes psequentes velint eligē ac limitare.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held in the house of the Bishop of Hereford, in London, on the 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembr q̃ le xix<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juyn lan 7c. unzisme esteantz ensemble en conseil a loustell de Levesq de Hereford en Loundres Monfr le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme 7 Baath les Comtes de Aroundell 7 de Warre les Chaunceller 7 Gardein du prive seal.

L'assignement  
sur la p'm'e  
moitee des xve.  
& xe. des laies  
lan xje.

Accordez est q̃ les sommes dedeinz escrites appointez pour la garde du meer les estmarche 7 westmarche vers Escoce le chastel de Rokesburgh le chastel de Frounsak 7 le paiis de Gales soient assignez par tres patentes dessouz le grant seal destre paie de la premiere moitee de les quinzisme 7 disme des layes en le darrein plement gantez au Roy pour la deffense du roialme paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant.

Pur Mons<sup>r</sup>  
T. Beaufort  
Chanc' Den-  
gleterre.

Et mesme le jour illoques mon dit fr le Prince reporta a les autres du conseil quil avoit en mandement de son tresbone fr 7 piere le Roy dordenner par lavis des autres du dit counsail q̃ Monfr Thomas Beaufort frere dicelui nre fr le Roy 7 son Chancellor Dengleterre ait tiel regard p' un an outre le fee quil prent a cause du dit office come lour semblera raissonable, sur quoy par le susdit Monfr le Prince 7 touz les auts du counsail accordez est q̃ le dit Monfr le Chancellor ait oyt centz marcs p' un an de regard [espa] du jour quil du cōmandement du Roy nre dit fr receust la charge 7 occupation du dit office outre le fee pur le fdit office accustumee Et q̃ sur ce soit fait garant as Tresorer 7 Chamberlains quel garrant feut fait.



Gales	Les gages de iij <sup>e</sup> . hōmes darmes ⁊ vj <sup>e</sup> . archs a demorer sur la sauve garde des pties de Gales p un quarter dun an sa- montent a	mmvij <sup>e</sup> xxx. li.
	Les gages de mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ archs p un demy quart assavoir p <sup>r</sup> xlv. jo <sup>r</sup> s	mcccl. li.
	Les gages de cent homes darmes et cc. archs de la sus- dite nombre p <sup>r</sup> aler avant as dites pties ⁊ y demourer p xl. jours samontent a	iiij <sup>e</sup> . li.

Sm<sup>a</sup> to<sup>b</sup> iiij<sup>m</sup>iiij<sup>e</sup>iiij<sup>xx</sup>. li.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 84 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of Thomas of Lancaster, son of Henry IV., to the Council,  
June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LA peticiōn mōnf Thomas de Lancastre fait a tshon<sup>e</sup>  
 ⁊ t<sup>r</sup>puissant f<sup>r</sup> mōnf<sup>r</sup> le Prynce ⁊ as autres tshon<sup>es</sup> ⁊  
 tssages f<sup>rs</sup> du conseil n<sup>re</sup> tssovaine f<sup>r</sup> le Roy.

Primement q̃ please a mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> le Prince ⁊ as aut<sup>s</sup>  
 f<sup>rs</sup> du counseill g<sup>a</sup>untier a dit mōnf<sup>r</sup> Thomas reforma-  
 ciōn des div<sup>s</sup> tailles levez en le resceit n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy  
 lan disme des queux le dit mōnf<sup>r</sup> Thomas nad nuff paie-  
 ment p cause q̃ les custums feurent chaungez en div<sup>s</sup>  
 portz ou les tailles furent levez Cest assavoir

En le port de Hamptōn taill<sup>t</sup> cont clxxiiij. li. iiij. s. vij. d.

En le port de Gippeswich iiiij. taiñt cont cccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Seynt Botulph ix. taiñt cont m<sup>v</sup>ij<sup>c</sup>xxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Kyngeston sur Hull vij. taiñt cont m<sup>v</sup>ij<sup>c</sup>xxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Chichestre j. taille cont lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiiij. d.

Iñm q̃ plaise a mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> le Prince t̃ as auts ditz f<sup>r</sup>s du conseilñ g<sup>a</sup>un<sup>t</sup> au dit mōnf<sup>r</sup> Thomas assignement siñn de troys m<sup>l</sup>. livres de sōn veir dette come de iiiij<sup>m</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiiij. d. pur la garde Dirland p<sup>r</sup> an comenceant le p<sup>m</sup>e jour de Maii darrein passe solonc la tenour des endent<sup>es</sup> faitz pentre n<sup>re</sup> dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy t̃ le dit suppliant.

Iñm q̃ please a mōn dit f<sup>r</sup> le Prynce t̃ as autres f<sup>r</sup>s du conseilñ g<sup>a</sup>untier a dit mōnf<sup>r</sup> Thomas sufficeant paiement ou assignement de ceo qil est aderer de ses gages t̃ regard pur luy t̃ ses gentz esteantz sur la saufe garde de chastiell de Guisnes p<sup>r</sup> un an t̃ demy qamont p estimaciōn a m<sup>v</sup>ij<sup>c</sup>. li.

[*Ibid.* f. 84.

Minutes of the Council, 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, containing the answer to the preceding petition of Thomas of Lancaster.]

SENSUENT les respounses donez par le consail le *xix.* jour de Juyn lan t̃c. xj<sup>me</sup>. a les articles a ycestes annexe bailliez a mesme le consail p monf<sup>r</sup> Thomas filz du Roy / en quel consail estoient lors pñs mon f<sup>r</sup> le Prince / les Evesques de Duresme t̃ Baath / le Conte de Warñ les Chanç Treñ t̃ Gardein du p<sup>ve</sup> seal t̃ le Sire de Burnell.

Pur mons<sup>r</sup>  
Thomas filz  
du Roy.

Quant au premier article / Accordez est q̃ les aunciens tailles soient restorees ⁊ renouvelles / issint q̃ les sommes en icelles comprinses soient assignez en mesmes le portz ou ils feurent pdevant assignez a p̃ndre du subside des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz a estre eskippez en mesmes les portz parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant / vuillant le dit consail q̃ mon dit f<sup>r</sup> Thomas soit preferrez en le paiement des dites sommes ap̃s ce q̃ les sommes pur les ex̃p̃nses del houstell du Roy es ditz portz assignez ⁊ auxi les mill livres a les Janevoys sur le dit subside en port de Suthamptōn assignez soient paieez.

Quaunt a le second article / En cas q̃ mon dit f<sup>r</sup> Thomas vuille pfo<sup>r</sup>nir les covenantz en ses endent<sup>es</sup> comprinses / mon dit f<sup>r</sup> le Prince ⁊ les aut<sup>s</sup> f<sup>r</sup>s du consail ferront ⁊ mettront leur diligence q̃ paiementz ⁊ assignem̃tz front a lui faites selonc la contenue de mesmes les endent<sup>es</sup>.

Quaunt au tierz article / A ycelle serra responduz en l'appointement affaire pur les ville ⁊ marches de Calais.

---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 87. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

. . . . jour de Juill lan ⁊c. xj<sup>me</sup>. a loustel . . . . . ier  
en Loundres / Accordez est par Monf<sup>r</sup> . . . . . mesf<sup>r</sup>s  
les Evesques de Wynč. Baath . . . . . ⁊ le Tresourer  
Dengletre q̃ mesme le Treš . . . . . ntdit monf<sup>r</sup> le  
Prince mill quatrecentz . . . . des souldeours de Calais /  
vuillant ⁊ g<sup>a</sup>ntant . . . . . Prince q̃ le dit Tresourer  
puissee reavoir . . . . . m<sup>liiij</sup><sup>e</sup>. li. de les primis deniers

pven<sup>a</sup>ntz . . . . . subside des layns . . . . . assig . . .  
 . . . . . s de Calais.

*Ibid.* f. 87 b.

anno undeci <sup>o</sup> }	D una integra decima ⁊ medietate unius decime a cler <sup>o</sup> anno xj <sup>o</sup> . conē . . . . . vij <sup>ml</sup> . m <sup>a</sup> rz solvend <sup>t</sup> civib <sup>z</sup>	} xv <sup>ml</sup> iiij <sup>c</sup> xxxiiij. li.
	London <sup>o</sup> . . . . . ab eis mutuat <sup>r</sup> ad opus Regis p . . . . . hospič sui p obligač domino <sup>z</sup> de C . . . dñi Regis tunc existenč	

D denar<sup>r</sup> Regi ult<sup>o</sup> in plia . . . . .  
 p cōitatem Regni ad disposiçōem

Sm<sup>a</sup> . . . . .

Unde pro ho . . . . .  
 a fo Pasche . . . . .

Item pro can<sup>a</sup> ⁊ garderoba Reg<sup>i</sup> p  
 . . . . . annos incipient<sup>r</sup> ad fm Michis  
 p<sup>x</sup> futur<sup>r</sup>

Sm<sup>a</sup> - - xliij<sup>ml</sup>. vj<sup>c</sup>. lxxvj. li.

Et sic exced<sup>t</sup> xiiij<sup>ml</sup>. li.

Pour les exp <sup>n</sup> ses del houstiel du Roy de la feste de Pasq <sup>e</sup> darrein passez jusques a la Pasq <sup>e</sup> proch <sup>e</sup> venant	} xxiiij <sup>ml</sup> . m <sup>a</sup> rz.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Item pur . . . . . ses chambre ⁊ gard . . . . . Michiel p <sup>ch</sup> venant . . . . . delors proch <sup>e</sup> . . . . .	} viij <sup>ml</sup> . m <sup>a</sup> rz.
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93 b. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LES noms des frs ⁊ autres psonnes appointez par le conseil pur eux transporter as di<sup>u</sup>ses contees du roiaume pur cheuance faire de monoye al oeps du Roy ⁊ de son roiaume lan de son regne unzisme.

Levesq, de Norwiz	}	Es contees de Norff ⁊ Suff - - m <sup>l</sup> . ii.
Mon <sup>r</sup> le Chan <sup>c</sup>		
Mon <sup>r</sup> T. Erpyng <sup>h</sup> m		

Levesq, de Londres	}	En les contees	{ Dessex H'tford Canteb <sup>r</sup> ⁊ Hun- tyngdōn }	m <sup>l</sup> . ii.
Levesq, Dely				
LaContesse de H'eford				
Le Sire de Burneff				

Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs	}	En le contee de Kent ⁊ es contees de Sur <sup>r</sup> ⁊ Sussex	m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>rz</sup> .
Levesq, de Cicester			
Le Conte Darondett			

Levesq, de Wyncest <sup>r</sup>	}	En le contee de Suth <sup>r</sup> ⁊ es contees de Wiltes ⁊ Berk <sup>e</sup> ⁊ Oxon	m <sup>l</sup> . ii.

En le contee de	}	v <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>rz</sup> .	{ Levesq, de Baath. Le Sire de Ponyngges Mon <sup>s</sup> Hugh Lute- relt Mon <sup>s</sup> Waut <sup>u</sup> Rodeneye Mon <sup>s</sup> Waut <sup>u</sup> Hungford.
Som <sup>s</sup>			

Mon <sup>r</sup>	}	En le contee de	}	iiij <sup>c</sup> . m <sup>rz</sup> .
Humfrey				
Destafford				

Levesq, Dexcest <sup>r</sup>	}	Es contees de Devōn ⁊ Cornewait	m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>rz</sup> .
Le Conte de Deven <sup>s</sup>			
Mon <sup>s</sup> Th Brooke			

Levesq, de Wircest <sup>r</sup>	}	Es contees de	{ Warrewyk Wircest <sup>r</sup> Gloucest <sup>r</sup> Bristuyt }	m <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>rz</sup> .
Le Conte de War <sup>r</sup>				
Le Sire de Berkeley				

Levesq, de Hereford	}	Es contees de	{	Staff Salop Hereford	}	M <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>rz</sup> .
Levesq, de Cestre						
Le Conte Darondell						
Labbe de Salop						
Mon <sup>s</sup> Ad <sup>m</sup> Pshale						
Levesq, de Nicole	}	Es contees de	{	Lincoln ? Leyc	}	M <sup>l</sup> . m <sup>rz</sup> .
Le Sire de Roos						
Le Sire de la Warre						
Le Sire de Grey		Es contees de	{	Notyngh <sup>m</sup> Derby	}	.....
Mon <sup>s</sup> John Cornwait	}	Es contees de	{	North ? .....	}	.....
Mon <sup>s</sup> Th Greene						
Mon <sup>s</sup> Th . ille . . .						
Lercevesq, Devwyk	}	Es contee	{	.....	}	.....
Levesq, de Duresme						
Le Tres Dengleterre						

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 95. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SUMME prime medietatis xv°. ⁊ x°. Regi a laic<sup>e</sup> anno  
xj<sup>mo</sup>. con<sup>te</sup> f<sup>ce</sup> p evidenciā compōz colltoz xv<sup>ar</sup> ⁊ x<sup>ar</sup> Regi  
a laicis annis vj<sup>to</sup>. viij<sup>ro</sup>. ⁊ ix°. concessaz in singulis com<sup>it</sup>  
Angl<sup>e</sup> ut infra vide<sup>re</sup>t.

Bristol	-	-	-	cx. li.
Bedf	-	-	-	cccxxxiiij. li. xj. s.
Buk	-	-	-	cccxxxvij. li. viij. s.
Can <sup>t</sup>	-	-	-	d. li. iiij. s.
Hun <sup>t</sup>	-	-	-	ccxvij. li.
Devo <sup>n</sup>	-	-	-	cccclxxj. li. xvij. s. vj. d.
Cornu <sup>b</sup>	-	-	-	ccxxx. li. xiiij. s. ix. d.
Cumbr	-	-	-	clxxvij. li. xvij. s. xj. d.

Essex	-	-	-	dcx. li. xix. š. ij. đ.
H'tford	-	-	-	cciiij <sup>xix</sup> . li. vij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Eboꝝ	-	-	-	iiij <sup>xj</sup> . li.
Estrithing	-	-	-	dxviiij. li. xviiij. š.
Westrithing	-	-	-	ccclxiij. li. xviiij. š.
Northrithing	-	-	-	ccc. li. v. š. ii . . .
Glouc	-	-	-	dcciiij. li. xij. š. . . .
London	-	-	-	ccclxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiij. đ.
Midđ	-	-	-	clx. li. xij. š. vj. đ.
Norff	-	-	-	m <sup>l</sup> dcciiij <sup>xix</sup> . li. xix. š. ix. đ. ob.
Civitas Norwič	-	-	-	xlviij. li. vj. š.
Suff	-	-	-	dccxiij. li.
Notyngh <sup>m</sup>	-	-	-	cccxlviij. li. iiij. š. viij. đ. ob.
Derb	-	-	-	ccxxix. li. viij. š. iiij. đ.
Northt	-	-	-	dlxxij. li. vij. š. ix. đ.
Northumb <sup>r</sup>	-	-	-	clxj. li. xv. š. iiij. đ. ob. q <sup>t</sup> .
No <sup>v</sup> m Castrum	-	-	-	lxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiij. đ.
Villa Oxo <sup>n</sup>	-	-	-	xliij. li. iiij. š. xj. đ.
Oxo <sup>n</sup>	-	-	-	dcxliij. li. viij. š. iiij. đ. ob.
Berk	-	-	-	dv. li. ij. š. ix. đ.
Roteland	-	-	-	c. li.
Sur <sup>r</sup>	-	-	-	cclxxviij. li. viij. đ.
Staff	-	-	-	cciiij <sup>xix</sup> . li. xviij. š. x. đ. ob.
Wilteš	-	-	-	dccxlviij. li. xviiij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Sa <sup>z</sup>	-	-	-	xxxviij. li. x. š. j. đ.
War <sup>r</sup>	-	-	-	ccciij <sup>xix</sup> . li. iiij. š. v. đ. q <sup>t</sup> .
Villa de Covent <sup>r</sup>	-	-	-	xxv. li.
Leyč	-	-	-	ccclxxiiij. li. viij. š. v. đ. q <sup>t</sup> .
Wygorn	-	-	-	ccxxxviij. li. viij. š. xj. đ.
Civitas Wygorn	-	-	-	x. li.
Westm <sup>st</sup>	-	-	-	iiij <sup>xix</sup> . li. xiiij. đ. ob.

Sm<sup>a</sup> to<sup>p</sup> xviiijm<sup>l</sup>dcciiij<sup>xix</sup>. li. xix. š. viij. đ. ob. q<sup>t</sup>.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90 b. & 91. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les assignemens faitz sur la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ⁊ disme des layes . paiable a la Saint Martin proch venant . gamonte a la sōme de xvij<sup>m</sup>vj<sup>c</sup>. li.

Pur le meer	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Primement pur la sauve} \\ \text{garde du meer p un quarter} \\ \text{⁊ demy ⁊ pour deniers par} \\ \text{celle cause appromptez p} \\ \text{rebatement de mlml. li. de} \\ \text{lentierre somme} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vjmccxlj. li.} \\ \text{xviiij. s. vj. d.} \end{array} \right\}$
p <sup>r</sup> lestmarche	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Item pur lestmarche vers} \\ \text{Escoce pur la guerre p de-} \\ \text{my an cestasf de la feste de} \\ \text{Pasq darrein passez tanq a} \\ \text{la Saint Mich pch veñ} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{iiijm. marcs.} \end{array} \right\}$
p <sup>r</sup> la west- m <sup>a</sup> rche	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Item pur la garde des} \\ \text{chastel ⁊ ville de Kardoiff} \\ \text{⁊ la westmarche vers Escoce} \\ \text{pur la guerre p le dit dī an} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mlml. marcs.} \end{array} \right\}$
p <sup>r</sup> Rokesburgh	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Item pur la garde du} \\ \text{chastel de Rokesburgh p} \\ \text{y cel demy an} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ml. marcs.} \end{array} \right\}$
p <sup>r</sup> Guyene	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Item pur les gages de} \\ \text{lx. hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx.} \\ \text{archis . pur passer en Guy-} \\ \text{ene pur un demy an pig-} \\ \text{nant un hōme darmes ⁊ un} \\ \text{arch p ceñ tēps xx. li.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mlvjc. li.} \end{array} \right\}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Item pur leskipeson des} \\ \text{ditz gens ⁊ autres cous-} \\ \text{tages} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cc. marcs.} \end{array} \right\}$
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Item pur le regart des} \\ \text{barons de Guyene} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{iiijm. marcs.} \end{array} \right\}$



p<sup>r</sup> Frounsak { Item pur la garde du  
chastel de Fronsak p demy } viij<sup>e</sup>xvj. li.  
an assavoir de la feste de } xiiij. s. iiij. d.  
Pasq<sup>r</sup> darrein passez }

S<sup>m</sup><sup>a</sup> xvj<sup>m</sup>cxxiiij. li. xv. s. ij. d.

p<sup>r</sup> Gales { Item pur Gales par un } iiij<sup>m</sup>v<sup>e</sup>xv. li.  
quart<sup>r</sup> t demy }

S<sup>m</sup><sup>a</sup> to<sup>v</sup> xx<sup>m</sup>vj<sup>e</sup>xxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

Et exceed p m<sup>l</sup>m<sup>l</sup>xxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

[*Ibid.* f. 91.]

Minutes of the Council, 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les sommes de deniers en lesquelles mes<sup>f</sup>rs  
du consail assa<sup>v</sup> les Evesques de Wync<sup>e</sup>. Duresme .  
Baath t Seint David les Contes Darounde<sup>l</sup> t War<sup>r</sup>. les  
Chancellor Tresourer Gardein du prive seel t le Sire de  
Burne<sup>l</sup> sont obligez . par leur f<sup>r</sup>es desouz leur sealx

Priment pur la sauve garde du meer a	{	Johan de Brandōn	}	cc. marcs. a paier a la Saint Martin lan xij <sup>e</sup> .
		Esmon Belleyster		
		Robt Botelesh <sup>m</sup>		
		Thomas Waterdeñ		
		John de Wynteworth		
		Robt Burnham		
		Thomas Brygge		
		Roger Galyōn		
		John Wesynh <sup>m</sup>		
		Marchans de la ville		
		de Lynne Evesq <sup>r</sup>		

Et le xxij. jour de Juif<sup>r</sup> lan t<sup>c</sup>. xj<sup>m</sup>. p<sup>r</sup>ns en le consail  
a Westm<sup>r</sup> Mon<sup>f</sup> le Prince les Evesques de Baath t Seint  
David. le Comte de War<sup>r</sup>. les Chancellor Tresourer. le

Sire de Burnell ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ les psones desusnōmez eient tailles ⁊ īres patentes . destre repaiez de la f̃dite sōme de cc. m<sup>ar</sup>z de la prime moitee des xv<sup>e</sup>. ⁊ x<sup>e</sup>. des layes es contees de Norff ⁊ Suff paiable a la Saint Martin prouch veñ.

Et est aussi accordez q̃ les f̃dites psonnes obligez dount aucuns ont mys ⁊ les absentz mettront leur sealx a certains obligacions contenant diṽses sōmes de deniers apromptez al oepe du Roy de diṽses psonnes dount les noms sont escritz en le peel de la receite de leschequier avont atantes ⁊ tielles īres desouz les grant ⁊ prive sealx come front busoignables . pour p̃ndre les dites sōmes de la prime moitee des xv<sup>e</sup>. ⁊ x<sup>e</sup>. des layes darreineñt g<sup>antez</sup> a n̄re dit f<sup>r</sup> le Roy paiables a la Saint Martin proch veñ. Au fin q̃ par ce mesmes les obligez soient ⁊ chun de eux soit quitz ⁊ ~~saurez~~ gardez sauns damage grief vexacion ⁊ p̃de enṽs les psonnes as queux les d̃tes obligacōns sont ainsi faites.

Item a Nichol Evesq<sup>e</sup> de Baath a paier a la feste de Noel p̃ch veñ de la p<sup>me</sup> moitee des xv<sup>e</sup>. ⁊ x<sup>e</sup>. paiables a la feste de Seint Martin p̃ch . en contee de Som̃s. } v<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.

Item au Comte de War̃ ⁊ Henri Lescroñ tresourer Dengleterre a paier a la Noel proch veñ . de la f̃dite p<sup>me</sup> moitee es contees de Wir̃ War̃ Glouc̃ ⁊ Som̃s. } m<sup>l</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.

[Cancellata fuit obligacio in conc<sup>o</sup> xxv. die Julii a<sup>o</sup>. xjo. securitate soluc<sup>o</sup>is p<sup>r</sup> d<sup>n</sup>m principem inde fact<sup>o</sup> ⁊ promissa p<sup>r</sup> f̃ate Committisse ]

Item a la Contesse de Hereford . . . . . } v<sup>e</sup>. marcs. A paier a la Noel prouch veñ ⁊ pour ent estre repaiez de la p<sup>me</sup> moitee des xv<sup>e</sup>. ⁊ x<sup>e</sup>. en contee Dessex paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant. } v<sup>e</sup>. m<sup>ar</sup>z.

Item a Johan Rome Johan Rouland Henri Shelford ⁊ John Cliderowe ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. a paier a la Tous Sains prouch venant de la p <sup>me</sup> moitee des fditz xv <sup>e</sup> . ⁊ x <sup>e</sup> . en contee de Suff.	}	ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	--------------------------------

Item Eþo Norwiç ⁊ Thome Erpyngham solvend de p <sup>ma</sup> me- dietate x <sup>e</sup> . ⁊ xv <sup>e</sup> . in fo Sancti Martini p <sup>x</sup> futuř	}	vij <sup>o</sup> lxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------------------

[*Ibid.* f. 92. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Le xxix. jour de Juill lan 1c. xj<sup>me</sup>. feurent en le conseil  
le Prince les Evesques de Baath ⁊ de Saint David les  
Contes de Arondell ⁊ de Warř les offiçs ⁊ le Sire de  
Burnell.

Pur le tēps de guerre	{	Pur les chastel ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ lestmarch vers Escoce	}	iiij <sup>m</sup> viiij <sup>e</sup> xx. li. xxj. d. q <sup>r</sup> .
		Pur les chastell ⁊ ville de Kardoill ⁊ la west- marche v <sup>s</sup> Escoce		m <sup>l</sup> m <sup>l</sup> iiij <sup>e</sup> x. li. x. d. ob. q <sup>r</sup> .
		Pur le chastell de Rokesburgh		m <sup>l</sup> cc. li.
		Pur le <b>warden</b> [lieu- tenant] del estmarch de regard p <sup>r</sup> lui mesme p <sup>r</sup> sa lieutenancie il- loeques		v <sup>e</sup> xxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
		Pur le lieutenant de la dite westmarch de re- gard p <sup>r</sup> lui mesmes		cclxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Et soient touz les ~~contees~~ païs [ad-joignantz] as ditz est t westmarch [entendantz] as ditz lieutenantz de la quelle ~~ente~~ lieutenance soient faites fies patentes avec clauses dentendance tc.

Sm<sup>a</sup> to<sup>r</sup> ix<sup>m</sup>ccxxx. li. ij. s. viij. d.

Pur la 1<sup>re</sup> Dirlande m<sup>m</sup>m<sup>v</sup>j<sup>e</sup>lxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Sm<sup>a</sup> to<sup>r</sup> ovesq<sup>e</sup> Irlande. xj<sup>m</sup>viiij<sup>e</sup>iiij<sup>xx</sup>xvj. li. xvj. s.

Et soit envoie pur touz les capitains des chasteaux en la marche de Caleys destre dev<sup>ant</sup> le consail a la [xv<sup>e</sup>. de] Saint Michiel prouch veñ<sup>t</sup> pur y [doner informacōn p leur serementz] ~~jurer~~ coment t en quele man<sup>iere</sup> leur souldiours sont ovesques eux retenuz t pur quele soulede.

Et soit advisee parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant, des psones queux il semblera mieux estre expedient destre gardeins des dites estmarche t westmarche vers Escoce t capitains des chastielx t villes illoeques.

. . soit escrit p fies du p<sup>re</sup>ve seal a Mon<sup>se</sup>r John t au Conte de Westm . . . . Mon<sup>se</sup>r John Nevill destre pur certaines causes devant le cōsail a les oytaves de Seint Michel tē en lessant chun de eux . . n sabsence suffisant [gardein t] garnisture sur le marche dount il ad la garde.

Item touchant la gou<sup>v</sup>nance des viscontees de la restreint des anu<sup>ite</sup>es<sup>1</sup>.

Item touch le païs de Guyene.

Item touch la gou<sup>v</sup>nance de la monoye.

xxi. xxx. die Julii in hospiti Robti Lovell con<sup>tra</sup> fuit  
p dñm Principem Epos Wynton Bathon t  
Meneven qd ac Angl thesaurariū

<sup>1</sup> Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 651.

qđ garanta fiant super omibz assignē t p quaſt psona sup  
appunctē x<sup>e</sup>. t xv<sup>e</sup>. a laiē tē.

It touch m<sup>leccc</sup>. [m<sup>liiij</sup>. li.] a paier a p le Treš a Monf  
le Prince sur la sauve garde de Caleys. vuillant ycellui  
Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince q le dit Treš en ait repaiement de les  
p<sup>ms</sup> deniers pven<sup>antz</sup> de les troys pties du subš assignez  
pur Calays.

Item fiat cōmissio Theš Angl direct ad ~~supvidend~~  
~~gubnac collect custumaz t subš tē. in singlis portubz~~  
~~regni tē.~~ ad inquirend de omīodis conclamentis cus-  
tumaz t subš dñi Regis p quoscumqz officarios t sub-  
ditos suos factos necnon de quibuscumqz pecuniax sūmis  
eidem dño Regi p ipos escaetores vicecomites ac alios  
officiař quoscumqz quacūqz ex causa debitis t subt<sup>actis</sup>.

---

[*Ibid.* f. 91 b.]

Minutes of the Council held at the house of Robert Lovell esq. near  
Old Fish Street, London, 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Et fait a rememb<sup>r</sup> q le xxx<sup>me</sup>. jour de Juill lan tē.  
xj<sup>me</sup>. esteanz ensemble en consail deinz loustell de Robt  
Louvell escuier joust Oldefisshestreete en Loundres.  
Monf<sup>r</sup> le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Baath t  
Seint David t le Tresorer Dengleterre. Accordez estoit  
q mesme le Tresorer face li<sup>ver</sup> a mon dit f<sup>r</sup> le Prince pur  
Caleys. la sauve garde de la ville de Caleys par voye dapprest  
mill t quatre cens livres du tresor du Roy vuillant t  
grantant alors le fdit Monš le Prince q le dit Tresorer  
Dengleterre puisse rep<sup>ndre</sup> t reavoir les dites mill t  
quatrecentz livres de les p<sup>ms</sup> deniers provenantz de les  
troys parties du subside des layns quers t peaux lanuz  
pur les ville t marches de Caleys ass . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93. *contemporary MS.*]

Les gages des villes & marches de  
Caleys p deux ans en temps de  
trieves samontent a } xxvij<sup>m</sup>ccliij. li. v. s.  
ix. d. ob.

Les deux marches vers Escoce  
ovesq les chastelx samontent p deux  
ans en temps de trieues } xvij<sup>m</sup>ccxvj. li. xix. s.  
iiij. d. ob.

La garde de la terre Dirlande p  
mesme le temps } ix<sup>m</sup>cccxxxiiij. li.  
vj. s. viij. d.

Le chastel de Frounsak par le dit  
temps } m<sup>m</sup>m<sup>m</sup>cclxj. li. vj. s.  
viij. d.

Mesme le chastel p demy an } viij<sup>c</sup>xvj. li. xiiij. s.  
iiij. d.

S<sup>m</sup> lviij<sup>m</sup>ix<sup>c</sup>lxxiiij. li. xviiij. s. v. d.

S<sup>m</sup> p deux  
ans & demy an } lxix<sup>m</sup>viij<sup>c</sup>xviij. li. xiiij. s.

S<sup>m</sup> p demy an . xij<sup>m</sup>viij<sup>c</sup>xliij. li. xiiij. s. vij. d.

Les gages de Caleys par deux ans  
en temps de trieues ovesq ix<sup>m</sup>. li. } xxxvj<sup>m</sup>ccliij. li. v. s.  
daunciene dette avant la feste de  
Pasq lan <sup>tc.</sup> xj<sup>mc</sup>. samontent a } ix. d. ob.

Les gages de Caleys p deux ans  
en temps de guerre } xlv<sup>m</sup>ix<sup>c</sup>lj. li. xvij. s.  
iiij. d.

Et ainsi les gages en temps de  
guerre excedent les gages en temps  
de trieues par le dit temps } . . . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 28.]

Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders, in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Sir Thomas Pickworth, Lieutenant of Calais, Sir William Bardolf, Sir John Bagot, Hugh Blice, Marshal of Calais, John Urban, John Burghope, and Perryn de Loharenc, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, on the 30th May, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 589. An article of similar import to the following occurs in the same MS., folio 29.]

Pour tant q̃ les triues estans pentre n̄re t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roy qui Dieu garde t̄ ceulx de Flandres fineront t̄ expireront le xv. jour de Juyn pschein venant / Plese a t̄sexcellent haut t̄ puisf f̄r Monf̄r le Prince t̄ a les f̄rs du conseil de n̄re dit tresredoubte f̄r le Roy destre avisez se les d̄tes triues front progiez ou autres triues soubz autre fōme de novel traittez t̄ prinsez ou se len ne plera plus des d̄tes triues t̄ q̃ de v̄re entenciō t̄ volunte vous plese envoyer Ires dep le Roy n̄re dit f̄r t̄ dep vous a Monf̄ Thomas Picworth lieūt a Caleis Monf̄ William Bardolf Monf̄ Johan Bagot Huch Blice Johan Burchope t̄ Perin le Loharenc qui ont este t̄ unqore sont cōmisf̄ deputez p cōmissiō pour la d̄te traite eulx emp'ans t̄ chargeans de pceder au dit traite sur t̄ selom ce quil vous plerra eulx donner en charge p instructiō en cas quil soit la volunte de n̄re dit t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roi t̄ de vous mes f̄s q̃ au traite soit plus av'ant pceder / Considerantz sil vous plect quil feusse bn necessaire t̄ expedient pour la seurte de la marchandises q̃ len sceust p temps coment t̄ en quelle man̄e il esterroit pentre le Roi n̄re dit f̄r t̄ la paiis de Flandres apres le xv. jour de Juyn desusd̄te Et q̃ sur ce semblable pouvoir p comisiō soit fte au Capi<sup>ne</sup> de Caleis ou a sou lieuten̄ come

Mon<sup>r</sup> de Somerset <sup>1</sup> qui Dieu p<sup>d</sup>oint yavoit en sa vie pour donner saufconduit a les ambas<sup>r</sup> qui viendront au dit traite pour la ptie de Flandres en cas q̃ aucun traite fra tenuz ou fait.

Item vous plese ordenner q̃ restitu<sup>o</sup>n des b<sup>ns</sup> des Flemyns prinses p ceulx de la Rye t p Laurence Tutbury au comencement des d<sup>tes</sup> trieues purra estre fait la quell restitu<sup>o</sup>n a este longement delaie nonobstant quil est dit q̃ meisme la restitu<sup>o</sup>n estoit adjudgez p vous mes i<sup>s</sup>graciouse<sup>s</sup> f<sup>r</sup>s du conseil un clerc de Gande estant pour lors p<sup>s</sup>ent qui esteit envoie<sup>z</sup> p<sup>d</sup>e<sup>v</sup>s n<sup>re</sup> dit i<sup>s</sup>redoubte f<sup>r</sup> le Roy t vous pour restitu<sup>o</sup>n poursuivre de meismes les b<sup>ns</sup>. Considerantz sil vous p<sup>l</sup>est quil feusse grant honour q̃ celle restitu<sup>o</sup>n feusse f<sup>te</sup> puis quil estoit adjudgee, qar il nest pas adoubter q̃ al p<sup>s</sup>chein assembler des ambas<sup>r</sup> Dengle<sup>t</sup>re t de Flandres se nulle yserra tenuz ceulx de la ptie de Flandres feront i<sup>s</sup>g<sup>a</sup>unt clamour t compleint pour le noun restitu<sup>o</sup>n des d<sup>tes</sup> b<sup>ns</sup> t pour autres dep<sup>d</sup>ac<sup>o</sup>ns q̃ eulx dient avoir este f<sup>tes</sup> t p<sup>p</sup>etrez durant ces p<sup>s</sup>entz trieues t au contraire dicelles, en tant quil fra bien trouve q̃ ceulx de Flandres qui ont p<sup>d</sup>uz les d<sup>tes</sup> b<sup>ns</sup> voillont prendre atant ou plus des b<sup>ns</sup> des m<sup>ch</sup>antz Dengle<sup>t</sup>re estans en Flandres sur le xpirac<sup>o</sup>n des d<sup>tes</sup> trieues sans ce q̃ pav<sup>a</sup>nt le d<sup>te</sup> restitu<sup>o</sup>n leur soit f<sup>te</sup> et vouldroient les d<sup>tes</sup> endomagez avoir pris merque pour ycelles b<sup>ns</sup> dev<sup>a</sup>nt ores sans ce q̃ le conseil des quatre membres de meisme la paiis leur avoit distourbez espans toutdis davoir de ycelles restitu<sup>o</sup>n p v<sup>re</sup> graciouse ordenance.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Earl of Somerset died on Palm Sunday, 16th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* Esch. 11 Hen. IV. no. 44.; Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 122.



Item pour tant q̃ un orfeure de Brugges qui estoit pris et arestuz sur le chemyn vers Dovre ap̃s la fest de Noel der̃ p un esquier nosme Robardesardes t̃ de lui pris p meisme lesquier c. marcz na peu avoir restituçõ du d̃te s̃õme nonobstant quil estoit adjudgee p le Roi ñre dit t̃sredoubte f̃r t̃ p vous t̃sgracieuses f̃rs du conseil quil f̃roit restorez du d̃te s̃õme t̃ de xl. s̃. pour ses costages a ce qest dit / le meisme orfeure a geu t̃ gist en agaite en Flandres pour prendre aucun marchant de Loundres q̃ soit daucun estat t̃ puissance pour reavoir de lui la d̃te s̃õme / en tant quil prist nagairs Johan Onley filz de Johan Onley de Coventre qest apprentice de Thomas Aleyn de Londres m̃cer t̃ lui amesna la ou lui pleust pour avoir eu de lui la d̃te s̃õme et ce apceivant la ville de Brugges fist prendre le dit orfeure t̃ lui compella pour deliver le dit Onley ensi p lui pris ovesques tous ses b̃ns quitement et pour loffence quil avoit f̃te sans licence du f̃r t̃ de eulx ils lui ousta dune office quil avoit pentre eulx du value de c. nobles p an et outre ce il est en point destre bannez la paiis de Flandres / Regardans toutdis ceulx de Brugges quand la restituçõ des d̃tes c. marcs fra p vous ordenez selom le dit jugglẽnt la quelle feusse g̃unt honour pour estre pfournez / A quoi il plese a ṽres t̃gracieuses f̃ries de prendre regarde.

Item pour tant q̃ un nosme Longe de la Rye a fait s̃õn avant quil a f̃res de merque sur ceulx de Flandres de quoi t̃grant clamour t̃ noise a este fait tant en Flandres q̃ dedens le roiaulme yci pour quelle noise il mette les p̃sons des lieges du Roi ñre dit f̃r t̃ leur biens estans en Flandres en grant aventure t̃ pille considerez q̃ nonobstant q̃ ceulx de Flandres nont peu unquore avoir restit̃ de leur biens prinsez sur mer p ceulx de la Rie come deṽnt est declarez unqore le conseil du d̃te paiis na volue soeffrer

ceulx de leur couste qui ont pduz les b̄ns prendre ne user de merque. Par quoi il vous p̄lese q̄ se aucuns tielx f̄res de merque soient grantez au dit Longe q̄ eulx purront estre revoques pour la salvaçōn de lestat des d̄tes trieues ⁊ des b̄ns ⁊ p̄sōns des lieges du Roi n̄re dit f̄r estantz en Flandres p̄ vertue ⁊ sur la confidence des d̄tes trieues et q̄ nulles tielx soient grantez les meismes trieues ou autres durantz pentre le Roi n̄re dit Isoveigne f̄r ⁊ la paiis de Flandres.

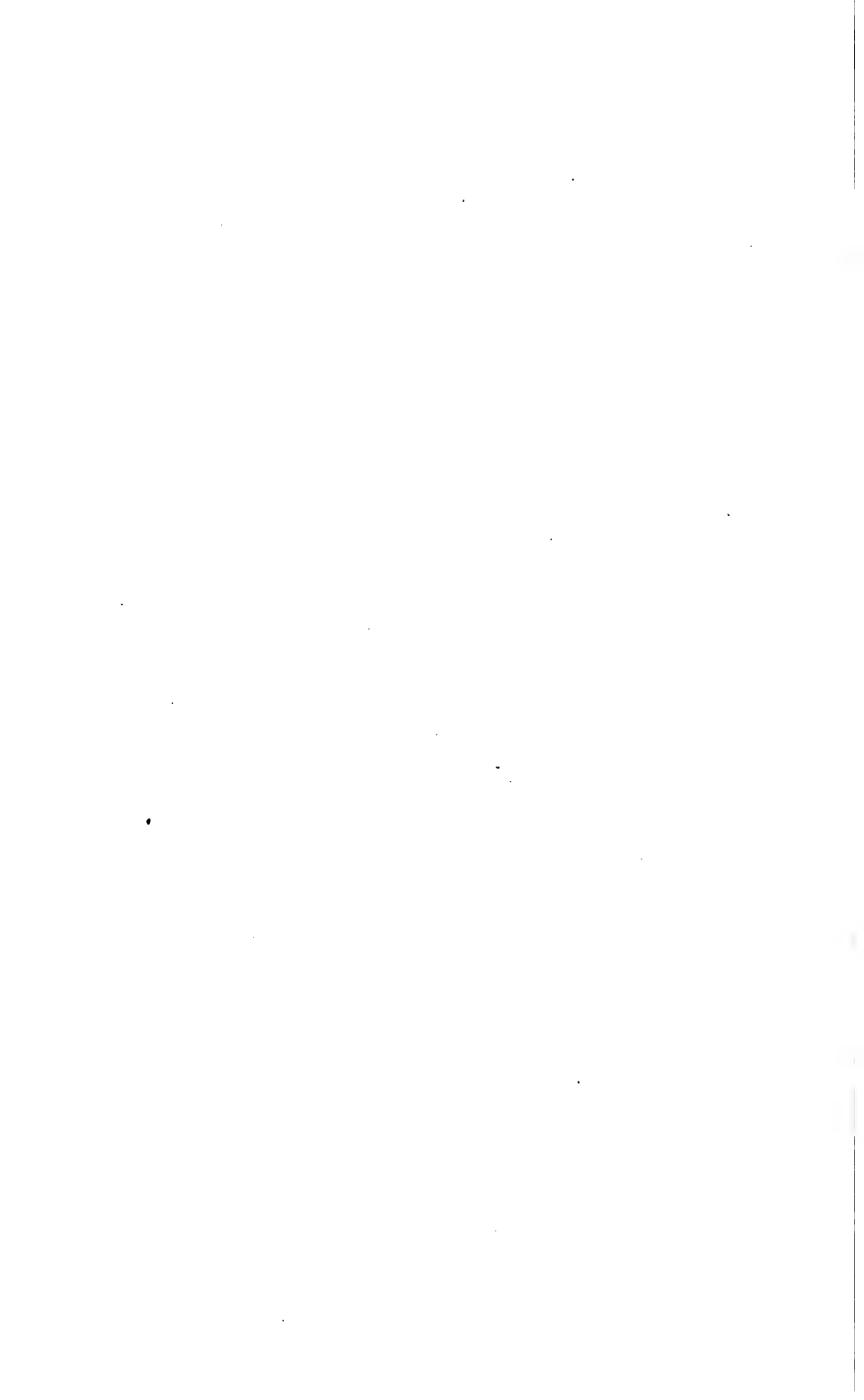
Item pour tant quil a este en Flandres grant rumour ⁊ noise de plusieurs maulx ⁊ damages q̄ as eulx deussent avoir este ftes jatarde p̄ les Englois sur leur couste come eulx ont dit len avoit a Caleis grant suspeciōn q̄ ce f̄roit fte p̄ un bateau q̄ nagairs estoit de Caleis ⁊ venduz a un hōme de Gelderland q̄ avoit este dem'ant longe temps a Caleis ⁊ qui avoit este deptiz illoeques ovesque le dit bateau sans congie des gouv̄nours illoeques Il est avenuz q̄ p̄ les gens de meisme la bateau le semaigne der̄r passee emp̄s Sandgate joust Caleis un bateau pescheur de Flandres estoit pris ⁊ les Flemings mys en le mer ⁊ sicome Dieu voloit aucuns de eulx acquistrent la f̄re ⁊ vindrent tout nuz a Caleis enfesans illoeques ⁊ horrible compleint du dit fte et droit sur leur venue illoeques un passageour deptist vers Dovre et al venue de meisme le passageour au dit lieu de Dovre la fuit trouve la d̄te bateau q̄ avoit desrobbe les Flemyns ⁊ ovesque eulx les roites ⁊ les harang q̄ eulx avoient pris de meismes les Flemyns et tant fut fait p̄ la request des gens q̄ venoient de Caleis q̄ xiiij. p̄sōns du dit bateau ⁊ les roices ⁊ la haranc furent arestuz ⁊ sont illoeques detenuz Par quoi il vous p̄lese de ḡanter un brief direct a les mair ⁊ baillif de Dovre pour envoyer les d̄tes xiiij. p̄sōns a Caleis pour illoeques avoir tiel puniçōn come au cas

apptient en ensample des autres mesfésures ⁊ rumpo's des trieues, considerantz q̃ sans ce q̃ puniciōn soit fait des delinquantes ⁊ mesfesseures jamais ne front trieues tenuz ne gardez, et come est dit la greindre ptie des ditz mesfésures sont alienes ⁊ dest<sup>re</sup>ngē naciōn.

Item plese a ṽres ⁊sgraciuses f̃ries de surveoir ⁊ regarder les f̃res q̃ sont venuz hors de Flandres ⁊ a ycelles faire tiel response ⁊ remédie come ṽres ⁊sgraciuses f̃ries regarderont q̃ soit affaire entendantz sil vous plect qun messenger de Flandres est dem<sup>r</sup>ant a Caleis en attendant ṽres ⁊sgraciuses responses des d̃tes f̃res.

Item il vous plese ordenner q̃ un clerc purra estre associez en cōmissiōn ovesques les p̃sõns desus declarez ⁊ que purra estre ovesque eulx en cas q̃ aucun traitte fra tenuz pentre le Roi ñre dit f̃r ⁊ ceulx de Flandres pour faire lengrossement dicelle qar de leur couste de Flandres viendront g<sup>a</sup>untz clercs ⁊ doctours pour celle cause.

---



## INDEX NOMINUM.

### A.

**ABB'BURY**, Rič, 11.  
**Abergavenny**, v. *Bergaveny*.  
**Aberville**, 14 b.  
**Adam**, Pierres, confessour, 48.  
**Adderbury**, Monš Richard, 17.  
**Ailesbury**, Monš Thomas, 158, 163.  
**Ainsford**.  
     *Aynesford ou Eynesford*, Monš Johan de, 159, 162.  
**Albanie**, duc of, 323, 327.  
**Aldrentham**, Richard, 14 c.  
**Aldricham**, Ričus, 196.  
**Alexander tertius**, papa, 191.  
**Aleyn**, Thomas, de Londres, mercer, 355.  
**Alnewyk**, labbe de, 114.  
**Amand**, v. *Saint Amand*.  
**Amat**, Galliarde, 255.  
**Ambett**, John de, clerc, 204.  
**Amys**, Ričus, prior de Stokecurcy, 192.  
**Andevere**, v. *Guyn*.  
**Anglesey**, le priour de, 314.  
**Anglia**, Nickus, prior de Blida, 195.  
**Ap Herry**, John, 237.  
**Ap Tudor ou Ap Tudire**, William, 147, 148.  
     — Rez, 14 c.  
     — Rys, 147, 148.  
**Appulderweß**, v. *Atte Tounesende*.  
**Ardern**, William, sergenteant d'armes, 70.  
**Armenge**, Agnes, 254.

**Arnalt**, Johan, marchand de Londres, 316.  
**Aroundett**, v. *Arundett*.  
**Arragoigne**, le Roy d', 46.  
**Arrundett**, v. *Arundel*.  
**Artasso**, Janico d', 182.  
**Arthur**, Monš Thomas, 160.  
**Arundel**.  
     *Arundett, Arrundett, Aroundett*, le conte d', 12, 12 a, 17, 59, 153, 156, 221, 247, 267, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 343, 344, 347, 349.  
     — Richard, count d', 69.  
     — Richard jadys count d', 78.  
     — Thomas, cont d', 221.  
     — Thomas de, archbishop of Canterbury, 115.  
     — Monš J. 250.  
     — Monš Richard, chivaler, 137, 252, 253.  
**Asķ**, Johan de, 213.  
     — Richard, 211, 212, 213.  
**Assaph**, v. *Saint Assaph*.  
**Asshtoñ**, Robertus de, constabularius castri Dovorĩ, 14 a, 15, 16, 17.  
**Astoñ**, Ričus, vel Richart, 257, 313.  
     — Monš Rič, 292.  
**Atte Hay**, Joseph, 88.  
**Atte Tounesende**, Thoñ, prior de Appulderweß, 193.

Atte Welle, Hugo, 16.  
 Atte Wode, Elizabeth, damoiselle,  
 137.  
 Auban, v. Seint Auban.  
 Aubert, le duc de, 13.  
 Audeley, le Sire d', 174.  
 Aulaby, Sire Thomas, clerc, 212.  
 Aunceff, Riçus, prior Mont<sup>e</sup>  
 Sancti Michis, 196.  
 Aylesbury, v. Ailesbury.  
 Aynesford, v. Ainsford.

## B.

Baath ou Bathe, v. Bath.  
 Bachilers du consail du Roy, 18.  
 Bagot, Mon<sup>s</sup> Joh, 163, 353.  
 — Mon<sup>s</sup> Wiſt, 76.  
 Bablake, John, 247.  
 Bangor, vel Bangoreñ, E<sup>p</sup>us de,  
 105, 127, 146, 156, 168,  
 170.  
 — R. e<sup>p</sup>us, 238, 240.  
 — Riçus e<sup>p</sup>us, 257.  
 Barde, le sire de, 319.  
 Bardewatt, Mon<sup>s</sup> Wiſt, 164.  
 Bardolf, le sire de, 106, 156,  
 158, 246, 262, 264, 304.  
 — Mon<sup>s</sup> William, 353.  
 Bareweſt, Piers, 217.  
 Barnstaple, v. Okleg<sup>h</sup>.  
 Barra, Stephus de, prior de War-  
 ham, 92.  
 Barre, Patri<sup>k</sup>, 254.  
 Barton sur Humbre, les maire et  
 baillieſ de, 122.  
 Bath.  
*Baath ou Bathe*, levesque  
 de, 180, 218, 222, 237,  
 243, 244, 267, 331, 332,  
 334, 335, 337, 340, 341,  
 343, 347, 348, 349, 350.  
 — Thomas, clerc, 70.  
 Beauchamp, Mon<sup>s</sup> William, 7,  
 59.

Beaufort, Th, 218.  
 — Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, 252, 253,  
 261, 333.  
 — Mon<sup>s</sup> T., admiral, 320.  
 — Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, admirall  
 du Roy, 220.  
 — — admirall vs le North,  
 246.  
 — Mon<sup>s</sup> T., chancellor, 331,  
 334, 335.  
 Beaugraunt, Riçus, prior de  
 Hag<sup>h</sup>, 193.  
 Beaumeney, Riçus de, prior de  
 Cogges, 195.  
 Beaumont, le sire de, 14, 17, 24,  
 159, 246.  
 Beſt, le viscont de, 186.  
 Beek, Benderett de, 35.  
 Beer, v. De la Beer.  
 Belleyeter, Esmon, 347.  
 Benestede, Mon<sup>s</sup> Edward, 158.  
 — Mon<sup>s</sup> Thom<sup>h</sup>, 162.  
 Bereford, Mon<sup>s</sup> Baudewyn, 163.  
 Bergaveny.  
*Abergavenny*, le prior de, 191.  
 — le sire de, 106, 156,  
 224, 252, 253, 261.  
 Ber<sup>k</sup>, le viscont de, 186.  
 Berkele, Berkeley, vel Berkley, le  
 sire de, 59, 106, 127,  
 156, 160, 168, 180, 219,  
 220, 222, 238, 244, 246,  
 274, 343.  
 Bermyngham, Simond, 277.  
 Bernard, Johan, deann de Tam-  
 worth, 202.  
 Bernestaple, v. Okleg<sup>h</sup>.  
 Berry, le duc de, 28, 29.  
 Berrey, Hugo, prior S<sup>ce</sup> Elene in  
 Insula Vecta, 193.  
 Berwyk, les gardeins de, 125.  
 Besiles, Mon<sup>s</sup> Piers, 163.  
 Billiter, v. Belleyeter.  
 Bilyngford, —, 77.  
 — James, 120.  
 Birmingham, v. Bermyngham.  
 Bishop's Lynne, v. Lynne.

- Bittlesden, *v.* Bytlesden.  
 Blakebourne, Simon, *sergeant*  
     *d'armes*, 298.  
 Blanche, fille du Roy (Henry IV.)  
     176, 178, 184, 226.  
 Blaunclande, *labbe* de, 197.  
 Blice, Hugo, 353.  
 Blida, *v.* Anglia.  
 Blithe, *prior* de, 191, 192.  
 Blois, Johan de, 48.  
 Blount, Mon<sup>s</sup> Wauter, 111, 159,  
     162.  
 Bodestoñ, le *prior* de, 202.  
 Boket, Johnes, *prior* de Hay-  
     lyng, 193.  
 Bolt, John, 234.  
 Bonde, Richard, 211, 215.  
 Boneham, Thomas, 14 *b.*  
 Boneř, Alisaundre, 299.  
 Boneville ou Bonvyle, Mon<sup>s</sup> Wil-  
     liam, 161, 202, 272, 273.  
 Bonham, Johnes, 194.  
 Bordin, *Mestre* John, 319.  
 Boston, *v.* Saint Botulph.  
 Botelesham, Robt, 347.  
 Bourchier.  
     *Bourcer, Bourghcer, vel*  
     *Bourgchier*, le *sire* de,  
     144, 156, 158, 180.  
 Bourdeux, *vel* Burdeux, le *con-*  
     *stable* de, 9, 253.  
 ——— *Marione*, *chambre* pour  
     la *Royne*, 138.  
 Bourgoigne ou Bourgoyne, *v.*  
     Burgundy.  
 Bourratii, *Magister* Guillielmus,  
     241.  
 Bradbourne, Robt, 162.  
 Bradshawe, Nich, 163.  
 Braibroke, Braybrok, ou Bray-  
     broke, Mon<sup>s</sup> Gerard, 163.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> Gerard le *filz*, 158,  
     163.  
 Bramptoñ, William, 122.  
 Brandoñ, Johan de, 347.  
 Brayllesford, Raulyn de, 233.  
 Bret, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, 88.  
 Bretagne, le *duc* de, 6, 18, 18 *a*,  
     36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44,  
     37, 45, 47, 65, 66, 67, 68,  
     69, 89, 90, 91, 92, 293.  
 ——— Johan *duc* de, 79.  
 ——— le *confessour* au *duc* de, 17.  
 ——— Johan *filz* & *heir* au *duc*  
     de, 68.  
 Brigge, *v.* Brygge.  
 Brisingham, John, 258.  
 Bristol.  
     *Bristowe vel Bristuyt*, *labbe*  
     de Saint Augustin de, 201.  
     —— Simon, *prior* de  
     Straguillia, 195.  
     —— Walterus, 195.  
 Brittany, *v.* Bretagne.  
 Broghton, William, 198.  
 Broke ou Brooke, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas,  
     161, 202, 272, 273, 343.  
 Bromflete, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, 157,  
     296.  
 Brooke, *v.* Broke.  
 Broun, John de, 158.  
 Browe, Mon<sup>s</sup> Hugh, 153, 158,  
     160.  
 Bruce, *v.* Bruz.  
 Brueř, William, 319.  
 Brugge, Edmond, *squier*, 323,  
     326.  
 ——— Thomas, 202.  
 Brugges, un *orfeure* de, 355.  
 Brunne, Joh, 164.  
 Brutoun, *Maistre* Richard, 202.  
 Bruz, Robt, 123.  
 Brygge, Thomas, 347.  
 Buř, le *viscont* de, 186.  
 Buktoñ, Mon<sup>s</sup> Piers de, 157, 244.  
 Burchope ou Burghop, Johan,  
     313, 353.  
 Burdeux, *v.* Bourdeux.  
 Burgate, Mon<sup>s</sup> William, 158,  
     164.  
 Burgeavile, Johnes, *prior* de Co-  
     wyk, 192.  
 Burgh, Johan, 88.  
 ——— *labbe* de, 314.

Burghoß, v. Burchope.

Burgundy.

*Bourgoigne, Bourgoyne, Burgoyne, ou Burgundie*, le duc de, 28, 29, 256, 292, 306, 310, 312, 313, 321, 322.

—— ducissa, 239, 240.

Burnett, le sire de, 59, 106, 144, 156, 176, 177, 295, 299, 302, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

—— Robert, 70.

—— Willms, prior de Lodres, 192.

Burnham, Robt, 347.

Burweß, v. Monte Ardito.

Bury Saint Esmon, labbe de, 156, 201.

Bussy, Monß Johan, 76, 81.

Bytlesden, abbas de, 196.

## C.

Cairnarvan, Morice, 14 c.

Calais.

*Calays, Caleis, ou Caley*s, le capitain de, 8, 14 a, 83, 308, 353. v. Vache.

—— le maier de, 14 a.

—— le tresorer de, 7, 8, 9, 306. v. Walden.

Calvey ou Calviley, Monß Johan de, 159, 162.

Cambridge, v. Cantebrißg.

Camoyß vel Cammoys, le sire de, 106, 156, 180, 246.

—— Thomas dominus de, 238, 240.

Cantebrißg, le viscont de, 186.

Canterbury.

*Cantirbirs, Cantuař, vel Cantuarien*, labbe de Saint Augustin de, 156, 201.

—— l'archideakne de, 202.

Canterbury — cont.

*Cantirbirs, Cantuař, vel Cantuarien*, l'ercevesque vel archiepus de, 23, 100, 105, 116, 155, 156, 191, 208, 222, 237, 243, 244, 268, 295, 299, 308, 317, 320, 343.

—— le priour de Christchirche de, 156, 201.

—— Sanctus Thomas de, 191.

Carlisle.

*Carlile, Cardoiß, Kardoiß, vel Karleolen*, levesque de, 116, 156, 157, 168.

—— les gardeins de, 125.

Caresbrok, Odo prior de, 193.

Carleton, Thomas, pson de Croukhorñ, 202.

Carmynowe, William, nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire, 40.

Carreu vel Carrew, Nichol, 161, 202.

—— Thomas, 221.

Carswylle, le prior de, v. Cryche.

Carthier, Arnaton de, 254.

—— Piers de, 254.

Cassy, le chief justice, baron de leschequer, 12 a.

Castelhon ou Chastilhon, le sire de, 88.

—— Monß . . . 163.

Castille, le Roy de, 319.

Catrik, Meistre John, 292.

Cavendiss, Johan, de Loundres, 77, 78.

Cawde, Johan, 298.

Cawode, Mestre William, 27.

Cestre, v. Chester.

Chaddesdene, —, 13.

Chamberlain, le, 17, 295.

Chanç vel Chancellor d'Engleterre, 18 b, 55, 64, 76, 122, 127, 338, 340, 343. (v. York and Winchester.)

Chanderie, Flote del, 234, 237.



- Charletoñ, le sire de, 156.  
 ——— Thomas, 164.  
 Chastilhon, v. Castelhon.  
 Chaumf, Nichus, prior de Noioñ,  
 195.  
 Chester.  
     *Cestre*, le chamberlain de,  
     74.  
     —— levesque de, 200,  
     235, 344.  
 Cheyne vel Cheyny, Monſ Hugh,  
 162.  
 ——— Monſ Johan, 122, 127,  
 146, 191, 195, 222, 223,  
 238, 241, 267, 295.  
 Chichester.  
     *Cicestre*, levesque de, 24,  
     156, 314, 315, 343.  
 Chiritoñ, Nichus, prior de Fol-  
 stoñ, 195.  
 Chitterne, Johnes, vel Maistre  
 John, 194, 202.  
 Christchirche, v. Canterbury.  
 Cicestre, v. Chichester.  
 Cinque Ports, v. Cynk Portz.  
 Cirencestre, labbe de, 126.  
 ——— les gentz de la ville de,  
 127.  
 Clanevow, Monſ Johan, 6, 7,  
 9, 14 a, 14 c, 88.  
 ——— Monſ Thomas, chivaler,  
 137, 162.  
 Clareff, James, 159.  
 Clerc vel Clerk, Thomas, de Al-  
 newyk, 211, 215.  
 Cleveñ, Adolphus comes, 227.  
 Cleves, le conte de, 225, 226.  
 Cliderowe ou Clyderowe, John,  
 349.  
 ——— Richard, 246.  
 Clifford vel Clyfford, Monſ Lowys  
 vel Lodovicus, 6, 11, 12 d,  
 14 b, 14 c, 17.  
 ——— Richard, dean d'Everwyk,  
 80.  
 ——— Mestre Richard, gardein  
 du prive secl, 129.  
 ——— le sire de, 24.  
 Clifford, Monſ William, 212,  
 214, 229, 237.  
 Clifton, v. Clyfton.  
 Clinton, v. Clynton.  
 Clitheroe, v. Cliderowe.  
 Cloptoñ, Wauter, chief justice du  
 banc du Roy, 81.  
 ——— Monſ Waut, 158.  
 Clyderowe, v. Cliderowe.  
 Clyfford, v. Clifford.  
 Clyfton, Monſ Johan de, 162.  
 Clynton, Monſ John, 180.  
 Cobham vel Cobeham, le sire de,  
 12 a, 59, 75, 157.  
 Cockayne, v. Cokein.  
 Cogges, v. Beameney.  
 Coggeshale ou Cogsale, Johan,  
 100.  
 ——— Thomas, 158, 163.  
 ——— Monſ Wiffm, 158, 163.  
 Cokbourñ, Johan, chivaler, 187.  
 Cokein vel Cokeyn, Monſ Johan,  
 74, 162.  
 Cole, Mestre James, 166.  
 ——— Thomas, 298.  
 Colle, Johnes, prior de Tikford,  
 194.  
 Colling, Nicholaus, de Chepe-  
 stouue, 24.  
 Colpepir, Johan, 203.  
 ——— Monſ Thomas, 202.  
 Combreworth, Robt de, 160.  
 Conduyt, Johannes, 15.  
 ——— Petrus, 15.  
 Coniers, v. Conyers.  
 Constable d'Engleterre, le, 65,  
 145.  
 Conway vel Conewey, lez bur-  
 geisez de la ville de, 147.  
 ——— Henry de, chivaler, 72,  
 74.  
 ——— la femme de Henri, 74.  
 Conyers, Monſ Robt, 161.  
 Cope, Johan, 217.  
 Copellata, Thomax de, 24, 25,  
 26.  
 Copledyk vel Copuldyk, Monſ  
 John, 158, 160.

Corbet, Monš Robt, le filz,  
163.  
Cornuſ, le viscont de, 186.  
Cornwaiff, Monš Johſ, 344.  
Cotenham, James, 70.  
Court, Monš Franceys de, 235.  
Courtenay vel Courteney, P.,  
94.  
—— Sir P., 272.  
—— Piers, chamblain, 11.  
—— Monš Piers, 161, 192,  
234, 273.  
—— Monš Philip̃, 202, 234,  
246.  
Couthe, Monš Johan, 89.  
Coventre et Lich, levesq, de, 156,  
314.  
Cowyk, v. Burgeavile.  
Cradok, Monš Richard, chivaler,  
137.  
Crakenthor̃, William de, 157.  
Crecy, Hugh, 162.  
Creswell, Johan, 211, 216.  
Croſte, Johes, miles, 238.  
Cromwell, le sire de, 59, 157.  
—— Monš Rauf de, 59.  
Crulle, Piers, 234, 237.  
Cryche, Thoſ, prior de Cars-  
wylle, 192.  
Culwen vel Culwenne, Monš Joh  
de, 160.  
—— Monš William de, 157.  
Cumb̃r, le viscont de, 186.  
Curson vel Cursoun, J., 144,  
146.  
—— Joh, 126.  
—— Joh, esquier, 127, 135.  
—— Monš J., 222.  
Cynk Portz, les maire et bailliefs  
des, 122.

## D.

Dabruggecourt, Monš John, 159.  
Dacre, le sire de, 157.  
Dagworth, Monš Nichol, 12 a,  
163.

Dalingrigg̃ ou Dalingrugg̃, Monš  
Edward, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 a,  
14 b, 14 c, 14 d, 18 b, 19,  
22, 37.  
—— Johannes, 13.  
Darcy, le sire de, 106, 157, 180,  
246.  
Darford, labbe de, 314.  
Dautesey, Monš Joh, 161.  
De la Beer, Monš Kynard, 162.  
De la Marche, v. Marche.  
De la Mare, Phelipot, 14 b.  
De la Pole, Monš Esmon, 164.  
De la War̃, le sire, 157, 202,  
344.  
Denham, . . . 163.  
Denys, Wit̃s, 194.  
Deonys, Monš Gilbt, 160.  
Depedeñ, Monš Johan, 159.  
Derby, le conte de, 11, 12 a, 17,  
59.  
—— Thomas, 162.  
Derhurst, Johnes, 194, 195.  
—— Wit̃s, prior Sancti  
Dionisii de, 195.  
Despeleta, Auchot, esquier, 254.  
Dispenser, Monš Philyp le, 158.  
—— le sire le, 100, 107.  
Destaules, Monš Guilliem, 321.  
Dever, v. Iver.  
Devereux, Monš Johan, 6, 7, 11,  
12 a, 12 d, 13, 19, 22, 37.  
—— Johannes, senescallus, 13.  
Devonshire, le conte de, 59, 343.  
—— le filz du conte de, 234.  
—— le viscont de, 186.  
Dimock, v. Dymmok.  
Doreward, J., 144, 146, 194.  
—— Isabett ũ ejus, 194.  
—— Johan, 100, 101, 168.  
—— Johan, esquier, 199.  
—— Monš J., 222. (v. Dur-  
ward.)  
Dors, le viscont de, 186.  
Doudale, Thoſ, 161.  
Douglas, Archibaud erl of, 323,  
324.  
Dovre, le maire et baillif de, 356.

Draiton, *v.* Drayton.  
 Draper, Johan, 14 *b*.  
 Drax, Johan, 67, 68, 69.  
 Draytoñ, Monș William, chivaler,  
     72, 73, 74.  
 Drew vel Dru, Laurence, esquier,  
     57, 76, 77.  
 Drewery vel Drury, Monș Roger,  
     158, 164.  
 Dru, *v.* Drew.  
 Dublin, *v.* Dyvelin.  
 Dunbane, le conte de, 253, 269.  
 Dunolmeñ, *v.* Durham.  
 Duras, le sire de, 250.  
 Durham.

*Dureme, Duresme, vel Dunolmeñ*, Johan, 158, 162.

—— levesque de, 6, 7,  
     12 *a*, 12 *d*, 14 *a*, 14 *c*, 19,  
     22, 83, 100, 102, 126,  
     136, 156, 157, 168, 200,  
     295, 308, 331, 332, 334,  
     335, 337, 338, 340, 344,  
     347.

—— le priour de, 201.

Durward, John, 158.

—— Johan, escuier, 155.

Duttoñ, Monș Piers de, 164.

Dymmok, Monș Johan, 87.

—— Margarete sa femme, 87.

Dyvelin, l'erchevesq de, 70.

—— le viscont de, 70.

## E.

Eboz, *v.* York.

Echyngham . . . . . 161.

Edward jadyz Roy d'Engleterre,  
     123.

Edwardus III. Rex, 20, 95.

Eggerly, Sir Robt, 175.

Elmeham, Monș William, 158,  
     164.

Ely, levesque de, 105, 156, 158,  
     314, 315, 343.

—— le priour de, 201.

Elys, Thomas, 15.

Erpingham ou Erpyngham, Monș  
     Thomas, 100, 158, 178,  
     191, 238, 244, 302, 343,  
     349.

Escoce, *v.* Scotland.

Esseix, le viscont de, 186, 198.

Eugenius tertius, papa, 191.

Evdoñ, Johnes, 196.

Everwik ou Everwyk, *v.* York.

Evesham, labbe de, 201.

—— Thomas, escuier, 220.

Excestre, le duc d', 78.

—— levesque d', 100, 105,  
     156, 200, 251, 343.

Eynesford, *v.* Ainsford.

Eynesham, labbe d', 201.

## F.

Faringdon.

*Farendon vel Faryngton*,  
     William de, lieutenant de  
     Monsieur le capitaine de  
     Caleis, 83.

—— Monsieur William,  
     102, 103.

Felbrigge vel Felbrygge, Monș  
     Symon, 137, 158, 163.

Fenys, Monș Wit, 161.

Fereihy vel Feriby, Maistre Wil-  
     liam, 80, 206.

Ferrers, le sire de, 144.

—— le sire de, de Groby,  
     157, 159.

Fife.

*Fyf vel Fyff*, le conte de,  
     211.

—— le conte de, gardein  
     d'Escoce, 29.

—— le Mestre de, 304.

—— Mordak of, 325,  
     326.

Fitz Hugh, Monș Henry, 157.

Fitz Nichol vel Nicole, Janekin,  
     49, 92.

Fitz Waryn, Monș Yon, 161.

Fitz Wautier, le sire de, 106,  
     144, 156, 180.

Fitz Wautier, Walter, 194, 329.  
 — la fille du sire de, 14.  
 Fitz William, Thoñ, 193.  
 Flandres, le conte de, 257, 292,  
 310, 321.  
 Flandrie, comitissa, 239, 240,  
 256.  
 Flete, William, 88.  
 Florence, les marchans de, 301.  
 Fodryngay, 6.  
 Foggé, Monñ Thoñ, 161.  
 Folstoñ, prior de, v. Chiritoñ.  
 Fontains, labbe de, 201.  
 Fournevalle vel Fournivañ, v. Fur-  
 nival.  
 Fowlmer, Sire Robt, 166.  
 Frampton, prior de, v. Nubib3.  
 Framysden, Johan, evesque de  
 Glascho, 95.  
 France, Johan jady's Roy de, 22.  
 — le Roy de, 20, 90.  
 Franceois ou Fraunceys, Monñ  
 Adam, 137, 164.  
 — Monñ Robt, 163.  
 Fremyngham ou Frenyngham,  
 Johan, 100, 161.  
 Frenssh, Giles, 88.  
 Frisby, William, 203.  
 Frome, J., 144, 146.  
 — Johan de, 158.  
 — — esquier, 129.  
 Frye, Robert, 88, 218, 287.  
 Furnival.  
     *Fournevalle, Fournivale,*  
     *Fournivañ, Furnivale, ou*  
     *Furnivañ, le sire de, 114,*  
     157, 180, 213, 214, 216,  
     217, 238, 244, 295.  
 Fyf vel Fyff, v. Fife.

## G.

Gales, v. Wales.  
 Galyōn, Roger, 347.  
 Gande, v. Ghent.  
 Gelderland, un home de, 355.  
 Gaweyn, John, 161.

Gelre (*Guelldres*), le duc de, 23,  
 128, 129, 226.  
 Genay, Monñ Thomas, 158.  
 Genoa, v. Jene.  
 Gerberge, Monñ Thoñ, 163.  
 Ghent.  
     *Gande*, un clerc de, 354.  
 Giayn, v. Guienne.  
 Glascho, Johan Framysden,  
 evesque de, 95.  
 Glastonbury.  
     *Glastenby, Glastenbirs, Glas-*  
     *tyngbirs, ou Glastyngbury,*  
     l'abbe de, 156, 201, 272,  
     273.  
 Glendower.  
     *Glendorde, Gleyndourdy,*  
     *Glyndordy, ou Glyndourdy,*  
     Owecyn de, 135, 175, 304.  
     — Gruff de, 304.  
 Glouč ou Gloucestre, labbe de,  
 201.  
 — le duc de, 12, 17, 18 b,  
 28, 29, 36, 57, 62, 76.  
 Godard, Johannes, 15.  
 Goderich, Johan, 95.  
 — William, 95.  
 Golafre, Monñ Johan, 14.  
 Gomeney's, Anne femme au sire  
 de, 13.  
 Gosebourne, Johs, 196.  
 Gournay ou Gourney, Monñ  
 Maiheu, 157, 238, 244.  
 Gray, v. Grey.  
 Graystok ou Greystok, le baron  
 de, 157.  
 — le sire de, 157.  
 Greindre, Johan, chivaler, 249.  
 Grene, Monñ Henri, 14 b, 76.  
 — Monñ Thomas, 158, 160,  
 344.  
 Grey, le sire de, 156, 180, 238,  
 244, 251, 252, 253, 261,  
 277, 278, 279, 344.  
 — de Codenore, 144,  
 159.  
 — de Ruthyn, 144,  
 156, 158.

Grey, R. de, 218.  
 ——— Richard de, 283.  
 ——— R. sire de, 282.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> Richard, sire de,  
 capetayne del chastet de  
 Roxburgh, 125.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> Tho<sup>m</sup> de Horto<sup>n</sup>,  
 160.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, constable  
 de chastet de Norham,  
 125.  
 Greyndour, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 162.  
 Greystok, v. Graystok.  
 Greywell, Robert, 88.  
 Grymmesby, les maire et bailliefs  
 de, 122.  
 Gueldres, v. Gelre.  
 Guienne.  
     *Giayn, Guyene, ou Guyenne,*  
     le duc de, 18 b, 20, 24, 36,  
     39.  
     —— Mon<sup>s</sup> de, 89.  
     —— le seneschal de, 319.  
 Guilliam, Mestre Reymon, 19, 22.  
 Guyn, Nichus, prior d'Andevere,  
 193.

## H.

Haclut, Mon<sup>s</sup> Leonard, 162.  
 Haddlele, John, 220.  
 Hagh, prior de, v. Beaugraunt.  
 Haliburtoun, Johan, chivaler, 187.  
 ——— Thomas, chivaler, 187.  
 Hamede<sup>n</sup>, Esmon, 163.  
 Hamme, Richard, esquier, 204.  
 Harlyng, Thomas, 247.  
 Haryngton, le sire de, 156.  
 Hasilden, Richard, 158.  
 ——— Rich, leisnee, 164.  
 ——— Thomas de, 158.  
 Hastings, Johan de, conte de  
 Pembrok, 12 a.  
 Hatfeld, le priour de, 314.  
 Hauberk, Mon<sup>s</sup> Nich, chivaler,  
 137.  
 Haule, John, 234.  
 Hauley . . . . . 13.

Haward, Mon<sup>s</sup> John de, 158.  
 Hay, Piers del, 159. v. Atte  
 Hay.  
 Haylyng, v. Boket.  
 Hayto<sup>n</sup>, Nicholas, 298.  
 Helbour<sup>n</sup>, Sire Patrik, 187.  
 Hembrigg<sup>e</sup>, Rič, serviens Regis  
 ad arma, 14 b.  
 Hende, John, 234, 235, 268.  
 Henenyngham, Mon<sup>s</sup> John, 158.  
 Hengueville, le sire de, 83.  
 ——— dñs de, 241, 256, 257.  
 Henricus scđus, Rex, 191.  
 ——— IV. Rex, 117, 120, 122,  
 128, 129, 133, 143, 145,  
 155, 185, 191, 206, 207,  
 219, 225, 227, 248, 253,  
 259, 264, 265, 275, 280,  
 290, 300, 321.  
 Henry, le prince, v. Wales.  
 Henrys, Johan, de Canteb<sup>r</sup>, 202.  
 Hereford vel Hereforde<sup>n</sup>, l'arche-  
 deakne de, 225.  
 ——— la contesse de, 132, 136,  
 343, 348.  
 ——— levesque de, 100, 105,  
 111, 126, 127, 136, 156,  
 163, 338, 344.  
 ——— R. epus, 240.  
 Herle, Mon<sup>s</sup> John, 163.  
 Hero<sup>n</sup>, Mon<sup>s</sup> Gerard, 27, 33, 34,  
 157, 160, 211, 213, 214,  
 215, 216.  
 Hertford, le viscont de, 186, 198.  
 Hervy, Thomas, 254.  
 Hethe, John, 88.  
 Hide, l'abbe de, 201.  
 Hilto<sup>n</sup>, le baron de, 246.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> Robt de, 157,  
 159.  
 Hoccleve, Thomas, 88.  
 Hodyngto<sup>n</sup>, Tho<sup>m</sup>, 160.  
 Hoghto<sup>n</sup>, Mon<sup>s</sup> Richard de, 159.  
 Hokere, Reynald, 93.  
 Holand, le duc de, 175.  
 ——— Johan, duc d'Excestre,  
 78.  
 ——— le priour de, 314.

Holgift, Thomas, clicus, 196.  
 Holgrave, David, 157.  
 Holt, Pierres, 82.  
 Hoo, Mon<sup>s</sup> William, 183, 292.  
 Horton ou Hortoun, Johan, 74,  
 203.  
 Howard, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 163.  
 Howetoñ, Johes, 193.  
 Huggefurd, Johan, 162.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> Witt, 162.  
 Huft, Robert, sergeant de ley,  
 202.  
 Hultoñ, l'abbe de, 197.  
 ——— le baron de, 157.  
 Humbilby, Johan, clerc, 89.  
 Humfvitt, v. Umfravill.  
 Hungerford, Mon<sup>s</sup> Waut, 161,  
 343.  
 Hunt, William, vallet, 94.  
 Huntyngdoñ, le conte de, 11, 14 c,  
 17, 18 b, 24, 35, 64, 72,  
 87, 100, 107.  
 ——— le priour de, 201.  
 ——— le viscount de, 186.  
 Husee, Mon<sup>s</sup> Henri, 161.  
 Hylton, v. Hiltoñ.

## I.

Ildertoñ, Edward de, capetayne  
 de la chasteñ de Jedde-  
 worht, 125.  
 Ingelfeld, Joh, 163.  
 Ingelthorþ, Mon<sup>s</sup> Joh, 164.  
 Innocentius, papa, 191.  
 Ireland, le chamberlain d', v.  
 Lescrop.  
 ——— le duc de, 12 b, 89.  
 ——— la duchesse d', 12 b, 89,  
 132, 136.  
 Irby, John, 153.  
 Isabel la Roigne, 118, 121, 130,  
 131, 132, 133, 134, 136,  
 137, 138, 139, 140, 141,  
 142, 145, 179, 180.

Isabella nuper Regina Anglie,  
 242.

Iver.

*Dever, Ivre, ou Yvere*, Mon<sup>s</sup>  
 Rauf de, 27, 157, 159,  
 213.

Ixworth, John, 282.

## J.

Jenay, v. Genay.  
 Jene, le duc de, 46.  
 Jenevois, les, 23.  
 Johan, servitor du sire de Bar-  
 dolf, 304.  
 Johannes, Gunsalvus, mercator  
 Portugalie, 14 d.

## K.

Kardoitt, v. Carlisle.  
 Karleolen, v. Carlisle.  
 Kendale, Thomas, escuier, 220.  
 Kent, le conte de, 11, 12 a, 17,  
 107, 109, 110, 113, 246.  
 ——— le viscount de, 186.  
 Keynesham, labbe de, 201.  
 Kingston, v. Kyngeston.  
 Knolles, Thomas, 220, 268.  
 Knyvet, Joh, 164.  
 Kymme, Johnes, capetius, 196.  
 Kyngeston sur Hull, les maire et  
 baillieffs de, 122.  
 Kyngetoñ, Maistre John, 223.

## L.

Lade, Thoñ, 196.  
 Lancastre, le duc de, 11, 14 c,  
 17, 18, 28, 29.  
 ——— Henry de, 208.  
 ——— Sir Johan of, 324, 326.  
 ——— Johan duc de, 69.  
 ——— Sir Johan nadgairs duc  
 de, 101.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> de, 46.

Lancastre, Mon<sup>s</sup> John de, 157,  
237, 315, 319, 333, 334,  
336, 350.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> John de, gardein  
del estmarche <sup>s</sup>vs Escoce,  
268, 269.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas de, 145,  
183, 259, 264, 268, 313,  
316, 317, 318, 320, 339,  
340, 341.  
Landaf ou Landaph, levesque de,  
105, 156.  
Langdoñ, labbe de, 314.  
Langford, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thom<sup>s</sup>, 163.  
Lanova, Gabriel de, civis Placen-  
tinus, 26.  
Leche, Roger, 162.  
Leek, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan de, 159, 162.  
—— William de, 162.  
Leget, Elmyrn, 207.  
Legh, Mon<sup>s</sup> Robt de, 164.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> William, constable  
du chastel de Cokermouth,  
210, 211.  
Leicester, v. Leyč.  
Lentoñ, v. Rochero.  
Lescroñ, Mon<sup>s</sup> Estephne, 157,  
176, 178.  
—— Henri, tresourer d'Engle-  
terre, 331, 333, 334, 348.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Richard, 12 a, 24,  
27, 59, 144, 157, 178,  
183.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Roger, 178.  
—— W., 78, 96.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Witt, 13, 14, 14 a,  
64, 65.  
—— William, souzchamber-  
lain du Roy et chamber-  
lain d'Irlande, 67.  
Lesparra, le sire de, 291.  
Lestrangle, Mon<sup>s</sup> John, 158.  
Lewedre, Robert, chivaler, 187.  
Leyč, le viscont de, 186.  
Lillebon, Mon<sup>s</sup> Joh<sup>s</sup>, 161.  
Lillyng, Mon<sup>s</sup> Nichol, 158.  
Lincolne, 57.

Lincolñ ou Nicole, levesque de,  
81, 105, 156, 157, 184,  
222, 237, 243, 244, 314,  
315, 344.  
—— H. evesque de, 190, 191.  
—— Robus, 193.  
—— Robus, cñicus, 193.  
—— le viscont de, 186.  
Linton, prior de, v. Maufray.  
Lisle, Lyle, ou Lyff, John de, 276.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 161, 261.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Robert, 211, 214.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> William, 137.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Witt, le puisne,  
163.  
Littelbury, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 160.  
Lodres, prior de, v. Burnett.  
Loharenc, Peryñ, 238, 292, 313,  
353.  
Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,  
levesque de, 12 a, 14 c, 24,  
100, 105, 156, 200, 295,  
343.  
—— le dean de Saint Poul,  
12 a.  
—— R. eñus, 193.  
—— les bones gentz de, 268.  
—— les maire, aldermans, et  
comunaltee de, 298.  
—— les maire, vicontes, et  
aldermans de, 122, 123,  
145.  
—— les maire et bonnes gens  
de, 248.  
Longe, Margarete, damoiselle,  
138.  
—— de la Rye, 355.  
Longebenyngton, v. Rogers.  
Lopham, Mestre Deonis, 18.  
Lorkyn, Beneyt, 298.  
Louther, v. Lewedre.  
Loveñ vel Louveñ, 18 b.  
—— Johannes, 195.  
—— Robtus, 350, 351.  
—— le sire de, 11, 14 c, 17,  
100, 101, 106, 126, 136,  
141, 156, 178, 180, 191,  
222, 238, 244, 246, 253,

Lucy, Monſ Reynald, 163.  
 Ludewyk ou Ludwyk, Johan,  
 158, 162.  
 Lutereſt, H., 194.  
 ——— Monſ Hugh, 223, 343.  
 ——— J., 194.  
 Lye, Monſ Wiſt, 160.  
 Lyghtoñ, Monſ Rich, leisne, 164.  
 Lyle ou Lyſt, v. Liſle.  
 Lynne, les maire et bailliefs de,  
 122.  
 Lynne Evesq, les marchans de  
 la ville de, 347.  
 Lyntoñ, prior de, v. Maufray.

## M.

Macclesfeld, J., 251.  
 Macmourgh ou Makemurgh, rebel,  
 52, 57.  
 Malet, Monſ Baudewyn, 161.  
 Malford, R., custos colleg<sup>ie</sup> be  
 Marie in Oxoñ, 194.  
 Maloree ou Malorry, Monſ Giles,  
 14 b, 158, 160.  
 Mapys, Johnes, armiger, 196.  
 Marche, le conte de la, 114, 115,  
 171, 172, 177, 178, 182,  
 187.  
 ——— le conte de la, de France,  
 233.  
 ——— Esmon, conte de, 69.  
 Mare, v. De la Mare.  
 Mareschal, le conte, 11, 12 b,  
 12 d, 14 c, 17, 24, 230,  
 232, 252, 264.  
 ——— d'Engleterre, 11, 65,  
 145.  
 ——— Thomas conte, 27.  
 Masselyn, Johnes, prior de Tre-  
 wardrayth, 196.  
 Massy, Monſ John, de Tatton,  
 164.  
 Mathathias, 204, 205. v. Nor-  
 thumberland.

Maufray, Nichus, prior de Lyntoñ,  
 196.  
 Maughlyn, Richard, 319.  
 Maule, Maud, damoiselle, 137.  
 Maulever, Monſ Olyver, 160.  
 Mauley, le sire de, 106, 144,  
 156, 213.  
 Maureward, Monſ Thomas, 162.  
 Mawardyn, Riçus, 194.  
 Maylok, Raçus, 194.  
 Meath, v. Mid.  
 Meltoñ, Johan de, lieutenant en  
 Irlande, 69, 72.  
 Meneveñ, v. Saint David's.  
 Merdeñ, Johan, 298.  
 Merlawe, Richard, 220.  
 Miche, Oliverus, 195.  
 Mid (*Meath*), levesq de, 70.  
 Middelham ou Midilham, Johan,  
 211, 215.  
 Middeltoñ, Magister Johnes, 192.  
 Mideford, Mitford, ou Mitteford,  
 Johan, 18, 27, 33, 34,  
 157, 160.  
 ——— Monſ Johan, 211, 213,  
 214, 215, 216.  
 Modbury, v. Rogger.  
 Moign ou Moigne, John, 161.  
 ——— Monſ Wiſt, 164.  
 Monemouth, prior de, 191.  
 Montagu ou Mountagu, Monſ  
 Johan, 12 a, 59.  
 ——— le priour de, 198.  
 Montecuto, Franciscus, prior de,  
 192.  
 Monte Ardito, Petrus de, prior  
 de Burweſt, 198.  
 Montferant, Berard de, 254.  
 Montgomery, v. Mountgomery.  
 More, Sir Thomas, 132.  
 Morehay, Maist<sup>r</sup> Joh, 235.  
 Morley.  
     *Morle, Morlee, ou Morley,*  
     le sire de, 157, 158, 180,  
     246.  
 Morshay, 255.



**Mortimer.**

*Mortemer, Mortimer, ou Mortimer*, dame, 137.

—— *Esmon*, 185.

—— *Hugh*, 176, 302.

**Moubray**, dame, 137.

—— *Thomas*, filz et heir du duc de Nortfolk, 99.

—— *Wiffms*, 238.

**Mounteny**, Mons Robt, 164.

**Mountgomery**, Mons Nichol, 162.

**Mulso** ou **Musho**, Johan, 158, 160.

**Musgrave**, Mons Thomas, 157.

**Myxbury**, Ričus, capetis, 196.

**N.**

**Naptoñ**, Ričus, prior Sancti Andree de Norht', 196.

**Navarī**, Mestre Bartholomewe de, 53.

**Neuport**, William, chivaler, 163, 249.

**Nevit̃**, Neville, ou **Nevyll**, Mons Henry, 159, 162.

—— Mons Johan, 159, 162, 350.

—— Mons Robt, de Hornby, 157, 159.

—— *William*, 11, 12 *a*.

—— Mons William, 6, 14 *c*, 17.

**Newerk**, Mestre Alan, 27, 36.

**Nicol**, Piers, 254.

**Nicole**, *v.* Lincoln.

**Noioñ**, prior de, *v.* Chaump̃.

**Norbury**, 268.

—— Johan, 158, 191, 196, 238, 244, 246.

**Norff**, le viscont de, 186.

**Nortfolk**, Thomas Moubury, filz et heir du duc de, 99.

**North̃** vel **Northamptoñ**, prior S̃ci Andree de, 191.

—— le viscont de, 186.

—— *v.* Naptoñ.

**North** vel **Northumb̃r**, le conte de,

6, 7, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *d*,

13, 14 *a*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 17,

18 *b*, 19, 22, 59, 78, 100,

101, 105, 117, 126, 127,

134, 144, 146, 156, 168,

178, 180, 182, 187, 191,

204, 205, 207, 209, 211,

212, 213, 214, 215, 229,

250, 264, 275.

—— le viscont de, 186.

**Nortoun**, Richard, 203.

**Norwiz**, levesq de, 156, 315, 343, 349.

—— *H. evesq* de, 166.

**Notingham**, le conte de, 11, 12.

**Notyng̃h**, le viscont de, 186.

**Nubibz**, Rađus de, prior de Framptoñ, 192.

**O.**

**Occleve**, *v.* Hoccleve.

**O'Conghur** (*O'Connor*), Mauriz, 176.

**Ogle**, Mons Robart, 157, 160.

**Okeburñ**, Wiffms, prior de, 193.

**Okleg̃h**, Simon, prior de Bernestaple, 192.

**Oldcastil** ou **Oldcastille**, Mons Johan, 174, 237.

**Oldyngtoñ**, Richard, 238, 292, 313.

**Oltoñ**, Adam de, 251.

**Ondeby**, John, clerc, 220.

—— dñs Johes de, 218.

—— *Thomas*, 160.

**Onel** (**Oneal**), le grand, rebel, 57.

**Onley**, Johan, filz de Johan Onley de Coventre, 355.

**Orwell**, les maire et bailleifs de, 122.

**Oseneye**, labbe de, 201.

**Oxford**.

*Oxenford* ou *Oxoñ*, le college de ñre dame en, 197.

—— le conte d', 85.

Oxford — *cont.*

*Oxenford* ou *Oxoñ*, le filz du conte d', 127.

—— Maud de Ver, contesse d', 89.

—— le viscont de, 186.

*Oxoñ*, v. *Malford*.

## P.

*Par*, Mon<sup>s</sup> Wiſſ, 161.

*Parles*, Rauf, 160.

*Passemere*, Robt, 217.

*Pawys*, v. *Powis*.

*Pay*, Henry, 234.

*Pelham*, Mon<sup>s</sup> Joh<sup>n</sup>, 261, 263.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Tho<sup>m</sup>, 161.

*Pembroke*, Johan de Hastings conte de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.

—— la contesse de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.

*Penne*, Elizabeth, damoiselle, 138.

*Percy*, H., 203, 207, 208.

—— Hen<sup>r</sup>, 152, 153.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Henri, 157, 178, 211, 212, 215, 216.

—— le fitz, 126, 145, 169, 180.

—— Henri, filz Tho<sup>s</sup> de, 213.

—— dominus Henricus, filius comitis North, 12 *d*.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Henry, capetayne des chastell et ville de Berwyk, 125.

—— Hen<sup>r</sup>, gardein d'est-marche d'Engleterre vers Escoce, 151.

—— gardein de la West-marche vers Escoce, 27.

—— justice de North-gales, 147, 150.

—— cont de Northumb<sup>r</sup>, capitayne de la ville et chastell de Cardoiff, 125.

*Percy*, T., 24, 89.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, seneschal, 46.

*Pshale*, Mon<sup>s</sup> Adam, 162, 344.

*Pesoğ*, Thomas, de Prattiserie, 298.

*Pever*, Thomas, 202.

*Phelip*, William, 290.

*Philippe*, fille du Roy, 291.

—— Madame, 222.

—— Roigne de Denmark, 294.

*Picworth* ou *Pykworth*, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, 238, 241, 246, 257, 261, 353.

*Piryman*, Richard, 77.

*Pitte*, Maistre Richard, 202.

*Placentini*, mercatores, 25, 26.

*Poinings*.

*Ponynges* ou *Ponyngges*, dame, 137.

—— le sire de, 156, 343.

*Pole*, v. *De la Pole*.

*Popham*, Hen<sup>r</sup>, 161.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Joh<sup>n</sup>, 161.

*Portugale*, le Roi de, 23.

*Portugalix*, Rex, 16.

*Powis*.

*Pawys*, *Powiz*, ou *Powys*, le sire de, 106, 153, 176, 236.

*Prakill*, Henri, 298.

*Prive Seal*, le gardein du, 6, 11, 12 *a*, 18 *b*, 55, 64, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156, 222, 295, 317, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 340, 347, 348. v. *Clifford* et *Stafford*.

*Pritweſt*, Marg<sup>ie</sup>, damoiselle, 137.

*Proctou<sup>r</sup>*, Johnes, 193.

*Prophete*, J., 12 *b*, 14 *b*, 19, 20, 21, 35, 41, 146, 168.

—— Mestre Johan, 122, 129.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 100, 101.

*Pykworth*, v. *Picworth*.

## R.

Ramesey, Rameseye, ou Ramme-  
seye, labbe de, 156, 201,  
314.  
Ratford, *v.* Retford.  
Raymes, Nicholas, 27.  
Reading, *v.* Redyng.  
Rede, Johan, 203.  
Redeman ou Redman, Mon<sup>s</sup>  
Richard, 157, 161.  
Redlee, Nichol de, 214.  
——— Oddard de, 211, 214.  
Redyng, labbe de, 201.  
Rempstoñ, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, 159,  
238, 244.  
Retford ou Ratford, Mon<sup>s</sup> Henry,  
158, 160.  
Reynold, Elizabeth, 138.  
Riatt, Richard, 202.  
Ricardus II., Rex, 11, 12, 12<sup>a</sup>,  
12<sup>c</sup>, 55, 76, 79, 100, 101,  
129, 151, 208, 226, 281,  
282.  
R., nadgairs Roy, 111.  
Richemount, le counte de, 47,  
89.  
Riddyngges, Thomas, 217.  
Rikedoñ, Robertus, 76.  
Risshetoñ ou Rysshetoñ, Maistre  
Nichol, 269.  
——— Nichus de, 238, 241,  
257.  
Robardesardes, un esquier, nosme,  
355.  
Rocheford, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 160.  
Rochero, Galfūs de, prior de  
Lentoñ, 195.  
Roches, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 12<sup>a</sup>.  
Rochester.  
    *Rouč, Roucestre, ou Roffeñ,*  
    levesque de, 127, 146, 156,  
    180, 197.  
    ——— J. epūs, 191, 192.  
Rodeneye, Mon<sup>s</sup> Waut, 343.  
Rodom ou Rodome, William,  
211, 215.  
Roffeñ, *v.* Rochester.

Rogers, Michael, prior de Longe-  
benyngtoñ, 193.  
Rogger, Johnes, prior de Mod-  
bury, 192.  
Roial Lieu, labbe de, 201.  
Roland, *v.* Rouland.  
Rolls, *v.* Roulles.  
Romains, le Roy des, 23, 128.  
——— le filz du, 128.  
Rome, Johan, clerc, 287, 349.  
——— le Roy de, 46.  
Roos, le sire de, 59, 106, 144,  
156, 157, 238, 244, 262,  
295, 299, 344.  
——— William, 100.  
Rosey (*Rothsay*), le duc de, 101.  
Rouč ou Roucestre, *v.* Rochester.  
Rouhale ou Rouuhale, Mestre  
Richard, 7, 12<sup>a</sup>, 14<sup>a</sup>, 18,  
19, 22.  
Rouland, Johan, 349.  
Roulles, le clerc des, 64.  
Ruffynhac, Ysarn de, esquier,  
254.  
Russcheale, William, 217.  
Russeft, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 160.  
Rutet ou Ruteland, le conte de,  
100, 127, 144, 156, 181,  
182.  
Ryman, William, 247.  
Rys, Antoyne, esquier, 48.  
——— Wifm, 158.  
Rysshetoñ, *v.* Risshetoñ.

## S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seint Amand.  
Saint Assaph, levesque de, 24.  
Saint Auban, *v.* Seint Auban.  
Saint Botulph (*Boston*), les maire  
et bailliefs de, 122.  
Saint David.  
    *Saint David, Seint David,*  
    *ou Meneveñ,* levesque de,  
    vel epūs de, 6, 12<sup>a</sup>, 12<sup>c</sup>,  
    14<sup>c</sup>, 17, 24, 27, 37, 49,  
    105, 156, 175, 191, 347,  
    349, 350, 351.

Saint George, Mon<sup>s</sup> Baldewyn, 158.

Saint John, *v.* Seint Joh.

Saint Neot's, *v.* Sancto Neoto.

Saint Paul, *v.* Seint Poul.

Salisbury.

*Salesbirs ou Saresbirs, Saȝ, vel Sarum*, conte vel comes de, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 18 *b*, 59, 107, 109, 110, 113, 127.

—— levesque de, 24, 70, 105, 156, 200, 308.

Salop<sup>e</sup>, labbe de, 344.

Sampsoñ, Johan, 298, 299.

Sancto Neoto, Willems, prior de, 196.

Sanday, Mest<sup>r</sup> William, 166.

Sandewych, Robertus, 16.

Sandres, Thomas, 234.

Saresbirs, *v.* Salisbury.

Saȝ, *v.* Salisbury.

Savage, Mon<sup>s</sup> A., 222.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Arnalt ou Arnaud, 161, 238, 244, 246, 295, 296.

Savill, *v.* Seyvytt.

Say, le sire de, 102, 126, 130, 136, 144, 157, 178, 189, 209, 210, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217.

Saytoñ, Johnes, 196.

Scales, le sire de, 106, 136, 156, 158.

Scardeburgh, les maire et bail-liefs de, 122.

Scarle, J., 146, 191, 197, 198, 199.

—— Joh, 126, 168.

Schyrley, *v.* Shirley.

Scotland.

*Escoce*, David jadys Roy d', 172.

—— le gardein d', 29. (*v.* Fife.)

—— les gardeins de la marche d', 29.

—— le mareschal d', 29.

—— le Roy d', 28, 29, 101.

Screne, William, 203.

Scrope, *v.* Lescrop.

Sebat<sup>n</sup>, Bernard, 254.

See, Rand de, 216.

Seȝ, Thomas, 88.

Segood, William, 298.

Segrave, Mon<sup>s</sup> Hugh, tresorer d'Engleterre, 72.

Seint Amand, le sire de, 156.

Seint Assaph, *v.* Saint Assaph.

Seint Auban, labbe de, 156.

Seint David, *v.* Saint David.

Seint Joh, le priour de, 11, 12 *a*, 17, 144.

—— le sire de, 106.

Seint Poul, le conte de, 12. *v.* London.

Sela, Stephus prior de, 195.

Selby, Mestre Rauf, doctour, 64.

—— Rauf, un des barons de leschequer, 75.

Seneschaff, le, 18 *b*, 295.

Seymour, le sire de, 88, 106.

Seyvytt, Henry, 159.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan, 159.

Shaftesbury, labbesse de, 201.

Sharnesfeld, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Nichol vel Nicho-laus, 6.

Shelford, Henri, 349.

Shelton, Mon<sup>s</sup> Rauf, 163.

Shireborn, labbe de, 201.

—— Willems, prior de, 193.

Shirley.

*Shirlee ou Schyrley*, Mon<sup>s</sup> Hugh de, 159, 162.

Shrewsbury, *v.* Salop<sup>e</sup>.

Siglem, Mon<sup>s</sup> Roger, 128.

Simonette, chambrere p' la Royne, 138.

Skelton, Johan, esquier, 100, 101.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Thoñ, 160.

Skeryn, Robus, 193.

Skillyng<sup>e</sup>, Johnes, 196.

Smert, Rogger, 216.

Somers ou Somerset, le conte de,  
127, 136, 156, 191, 225,  
237, 240, 243, 244, 245,  
260, 295, 320, 354.  
—— J. conte de, 190, 218.  
—— Johan conte de, 329,  
331.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> de, capitain de  
Caleys, 269.  
—— le viscont de, 186.  
Sotehill, Mon<sup>s</sup> Gerard, 160.  
Southam, Mestre Thomas, 12 a.  
—— Maistre Thomas, nad-  
gairs chanon de Sa<sup>z</sup>, les  
executors de testament de,  
202.  
Southt, le viscont de, 186.  
Southwales, v. Suthgales.  
Spaldyng, labbe de, 201.  
Spenser, Will<sup>m</sup>s, c<sup>l</sup>icus, 198. v.  
Despenser.  
Spert, Mestre Thomas, doctour  
en loys, 35.  
Stafford, le conte de, 106, 144,  
156.  
—— Magister Edmundus, cus-  
tos privati sigilli, 14 a.  
—— Hugh conte de, 69.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Umfrey de, 161,  
202, 273, 343.  
Standyssh, Mon<sup>s</sup> Robt, 164.  
Stanley, Mon<sup>s</sup> Johan de, 7, 8,  
159, 164, 195, 244, 320.  
—— Thomas, 22.  
Stapulton, William de, 157.  
Stapylton, Mon<sup>s</sup> Miles de, 158.  
Stevenes, John, de Bristuyt, 221.  
—— Johan, 234.  
Stokecurcy, v. Amys.  
Stoke juxta Clare, Will<sup>m</sup>s prior  
de, 194.  
Stone, le priour de, 314.  
Stourtoñ vel Stovton, 161, 202,  
272.  
—— William, 273.  
Straguillia, v. Bristowe.  
Strangways, Jamez, 151, 152,  
153.

Stratford, labbe de, 201.  
Strauley, Mon<sup>s</sup> Nichol, 162.  
Stukeley, John de, 158.  
—— John, 202.  
Sturmy . . . 126.  
Stury, Rič, 11, 18 b.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Richard, 6, 8, 14 d,  
17, 19, 22.  
Sty, Thomas, 141.  
Suffolk.  
    *Suff', Suffolch, ou Suffolk*, le  
    conte de, 106, 144, 156,  
    158, 180, 246.  
    —— William conte de,  
    69.  
    —— le viscont de, 186.  
Suri, le viscont de, 186.  
Sussex, le viscont de, 186.  
Suthgales, liges de, 54.  
Sutht, le viscont de, 198.  
Swillyngtoñ ou Swylyngton, Mon<sup>s</sup>  
Roger, 157, 159, 312.

Swyft, 81.  
Swynburn, 255.  
Swynbo'ne, Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, 260.  
Swynford, Thomas, prior de  
Tottenys (*Totness*), 192.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Thom, 292.

## T.

Tanf, Johan, 70, 71, 72.  
Tailboys, Mon<sup>s</sup> Waut, 158.  
Talbot, le sire de, 249.  
—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Will, 163.  
Tamworth, le dean de, v. Ber-  
nard.  
Tauntoñ, le priour de, 201.  
Tempest, Mon<sup>s</sup> Richard, 164.  
Teye, Robt, 163.  
Thame, labbe de, 314.  
Thetford, Johnes, prior S<sup>c</sup>i Ja-  
cobi in cōm Devoñ, 192.  
Thorneye, labbe de, 201.  
Thorntoñ, labbe de, 314.  
Thorp, Mon<sup>s</sup> Esmon de, 158,  
163.

Thresk, Robus, clicus, 194.  
 Tikford, v. Colle.  
 Tillesleye, Thomas, 203.  
 Tiptoft ou Typtot, Mon<sup>s</sup> Payn, 158.  
 Tirwit, Robert, 203.  
 Tirwyn, Thomas, 194.  
 Tiryngham, Mon<sup>s</sup> John, 163.  
 Titrass, Gerard de, esquier, 254.  
 Totteneyss, v. Swynford.  
 Tounesende, v. Atte Tounesende.  
 Tourehuff, labbe de, 201.  
 Tournay, William evesque de, 88.  
 Tracy, William, 160.  
 Tremayn, Johan, 203.  
 Tresorer, le, 18 b, 55, 64, 73, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156.  
 Trevarthian, Mon<sup>s</sup> John, 163.  
 Trewardrayth, v. Masselyn.  
 Trewyn, Thomas, 193.  
 Trusseff, Mon<sup>s</sup> Aÿy, 14 b.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> John, 158, 160.  
 Trymcokē, Johan, 298.  
 Tudire, v. Ap Tudire.  
 Turburviſt, . . . 161.  
 Tuttebury, Johnes prior de, 195.  
 ——— Laurence, 354.  
 ——— Th, 194.  
 Tyndale, Johan, 160.  
 Tyntevett, le pson de, 202.  
 Typtot, v. Tiptoft.

## U.

Ufflete, Mon<sup>s</sup> Gerard, 159.  
 Umfravill.  
     *Humf'viſt, Umfraville, ou*  
     *Umfreyville, Robt, 157.*  
     —— Robt, capitayne del  
     chasteſt de Herbotiſt, 125.  
     —— Mon<sup>s</sup> Thomas, 27.  
 Urban, Jokes, 238, 258, 292.  
 Urbanus tertius, papa, 191.  
 Urswyk, Mon<sup>s</sup> Robt, 164.

## V.

Vache, dame, 4, 137.  
 ——— Mon<sup>s</sup> Philip la, bachiler, 52.  
 ——— ——— chamblein de la  
     Roigne Isabelle, 121, 137.  
 ——— ——— capitain du chastel  
     de Caleyss, 22.  
 Venables, Mon<sup>s</sup> Rich, 164.  
 Vere, Maud de, contesse d'Oxoſi, 89.  
 Veretot, Hugo, 195.  
 Villenove, Sir Rustyn, 272, 316.  
 Vincencii, Velascus, mercator Portu-  
     galie, 144.

## W.

Wakirley, Jonette, damoiselle, 137.  
 Waldegrave, Sir Richard, chivaler, 77, 78.  
 Walden, Sir Roger, tresorer de Caleyss, 22.  
 Wales.  
     *Gales vel Gallia, Henry*  
     Prince de, vel Henricus princeps, 145, 147, 150, 156, 174, 176, 178, 180, 206, 229, 231, 233, 235, 236, 248, 250, 260, 265, 267, 287, 307, 308, 315, 320, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 339, 340, 347, 350, 351.  
 Walsyngham, le priour de, 201.  
 Wardon, Johnes, 192.  
 Warham, prior de, v. Barra.  
 Warſ, v. De la Warſ.  
 Warſ ou Warrewyk, le conte de, 12, 12 a, 59, 69, 100, 101, 106, 156, 174, 186, 230, 231, 252, 331, 335, 337, 338, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

Warř ou Warrewyk, Thomas,  
conte de, 69.

Waterden, Thomas, 347.

Waterton ou Watertoun, Monř  
Hugh, 126, 127, 195,  
222, 238, 244, 267, 295.

—— Johan de, escuier, 206.

—— Robt de, 128, 157, 250.

Wauton, John de, 158.

Wawtoň, Janyn de, 164.

Wednesley ou Wennesley, Monř  
Thomas, 159, 162.

Welle, v. Atte Welle.

Welles, le sire de, 157.

—— Mestre Henry, 166.

Wennesley, v. Wednesley.

Wentworth, v. Wynteworth.

West, banneret, 136.

—— Monř Thomas, 161.

—— Wiřs, de Ingham, 193.

Westmřt ou Westmřland, le conte  
de, 100, 101, 105, 114,  
144, 146, 156, 157, 168,  
180, 191, 209, 210, 213,  
237, 243, 244, 255, 315,  
316, 337, 350.

—— le viscont de, 186.

Westmonstier, l'abbe de, 201.

Weston, Mestre Thomas, 22.

Wesynham, John, 347.

Whalleye, labbe de, 201.

Whitby, les maire et baillieřs de,  
122.

Whitteneye, Monř Robert, 88.

Whityngton ou Whytyngton,  
Richard, 122, 163.

—— Robt, 160.

Wiche, Richard, pson de Tre-  
dyngton, 202.

Willicotes, Wiř, 163.

Willughby ou Wilughby, le sire  
de, 106, 144, 156, 180,  
238, 244, 246, 295.

Winchester.

*Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou  
Wyntonieň, custos novi col-  
legii juxta, 193.*

Winchester — cont.

*Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou  
Wyntonieň, le gardein du  
college de Nře Damejoust,  
197.*

—— levesque de, 6, 11,

12, 17, 24, 100, 101, 105,

122, 156, 200, 295, 308,

331, 332, 334, 335, 338,

341, 343, 347, 350, 351.

—— le priour de, 202.

Windale, v. Wyndale.

Windsor, v. Wyndesore.

Winter, v. Wynter.

Wirč, v. Worcester.

Wirciestra, v. Worcester.

Wisham, v. Wysham.

Wode, v. Atte Wode.

Wodecok, John, 268.

Wodeford, Johan de, 162.

Wodehous, Johan, escuier, 207.

Worcester.

*Wirč, Wircestre, Worcestř,*

*Wurcestre, ou Wygorň, le*

*conte de, 83, 100, 102, 126,*

*136, 145, 156, 173, 174,*

*178, 180, 189, 190, 191.*

—— levesque de, 225,

314, 315, 343, 348.

—— le priour de, 201.

Worsshřp, Johnes, 199.

Worteele, John de, 159.

Worthyntoň, William de, 211,  
214, 215.

Wottoň, Johnes prior de, 195.

Wrothe, Monř Johan, 158.

Wurcestre, v. Worcester.

Wynč, Wynř, ou Wyncestre, v.  
Winchester.

Wyndale, sire Johan de, clerc,  
ou chapellain, 211, 212,  
215, 216.

Wyndesore, le dean de, 225.

—— Johan de, 183.

Wynř, John, 176, 220.

Wynteworth, John de, 347.

Wysham, Monř Wiř, 160.

Wyviř, Robt, 216.

## Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), les maire  
et bailliefs de, 122.

Yevelle, le pson de, 202.

York.

*Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,*  
l'abbe de nre dame d',  
201.

—— Richard Clifford  
dean d', 80, 81.

—— le duc d', 6, 11, 12,  
12 a, 17, 18, 24, 55, 59,  
100, 101, 156, 217, 218,  
237, 243, 252, 266, 267,  
270, 271, 274, 290, 291,  
295, 299, 308, 320.

—— le duc d', gardein  
d'Engleterre, 60.

York — *cont.*

*Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,*  
E. duk of, 273.

—— la duchesse de, 12.

—— l'ercevesque de, 7,  
105, 156, 157, 344.

—— ——— chancellor, 40,  
50.

—— Mon<sup>s</sup> Richard d',  
224, 230, 232, 294.

—— le viscont d', 186.

Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

Yvere, *v.* Iver.

## Z.

Zouche, le sire la, 144, 156, 158,  
246.



## INDEX LOCORUM.

---

### A.

**ABBERBURY**, prioratus de  
 nova abbā juxta, 195.  
**Abergavenny**, v. Bergeveny.  
**Abristwith**, le chastel de, 221.  
**Alemannia vel Almaigne**, 14 a,  
 176.  
**Alneto**, possessiones abbis de,  
 193.  
**Alnewyk**, le chastel de, 210, 211,  
 213, 214, 216, 275.  
**Andeġ**, prioratus Sċi Nichi, 194.  
**Andevere**, prioratus de, 193.  
**Andewell Sċe Crucis**, prioratus  
 de, 193.  
**Angleterre**, v. England.  
**Anglosey**, lisle de, 177.  
**Appulderwell**, prioratus de, 193.  
**Appuldurcombe**, prioratus de,  
 195.  
**Aragon**, 111.  
**Arde**, 21.  
**Avebury**, prioratus de, 194.

### B.

**Baas**, le chastel et lisle de, 42.  
**Baioñ ou Bayonne**, 14 b, 18, 176,  
 178, 250.  
**Bakyntoñ**, 216.  
**Bardesay**, 153.  
**Barnstaple**, v. Bernestaple.  
**Barton sur Humbre**, 122.  
**Bayonne**, v. Baioñ.

**Bed**, le contee de, 158, 163, 186,  
 194, 344.  
**Bekkeford**, prioratus de, 195.  
**Berewyk**, v. Berwick.  
**Bergeveny**, 252.  
 — prioratus de, 191, 194.  
**Berk**, le contee de, 163, 186,  
 195, 343, 345.  
**Berkhamstede**, le chastel de, 185,  
 186, 248.  
**Berkyngc**, la ville de, 300.  
**Bernestaple**, prioratus de, 192.  
**Berwick**.  
     *Berewyk ou Berwyk*, 14 b,  
     125, 151, 187, 216.  
     — le chastel de, 28,  
     210, 212, 214.  
     — le chastel et ville de,  
     125, 171, 333, 349.  
     — la ville de, 11, 12 b,  
     122.  
**Beverley**, 209.  
**Blaunclande en Normandie**, 197.  
**Blida vel Blithe**, prioratus de,  
 191, 195.  
**Boloigne**, 83.  
**Boston**.  
     *Saint Botulph ou Seint Bo-*  
     *tulph*, 122.  
     — le port de, 316, 337,  
     340.  
**Bordeaux**.  
     *Bordeux, Bourdeaux, ou Bur-*  
     *deaux*, 9, 14 b, 18, 49, 93,  
     222.  
     — la ville de, 223.

Brecknock.

*Bregheñ, Breghenok, Bregñenok', ou Breheñ, 251, 253, 277.*

—— le chastel de, 174, 237.

—— la s'ie de, 279.

Bremmesfeld, prioratus de, 195.

Brest, 14, 14<sup>b</sup>, 32, 49, 91, 93.

—— le chastel de, 64, 65.

—— le chastel et chastellenye de, 49.

—— les chastel et ville de, 13, 39.

—— les chastel, ville, et bastide de, 67, 69.

Bretaigne, 64, 67, 68, 91, 190, 293.

—— les costes de, 189.

—— les chastelx et villes de, 46.

—— la duchee de, 47.

Bristuyt (*Bristol*), le contee de, 343, 344.

—— le port de, 221.

—— la ville de, 203.

Brittany, *v.* Bretagne.

Buck ou Buk, le contee de, 158, 186, 194, 344.

—— lerceadeaknee de, 314.

Buelt, le chastiel de, 174, 177.

Burton sur Trente, 208.

Burweñ, prioratus de, 193.

## C.

Cader Idris, *v.* Catherederys.

Caermarthen.

*Kaermerdyn, Kairmerdyn, ou Kermeryn, 252, 277, 283.*

—— le chastiel de, 174.

—— la ville de, 217, 218, 221, 234, 268, 271, 274.

Calais, Caleis, ou Caley, 7, 8, 9, 14<sup>b</sup>, 19, 21, 22, 32, 83, 102, 103, 131, 132, 133,

Calais, Caleis, ou Caley, — *cont.*

134, 135, 141, 142, 154, 239, 240, 255, 257, 259, 260, 269, 293, 298, 305, 308, 309, 313, 316, 328, 331, 332, 335, 341, 342, 350, 351, 352, 353.

—— Sandgate, joust, 356.

Cambridge.

*Cant, Cantebř, Cantebriġg', Cantebriġge, ou Cantebriġg', le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 315, 316, 343, 344.*

Camlyngham, la priorie de, 193, 197.

Cantebř, Cantebriġg, ou Cantebriġg, *v.* Cambridge.

Canterbury.

*Cantirbirs, la diocese de, 314.*

—— la province de, 314, 315.

*Cantuarien, ecclia, 115.*

Cardigan, Cardygan, Cardykan, ou Cardyngan, 252, 271.

—— le chastiel de, 173, 177, 221.

Caresbrok, prioratus de, 193.

Carlisle.

*Cardoitt, Carlett, ou Karliitt, 125.*

—— castrum de, 12<sup>a</sup>.

—— villa de, 12<sup>a</sup>.

—— la ville et chastell de, 125, 187, 346, 349.

Carnarvan, 151.

—— le chastel de, 221.

—— le contee de, 150.

Carswylle, prioratus de, 192.

Castella (*Castile*), 25.

Catherederys (*Cader Idris*), 153.

Cestř, *v.* Chester.

Charlton, maner de, 196.

Cheltenham, hundřm de, 195.

Chepestouue, 24.

Chester.

*Cestř ou Cestre, 163.*

Chester — *cont.*

*Cestř* ou *Cestre*, le contee de,  
109, 111, 112, 113, 208,  
236.

—— *lencedeaknee* de, 314.

—— *l'eschequer* de, 75.

## Chichester.

*Cicestre* ou *Circestre*, la dio-  
cese de, 314.

—— *l'eslise cathedrale* de,  
282.

—— *le port* de, 317,  
340.

—— *la ville* de, 220.

Chilham, *manerium* de, 196.

Chilternelangeley, *le manoir* de,  
88.

Chirburgh, 146, 32, 182.

—— *la sege* de, 93.

*Cicestre*, *v.* Chichester.

Cinque Ports, *v.* Cynk Portz.

*Circestre*, *v.* Chichester.

Cirencestre, *la ville* de, 127.

Clarindoñ, 11, 271, 273.

Clatford, *prioratus* de, 194.

Clippestoñ, *le manoir* de, 121.

Cogges, *prioratus* de, 195.

Cokermouth, *le chastel* de, 210,  
211.

Coldherbergh, *le*, *en Londres*,  
330, 331.

Conway ou Conewey, *le chastel*  
de, 146, 147, 149, 150.

—— *la ville* de, 147.

Conk, *la ville et chastel* de,  
42.

Corbuffyn ou Curbuffin, *le chastel*  
de, 242, 254.

Cork, *la ville* de, 13.

Cornewaiff ou Cornuſ, *le contee*  
de, 163, 343, 344.

Coventre, 284, 301, 306, 329,  
345, 355.

—— *le banc du Roy a*, 75.

Coventreñ, *civitas*, 240, 242,  
246.

Cowyk, *prioratus* de, 192.

Crowdoñ, 190.

Cumbř, *le contee de*, 157, 160,  
186, 215, 344.

Curbuffin, *v.* Corbuffyn.

Cynk Portz, 122, 124.

## D.

De la Hay, *v.* Hay.

De la Pole, *v.* Pole.

Denbegħ ou Dynbiegħ, 150, 152,  
153.

Dene, *la foreste* de, 127.

Dengleterre, *v.* England.

Denmark, 222, 291.

Derby, 162.

—— *le contee de*, 159, 344,  
345.

—— *la ville* de, 265.

Derehurst, *prioratus Sancti Dio-  
nisii* de, 195.

Descoce, *v.* Scotland.

Despaigne, *v.* Spain.

Develyn, *v.* Dublin.

Deveneshire, 40.

Devoñ, *le contee de*, 192, 343,  
344.

Dewysland, *la s'rie* de, 279.

Dordragħt, 128.

Dorſ, *le contee de*, 192, 343.

—— *lencedeaknee* de, 315.

Dovorř, 142, 328, 355, 356.

—— *castrum*, 14.

## Dublin.

*Develyn, Dyvelin, ou Dyve-  
lyn*, *le chastel* de, 71.

—— *la citee* de, 52, 56,  
57, 61.

—— *l'eglise cathedrale*  
de *Seint Patrik* de, 70.  
*v.* Houth.

## Durham.

*Durem, Duresme, ou Durisme*,  
*labbie* de, 213.

—— *le bisshopriche* de,  
157.

—— *the castel of*, 324.

—— *leveschee* de, 209.

Durehurst, prioratus de, 195.  
 Dynbiegh, v. Denbegh.  
 Dyvelin ou Dyvelyn, v. Dublin.

## E.

Eboz, v. York.  
 Edynburgh, 169.  
 Eltham, 117.  
 Ely, la diocese d', 314.  
 Elyngheam, prioratus de, 193.  
 England.  
     *Angleterre, Dengleterre, ou*  
     *Engleterre*, 8, 14 c, 14 d,  
     23, 28, 29, 34, 37, 38,  
     42, 43, 45, 46, 71, 79,  
     83, 91, 93, 179, 189,  
     250, 254, 260, 293, 318,  
     321, 335.  
     — la chauncelrie d',  
     70.  
 Ermyn, le chastel d', 42.  
 Escoce, v. Scotland.  
 Essex, le contee d', 158, 163,  
     186, 194, 198, 199, 343,  
     345, 348.  
 — lerceadeaknee d', 314.  
 Estoerge, 175.  
 Everdoñ, possessiones prioratus  
     de, 196.  
 Everwik ou Everwyk, v. York.

## F.

Felstede, manerium de, 194.  
 Fescamp, abbia de, 195.  
 Flandres ou Flaundres, 258, 292,  
     293, 294, 306, 308, 310,  
     313, 321, 322, 353-357.  
 Florac, la poche de, 254.  
 Florence, 301.  
 Folstoñ, prioratus de, 196.  
 Frampton, prioratus de, 192.  
 France ou Fraunce, 8, 9, 19,  
     23, 29, 33, 42, 45, 82,  
     120, 176, 179, 258, 293.

Frize, 175.  
 Frounsak, le chastell de, 181,  
     338, 347, 352.

## G.

Gales, v. Wales.  
 Gascoigne ou Gascoñ, 181, 255.  
 Gedeworth, v. Jedworth.  
 Gernesey ou Gernesey, v. Guernsey.  
 Gersey, v. Jersey.  
 Gertre, la baillie del hundred de,  
     95.  
 Gippewiz ou Gippeswich, v. Ips-  
     wich.  
 Glamorgan ou Glomorgan, 235,  
     249.  
 — la s'ie de, 279.  
 Glascho (*Glasgow*), 95.  
 Glastyngbury (*Glastonbury*), 274.  
 Glomorgan, v. Glamorgan.  
 Glouc, Gloucestr, ou Gloucestre,  
     93, 160, 195.  
 — le contee de, 315, 343,  
     345, 348.  
 — la ville de, 127, 301, 307.  
 Goldecliva, prioratus de, 194.  
 Gower, le seignurie de, 99, 279.  
 Gravelyng, villa de, 240, 256.  
 Grenewych, prioratus de, 196.  
 Grimsby, v. Grymmesby.  
 Grosmont, la ville de, 249.  
 Grovebury, manerium de, 199.  
 Grymmesby, 122.  
 Guernsey.  
     *Gernesey, Gernesey, Guernesie,*  
     *l'isle de*, 242, 261, 276.  
 Guienne.  
     *Guyene, Guyenne, Gyan*, 6, 9,  
     18, 21, 32, 92, 126, 144,  
     154, 181, 254, 260, 280,  
     291, 319, 335, 346, 350,  
     351.  
 — la duchee de, 22, 23,  
     119, 134, 243.  
 Guisnes, le chastieff de, 340.

## H.

Hagh, prioratus de, 193. v. Hay.  
 Haghham, prioratus de, 193.  
 Hakeney, 145.  
 Haly Elande (*Holy Island*), 122.  
 Hamele, 193.  
 Hampton, 189.  
 — le port de, 317, 339.  
 Hampshire, 274.  
 Hangyngelangeford, maner de, 194.  
 Hardlagh, le chastiel de, 221.  
 Hareburgh, la ville de, 188.  
 Harfleu, le haven de, 234.  
 Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce, 101.  
 Havford, 54.  
 — la s'ie de, 279.  
 Hay, le chastel de la, 237.  
 Helawe, 205.  
 Herbotiff, le chastel de, 125.  
 Hereford, 162, 194, 225, 250.  
 — le contee de, 224, 230, 231, 235, 236, 267, 344.  
 Hertford, 162, 194.  
 — le chastel de, 281, 294.  
 — le contee de, 158, 186, 198, 315, 316, 343, 345.  
 Higham Ferrers, v. Hygham Ferers.  
 Holandia, 257.  
 Holy Island, v. Haly Elande.  
 Hornchurch, 146.  
 Houth, la p'ende de, en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin, 70.  
 Huft, le port de, 317.  
 — la custume de, 14.  
 Hundlanyngton, prioratus de, 194.  
 Huni, Huntynđ, ou Huntynđon, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 343, 344.  
 Hygham Ferrers, la ville de, 207.

## I.

Ipswich.

*Gippeswich ou Gippewiz*, le port de, 317, 340.  
 Ireland, Irland, ou Yrland, 7, 50, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 69, 71, 134, 176, 182, 183, 318, 320, 335, 340, 350, 352.

## J.

Jedworth.

*Gedeworth, Jeddsworth ou Jeddeworth*, 146.  
 — le chastel de, 125.  
 — le chastel et ville de, 171.  
 Jersey ou Gersey, l'isle de, 242, 261.

## K.

Kaermerdyn ou Kairmerdyn, v. Caermarthen.  
 Karliff, v. Carlisle.  
 Kedwelly, la s'ie de, 279.  
 Kent, le contee de, 12a, 161, 186, 343.  
 Kenyngton, 12c, 12d.  
 Kermerdyn, v. Caermarthen.  
 Kesteveñ, en contee de Nicole, 316.  
 Kidwelly, v. Kedwelly.  
 Kingston, v. Kyngeston.  
 Kylvey, le seignurie de, 99.  
 Kyngeston sur Hull, 122, 337, 340.

## L.

La Hay, 252. v. Hay.  
 Lampaderñ, 252.  
 — le chastiel de, 174, 177, 219, 221.

Lanč ou Lancaster, 163.  
 — le contee de, 159.  
 — la duchie de, 279.  
 Langlee, le chastel de, 211, 214.  
 Lautoñ, prioratus de, 195.  
 Lebret, la s'ie de, 250.  
 Ledes, le chastel de, 129.  
 Leeth, 169.  
 Leicester.  
   *Leyč, Leycestř, ou Leycestre,*  
   162.  
   — le contee de, 95,  
   159, 186, 344, 345.  
 Leith, v. Leeth.  
 Lenlingham, 21, 28, 29, 145,  
 218.  
 Lenne, la custume de, 14.  
 — la ville de, 167.  
 Lentoñ, prioratus de, 195.  
 Levesham, prioratus de, 196.  
 Leyč, Leycestř, ou Leycestre, v.  
   Leicester.  
 Lichefeld, 233.  
 — la citee de, 80, 185.  
 Lille, le chastel de, 42.  
 Lincolū ou Nicole, 160, 193.  
 — le contee de, 157, 186,  
 344.  
 — la diocise de, 288.  
 — l'ercedeaknee de, 314.  
 Llanandevry, le chastiel de, 174.  
 Lodres, prioratus de, 192.  
 Loghmaban, le chastiel de, 135.  
 Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,  
   17, 63, 77, 93, 178, 188,  
   240, 256, 259, 267, 268,  
   269, 291, 298, 338, 342,  
   345.  
 — citee de, 52, 120, 122,  
   124, 134, 175, 200, 243.  
 — le Coldherbergh en, 330,  
   331.  
 — l'eglise de Saint Paul de,  
   317.  
 — l'ercedeakne de, 315.  
 — Oldefisshestreete en, 351.  
 — le port de, 121, 317, 334,  
   335.

Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,  
 les freres prechours en,  
 332, 334.  
 — les prechours de, 14 c.  
 Longebenyngton, prioratus de,  
 193.  
 Longeville, prioratus de, 195.  
 Lymyngtoñ, 276.  
 Lynne, 122.  
 Lyntoñ, prioratus de, 196.  
 Lyre Ocle, prioratus de, 194.

## M.

Maulion en Guyen, le chastel de,  
 289.  
 Medeway, 299.  
 Mersey, prioratus de, 194, 199.  
 Meryonyth, le contee de, 150.  
 Midd, 163, 193.  
 — la contee de, 315, 316,  
   345.  
 — l'ercedeaknee, 314.  
 Middeltoñ, prioratus de, 194.  
 Milcombe, le port de, 317.  
 Milforth (*Milford*), 153.  
 Modbury, prioratus de, 192.  
 Molasshe, manerium de, 196.  
 Monegamery ou Monegomery, v.  
   Montgomery.  
 Monfort, la baillie de, 254.  
 Monmouth, Monemuth, Mone-  
   mouth, ou Mūmouth, prior-  
   atus de, 191, 194.  
 — la s'ie de, 249, 279.  
 Monteacuto, prioratus de, 192.  
 Montgomery.  
   *Monegamery ou Monegomery,*  
   le chastiel de, 176, 177.  
 Montis Sancti Michis, prioratus,  
 196.  
 Morgannok, 235, 249.  
 Morles (*Morlaix*), la ville et  
   chastel de, 42.  
 Mudalbergh, 25.  
 Munchenhamptoñ, prioratus de,  
 195.

Munstr̃, prioratus de, 195.  
 Mūmouth, v. Monmouth.  
 Myntyliḡ, prioratus de, 193.

## N.

Nantes, la ville de, 42.  
 Nerberd, la ʒie de, 279.  
 Netherwent ou Nethirwent, 235,  
 249.

Newcastle.

*Noef Chastel*, la ville de,  
 212, 345.

*Neucastel ou Noef Chastel en  
 Emelyn*, 221, 252, 271.

*Noef Chastiel ou Novet̃ Chas-  
 tel̃ sur Tyne*, 122, 125,  
 204, 220.

Newent, prioratus de, 195.

Newentoñ Longevyl̃, prioratus  
 Sancte Fidis de, 194.

Nicole, v. Lincoln.

Noef Chastel, v. Newcastle.

Noef Chastiel en Emelyn, v. New-  
 castle.

Novet̃ Chastel̃ sur Tyne, v. New-  
 castle.

Noioñ, prioratus de, 195.

Norff, le contee de, 49, 158, 163,  
 166, 186, 268, 343, 345,  
 348.

Norham, le chastel de, 125.

Northelmham, 156.

Northgalez, 150, 221, 236, 246.

—— les frontieres de, 267.

—— la ʒie de, 72.

North, la contee de, 315.

North̃ ou Northampton, 160,  
 196.

—— le contee de, 158, 186,  
 344, 345.

—— prioratus S̃ci Andree de,  
 191, 196.

Northumb̃r, 125, 160, 209, 215.

—— le contee de, 157, 186,  
 345.

Northwales, v. Northgalez.

Norwič, civitas, 345.

Noč, Notingham, Notyngh, ou  
 Notyngham, 50, 51, 53,  
 81, 162, 195.

—— le contee de, 159, 186,  
 266, 344, 345.

—— la ville de, 227.

## O.

Oggemore, la ʒie de, 279.

Okeburñ, prioratus de, 193.

Ormeστοñ, le chastel̃ de, 203.

Orrey, le chastel d', 42.

Orwell, 122.

Osewaldestre, le chastel de, 246,  
 247.

Otertoñ, prioratus de, 192.

Oterwyk, 21.

Overwent, 235, 249.

Oxford.

*Oxoñ ou Oxenford*, le contee  
 de, 186, 195, 343, 345.

—— l'ercedeaknee d', 314.

—— villa, 345.

Oye, le chastel de, en les marches  
 de Picardie, 183.

## P.

Pantfeld, prioratus de, 194.

Papia (*Pavia*), 26.

Patrikesbourne, manerium de,  
 196.

Paynescastille, 174.

Peiroñ, le, 254.

Pembrok̃ ou Penbrok̃, le chastel  
 de, 108.

—— le countee de, 279.

—— prioratus de, 194.

Petworth, la manoir de, 78.

Pevenesey, le chastel̃ de, 261.

Picardie ou Pycardie, 176.

—— les frontures de, 23.

—— les marches de, 21,  
 183.

Placentia, 24.

Plymouth, le havene de, 189, 190.

Pole, la chastiel de la, 176, 177, 236.

Pontefract.

*Pontefreit, Pontfreit, ou Pontfreyt*, 209, 214.

—— le chastel de, 229.

—— la ville de, 265.

Portugale ou Portugalia, 14 d, 16, 111.

Pountif, le comtee de, 22, 23.

Powis, la terre de, 176.

Poyle, 21.

Prodhowe, le chastel de, 211, 214, 275.

Pulmyn, 42.

## R.

Radenore, 252, 253.

Ravendale, prioratus de, 193.

Redyng, 17.

Rennes ou Reynes, la ville de, 64, 66.

Reyth, l'isle de, 64.

Richemond, Richemonde, ou Richemont, le contee de, 6, 17, 37, 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 64, 91.

Risebank, v. Rysebank.

Risyng, la s<sup>rie</sup> de, 49.

Rochel, 49.

Rokesburgh, v. Roxburgh.

Rome, la courte de, 14 b, 53, 111.

Romeney, ecc<sup>ia</sup> de, 196.

Rothelan, le chastel de, 72, 74.

Roxburgh ou Rokesburgh, le chastel de, 125, 171, 178, 338, 346, 349.

Rutland.

*Rotelandt ou Rutet*, le conte de, 160, 345.

Rye, 354.

Rysebank, le, 332.

## S.

Sagio in Normanñ, possessiones abb<sup>ie</sup> de, 195.

Saint Botulph ou Seint Botulph, v. Boston.

Saint Wallerye, 311.

Salisbury.

*Saresbirs ou Saȝ*, civitas, 345.

—— lerceadeaknee de, 315.

—— l'eslise cathedrale de, 282.

Salop, 162, 195.

—— le darrein plement a, 81.

—— le contee de, 344.

Sancte Elene in Insula Vecta, prioratus, 193.

Sancti Jacobi in coñ Devoñ, prioratus, 192.

Sancto Neoto, prioratus de, 196.

Sandefordehiſt, 145.

Sandewiz, Sandewych, ou Sandwich, 109.

—— portus vel la porte de, 14 d, 15, 16, 263, 264.

Saresbirs, v. Salisbury.

Saȝ, v. Salisbury.

Scardeburch, 122.

Sclusa, 240.

Scotland.

*Descoce, Escoce, vel Scocia*,

et les marches d', 9, 11,

12, 12 a, 12 b, 18, 21, 27,

28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33,

34, 45, 89, 95, 101, 114,

119, 121, 122, 124, 134,

169, 172, 176, 178, 182,

255, 269, 319, 333, 335,

337, 338, 346, 349, 350,

352.

Scryvelby, le manoir de, 87.

Seint Botulph, v. Boston.

Sela, prioratus de, 195.

Selborne, la priorie de, 155.

Shirbourne, prioratus de, 193.

Shrewsbury, v. Salop.



Sloghtre, hundŕm de, 195.  
 Somŕs ou Somerset, 161, 186,  
 192.  
 — le contee de, 267, 268,  
 343, 348.  
 Southampton, le port de, 317.  
 v. Hampton.  
 Southgales, Suthgales, ou South-  
 wales, 54, 173, 218, 219,  
 221, 231, 261, 266, 267,  
 278.  
 — les chasteux de, 112.  
 — les frontieres de, 267.  
 — les garnisons de, 251.  
 Spain.

*Espaigne*, 111.

— le meer d', 189.  
 Staff ou Stafford, le contee de,  
 344, 345.  
 — lerceadeaknee de, 314.  
 Stokecurcy, prioratus de, 192.  
 Stoke juxta Clare, 194.  
 Stone, lerceadeaknee de, 314.  
 Straguillia, prioratus de, 195.  
 Sturmynstre Marschaff, rectoria  
 de, 192.  
 Styventon, prioratus de, 195.  
 Suff, le contee de, 158, 163,  
 186, 343, 345, 348, 349.  
 Surŕ, la contee de, 78, 161, 186,  
 195, 343, 345.  
 Susseŕ, le contee de, 78, 161,  
 186, 195, 343.  
 Suthŕ, le contee de, 161, 193,  
 198, 261, 343. v. South-  
 ampton.

## T.

Takelegŕ, prioratus de, 194.  
 Tevedale (*Tiviotdale*), en Escoce,  
 170.  
 Thamise or Thamyse, le, 299.  
 — la bouche de, 221.  
 Thrulegŕ, manerium de, 196.  
 Tidolveshide, maner de, 194.  
 Tikford, prioratus de, 194.

Tiviotdale, v. Tevedale.  
 Totenham, 145.  
 Totteneyns (*Totness*), prioratus  
 de, 192.  
 Trym, le chastel de, 182.  
 Tuttebury, 234.  
 Tynmouth Scheles, le port de,  
 122, 124.

## U.

Upchirche, ecclia de, 196.  
 Uphavene, prioratus de, 194.  
 Uske, 249.

## V.

Venize, 120.

## W.

Wales.

*Gales ou Gallia*, 10, 13, 37,  
 54, 72, 73, 99, 134, 135,  
 149, 173, 177, 185, 204,  
 207, 223, 236, 246, 248,  
 253, 260, 265, 266, 269,  
 287, 298, 315, 338, 339,  
 347. v. Northgales, Suth-  
 gales, et Westgales.

Walynghford, le chastel de, 130,  
 143.

Ware, prioratus de, 194.

Warham, prioratus de, 192.

Warŕ ou Warrewyk, le contee  
 de, 186, 195, 315, 343,  
 345, 348.

Wedoŕ Pynkeneye, prioratus de,  
 196.

Wenge, possessiones abbis Sŕi  
 Nichi Andegŕ in, 194.

Werkworth, le chastel de, 210,  
 211, 214, 215, 275, 276.

Westgales, 278.

Westmŕt ou Westmŕland, 161,  
 215.

— le contee de, 157, 345.

Westm̃, Westmonster, ou Westmonstier, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *b*, 14 *a*, 18 *b*, 24, 33, 41, 53, 77, 81, 102, 156, 165, 167, 168, 173, 242, 282, 290, 294, 309, 316, 317, 320, 327, 335, 347.  
 — l'abbacie de, 75.  
 — camera stellata apud, 12 *c*.  
 — la paleys de, 62, 117, 155.  
 Westoerge, 175.  
 Whitby, 122.  
 Willesforth, prioratus de, 193.  
 Wilmyngtoñ ou Wylmyntoñ, manerium de, 195.  
 — la priorie de, 8.  
 Wiltes, le conte de, 94, 161, 194, 343, 345.  
 Wiltshire, 274.  
 Winchelsea, *v.* Wynchelsee.  
 Windsor, *v.* Wyndesore.  
 Wirċ ou Wircestre, *v.* Worcester.  
 Wolveley, prioratus de, 195.  
 Worcester.  
   *Wirċ ou Wircestre*, 160.  
   — le banc du Roy *a*, 75.  
   — le contee de, 343, 345, 348.  
   — lercedeaknee de, 315.  
   — la ville de, 134, 135, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 259, 345.

Wottoñ, prioratus de, 194, 195.  
 Wylughtoñ, prioratus de, 193.  
 Wynchelsee, le haven de, 311.  
 Wyndesore, 6, 8, 10.  
 — le chastiel de, 143.  
 — la garderobe deinz le chastel de, 88.  
 — le manoir deinz le parc de, 290, 292.  
 Wyngale, prioratus de, 193.

## Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), 122.  
 York.  
   *Everwik, Everwyk, vel Ebo*, 159, 209.  
   — la citee de, 123, 159, 203, 336, 345.  
   — le contee d', 157, 186, 215.  
   — Estrithing, 345.  
   — Northrithing, 345.  
   — prioratus Sċe Trinitatis, 191.  
   — la province de, 80.  
   — Westrithing, 345.  
 Yorkshire, 272.  
 Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

END OF VOL. I.



73.

